I. Call To Order

II. Roll Call

III. Invocation

IV. Pledges Of Allegiance - United States And Texas

V. 30 Minute Citizen Comment Period

NOTE: The City Council may adjourn into Executive Session to consider any item listed on this agenda if a matter is raised that is appropriate for Executive Session discussion. An announcement will be made of the basis for the Executive Session discussion. The City Council may also publicly discuss any item listed on the agenda for Executive Session.

CONSENT AGENDA

THE FOLLOWING ORDINANCES, RESOLUTIONS AND OTHER ITEMS MAY BE ACTED UPON BY ONE MOTION. NO SEPARATE DISCUSSION OR ACTION ON ANY OF THE ITEMS IS NECESSARY UNLESS DESIRED BY A COUNCIL MEMBER OR A CITIZEN, IN WHICH EVENT THE ITEM SHALL BE CONSIDERED IN ITS NORMAL SEQUENCE AFTER THE ITEMS NOT REQUIRING SEPARATE DISCUSSION HAVE BEEN ACTED UPON BY A SINGLE MOTION.

1. Consider approval, by motion, of the following meeting Minutes:
   A) March 19, 2019 Work Session Meeting Minutes
   B) April 2, 2019 Work Session Meeting Minutes
   C) April 16, 2019 Work Session Meeting Minutes
   D) April 16, 2019 Regular Meeting Minutes

2. Consider approval of Ordinance 2019-11, on the second of two readings, amending Chapter 38, Fire Prevention and Protection, of the San Marcos City Code by, among other things, providing that the Fire Marshal shall be appointed by the Fire Chief and revising the local adoption of and amendments to the 2015 edition of the International Fire Code, including the addition of penalties for violations and providing that no culpable mental state is required for violations of this chapter; providing for the repeal of any conflicting provisions; and providing an effective date.

3. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-71R, approving an interlocal agreement between the City of San Marcos and Hays County to provide Hays County with Animal Shelter...
Services for a payment of $259,596 to cover expenses through the end of the current Fiscal Year to be paid by Hays County upon execution of the agreement; authorizing the City Manager or his designee to execute the agreement; and declaring an effective date.

4. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-72R, approving an interlocal agreement between the City of San Marcos and the City of Buda to provide the City of Buda with Animal Shelter Services for a payment of $37,463 to cover expenses through the end of the current fiscal year to be paid by the City of Buda upon execution of this agreement; authorizing the City Manager or his designee to execute the agreement on behalf of the City; and declaring an effective date.

5. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-73R, approving the award of a contract to Compumeric Engineering, Inc., DBA Bearsaver, for Animal Resistant Trash and Recycling containers in the amount of $40,960.00; authorizing the City Manager or his designee to execute the contract and associated documents on behalf of the City; and declaring an effective date.

6. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-74R, approving a list of qualified firms to provide professional surveyor services to the City on an as-needed basis for a period of six years; and declaring an effective date.

7. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-75R, approving the award of a construction contract to T. F. Harper and Associates for the installation of walkways and landscaping at 214 East Hutchison in the total amount of $360,032.95; authorizing the City Manager or his designee to execute the appropriate documents relating to this contract on behalf of the City; and declaring an effective date.

8. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-76R, approving the award of a construction contract to Cash Construction Company, Inc. in the total amount of $1,624,995.00 for the Cottonwood Creek 24-inch Water Main Extension Project; authorizing the City Manager or his designee to execute the appropriate documents related to this contract on behalf of the City; and declaring an effective date.

9. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-77R, authorizing the submission of an application to the Office of the Attorney General, Crime Victims Services Division, for a Victim Coordinator and Liaison Grant (VCLG) in an amount not to exceed $42,000 to continue funding for the Police Department’s Victim’s Services Program; authorizing the City Manager or his designee to execute any and all documents as needed to accept and implement the grant, if awarded; and declaring an effective date.

10. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-78R, supporting the Cultural Arts District application of the Department of Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership Studies to be submitted to the Texas Commission on the Arts seeking designation of the Dunbar Arts, Cultural and Innovation District; and declaring an effective date.

11. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-79R, approving the recommendation of the San Marcos Commission on Children and Youth to allocate $63,750 in 2018-2019 Fiscal Year funding for 21 youth programs that contribute to implementation of the Youth Master Plan; authorizing the City Manager to take such actions as are necessary to enable such
allocation of funds; and declaring an effective date.

12. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-80R, authorizing the suspension of an application by CenterPoint Energy Texas Gas to increase the fixed monthly charge for the Gas Reliability Infrastructure Program (GRIP) from the effective date of May 27, 2019, for forty-five days; authorizing the hiring of special counsel; determining that the meeting at which this Resolution was adopted complied with the Texas Open Meetings Act; making such other findings and provisions related to the subject; and declaring an effective date.


14. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-84R, amending the 2019 Guiding Principles for the 86th Legislative Session to add pursuit of a concurrent resolution designating the City as “The Mermaid Capital of Texas” as part of the City’s Legislative Program; and declaring an effective date.

15. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-83R, approving a trademark license agreement with July Moreno granting to the City a license to use the phrase “The Mermaid Capital of Texas” in connection with city promotions and activities; authorizing the City Manager or his designee to execute the agreement; and declaring an effective date.

16. Consider approve of Resolution 2019-82R, supporting a concurrent resolution of the Texas Legislature designating the City as “The Mermaid Capital of Texas”, and declaring an effective date.

17. Consider approval, by motion, of Change in Service No. 4 with Kimley Horn and Associates for Engineering Services related to providing design and construction phase services for the Sessom Creek Wastewater Replacement from N.LBJ to Canyon Road Project in a not to exceed amount of $317,738.00.

PUBLIC HEARINGS

18. Receive a Staff Presentation and hold the second of two public hearings to receive comments for or against the adoption of the Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan, and consider approval of Ordinance 2019-12, on the first of two readings adopting the 2019 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan; including procedural provisions; and providing an effective date.

19. Receive a Staff presentation and hold a Public Hearing to receive comments for or against Ordinance 2019-14, amending the Official Zoning Map of the City by rezoning an approximately 8.1 acre tract of land, being Lot 1, Block A, Uniprop Subdivision, located at 2821 Leah Avenue, from “FD” Future Development District to “LI” Light Industrial District; and including procedural provisions; and consider approval of Ordinance 2019-14, on the first of two readings.

NON-CONSENT AGENDA

20. Consider approval of Ordinance 2019-13, on the first of two readings, updating and
revising Chapter 18, Article 3, Food Establishments and Food Vending Machines, of the City Code by repealing the current provisions and replacing them with provisions consistent with State law governing food establishments and discussion of applicable fees; including procedural provisions; and providing an effective date.

21. Consider a request to approve the sale of a tract of property identified as Lot 8, Block 12, Combs Addition, (Hays CAD Parcel ID No. R24712), Acquired by San Marcos Consolidated School District for Unpaid Taxes, to Uhuru Ndirangu for $3,200.00; authorizing the execution of any deed or instruments necessary to complete the sale; and declaring an effective date, as set forth in Resolution 2019-85R.

22. Receive a Staff presentation and consider approval of setting the proposed schedule for the annexation of the Redwood 1 (High Branch) Development, and provide direction to the City Manager.

23. Receive a Staff presentation and consider approval of setting the proposed schedule for the annexation of the Redwood 2 (High Branch) Development, and provide direction to the City Manager.

24. Consider the appointment of Shelley Sherman, to fill the Housing Resident Position vacancy on the Housing Authority Board, and provide direction to Staff.

25. Hold discussion regarding Historic Preservation Commission Recommendation Resolution 2019-01RR requesting policy that would implement incentive programs, including tax-based incentive programs, designed to encourage or enable the ownership, rehabilitation, and continued maintenance of historic structures in the City, and provide direction to Staff.

26. Hold discussion regarding Historic Preservation Commission Recommendation Resolution 2019-02RR to consider the management of painting historic commercial buildings and masonry in the City, and provide direction to Staff.

27. Discuss a recommendation Resolution requested by the Cemetery Commission that would dissolve the perpetual care fund, modify the cemetery fee schedule, and amend Chapter 22 of the City Code of Ordinances, and provide direction to Staff.

28. Discuss and potentially create a council committee on Criminal Justice Reform, and provide direction to Staff.

29. City Council Reports:
   a) Mayor Hughson will provide a brief update regarding her membership on various Capital Area Council of Governments (CAPCOG) committees.
   b) Mayor Hughson will provide a brief update related to her membership on the Capital Area Metro Planning Organization (CAMPO).
   c) Mayor Hughson and Council Member Rockeymoore will provide a brief update related to their membership on the Alliance Regional Water Authority (ARWA) Board of Directors.
   d) Mayor Hughson will provide a brief update regarding her participation in this years Texas Municipal League Leadership Academy.
   e) Council Member Derrick will provide a brief update regarding her membership on the San Marcos Commission for Children and Youth.
f) Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt will provide a brief update regarding her membership on the Capital Area Rural Transit (CARTS) Board.

EXECUTIVE SESSION

This is a continuation from the Work Session Meeting, if necessary.

30. Executive Session in accordance with the following Local Government Code Sections:
   A. Section § 551.071 - Consultation with Attorney: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Martindale ETJ matters and Project Big Hat
   B. Section § 551.087 - Economic Development: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Project Big Hat

31. Consider action, by motion, regarding the following Executive Session items held during the Work Session and/or Regular Meeting:
   A. Section § 551.071 - Consultation with Attorney: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Martindale ETJ matters and Project Big Hat
   B. Section § 551.087 - Economic Development: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Project Big Hat

VI. Question and Answer Session with Press and Public.

This is an opportunity for the Press and Public to ask questions related to items on this agenda.

VII. Adjournment.

POSTED ON THURSDAY, MAY 2, 2019 @ 2:30PM

JAMIE LEE CASE, CITY CLERK

Notice of Assistance at the Public Meetings

The City of San Marcos does not discriminate on the basis of disability in the admission or access to its services, programs, or activities. Individuals who require auxiliary aids and services for this meeting should contact the City of San Marcos ADA Coordinator at 512-393-8000 (voice) or call Texas Relay Service (TRS) by dialing 7-1-1. Requests can also be faxed to 855-461-6674 or sent by e-mail to ADArequest@sanmarcostx.gov
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval, by motion, of the following meeting Minutes:
A) March 19, 2019 Work Session Meeting Minutes
B) April 2, 2019 Work Session Meeting Minutes
C) April 16, 2019 Work Session Meeting Minutes
D) April 16, 2019 Regular Meeting Minutes

Meeting date: 5/7/2019

Department: City Clerk

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: N/A
Account Number: N/A
Funds Available: N/A
Account Name: N/A

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Approval of Previous Meeting Minutes

City Council Goal: [Please select goal from dropdown menu below]
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from below]
☐ Economic Development Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection Choose an item.
☐ Land Use Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities Choose an item.
☐ Transportation Choose an item.
☒ Not Applicable
Master Plan: [Please select the corresponding Master Plan from the dropdown menu below (if applicable)]
Choose an item.

Background Information:
The following minutes are attached for review:
A) March 19, 2019 Work Session Meeting Minutes
B) April 2, 2019 Work Session Meeting Minutes
C) April 16, 2019 Work Session Meeting Minutes
D) April 16, 2019 Regular Meeting Minutes

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action: Click or tap here to enter text.

Alternatives:

Recommendation: Approve Minutes as attached
I. Call To Order

With a quorum present, the work session meeting of the San Marcos City Council was called to order by Mayor Hughson at 3:03 p.m. Tuesday, March 19, 2019 in the City Hall Conference Room, 630 E. Hopkins, San Marcos, Texas 78666.

II. Roll Call

Present: 7 - Mayor Pro Tem Lisa Prewitt, Council Member Saul Gonzales, Council Member Melissa Derrick, Mayor Jane Hughson, Council Member Ed Mihalkanin, Council Member Joca Marquez and Council Member Mark Rockeymoore

PRESENTATIONS

1. Hold discussion regarding possible amendments to the City of San Marcos Charter, and provide direction to Staff.

   Mayor Hughson asked to postpone the discussion regarding possible amendments to the San Marcos City Charter to a later date. All members of Council were in favor.

2. Receive a presentation and hold discussion regarding the Parks Master Plan Revisions, and provide direction to the City Manager.

   Drew Wells, Interim Director of Community Services, provided a presentation regarding the Parks Master Plan. Mr. Wells discussed the planning steps up to this point in the process. These steps include, inventory which started in the summer of 2017, next was public engagement which included stakeholders, citizens, and staff that began in late 2017. The next step was the analysis & preliminary recommendations developed by Halff and Associates were completed in Spring of 2018 and this was brought before the Parks Board and the Planning and Zoning Commission for their recommendations. The final step would be implementation and approval by Council.

   Mr. Wells went into detail on how a well thought out Parks Master Plan can benefit the community. Environmentally this plan will outline the
conservation of parks and open spaces. Economically parks and open spaces attract visitors and provides eligibility for external funding sources. Socially parks and open spaces create interaction and community connectivity which produces more stable neighborhoods. There are also positive impacts on emotional and physical well-being when a community has a well planned Parks and Open Space Master plan.

Council provided consensus to include additional language within the Social aspect of this plan. "To create interaction and community connectivity, accessibility and inclusivity to all members of the community".

Mr. Wells went into detail on the numerous meetings and events for community input and outreach. Based on all the community feedback a community vision was created: 
"Create unified parks and recreation system that serves the entire San Marcos community, supports tourism efforts and continues to foster stewardship of the San Marcos River, Blanco River and surrounding environment."

The plan was sectioned into 7 different elements, 12 goals and 96 actions. The Elements include Parks & Facilities, Athletics, Recreation Programming & Events, Greenspace & Resource protection, Trails, Maintenance & Operations, and Funding & Financing. The goals include the following items:
1. Pursue additional parkland acquisition
2. Evaluate opportunities to implement improvements
3. Continue to develop existing parkland
4. Diversify the parks and recreation system with arts and culture
5. Continue to improve riverfront park system
6. Evaluate and improve athletic facilities
7. Create educational and recreational opportunities
8. Preservation and conservation of natural resources
9. Expand and improve the trail system
10. Continue beautification efforts
11. Evaluate maintenance equipment needs
12. Provide funding for parks system maintenance and improvements

The next step was to look at the 96 action items and categorize them into action item types. These include Study (50 items), Operational Change (19 items), Regulation (1 item), Non-Capital Investment (8 items), Policy (5 items), Capital Investment (13 items). Mr. Wells continued his presentation and discussed implementation of these action items. High priority items will begin within 1-3 years, and these will frequently be started and completed within this
time frame. Moderate priorities are intended to be started within the next 4-6 years, these items could become top priority after the next review of the Parks Master plan. Longer term priorities are supposed to lead the city to its future parks and recreation vision.

Mr. Wells stated that all comments made by the Planning and Zoning Commission were discussed and addressed. The content that is included within this plan does account for these discussions and comments and will be provided to Council.

EXECUTIVE SESSION

3. A.) Executive Session in accordance with Section 551.087, Economic Development, to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Project Big Hat

B.) Executive Session in accordance with Section 551.087, Economic Development and Section 551.071, Consultation with Attorney, to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding a potential Chapter 380 Economic Development incentive agreement for the S.M.A.R.T Terminal Project.

A motion was made by Council Member Gonzales, seconded by Council Member Mihalkanin, to enter into Executive Session at 3:40p.m. The motion carried by the following vote:

For:    7 - Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Mihalkanin, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore

Against: 0

III. Adjournment.

The City Council returned into open session at 5:30 p.m. and Mayor Hughson adjourned the work session of the San Marcos City Council at 5:30 p.m.
I. Call To Order

With a quorum present, the work session meeting of the San Marcos City Council was called to order by Mayor Hughson at 3:02 p.m. Tuesday, April 2, 2019 in the City Council Chambers, 630 E. Hopkins, San Marcos, Texas 78666.

II. Roll Call

Present: 7 - Mayor Pro Tem Lisa Prewitt, Council Member Saul Gonzales, Council Member Melissa Derrick, Mayor Jane Hughson, Council Member Ed Mihalkanin, Council Member Joca Marquez and Council Member Mark Rockeymoore

1. Receive a staff presentation, and hold discussion, regarding a proposed update to Chapter 18, Article 3 - Food Establishments and Food Vending Machines of the San Marcos City Code, and provide direction to Staff.

Stacy Wright, Environmental Health Manager, provided a presentation regarding food establishments and food vending machines regulations within our Code.

Mr. Wright discussed the objective of this presentation which is transition to the new code that will achieve the following:
Adherence to the State of Texas Food Establishment Rules effective October 2015 (Minimum Requirements by State Law), Streamline COSM Food Ordinance, create local amendments to clarify vague language in state code, innovation at work by providing permitting processes that meet the specific needs of the community, improve the customer experience by streamlining processes while maintaining food safety, and provide education and outreach to our customers.

Mr. Wright explained the various food establishments which include: Fixed food establishments, Mobile food units, Temporary food establishments, Cottage Kitchens, and Farmer's Markets. He explained in detail the proposed changes, clarifications, variances, and amendments to these various food establishments.
There are three permit fees proposed by staff which include:

A Central Prep Facility Permit proposed at $50.00 and this covers inspection.

An Expedited Permit proposed at $50.00 for permits needed in less than seven days.

Seasonal Permit proposed at $101.50 for special conditions and these will be longer than temporary permits but less than annual.

Staff is proposing a decrease in the Farmers Market permit fee. Currently the fee is $101.50, staff is proposing a $10.00 fee only for vendors selling potentially hazardous foods.

Council would like the Legislative Committee to review the current State regulations on food establishments and be proactive so concerns can be addressed prior to the next Legislative session.

2. Receive a Staff presentation and hold discussion regarding proposed amendments to Chapter 38 - Fire Prevention and Protection of the San Marcos City Code of Ordinances, and provide direction to Staff.


Mr. Kistner explained the International Fire Code (IFC) addresses conditions hazardous to life and property from fire, explosion, handling or use of hazardous materials and the use and occupancy of buildings and premises. The Code also establishes minimum regulations for fire prevention and fire protection systems. The IFC is currently in use or adopted in 42 states, the District of Columbia, New York City, Guam and Puerto Rico.

The significant changes proposed include the following:

• Fire Marshal Appointment  
  – In-line with move to Fire Department  
  – Civil Service  
  – Meet and Confer

• Fire Investigations  
  – Cleans up language  
  – Ensures consistency with State law
• **Inspections and Amendments**
  – Adopts the Code in a more intended form.
  – Provides for local needs and requirements.
  – Provides consistency with other jurisdictions based on science and technology.
  – Provides for additional safety and protection of citizens, residents, and firefighters.
  – Multi-family residential
  – Grills on multi-family patios
  – Fire extinguishers in hallways
  – Gate access (not retroactive)
  – Fire Department Connections (FDC)
  – Knox boxes
  – False alarms

These amendments will be adopted by ordinance and updated in 2021; unless critical issue arises before.

The proposed amendments are data and/or science based, developed locally, regionally, nationally and provides consistency with neighbors.

3. **Receive a Staff presentation regarding the Sustainability and Clean Air Initiative for the City of San Marcos, and provide direction to the City Manager.**

Jan Klein, Conservation Coordinator, provided a presentation regarding City Greenhouse Gas (GHG) Emissions which was initially discussed by Council in October 2017. During this time there was discussion on creating a San Marcos Climate Action Plan to reduce GHG emissions and impacts by setting benchmarks and expanding existing programs. Council provided direction to measure the cities GHG emissions. In August 2018 Council had a workshop on municipal GHG inventory and asked staff to develop and recommend targets for GHG reductions.

Ms. Klein provided the Municipal GHG inventory and reviewed the actions the City has taken to reduce emissions. The GHG Emission reduction measures that are recommended include:

• Implement Reclaim Water for irrigation at City facilities
• Evaluate Fleet purchases for Electric Vehicle Cost Benefit
• Evaluate LEED/Building Efficiency Cost/Benefit for new City facility construction (Budget Capacity)
• Evaluate site specific solar installation Cost/Benefit for new City facility construction (Budget Capacity)
• Implement Solar Purchase Power Agreement when appropriate

Ms. Klein spoke on the Renewable Wind Project and stated the City has already signed contract for supply of 41,707 Megawatt Hours (MWH)/year. 23,340 MWH will be used to offset ALL COSM GHG emissions (including vehicles). 14,074 MT CO2e will be saved which equals 100% savings from Baseline and 18,357 MWH would still be available for community use. An application of renewable energy to City GHG reductions is a common methodology for reaching target goals.

Ms. Klein spoke on the future proposed Solar Power Purchase Agreement with a contract coming forward in 2022. The San Marcos projected share of solar plant output is 84,927 MWH/year. 39,558 MWH of that can be used in San Marcos (without exceeding the LCRA 15% Intermittent Progressive Power Generation (IPPG) cap). The remaining 45,369 will be sold to the grid but will be available to San Marcos for future growth. This would save 23,854 MT CO2e which is equal to 169.5% savings from Baseline.

Direction has been requested of Council for the following items:
• Participation in new regional Clean Air Coalition (CAC) 2019-2023 air quality plan? Consensus from Council is to participate in the new Clean Air Coalition.

• CAPCOG has requested COSM to pay $9994 to support implementation of the regional CAC 2019-2023 air quality plan? Consensus from Council is to pay this amount to implement this plan.

• Trent renewable wind project alone can offset 100% of Municipal GHG emissions; Council adoption of 100% reduction in municipal GHG emissions through wind project? Council will discuss further at a later time.

• Additional measures (building efficiency, site-specific solar) can be implemented at a cost. These costs are not currently included in building cost estimates or bond funding. Council adoption of policies for building efficiency and site-specific solar? Consensus from Council is to have a policy for building efficiency and site-specific solar for new building standards for future projects.

4. Receive a Staff presentation and hold discussion regarding shared mobility platforms, specifically dockless electric scooters, and provide direction to Staff.

The City Council recessed the remaining Work Session item #4 and Executive Session until the completion of the Regular Meeting due to the time
approaching 6:00 p.m. This item was taken up following the adjournment of the Regular Meeting at 8:22 p.m.

Bert Lumbreras, City Manager, provided a brief update regarding e-scooters and shared mobility. Mr. Lumbreras gave background information and stated the E-scooters emerged in September 2017. These e-scooters are small, battery-powered, two-wheel scooters to rent for one-way trips, this is an App-based business model, same as dockless bike share and there has been a rapid evolution of the industry with many competitors. The following observations were made by other cities:
• Increase in user, pedestrians and traffic-related injuries and deaths.
• Illegal sidewalk riding creates pedestrian conflict.
• Inappropriate e-scooter parking creates hazards and accessibility constraints.
• Parks and Park Trail system impacts.
• Use of streets creates traffic conflicts and challenges with a lack of proper infrastructure.

Mr. Lumbreras spoke on legislation that allows a city to restrict and regulate the use of scooters.

After discussion, consensus of Council is to prohibit scooters in the public right-of-way streets and sidewalk.

**EXECUTIVE SESSION**

5. Executive Session in accordance with Section 551.087, Economic Development and Section 551.071, Consultation with Attorney, to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding the creation of the Hays County Municipal Utility District No. 8.

A motion was made by Council Member Gonzales, seconded by Council Member Derrick, to enter into Executive Session at 5:26 p.m. The motion carried by the following vote:

For:  7 - Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Mihalkanin, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore

Against:  0

Mayor Hughson recessed the Work Session meeting which included Item #4 and Executive Session at 5:55 p.m. to conduct the Regular Meeting scheduled for 6:00 p.m.

After discussion and direction on item #4 of the agenda Mayor Hughson called
for a motion to re-enter into Executive Session to continue the staff briefing and deliberation regarding the creation of the Hays County Municipal Utility District No. 8.

Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt made a motion, seconded by Mayor Hughson to enter into Executive Session at 8:44p.m. The motion carried by the following vote:

For: 7 - Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Mihalkanin, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore

Against: 0

III. Adjournment.

Mayor Hughson adjourned the Work Session meeting of the San Marcos City Council at 10:17 p.m.
I. Call To Order

With a quorum present, the work session meeting of the San Marcos City Council was called to order by Mayor Hughson at 3:04 p.m. Tuesday, April 16, 2019 in the City Council Chambers, 630 E. Hopkins, San Marcos, Texas 78666.

II. Roll Call

Present: 7 - Mayor Pro Tem Lisa Prewitt, Council Member Saul Gonzales, Council Member Melissa Derrick, Mayor Jane Hughson, Council Member Ed Mihalkanin, Council Member Joca Marquez and Council Member Mark Rockeymoore

PRESENTATIONS

1. Receive a Staff presentation and hold discussion regarding the Parking Management Program and On-Street Paid Parking Implementation, and provide direction to Staff.

Bert Lumberras, City Manager, provided a introduction.

Steve Parker, Assistant City Manager introduced Mr. Kevin Burke, Assistant Director of Community Services, Chief Chase Stapp, Police Chief and Ms. Susie Garcia, Municipal Court Administrator, who were also available to answer questions.

Mr. Parker provided Council with a presentation on the Parking Management Program and on-Street Paid Parking Implementation. He discussed prior Council action and what Staff would like Council to consider at future meetings, which includes a Resolution adopting On-Street Paid Parking Implementation Plan and an Ordinance establishing Parking Benefit Districts, authorize on-street paid parking, and provide administrative flexibility.

Mr. Parker discussed the primary action items identified by Council:
#1 Create & Empower Parking Management Organization
#2 Establish Parking Benefit Districts
#3 Invest in Parking Management Technology
Mr. Parker went into detail on what each primary action item entails:

#1: Parking Management Organization
First was to create a Parking Advisory Board - This is complete
Next is to hire a Parking & Mobility Manager
Lastly is to Engage a 3rd party parking management firm

#2: Establish Parking Benefit Districts
First create an Ordinance that defines boundaries and guidelines for expenditure of funds
Next have Parking Advisory Board oversee expenditure on District Enhancements
Examples: Sidewalk / ADA improvements, beautification, transportation and parking

#3: Parking Technology
Invest in multi-space meters that support pay-by-plate
Invest in pay-by-cell mobile parking application

The following Community Outreach occurred:
• Final Draft Plan & summary posted online
• Facebook video + social media + traditional media
  8,862 “people reached” + 1,000 “engagements” since February 1, 2019
• Postcards mailed to all downtown property owners, businesses, and residents
  1,775 stakeholder contacts provided in FAQ Appendix
• 6 Parking Benefit District Info Sessions
  Downtown Association, Main Street, Chamber

The items identified by the outreach include:
Benefit Districts, Technology, Flexibility, Enforcement, and Employee Parking

Council Consensus is to allow the Parking Advisory Board to begin work and bring back a recommendation to Council regarding on-street paid parking and employee parking in the downtown area along with other items they have been charged with.

EXECUTIVE SESSION

2. Executive Session in accordance with the following Local Government Code Sections:
   A. Section § 551.074 - Personnel Matters: Discuss and review Appointee Review Process for the City Manager, City Attorney, and City Clerk
   B. Section § 551.071 - Consultation with Attorney: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Martindale ETJ matters and regarding the creation of Hays County
Municipal Utility District No. 8.

C. Section § 551.087 - Economic Development: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Project Big Hat and Hays County Municipal Utility District No. 8.

A motion was made by Council Member Gonzales, seconded by Council Member Derrick, to enter into Executive Session at 4:04 p.m. The motion carried by the following vote:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For: 7</th>
<th>Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Mihalkanin, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Against: 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

III. Adjournment.

The City Council returned into open session at 5:30 p.m. and Mayor Hughson adjourned the work session of the San Marcos City Council at 5:30 p.m.

POSTED ON WEDNESDAY, APRIL 10, 2019 @ 5:00PM

Jamie Lee Case, City Clerk                                         Jane Hughson, Mayor
I. Call To Order

With a quorum present, the regular meeting of the San Marcos City Council was called to order by Mayor Hughson at 6:03 p.m. Tuesday, April 16, 2019 in the City Council Chambers, 630 E. Hopkins, San Marcos, Texas 78666.

II. Roll Call

Present: 7 - Mayor Pro Tem Lisa Prewitt, Council Member Saul Gonzales, Council Member Melissa Derrick, Mayor Jane Hughson, Council Member Ed Mihalkanin, Council Member Joca Marquez and Council Member Mark Rockeymoore

III. Invocation

Pastor Dr. Chad Chaddick with First Baptist Church provided this evening’s invocation

IV. Pledges Of Allegiance - United States And Texas

Council Member Marquez led the assembly in the pledges of allegiance.

V. 30 Minute Citizen Comment Period

Sara Lee Underwood-Myers, addressed the City Council and spoke about Bobcat Build and stated that they had a great clean-up. She provided an invitation to the Council of Neighborhoods Association (CONA) which meets every third Monday at Dunbar. She stated Veoride was at their meeting recently and the CEO addressed their concerns and answered questions. She was inspired by the Work Session meeting this afternoon and appreciates Dr. Mihalkanin's questions and comments at this meeting. She spoke on Belvin Street Sidewalk and stated the Neighborhood Commission will have this item on their agenda tomorrow evening.

Joe Ptak, asked Council to make San Marcos the Mermaid Capital of Texas. This shows you are engaged with an art movement in the community. The Mermaid Festival and parade has been defined as a cultural event by Texas Monthly. We should recognize this movement and act as a conduit instead of an impediment to its growth. He spoke about his experience growing up and
seeing the Aquamaids at Aquarena Springs in the underwater theater. There is an active market for Art & Creativity, Environment, and Entrepreneurial within our Community. He urges Council to make San Marcos the Mermaid Capital of Texas, but also remove barriers for artists to do business in this community.

July Moreno, addressed Council as the founder of the Mermaid Society of Texas. She supports the designation of Mermaid Capital of Texas. She is proud to be born and raised in San Marcos and still considers this her home sweet home. There is a long history of the Mermaids that date back to the 1950s. Although referred to as aquamaids, the mermaid image was and still is iconic to San Marcos. Over the last four years many have supported the revival of the Mermaid symbol with events, festivals, retail goods, murals, and statutes. These have contributed to the growing interest in making the mermaid our mascot. The symbol of the mermaid represents a vibrant and prosperous community that is united in celebrating our arts, culture, and heritage. She believes the symbol will foster a strong connection and instill, in our youth, guardianship for nature and community. The U.S. Census Bureau has indicated Hays County is the 4th fastest growing County in the United States. With so much growth and change it is good to foster ideas to preserve and protect things that will keep our community unique. This designation will promote beauty of the San Marcos River for generations to come.

Cory Glisson-Munier, spoke as a board member on the Mermaid Society of Texas and appreciates the discussion Council will have regarding the designation of Mermaid Capital of Texas. He stated many organizations work with the Mermaid Society who share in their value of art, culture, and history. Many stakeholders throughout the community have embraced the mermaid by way of drink, clothing, jewelry, and other offerings and these items can be purchased all over San Marcos. With this designation new opportunities will arise and bring in new visitors. With the increase in visitors, comes an increase in tax collection. Wonder World Cave and the Mermaid Society have recently joined forces to create something special for visitors as well. He commented on the Splash Festival that attracted more than 5,000 people last year and he believes with this designation, this number will only increase.

Ruah Gleason, spoke as a public educator for over 20 years and how the mermaid symbol has such a positive effect on students. It helps them to learn at an early age how to take care of our rivers. She then spoke on the CDBG-DR item and she appreciates Council for securing these funds. However she hasn’t seen any infrastructure improvements in Blanco Gardens and she
feels that it is a shame. She stated there has been new construction and the company damaged the driveway of one of her elderly neighbors. She was upset that Code Enforcement cited this neighbor for parking in the front of her yard due to the damage in her driveway. There have been numerous code violation citations and she feels this is not fair. There needs to be better communication by departments and the Code should be compassionately enforced and this includes the citizens on Belvin Street regarding the sidewalk project.

Kelly Stone, addressed the Council and stated she was appointed to the Parking Advisory Board. In January Council asked that a Special Meeting be held within six months regarding Cape's Dam. She then reviewed the "tell" signs of each Council Member. She stated there are copies of the University Star in the lobby with a cover article titled "Uncertain Future for Cape's Dam" She quoted Council Member Mihalkanin's comment in this article "the dam should stay and be designated as a historic landmark." She then read a quote from Martin Luther King's in his letter from Birmingham jail "It is a historical fact that a privileged group seldom gives up their privilege voluntarily. Groups tend to be more immoral than individuals." She believes rebar sticking out of the dam is an immoral issue and is unsafe. The dam affects our environment, please free the river.

Roland Saucedo, thanked July Moreno and the Mermaid Society. He spoke on the Sirena and Mermaid Fest the City of Salado hosts that is based on the legend of a Native American Indian Mermaid. A life-size sculpture is located in Pace Park that represents the story of the maiden that was transformed into a Mermaid by a magical catfish. The story says a young maiden made a bargain with a magical catfish for the love a particular Indian brave. She married the young warrior, but for one year, at every full moon, she had to swim with the catfish as a mermaid. And, if any human saw her, she would remain a mermaid forever. On the night of the 12th full moon, a hook caught in her tail fins and she crawled onto the bank to remove it. Her husband spotted her, and the catfish triumphantly dragged her back into the water. He stated the Spring keep flowing because of her tears. He provided a brief history of Salado and stated the funds received from the Sirena fest are contributed back into the community, so he asks Council to please exercise caution in using our staff to do this research with money that could go into fixing our streets which is our main problem.

Mary Beth Harper, addressed the Council regarding the Martindale ETJ items. The city of Martindale held two special meetings regarding the ETJ overlap. She stated that she believes the SMART Terminal is stupid. She recommends
the City of San Marcos get the 2007 populations and all subsequent populations corrected which affect the ETJ lines. She hopes the creation of the Municipal Utility District #8 is entirely separate from Caldwell County. She mentioned the Planning and Zoning Commission recently reviewed the Watershed Protection Plan for the Katerra Development. She stated the commissioners did not have access to the same maps and watersheds the City Council had access to. She stated a concrete channel is dug around the entire Katerra Complex and ends at culvert at Hwy 80 this is a very low flood prone area. She also expressed her concern regarding the New Land Development Code and how this has not been tested on a project this size.

Jacob Montoya, addressed the Council and congratulated Council on everything they are trying to accomplish. He stated his issue is not easy to speak about and that is roads. He spoke in regards to the Wallace Addition, Durango Street, Victory Gardens, Roosevelt Street, Patton Street, Alabama Street, Church, and Park. He stated these roads run around three public parks. He encouraged Council as they move forward to go and travel those roads. These are areas in predominately Hispanic or poorer neighborhoods that have been neglected for years. This is un-excusable and a disgrace to be represented in such a way. This is absolute disregard to the neighbors that live there. He also spoke on Mill Street and the agreements made with the city regarding certain access points. There is an emergency access that should be gated, but it is not. Please have Staff look into these issues.

Diana Baker, addressed the Council and thanked Council and Staff for all of their hard work. She spoke on the Notre Dame Cathedral fire and it reminds us how much we value history, art, mystery and icons. Be lovers of art, mystery and icons and remember that people need beauty and joy in their life. When an imaginative person comes forward with a dream to bring beauty and joy to our city, please pay attention and dream with them. Cities need to be more than just brick and mortar, emergency plans, policy and police and fire protection. There is one element that separates mediocre cities from great cities and that is a little bit of magic. The mermaids are magical creatures. The Mermaid Society has also reached out to the City of Salado and they hope to collaborate in the future. Naming the City the Mermaid Capital of Texas makes our City more mythical.

CONSENT AGENDA

A motion was made by Council Member Rockeymoore, seconded by Council Member Derrick, to approve the consent agenda, with the exception of items #
2, 4, 6, 8 which were pulled and considered separately. The motion carried by the following vote:

For:  7 - Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Mihalkanin, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore

Against:  0

1. Consider approval, by motion, of the following meeting Minutes:
   A) April 2, 2019 Regular Meeting Minutes

2. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-63R, approving an Interlocal Agreement with Texas State University for Watershed Protection Plan funding; providing for the reimbursement by Texas State University to the City of San Marcos in the sum of $35,000 for the development of best management practices for the Downtown Watershed; authorizing the City Manager to execute this agreement on behalf of the City; and declaring an effective date.

   Council Member Mihalkanin left the room during discussion and recused himself from a vote due to his employment with Texas State University.

   A motion was made by Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, seconded by Council Member Rockeymoore, to approve Resolution 2019-63R. The motion carried by the following vote:

   For:  6 - Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore

   Against:  0

   Recused:  1 - Council Member Mihalkanin

3. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-64R, approving a Change in Services to the contract with MWM Design Group to add Engineering Design Services for the Hills of Hays Drainage Improvements Project in the estimated amount of $232,252 (Phase 2 - Design Services); authorizing the City Manager or his designee to execute the appropriate documents to implement the change in services; and declaring an effective date.

4. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-65R, approving a list of Qualified On-Call Water and Wastewater Engineering Firms for their provision of Professional Consulting Services as needed in connection with current and future Water/Wastewater Capital Improvements Design and Construction Projects; and declaring an effective date.

   A motion was made by Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, seconded by Council Member Gonzales, to approve Resolution 2019-65R. The motion carried by the following vote:
5. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-66R, approving an Interlocal Agreement with Hays County relating to the City’s participation in the Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, Explosive Regional Response Team (CBRNE RRT); authorizing the City Manager to execute this agreement on behalf of the City; and declaring an effective date.

6. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-67R, approving the purchase of a CleverScan Manhole Scanner for $73,709.20 from Green Equipment Company through the Texas Local Government Purchasing Cooperative (HGACBuy Contract SC01-18), a Dell Rugged Latitude Tablet for $3,115.53 from Dell EMC through the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts Department of Information Resources (Contract DIR-TSO-3763), and a WinCan Software License from WinCan LLC for $8,605.00, each for use by the Public Services, Wastewater Division; authorizing the City Manager or his designee to execute all appropriate documents to complete these purchases; and declaring an effective date.

A motion was made by Council Member Mihalkanin, seconded by Council Member Gonzales, to approve Resolution 2019-67R. The motion carried by the following vote:

For: 7 - Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Mihalkanin, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore

Against: 0

7. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-68R, authorizing a six-month extension to the agreement with Texas Fleet Fuel, LTD for the purchase of fuel for the City’s fleet of vehicles through October 1, 2019 in an estimated amount of $319,000.00; authorizing the City Manager or his designee to sign any required extension document; and declaring an effective date.

8. Consider approval of Resolution 2019-70R, approving the submittal of the 2019 revised Water Conservation Plan and revised 2019 Drought Response Plan to the Texas Water Development Board; and declaring an effective date.

A motion was made by Council Member Mihalkanin, seconded by Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, to approve Resolution 2019-70R. The motion carried by the following vote:

For: 7 - Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Mihalkanin, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore

Against: 0
PUBLIC HEARINGS

9. Receive a Staff Presentation and hold a Public Hearing to receive comments for or against Resolution 2019-69R, approving Substantial Amendment No. 8 to the Community Development Block Grant-Disaster Recovery (CDBG-DR) Action Plan to reallocate funds between certain activities and budgets; authorizing the City Manager to act as the Official Representative of the City in matters related to the CDBG-DR Program and Action Plan; and declaring an effective date; and consider approval of Resolution 219-69R.

Stacy Brown, Housing and Community Development Manager, provided a brief introduction to this item and explained this is a follow-up to the March 5 Work Session. The main difference with this presentation is the re-allocation of funds which include the following:

$1,659,013 of Rental Rehab/Reconstruction Housing Activity funds to the following activities:
   $850,000 to Midtown/Aquarena Springs Activity
   $809,013 to Blanco Gardens Activity

$2,325,000 of Clarewood/Barbara Activity funds to Blanco Gardens

$3,000,000 of Planning Activity funds to Uhland Road Activity

Jackie Thomas, Senior Engineer, went through the presentation and how the infrastructure projects can reduce flooding. San Marcos received a $25M allocation from the U.S. Department of Housing (HUD), with $12M of this allocated to infrastructure projects. Subsequently, another $8M was allocated from HUD, which included an additional $6.9M for infrastructure. To allocate those funds to a specific project a feasibility study was completed. The findings of this study showed that we cannot handle 100-yr “regional” flooding with “local” solutions, but we can handle “local” flooding and reduce impacts of “regional” flooding.

Ms. Thomas presented the top five ranked projects from this feasibility study, which include:
Midtown, Blanco Gardens, Clarewood/Barbara, Blanco Riverine, and Uhland Road.

Each of these projects are at least at a 30% design with Uhland Road at 90% design. Each will start construction in 2020 with the exception of the Riverine Project which is scheduled for a 2021 start date. There is a deficit of
$19,146,979 in funds for all of these projects.

Stacy Brown, continued the presentation and summarized the re-allocations she noted earlier in discussions. She also noted the City may receive additional funds from the flood mitigation assistance grant, which could be up to $12.7M. This would be used to move some money from the Blanco Riverine project to other projects.

Mayor Hughson opened the Public Hearing at 7:16 p.m.

Those who spoke:

Albert Sierra, Director of San Marcos Housing Authority, spoke of his concerns regarding the low number of approved applicants for rental assistance. This is concerning that maybe we did not reach out to everyone. He is hoping that some of the money that is being removed from the rental assistance program could be set aside for code enforcement issues that were spoken about earlier in citizen comment. This could open up some infill lot development, and eliminate blight and slum. He stated if this money is removed from the rentals and reallocated to Blanco Gardens and Barbara Drive they would like some drainage facilities built on the CM Allen Site and release the water off that land.

Roland Saucedo, stated that he agrees with Mr. Sierra but also in agreement with Staff and the work they have done. He is excited to see the drainage projects start in the Blanco Gardens neighborhood and releasing these funds will expedite these projects. He did ask that we be mindful of the citizens in Blanco Gardens because many had to borrow against their life insurance policies, take out loans, or take money from their retirement in order to fund repairs. Please direct staff to continue to look into the efforts of reimbursing. He mentioned that New York City is on the only city that has a reimbursement program where they reimburse citizens. He would like them to reimburse the residents of Blanco Gardens that were affected by the 2015 floods.

Lisa Marie Coppoletta, stated this is called flood recovery for a reason, so citizens can recover. Their lives have changed and they are not going back, but instead the City is implementing infrastructure and roads, not helping the residents. She asked that Council and Staff listen to the comments of Mr. Saucedo and Mrs. Gleason when they say think about the basic human needs of residents. We also need to look at future flood issues. We have to stop eliminating soil around our Neighborhoods. She spoke on the outreach by the
City and believe a one day, during the day, outreach is not the real public opinion. She would like Staff to send code patrol to actually clean up the lots instead of ticketing individuals, some of these tickets were a direct result of the flood, which is direct result of the Woods Apartment Complex, which is direct result of Staff not following due diligence.

Griffin Spell, spoke in support of the proposed amendment presented this evening. He stated these CDBG-DR funds have strings attached to them and are not allowed to be used for Code Enforcement. They have to be very specific requirements so please make sure that these funds are used correctly. He stated that the 100 year flood is something that we can’t handle ourselves, but we can mitigate effects of this flood. This will be a regional solution. He stated that people are still trying to finish their homes and recover from the floods. Please make sure that your consultants are aware of the completion dates and make sure they are started before funds expire.

Gloria Salazar, spoke as a member of the Housing Authority Board during the time of the flood in 2015. She stated these funds were given to San Marcos to help those families affected by the flood. Have we really done everything that we can to help these citizens? The people that were impacted the most are those that live there and many have not been able to get back to their lives. The community can come together and use these funds to help those people and find money somewhere else for the infrastructure projects.

There being no further comments, the Mayor closed the Public Hearing at 7:31 p.m.

Mayor Hughson asked Ms. Brown to discuss the outreach that has been done to this point and the specific requirements these funds can be used for.

Ms. Brown indicated there has been public outreach for the past two and a half years with six different door to door visits, letters to property owners, facebook posts, website postings, television and news reports about the grant, radio shows, and all kind of media outreach the Communications Department could come up with. Staff went to festivals and the school district open houses, and anywhere we knew people would gather that may be from this neighborhood.

Council had concerns and questions about the reimbursement policy and if there was a program under the first round of funds for reimbursement to property owners. Ms. Brown indicated at that time they were unaware of a reimbursement policy. However, with the new round of money, there are new
rules regarding reimbursement and applicants must meet a certain criteria to qualify for these funds.

A motion was made by Council Member Mihalkanin, seconded by Council Member Rockeymoore, to table Resolution 2019-69R. The motion carried by the following vote:

For: 7 - Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Mihalkanin, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore

Against: 0

Council took a 15 minute recess while staff looked into a few items to report back.

A motion was made by Council Member Rockeymoore, seconded by Council Member Mihalkanin, to remove Resolution 2019-69R from the table. The motion carried by the following vote:

For: 7 - Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Mihalkanin, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore

Against: 0

Bert Lumbreras, City Manager, provided feedback regarding the timing of issues and how we were facilitating them and we are going. Mr. Lumbreras clarified the funding allocation that was discussed earlier this evening. With the amendment before you, Staff is asking to re-allocate $6,984,013 towards the $19,146,979 deficit. If we receive the Flood Mitigation Assistance Grant in the amount of $12M from the Texas Water Development Board that will go towards the Blanco Riverine Project in effect we can make all of these projects whole. The issue came up from the Housing Authority requesting reimbursement and staff will go back and verify information. Many of these projects have been in the works for some time regarding infrastructure and the ultimate timeline for completion is 2022. During the legislative discussion last year, it was on our agenda to talk about the release of funding and we do not have the allocation of the $24M as of yet. Mr. Lumbreras suggested Staff come back with a re-notification of the item and provide options and present recommendations at the May 21 Regular City Council meeting.

A motion was made by Council Member Derrick, seconded by Council Member Rockeymoore, to postpone Resolution 2019-69R, to the May 21st Regular City Council Meeting. The motion carried by the following vote:
10. Receive a Staff Presentation and hold the first of two public hearings to receive comments for or against the adoption of the Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan, and hold discussion.

Drew Wells, Interim Director of Community Services, provided a brief presentation of the Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan. A well thought out plan provides environmental, economical, social, and health benefits to a community. Mr. Wells outlined the public outreach and participation from citizens along with a summary of the plan, and the next steps in the process. The next step will be a second public hearing and first reading of the Ordinance.

Mayor Hughson opened the Public Hearing at 8:28 p.m.

Those who spoke:

Lisa Marie Coppoletta, spoke in support of the Parks Master plan and expressed her love of the Parks Department staff. However, the issue this plan does not address is connectability and how it ties into sidewalks. She spoke in opposition of the GAP program. She asked that maps are reviewed and corrected because it states Hopkins connects to Bishop and she claims this is incorrect. She asked if Council or Staff rode a bike or took the bus to this meeting because some talk about the loss of life is important, but she is also concerned with the loss of life from flooding on her street. She expressed her concern with the destruction of trees and the artifacts that will be desecrated with this sidewalk project.

Roland Saucedo, congratulated the Parks Staff on the great plan, but has one issue. He explained there are 15 neighborhood parks and not one of these has a bathroom. Dunbar is one of the most utilized parks in the City has no facilities and the only time you can use the bathroom is if someone it utilizing the Dunbar building. Eddie Durham Park hosts an annual Jazz Festival and the only way to utilize a bathroom is if a volunteer is there to open the Calaboose. Anita Reyes Park has no bathroom, and the neighbors like to have small parties, but the lack of bathroom makes it very inconvenient. The City advocates for National Night Out, but they host them in their parks which have no bathrooms. Maybe Staff can look into a way to get some bathrooms.
There being no further comments, the Public Hearing was closed at 8:34 p.m.

NON-CONSENT AGENDA

11. Consider approval of Ordinance 2019-11, on the first of two readings, amending Chapter 38, Fire Prevention and Protection, of the San Marcos City Code by, among other things, providing that the Fire Marshal shall be appointed by the Fire Chief and revising the local adoption of and amendments to the 2015 edition of the International Fire Code, including the addition of penalties for violations and providing that no culpable mental state is required for violations of this chapter; providing for the repeal of any conflicting provisions; and providing an effective date.

A motion was made by Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, seconded by Council Member Gonzales, to approve Ordinance 2019-11, on the first of two readings. The motion carried by the following vote:

For: 7 - Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Mihalkanin, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore

Against: 0

12. Consider approval of Ordinance 2019-13, on the first of two readings, updating and revising Chapter 18, Article 3, Food Establishments and Food Vending Machines, of the City Code by repealing the current provisions and replacing them with provisions consistent with State law governing food establishments; including procedural provisions; and providing an effective date.

A motion was made by Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, seconded by Council Member Mihalkanin, to postpone Ordinance 2019-13 to the May 7th Regular City Council Meeting. The motion carried by the following vote:

For: 7 - Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Mihalkanin, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore

Against: 0

13. Discuss and consider appointments to the Census 2020 Complete Count Committee, and provide direction to staff.

The following citizens were appointed to fill the following positions on the Census 2020 Complete Count Committee:
City Council Representatives - Council Member Gonzales and Council Member Rockeymoore
Texas State University Representatives - Dr. Rosanne Proite and Margaret Yackel
Business Community Member Representative - Jason Mock
School District/Education Sector Representatives - Keith Cunningham and Monica Valdez
Community/Non-Profit Organization Representatives - Linda Coker and Elva Gonzalez
Faith Based Group Representatives - Jordan Buckley and Pastor Sam Montoya
Media Representative - Melissa Jewitt
Youth Organization Representatives - Michelle Harper
Healthcare Industry Representatives - Nahum Melendez
At Large Members - Mary Lacy, Roland Saucedo, and Gloria Martinez

There is still a vacancy for a representative to serve in the Business Community, Media, Youth Organization, and Healthcare Industry. These will be brought back for appointment at a later date.

After a roll call vote all members were unanimously appointed to serve on the Census 2020 Complete County Committee.

14. Discuss, consider and provide direction to Staff regarding an official charge to the 2019 Charter Review Commission as follows: The Charter Review Commission shall consider and make recommendations for or against the following amendments to the San Marcos City Charter: 1. Conducting City Elections only in November of odd-numbered years and providing a transition plan to achieve that outcome by possibly changing the terms of office of Mayor and/or Council Members; and 2. Establishing term limits for the Mayor and/or Council Members.

A motion was made by Mayor Hughson, seconded by Council Member Rockeymoore, to postpone this item indefinitely. The motion carried by the following vote:

For: 7 - Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Mihalkanin, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore

Against: 0

15. Discuss and consider nominations to the 2019 Charter Review Commission, and provide direction to Staff.

A motion was made by Council Member Derrick, seconded by Council Member Mihalkanin to postpone this item indefinitely. The motion carried by the following vote:

For: 7 - Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Mihalkanin, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore
16. Hold discussion regarding the City of San Marcos seeking the State Legislative designation of “Mermaid Capital of Texas” and any potential resolutions that would be necessary to accomplish such designation, and provide direction to Staff.

This was brought before Council a few years ago prior to the Mermaid statues were installed and before the parades. It was decided at that time to bring it back after there is more public input.

Tonight Council is considering the potential of a Resolution that will be submitted to the State seeking designation of “Mermaid Capital of Texas.”

Council provided consensus to provide a simple and concurrent Resolution if possible. If this is not possible Council would like a simple Resolution, at the least, for this legislative session. The Legislative Committee will meet on Wednesday, April 17th to review the draft resolution and this item will be on the May 7th Regular City Council meeting for approval.

17. Discuss a recommendation Resolution requested by the Cemetery Commission that would dissolve the perpetual care fund, modify the cemetery fee schedule, and amend Chapter 22 of the City Code of Ordinances, and provide direction to Staff.

A motion was made by Mayor Hughson, seconded by Council Member Gonzales, to postpone this discussion item to the May 7th Regular City Council meeting. The motion carried by the following vote:

For: 7 - Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Mihalkanin, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore

Against: 0

18. Hold discussion regarding the possible addition of a representative from San Marcos Consolidated Independent School District to the Economic Development San Marcos Board otherwise known as “EDSM”, and provide direction to Staff.

19. City Council Reports:
   a) Mayor Hughson will provide a brief update regarding her membership on various Capital Area Council of Governments (CAPCOG) committees.
   b) Mayor Hughson will provide a brief update related to her membership on the Capital Area Metro Planning Organization (CAMPO).
   c) Mayor Hughson and Council Member Rockeymoore will provide a brief update related to their membership on the Alliance Regional Water Authority (ARWA) Board of Directors.
   d) Mayor Hughson will provide a brief update regarding her participation in this years Texas Municipal League Leadership Academy.
e) Council Member Derrick will provide a brief update regarding her membership on the San Marcos Commission for Children and Youth.

f) Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt will provide a brief update regarding her membership on the Capital Area Rural Transit (CARTS) Board.

A motion was made by Mayor Hughson, seconded by Council Member Gonzales, to postpone these reports to the May 7th Regular City Council meeting. The motion carried by the following vote:

For: 7 - Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Mihalkanin, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore

Against: 0

EXECUTIVE SESSION

20. Executive Session in accordance with the following Local Government Code Sections:
   A. Section § 551.074 - Personnel Matters: Discuss and review Appointee Review Process for the City Manager, City Attorney, and City Clerk
   B. Section § 551.071 - Consultation with Attorney: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Martindale ETJ matters and regarding the creation of Hays County Municipal Utility District No. 8.
   C. Section § 551.087 - Economic Development: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Project Big Hat and Hays County Municipal Utility District No. 8.

A motion was made by Council Member Mihalkanin, seconded by Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, to enter into Executive Session. The motion carried by the following vote:

For: 7 - Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Mihalkanin, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore

Against: 0

21. Consider action, by motion, regarding the following Executive Session items held during the Work Session:
   A. Section § 551.074 - Personnel Matters: Discuss and review Appointee Review Process for the City Manager, City Attorney, and City Clerk
   B. Section § 551.071 - Consultation with Attorney: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Martindale ETJ matters and regarding the creation of Hays County Municipal Utility District No. 8.
   C. Section § 551.087 - Economic Development: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Project Big Hat and Hays County Municipal Utility District No. 8.

Mayor Hughson provided the following comments regarding items discussed during Executive Session:

A. Section § 551.074 - Personnel Matters: Discuss and review Appointee
Review Process for the City Manager, City Attorney, and City Clerk

Schedule was finalized and will finish before July Break

B. Section § 551.071 - Consultation with Attorney: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Martindale ETJ matters and regarding the creation of Hays County Municipal Utility District No. 8.

Discussed and direction was provided to staff

C. Section § 551.087 - Economic Development: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Project Big Hat and Hays County Municipal Utility District No. 8.

The discussion on Project Big Hat was postponed. The Hays County MUD No. 8 was discussed and direction was provided to staff

VI. Question and Answer Session with Press and Public.

Roland Saucedo, asked if Council and Staff knew how much they truly are appreciated?

VII. Adjournment.

A motion was made by Council Member Derrick, seconded by Council Member Gonzales to adjourn the Regular Meeting of the San Marcos City Council at 10:34 p.m. The motion carried by the following vote:

For: 7 - Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt, Council Member Gonzales, Council Member Derrick, Mayor Hughson, Council Member Mihalkanin, Council Member Marquez and Council Member Rockeymoore

Against: 0

Jamie Lee Case, TRMC, City Clerk

Jane Hughson, Mayor
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval of Ordinance 2019-11, on the second of two readings, amending Chapter 38, Fire Prevention and Protection, of the San Marcos City Code by, among other things, providing that the Fire Marshal shall be appointed by the Fire Chief and revising the local adoption of and amendments to the 2015 edition of the International Fire Code, including the addition of penalties for violations and providing that no culpable mental state is required for violations of this chapter; providing for the repeal of any conflicting provisions; and providing an effective date.

Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Department: Fire Department/Fire Prevention Division

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: N/A
Account Number: N/A
Funds Available: N/A
Account Name: N/A

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: N/A

City Council Strategic Initiative:
N/A

Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): ☒ Not Applicable

Master Plan: N/A

Background Information:
In 2015, the current amendments to the fire code were adopted. Based on an ever-changing fire and life safety environment, combined with technology and science, updates to the code are necessary. Also, the proposed amendments bring the City more in-line with local neighbors and best practices across Texas.
There is not a redline of Ordinance 2015-010_International fire code amendments. Instead of starting with our previous amendments (origin unknown) we chose to start with the North Central Texas Council of Government’s (NCTCOG) Regional Codes Coordinating Committee’s (RCCC) model and make only the minimal necessary local amendments to their document. Because of the extensive vetting process undertaken by the RCCC and the input of numerous metroplex fire marshal’s, these amendments are considered “best practices”.

“NCTCOG’s Regional Codes Coordinating Committee (RCCC) <https://www.nctcog.org/envir/committees/regional-codes-coordinating-committee> and its five advisory boards conducted multiple meetings to review the latest editions of the model codes and develop regional amendments. Their review and recommendations are endorsed by NCTCOG’s Executive Board. Currently, NCTCOG encourages jurisdictions in North Central Texas to adopt the following model construction codes along with their respective regional amendments as expeditiously as their local code adoption process will allow.”

Per direction from the City Council at their April 2, 2019 work session, staff has determined that there are currently 32 multi-family complexes with electric gates. Staff will begin working with property owners to explain the advantages of the Opticom devices to them.

**Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:**
N/A

**Alternatives:**
Remain under current amendments.

**Recommendation:**
Recommend adoption of the Fire Code amendments as proposed.
ORDINANCE NO. 2019-

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS AMENDING CHAPTER 38, FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION, OF THE SAN MARCOS CITY CODE BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, PROVIDING THAT THE FIRE MARSHAL SHALL BE APPOINTED BY THE FIRE CHIEF AND REVISING THE LOCAL ADOPTION OF AND AMENDMENTS TO THE 2015 EDITION OF THE INTERNATIONAL FIRE CODE, INCLUDING THE ADDITION OF PENALTIES FOR VIOLATIONS AND PROVIDING THAT NO CULPABLE MENTAL STATE IS REQUIRED FOR VIOLATIONS OF THIS CHAPTER; PROVIDING FOR THE REPEAL OF ANY CONFLICTING PROVISIONS; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. Chapter 38, Fire Prevention and Protection, of the San Marcos City Code is hereby amended to read as follows (Added text is indicated by underlining. Deleted text is indicated by strikethroughs.):

Chapter 38

FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION

ARTICLE 1. IN GENERAL

Sec. 38.001. Reserved.

Sec. 38.002. Arson reward.

(a) The city will hereby offers a reward of $250.00 for information that leads to the arrest and conviction, in a court of competent jurisdiction, of any person found to be guilty of committing the crime of arson within the corporate limits of the city.

(b) The amount of the reward is $250.00, payable from the general fund of the city. This reward is a standing offer, and shall be paid out of the general fund of the city.

(e) Placards of eight inches by 12 inches in size, showing the amount of the reward which is offered, shall be placed in wooden frames, under glass, and displayed in at least 12 different public buildings. A certified copy of this section, a copy of the placard and a list of the buildings where the placards have been posted shall be furnished to the state board of insurance.
ARTICLE 2. - FIRE MARSHAL

Secs. 38.026. Reserved 

The fire marshal shall be appointed by the Fire Chief. The appointment shall be in accordance with civil service laws as modified by a current meet and confer agreement.

Sec. 38.027. Reserved.

Sec. 38.028. Fire and arson investigators

The fire marshal division of the marshal's department, created under section 62.502 of this Code, is responsible for investigating the origin of fires and instances of arson. The San Marcos Fire Department shall function as a law enforcement agency, if approved as a law enforcement agency by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement (TCOLE).

(b) The fire marshal may, with the approval of the director of the marshal's department, appoint licensed peace officers to act as fire and arson investigators under the fire marshal's supervision, and to perform other law enforcement duties assigned by law. If approved by TCOLE, the fire marshal shall be the TCOLE agency administrator for the San Marcos Fire Department. In the event the fire marshal is not a sworn Texas Peace Officer, the Fire Chief may appoint a current sworn peace officer, to be the agency administrator for TCOLE purposes.

(c) The fire marshal, with approval of the fire chief, may assign licensed peace officers to perform law enforcement duties related to the responsibilities of this Chapter and other state mandated law enforcement activities required by law.

Sec. 38.029. Right of entry; examination and correction of dangerous conditions.

(a) On the complaint of any person, the fire marshal, at any reasonable time, is entitled to enter any building or premises.

(b) The fire marshal shall enter and is entitled, at any time, to enter and make a thorough examination of any mercantile, manufacturing or public building; place of amusement; or place where public gatherings are held; or any premises belonging to a building or place.
(e) The fire marshal shall order the removal of a building or structure or other remedial action if it is determined that:

(1) The building or other structure that, because of lack of repair, age, dilapidated condition or other reason, is susceptible to fire and is so located or occupied that fire would endanger persons or property in the building or structure;

(2) A dangerous condition is created by:

   a. An improper arrangement of stoves, ranges, furnaces or other heating appliances, including chimneys, flues and pipes with which they are connected, or by their lighting systems or devices; or

   b. The manner of storage of explosives, compounds, petroleum, gasoline, kerosene, dangerous chemicals, vegetable products, ashes or combustible, flammable or refuse materials; or

(3) Any other condition existing that is dangerous or is liable to cause or promote fire or create danger for fire fighters, occupants or other buildings or structures.

(d) The occupant or owner of the building or premises shall immediately comply with an order made by the fire marshal under this section. The fire marshal may, if necessary, apply to a court of competent jurisdiction for writs or orders necessary to enforce this section, and the court may grant appropriate relief. The fire marshal is not required to give a bond.

Sec. 38.030. Investigation of fire.

(a) The fire marshal shall immediately investigate a fire occurring in which property is destroyed.

(b) The fire marshal at any time may enter a building or premises at which a fire is in progress or has occurred and is under control of law enforcement or fire service officials to investigate the cause, origin and circumstances of the fire. If control of the building or premises has been relinquished, entry must be in compliance with search and seizure law and applicable federal law.

(c) The fire marshal shall conduct the investigation at the place of the fire and before an insured loss may be paid. The fire marshal shall ascertain, if possible, whether the fire was caused intentionally, carelessly or accidentally. The fire marshal shall make a written report of the investigation.
(d) If the fire marshal believes that further investigation is necessary, the fire marshal shall take sworn statements from persons with relevant information and shall have the statements put in writing. The fire marshal may administer oaths and compel the attendance of witnesses and the production of documents.

(e) If the fire marshal believes there is sufficient evidence to charge a person with arson, attempted arson, conspiracy to commit fraud or another offense related to the matter under investigation, the fire marshal shall give to the appropriate prosecuting attorney all evidence and relevant information that has been obtained, including the names of witnesses. The fire marshal shall arrest the person if the person has not been arrested by some other authority. The fire marshal shall assist in the prosecution of any complaint.

(f) The fire marshal may conduct or direct the conduct of an investigation in private and may exclude from the place of the investigation persons not needed for the investigation. Witnesses may be separated from each other and not be allowed to communicate with other witnesses until after they have testified.

(g) The fire marshal may elect to withhold from the public any testimony taken in an investigation under this section.

(h) If the fire marshal is unable to make a required investigation, the marshal may designate another person to make the investigation. This person will have the same authority in the investigation as this chapter provides for the fire marshal.

The fire marshal or the fire marshal’s designee shall investigate all fires as required by departmental policy, local ordinance, or state law.

Sec. 38.031. Fire prevention and safety education.

The fire marshal, or the fire marshal’s designee, may use pertinent and timely facts relating to fires to develop educational programs and disseminate materials necessary to educate the public effectively regarding methods of fire prevention and safety.

ARTICLE 3. FIRE CODE STANDARDS

Sec. 38.032. Reserved Code adopted.

(a) The International Fire Code 2015, to include appendices B, D, E, F and G and references thereto, is hereby adopted and incorporated by reference as the fire code of the city, subject to and including by reference such revisions, corrections, additions and deletions as shall appear in this article. In the interpretation and application, the provisions of this article shall be held to be minimum requirements adopted for the promotion of public health, safety, morale
and general welfare. A copy of the fire code is on file in the city fire marshal's office and the city secretary's office.

(b) In the event there is a conflict between this article and the adopted codes herein and any city, state or federal law, the more restrictive requirements shall govern unless the less restrictive requirements are preemptive under state or federal law.

(c) A violation of this chapter is a strict liability offense, and requires no culpable mental state.

Sec. 38-33. Amendments to adopted code.

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the International Fire Code, 2015 edition are hereby amended as follows:

Section 101.1; insert:

101.1 Title. These regulations shall be known as the Fire Code of the City of San Marcos, hereinafter referred to as "this code."

Section 102.6. add Section 102.6.1 to read as follows:

102.6.1 Historical Portions of Building. The exemptions provided by 102.6 shall apply only to the portion of the building designated as historical or comply with section 1103.1.1 whichever is more restrictive.

Section 103.2 is amended to read as follows:

103.2 Appointment. The fire code official shall be appointed in accordance with the prescribed procedures of this jurisdiction.

Section 105.7; add Section 105.7.19 to read as follows:

105.7.19 Electronic access control systems. Construction permits are required for the installation or modification of an electronic access control system, as specified in Chapter 10. A separate construction permit is required for the installation or modification of a fire alarm system that may be connected to the access control system. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered a modification and does not require a permit.

Section 109.4; insert:

109.4 Violation penalties. Persons who shall violate a provision of this code or shall fail to comply with any of the requirements thereof or who shall erect, install, alter, repair or do work in violation of the approved construction documents or
directive of the fire code official, or of a permit or certificate used under provisions of this code, shall be guilty of a Class C Offense, punishable by a fine of not more than $2,000 dollars or by imprisonment not exceeding 180 days, or both such fine and imprisonment. Each day that a violation continues after due notice has been served shall be deemed a separate offense.

Section 111.4; insert:

111.4 Failure to comply. Any person who shall continue any work after having been served with a stop work order, except such work as that person is directed to perform to remove a violation or unsafe condition, shall be liable to a fine of not less than $0.00 dollars or more than $2,000 dollars.

Section 202; amend and/or add definitions as follows:

AMBULATORY CARE FACILITY. Buildings or portions thereof used to provide medical, surgical, psychiatric, nursing, or similar care on a less than 24-hour basis to persons who are rendered incapable of self-preservation by the services provided. This group may include but not be limited to the following:

- Dialysis centers
- Procedures involving sedation
- Sedation dentistry
- Surgery centers
- Colonic centers
- Psychiatric centers

DEFEND IN PLACE. A method of emergency response that engages building components and trained staff to provide occupant safety during an emergency. Emergency response involves remaining in place, relocating within the building, or both, without evacuating the building.

FIRE WATCH. A temporary measure intended to ensure continuous and systematic surveillance of a building or portion thereof by one or more qualified individuals or standby personnel when required by the fire code official, for the purposes of identifying and controlling fire hazards, detecting early signs of unwanted fire, raising an alarm of fire and notifying the fire department.

HIGH-PILED COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE. Add a second paragraph to read as follows:

Any building classified as a group S Occupancy or Speculative Building exceeding 12,000 sq. ft. that has a clear height in excess of 14 feet, making it possible to be used for storage in excess of 12 feet, shall be considered to be high-piled storage. When a specific product cannot be identified, a fire protection system and life safety features shall be installed as for Class IV commodities, to the maximum pile height.
HIGH-RISE BUILDING. A building with an occupied floor located more than 55 feet (16 764 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

REPAIR GARAGE. A building, structure or portion thereof used for servicing or repairing motor vehicles. This occupancy shall also include garages involved in minor repair, modification and servicing of motor vehicles for items such as lube changes, inspections, windshield repair or replacement, shocks, minor part replacement, and other such minor repairs.

SELF-SERVICE STORAGE FACILITY. Real property designed and used for the purpose of renting or leasing individual storage spaces to customers for the purpose of storing and removing personal property on a self-service basis.

STANDBY PERSONNEL. Qualified fire service personnel, approved by the Fire Code Official. When utilized, the number required shall be as directed by the Fire Code Official. Charges for utilization shall be as normally calculated by the jurisdiction.

UPGRADED OR REPLACED FIRE ALARM SYSTEM. A fire alarm system that is upgraded or replaced includes, but is not limited to the following:

- Replacing one single board or fire alarm control unit component with a newer model
- Installing a new fire alarm control unit in addition to or in place of an existing one
- Conversion from a horn system to an emergency voice/alarm communication system
- Conversion from a conventional system to one that utilizes addressable or analog devices

The following are not considered an upgrade or replacement:

- Firmware updates
- Software updates
- Replacing boards of the same model with chips utilizing the same or newer firmware

Section 307.1 is amended to read as follows:

307.1. General. A person shall not kindle or maintain or authorize to be kindled or maintained any open burning, bonfire, recreational fire, or portable outdoor fireplace, unless conducted and approved in accordance with Sections 307.1.1 through 307.5.
Section 307.2 is amended to read as follows:

307.2. Permit Required. A permit shall be obtained from the fire code official in accordance with 105.6 prior to kindling a fire for recognized silvicultural or range or wildlife management practices, prevention or control of disease or pests. Application for such approval shall only be presented by and permits issued to the owner of the land upon which the fire is to be kindled.

Section 307.4.1 is DELETED

Section 307.4.2 is DELETED

Section 307.4.3 is amended to read as follows:

307.4.1 Portable outdoor fireplaces. Portable outdoor fireplaces shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and shall not be operated within 15 feet of a structure or combustible material.

   Exception: Portable outdoor fireplaces used at one- and two-family dwellings.

Section 307.4.2. add Section 307.4.2 to read as follows:

307.4.2 Trench burns. Trench burns shall be conducted in air curtain trenches and in accordance with Section 307.2.

Section 308.1.4 is amended to read as follows:

308.1.4. Outdoor cooking. Charcoal burners, open flame cooking appliances, LP gas burners, outdoor grills, barbecue grills, or any other outdoor cooking appliance that generates sufficient heat to cook in, on, or about the appliance, shall not be operated or stored on balconies or within 15 feet of a structure or combustible material.

   Exceptions:

   1. One- and two-family dwellings
   2. Delete
   3. Delete

Section 308.1.6.2, Exception #3; change to read as follows:

   Exceptions:

   3. Torches or flame-producing devices in accordance with Section 308.1.3.
Section 503.1.1; add sentence to read as follows:

Except for one- or two-family dwellings, the path of measurement shall be along a minimum of a ten feet (10') wide unobstructed pathway around the external walls of the structure, unless otherwise approved by the Fire Code Official.

Section 503.2.1; change to read as follows:

503.2.1 Dimensions. Fire apparatus access roads shall have an unobstructed width of not less than 24 feet (7315 mm), exclusive of shoulders, except for approved security gates in accordance with Section 503.6, and an unobstructed vertical clearance of not less than 14 feet (4267 mm).

Exception:

1. When approved by the Fire Code Official, vertical clearance may be reduced; provided such reduction does not impair access by fire apparatus and approved signs are installed and maintained indicating the established vertical clearance.

Section 503.2.3; change Section 503.2.3 to read as follows:

503.2.3 Surface. Fire apparatus access roads shall be designed in accordance with the City of San Marcos Engineering Standards and maintained to support the imposed loads of fire apparatus and shall be surfaced so as to provide all-weather driving capabilities.

Section 503.2.4; change Section 503.2.4 to read as follows:

503.2.4 Turning radius. The required turning radius of a fire apparatus access road shall be in accordance with:

1. For buildings less than 30-feet and less than 3 stories in height:
   a. 20-feet (inside) for turns less than or equal to 90 degrees
   b. 25-feet (inside) for turns greater than 90 degrees

2. For buildings 30-feet or more and/or 3 or more stories in height minimum interior turning radius of 30 feet.
For purposes of this section, the building height is measured from the lowest finished grade of the fire access roads to the point of accessible roof level, including parapet walls. For buildings with pitched roofs, the height is measured to the roof plate.

**Section 503.3; change to read as follows:**

503.3 Marking. Striping, signs, or other markings, when approved by the fire code official, shall be provided for fire apparatus access roads to identify such roads or prohibit the obstruction thereof. Striping, signs and other markings shall be maintained in a clean and legible condition at all times and be replaced or repaired when necessary to provide adequate visibility.

**Examples of acceptable markings:**

1. Striping - Fire apparatus access roads shall be continuously marked by painted lines of red traffic paint six inches (6") in width to show the boundaries of the lane. The words "NO PARKING FIRE LANE" or "FIRE LANE NO PARKING" shall appear in four inch (4") white letters at 25 feet intervals on the red border markings along both sides of the fire lanes. Where a curb is available, the striping shall be on the vertical face of the curb.

2. Signs - Signs shall read "NO PARKING FIRE LANE" or "FIRE LANE NO PARKING" and shall be 12" wide and 18" high. Signs shall be painted on a white background with letters and borders in red, using not less than 2" lettering. Signs shall be permanently affixed to a stationary post and the bottom of the sign shall be six feet, six inches (6'6") above finished grade. Signs shall be spaced not more than fifty feet (50') apart along both sides of the fire lane. Signs may be installed on permanent buildings or walls or as approved by the Fire Code Official.

**Section 503.6 is amended to read as follows:**

503.6. Gates. All gates that obstruct emergency access roads or drives, whether on public or private property, must be permitted by the fire code official and approved by the fire chief. Where gates are installed across fire access roads they shall have an approved means of emergency operation. The gates and the emergency operation shall be maintained operational at all times. Electric gate operators, where provided, shall be listed in accordance with UL 325. Gates intended for automatic operation shall be designed, constructed and installed to comply with the requirements of ASTM F2200.
Section 505.1; change to read as follows:

505.1 Address Identification. New and existing buildings shall be provided with approved address identification. The address identification shall be legible and placed in a position that is visible from the street or road fronting the property. Address identification characters shall contrast with their background. Address numbers shall be Arabic numbers or alphabetical letters. Numbers shall not be spelled out. Each character shall be not less than 12 inches (304.8 mm) high with a minimum stroke width of ½ inch (12.7 mm). Where required by the fire code official, address numbers shall be provided in additional approved locations to facilitate emergency response. Where access is by means of a private road, buildings do not immediately front a street, and/or the building cannot be viewed from the public way, a monument, pole or other sign with approved 6 inch (152.4 mm) height building numerals or addresses and 4 inch (101.6 mm) height suite/apartment numerals of a color contrasting with the background of the building or other approved means shall be used to identify the structure. Numerals or addresses shall be posted on a minimum 20 inch (508 mm) by 30 inch (762 mm) background on border. Address identification shall be maintained.

Exceptions:

1. R-3 Single Family occupancies shall have approved numerals of a minimum 3 ½ inches (88.9 mm) in height and a color contrasting with the background clearly visible and legible from the street fronting the property and rear alleyway where such alleyway exists.

2. Structures located within the historic district may utilize a minimum of 6 inches (152.4 mm) high numbers as approved by the Fire Code Official.

Section 506.1; change to read as follows:

506.1 Where required. Where access to or within a structure or an area is restricted because of secured openings or where immediate access is necessary for life-saving or fire-fighting purposes, the fire code official is authorized to require one or more key boxes to be installed in approved locations. The key box shall be of an approved type listed in accordance with UL 1037, and shall contain keys to gain necessary access as required by the fire code official. An approved key box shall be provided on the following structures:

1. On new and existing structures:
   a. At fire sprinkler riser/fire pump rooms, if one is provided, or
   b. At main entry if equipped with other automatic fire protection system.
2. On all existing commercial structures comprised of multiple tenant spaces: a single approved Key Box may serve multiple occupancies in a single building provided the box is located in an approved location and is adequately sized for the number of keys.

**Section 507.1; add a new paragraph to read as follows:**

Existing fire hydrants on adjacent properties shall not be considered available unless fire apparatus access roads extend between properties and easements are established to prevent obstruction of such roads. Existing fire hydrants on public streets are allowed to be considered as available where streets are not provided with median dividers which cannot be crossed by fire fighters pulling hose lines.

**Section 507.2.1 is amended to read as follows:**

507.2.1 Private fire service mains. Private fire service mains and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 24 and local jurisdiction construction standards.

**Section 507.4; change to read as follows:**

507.4 Water Supply Test Date and Information. The water supply test used for hydraulic calculation of fire protection systems shall be conducted in accordance with NFPA 291 "Recommended Practice for Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants" and within one year of sprinkler plan submittal. The fire code official shall be notified prior to the water supply test. Water supply tests shall be witnessed by the fire code official, as required. The exact location of the static/residual hydrant and the flow hydrant shall be indicated on the design drawings. All fire protection plan submittals shall be accompanied by a hard copy of the waterflow test report, or as approved by the fire code official. Reference Section 903.3.5 for additional design requirements.

**Section 507.5 is amended to read as follows:**

507.5. Fire hydrant systems.

(a) A fire hydrant is an approved national standard three-way hydrant connected to six-inch or larger water mains.

(b) A two-way hydrant is not recognized unless it was installed before January 1, 1985 or it was installed in conjunction with nationally approved sprinkler systems.

(c) Fire hydrants shall conform to the latest version of the AWWA Standard for Dry Barrel Fire Hydrants.
(d) Fire hydrants shall have one 4.5 inch steamer and two 2.5 inch side connections with National Standard threads. The centerline of the steamer connection shall be a minimum of 18 inches above the ground surface.

(e) The City of San Marcos Water Department shall have the authority to develop and approve new fire hydrant installation methods and standards consistent with the application of this section.

(f) Hydrants shall be installed in accordance with local jurisdiction construction standards.

Section 507.5.1.2; add new sections to read as follows:

507.5.1.2 Intersections. Fire hydrants shall be at every street intersection, or as otherwise required by the fire code official.

507.5.1.2.1 Location. Fire hydrants shall be located within 6 feet of the edge of the pavement unless the fire department determines another location is acceptable for fire department use.

Section 507.5.2 is amended by adding the following:

507.2.1 Cost. The cost of maintaining fire hydrants on private property will be the burden of the occupant and/or owner of that property.

Section 507.5 is amended by adding the following:

507.5.7. Marking. The location of all fire hydrants shall be identified with a blue reflective road dot placed near the center of the roadway in front of the hydrant.

Section 508.1.6.12 is amended by adding the following:

12.1 Any or all of the above documents will be placed in a wall mounted document box, as prescribed by the fire code official. No documents or other such items, other than those required by the fire code official, will be permitted to be stored in this cabinet.

Section 509.1.2; add new Section 509.1.2 to read as follows:

509.1.2 Sign Requirements. Unless more stringent requirements apply, lettering for signs required by this section shall have a minimum height of 2 inches (50.8 mm) when located inside a building and 6 inches (101.6 mm) when located outside, or as approved by the fire code official. The letters shall be of a color that contrasts with the background.
**Section 609.2; change to read as follows:**

609.2 Where Required. A Type I hood shall be installed at or above all commercial cooking appliances and domestic cooking appliances used for commercial purposes that produce grease vapors, including but not limited to cooking equipment used in fixed, mobile, or temporary concessions, such as trucks, buses, trailers, pavilions, or any form of roofed enclosure, as required by the fire code official.

Exceptions:

1. Tents, as provided for in Chapter 31.
2. [No change to existing Exception.]

Additionally, fuel gas and power provided for such cooking appliances shall be interlocked with the extinguishing system, as required by Section 904.12.2. Fuel gas containers and piping/hose shall be properly maintained in good working order and in accordance with all applicable regulations.

**Section 901.4 change to read as follows:**

901.4.7 Wall Mounted Document Box. A wall mounted document box shall be placed in fire sprinkler riser rooms or at any fire alarm control unit. Documents stored in this box shall include building floor plans, alarm plans, sprinkler plans and any other documents required by the fire code official.

**Section 901.6.3; add Sections 901.6.3 and 901.6.3.1 to read as follows:**

901.6.3 False Alarms and Nuisance Alarms. False alarms and nuisance alarms shall not be given, signaled or transmitted or caused or permitted to be given, signaled or transmitted in any manner.

901.6.3.1 False Alarm and Nuisance Alarm Penalty. The owner or manager of an occupancy in which the fire alarm system signals or transmits more than three false alarms, as the result of a mechanical, electrical, or component failure within the alarm system, in any rolling 12-month period shall be fined as follows for subsequent false or nuisance alarm beyond the third false or nuisance alarm in the rolling 12-month period:

a) fourth false or nuisance alarm shall be fined at $500

b) fifth false or nuisance alarm shall be fined at $1,000

c) sixth and all subsequent false or nuisance alarms shall be fined at $1,500.
False alarms as the result of weather related activation or false alarms caused by the initiation of the alarm system by the activation of a manual pull station, or the activation by a person(s) tampering with a detection or signaling device or component of the alarm system, shall not be subject to penalty.

Section 903.2.9; add Section 903.2.9.3 to read as follows:

903.2.9.3 Self-Service Storage Facility. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout all self-service storage facilities.

Exception: One-story self-storage facilities that have no interior corridors.

Section 903.2.10; change to read as follows:

903.2.10 Group S-2 enclosed parking garages. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings classified as enclosed parking garages in accordance with Section 406.4 of the International Building Code or where located beneath other groups.

Section 903.3.1.2.3; add section to read as follows:

Section 903.3.1.2.3 Attics and Attached Garages. Sprinkler protection is required in attic spaces of such buildings three or more stories in height, in accordance with NFPA 13 and or NFPA 13R requirements, and attached garages.

Section 903.3.1.2.4; add section to read as follows:

Section 903.3.1.2.4 Exterior closets. Sprinkler protection shall be provided in closets (regardless of size) that are accessible from the exterior of the building.

Section 903.3.1.4; add to read as follows:

903.3.1.4 Freeze protection. Freeze protection systems for automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with the requirements of the applicable referenced NFPA standard and this section.

903.3.1.4.1 Attics. Only dry-pipe, preaction, or listed antifreeze automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be allowed to protect attic spaces.

Exception: Wet-pipe fire sprinkler systems shall be allowed to protect non-ventilated attic spaces where:

1. The attic sprinklers are supplied by a separate floor control valve assembly to allow ease of draining the attic system without impairing sprinklers throughout the rest of the building, and
2. Adequate heat shall be provided for freeze protection as per the applicable referenced NFPA standard, and

3. The attic space is a part of the building's thermal, or heat, envelope, such that insulation is provided at the roof deck, rather than at the ceiling level.

Section 903.3.5; add a second paragraph to read as follows:

Water supply as required for such systems shall be provided in conformance with the supply requirements of the respective standards; however, every water-based fire protection system shall be designed with a 5 psi safety factor. Reference Section 507.4 for additional design requirements.

Section 903.4; add a second paragraph after the exceptions to read as follows:

Sprinkler and standpipe system water-flow detectors shall be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler system and shall cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than 45 seconds. All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems except for fire department hose connection valves shall be electrically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.

Section 903.4.2; add second paragraph to read as follows:

The alarm device required on the exterior of the building shall be a weatherproof horn/strobe notification appliance with a minimum 75 candela strobe rating, installed as close as practicable to the fire department connection.

Section 905.2; change to read as follows:

905.2 Installation Standard. Standpipe systems shall be installed in accordance with this section and NFPA 14. Manual dry standpipe systems shall be supervised with a minimum of 10 psig and a maximum of 40 psig air pressure with a high/low alarm.

Section 905.3; add Section 905.3.9 and exception to read as follows:

905.3.9 Buildings Exceeding 10,000 sq. ft. In buildings exceeding 10,000 square feet in area per story and where any portion of the building's interior area is more than 200 feet (60960 mm) of travel, vertically and horizontally, from the nearest point of fire department vehicle access, Class I automatic wet or manual wet standpipes shall be provided.

Exceptions:

1. Automatic dry and semi-automatic dry standpipes are allowed as provided for in NFPA 14.
2. R-2 occupancies of four stories or less in height having no interior corridors.

Section 905.4, change Item 1, 3, and 5, and add Item 7 to read as follows:

1. In every required exit stairway, a hose connection shall be provided for each story above and below grade plane. Hose connections shall be located at an intermediate landing between stories, unless otherwise approved by the fire code official.

2. {No change.}

3. In every exit passageway, at the entrance from the exit passageway to other areas of a building.

   **Exception:** Where floor areas adjacent to an exit passageway are reachable from an exit stairway hose connection by a {No change to rest.}

4. {No change.}

5. Where the roof has a slope less than four units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33.3-percent slope), each standpipe shall be provided with a two-way hose connection located to serve the roof or at the highest landing of an exit stairway with stair access to the roof provided in accordance with Section 1011.12.

6. {No change.}

7. When required by this Chapter, standpipe connections shall be placed at two hundred feet (200') intervals along major corridors thereafter, or as otherwise approved by the fire code official.

Section 905.9; add a second paragraph after the exceptions to read as follows:

Sprinkler and standpipe system water-flow detectors shall be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler system and shall cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than 45 seconds. All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems except for fire department hose connection valves shall be electrically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.

Section 906.1 is amended by deleting the exception.
Section 907.1; add Section 907.1.4 to read as follows:

907.1.4 Design Standards. Where a new fire alarm system is installed, the devices shall be addressable. Fire alarm systems utilizing more than 20 smoke detectors shall have analog initiating devices.

Section 907.2.1; change to read as follows:

907.2.1 Group A. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group A occupancies having an occupant load of 300 or more persons or more than 100 persons above or below the lowest level of exit discharge. Group A occupancies not separated from one another in accordance with Section 707.3.10 of the International Building Code shall be considered as a single occupancy for the purposes of applying this section. Portions of Group E occupancies occupied for assembly purposes shall be provided with a fire alarm system as required for the Group E occupancy.

Exception: {No change.}

Activation of fire alarm notification appliances shall:

1. Cause illumination of the means of egress with light of not less than 1 foot-candle (11 lux) at the walking surface level, and

2. Stop any conflicting or confusing sounds and visual distractions.

Section 907.2.3; change to read as follows:

907.2.3. Group E. A manual fire alarm system that initiates the occupant notification signal utilizing an emergency voice/alarm communication system meeting the requirements of Section 907.5.2.2 and installed in accordance with Section 907.6 shall be installed in Group E educational occupancies. When automatic sprinkler systems or smoke detectors are installed, such systems or detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm system. An approved smoke detection system shall be installed in Group E day care occupancies. Unless separated by a minimum of 100' open space, all buildings, whether portable buildings or the main building, will be considered one building for alarm occupant load consideration and interconnection of alarm systems.

Exceptions:

1. {No change.}

1.1. Residential In-Home day care with not more than 12 children may use interconnected single station detectors in all habitable rooms.
Section 907.2.13, Exception 3; change to read as follows:

3. Open air portions of buildings with an occupancy in Group A-5 in accordance with Section 303.1 of the International Building Code; however, this exception does not apply to accessory uses including but not limited to sky boxes, restaurants, and similarly enclosed areas.

Section 907.4.2; add Section 907.4.2.7 to read as follows:

907.4.2.7 Type. Manual alarm initiating devices shall be an approved double action type.

Section 907.6.1; add Section 907.6.1.1 to read as follows:

907.6.1.1 Wiring Installation. All fire alarm systems shall be installed in such a manner that a failure of any single initiating device or single open in an initiating circuit conductor will not interfere with the normal operation of other such devices. All signaling line circuits (SLC) shall be installed in such a way that a single open will not interfere with the operation of any addressable devices (Class A). Outgoing and return SLC conductors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 72 requirements for Class A circuits and shall have a minimum of four feet separation horizontal and one foot vertical between supply and return circuit conductors. The initiating device circuit (IDC) from a signaling line circuit interface device may be wired Class B, provided the distance from the interface device to the initiating device is ten feet or less.

Section 907.6.3; delete all four Exceptions.

Section 909.22; add to read as follows:

909.22 Stairway or Ramp Pressurization Alternative. Where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and the stair pressurization alternative is chosen for compliance with Building Code requirements for a smokeproof enclosure, interior exit stairways or ramps shall be pressurized to a minimum of 0.10 inches of water (25 Pa) and a maximum of 0.35 inches of water (87 Pa) in the shaft relative to the building measured with all interior exit stairway and ramp doors closed under maximum anticipated conditions of stack effect and wind effect. Such systems shall comply with Section 909, including the installation of a separate fire-fighter's smoke control panel as per Section 909.16, and a Smoke Control Permit shall be required from the fire department as per Section 105.7.
909.22.1 Ventilating equipment. The activation of ventilating equipment for the stair or ramp pressurization system shall be by smoke detectors installed at each floor level at an approved location at the entrance to the smokeproof enclosure. When the closing device for the stairway or ramp shaft and vestibule doors is activated by smoke detection or power failure, the mechanical equipment shall activate and operate at the required performance levels. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with Section 907.3.

909.22.1.1 Ventilation Systems. Smokeproof enclosure ventilation systems shall be independent of other building ventilation systems. The equipment, control wiring, power wiring and ductwork shall comply with one of the following:

1. Equipment, control wiring, power wiring and ductwork shall be located exterior to the building and directly connected to the smokeproof enclosure or connected to the smokeproof enclosure by ductwork enclosed by not less than 2-hour fire barriers constructed in accordance with Section 707 of the Building Code or horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711 of the Building Code, or both.

2. Equipment, control wiring, power wiring and ductwork shall be located within the smokeproof enclosure with intake or exhaust directly from and to the outside or through ductwork enclosed by not less than 2-hour barriers constructed in accordance with Section 707 of the Building Code or horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711 of the Building Code, or both.

3. Equipment, control wiring, power wiring and ductwork shall be located within the building if separated from the remainder of the building, including other mechanical equipment, by not less than 2-hour fire barriers constructed in accordance with Section 707 of the Building Code or horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711 of the Building Code, or both.

Exceptions:

1. Control wiring and power wiring utilizing a 2-hour rated cable or cable system.

2. Where encased with not less than 2 inches (51 mm) of concrete.

3. Control wiring and power wiring protected by a listed electrical circuit protective system with a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours.

909.22.1.2 Standby Power. Mechanical vestibule and stairway and ramp shaft ventilation systems and automatic fire detection systems shall be provided with standby power in accordance with Section 2702 of the Building Code.
909.22.1.3 Acceptance and Testing. Before the mechanical equipment is approved, the system shall be tested in the presence of the fire code official to confirm that the system is operating in compliance with these requirements.

Section 910.2; change Exception 2 and 3 to read as follows:

2. Only manual smoke and heat removal shall be required in areas of buildings equipped with early suppression fast-response (ESFR) sprinklers. Automatic smoke and heat removal is prohibited.

3. Only manual smoke and heat removal shall be required in areas of buildings equipped with control mode special application sprinklers with a response time index of \(50(m*S)^{1/2}\) or less that are listed to control a fire in stored commodities with 12 or fewer sprinklers. Automatic smoke and heat removal is prohibited.

Section 910.2; add subsections 910.2.3 with exceptions to read as follows:

910.2.3 Group H. Buildings and portions thereof used as a Group H occupancy as follows:

1. In occupancies classified as Group H-2 or H-3, any of which are more than 15,000 square feet \((1394 \text{ m}^2)\) in single floor area.

   **Exception:** Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

2. In areas of buildings in Group H used for storing Class 2, 3, and 4 liquid and solid oxidizers, Class 1 and unclassified detonable organic peroxides, Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials, or Class 2 or 3 water-reactive materials as required for a high-hazard commodity classification.

   **Exception:** Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

Section 910.3; add section 910.3.4 to read as follows:

910.3.4 Vent Operation. Smoke and heat vents shall be capable of being operated by approved automatic and manual means. Automatic operation of smoke and heat vents shall conform to the provisions of Sections 910.3.2.1 through 910.3.2.3.

910.3.4.1 Sprinklered buildings. Where installed in buildings equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system, smoke and heat vents shall be designed to operate automatically.
The automatic operating mechanism of the smoke and heat vents shall operate at a temperature rating at least 100 degrees F (approximately 38 degrees Celsius) greater than the temperature rating of the sprinklers installed.

**Exception:** Manual only systems per Section 910.2.

**910.3.4.2 Nonsprinklered Buildings.** Where installed in buildings not equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system, smoke and heat vents shall operate automatically by actuation of a heat-responsive device rated at between 100°F (56°C) and 220°F (122°C) above ambient.

**Exception:** Listed gravity-operated drop out vents.

**Section 912.2; add Section 912.2.3 to read as follows:**

912.2.3 **Hydrant Distance.** An approved fire hydrant shall be located within 100 feet of the fire department connection as the fire hose lays along an unobstructed path.

**Section 912.4.1; change to read as follows:**

912.4.1 **Locking fire department connection caps.** Approved, locking caps shall be installed on any fire department connection that is installed as a result of new construction. Additionally, where remodeling of a building or structure requires the addition of an approved sprinkler or standpipe system, locking caps shall be installed. Where fire department connections exist on current buildings but the caps are missing or damaged, they must be replaced with locking caps, as approved by the fire code official.

**Section 913.1; add second paragraph and exception to read as follows:**

When located on the ground level at an exterior wall, the fire pump room shall be provided with an exterior fire department access door that is not less than 3 ft. in width and 6 ft. - 8 in. in height, regardless of any interior doors that are provided. A key box shall be provided at this door, as required by Section 506.1.

**Exception:** When it is necessary to locate the fire pump room on other levels or not at an exterior wall, the corridor leading to the fire pump room access from the exterior of the building shall be provided with equivalent fire resistance as that required for the pump room, or as approved by the fire code official. Access keys shall be provided in the key box as required by Section 506.1.
**Section 1010.1.9.4 Bolt Locks; change Exceptions 3 and 4 to read as follows:**

**Exceptions:**

3. Where a pair of doors serves an occupant load of less than 50 persons in a Group B, F, M or S occupancy. {Remainder unchanged}

4. Where a pair of doors serves a Group A, B, F, M or S occupancy. {Remainder unchanged}

**Section 1015.8 Window Openings; change number 1 to read as follows:**

1. Operable windows where the top of the sill of the opening is located more than 55 feet (16 764 mm) above the finished grade or other surface below and that are provided with window fall prevention devices that comply with ASTM F 2006.

**Section 1031.2; change to read as follows:**

**1031.2 Reliability.** Required exit accesses, exits and exit discharges shall be continuously maintained free from obstructions or impediments to full instant use in the case of fire or other emergency. An exit or exit passageway shall not be used for any purpose that interferes with a means of egress.

**Section 1103.7; add Section 1103.7.8 and 1103.7.8.1 to read as follows:**

**1103.7.8 Fire Alarm System Design Standards.** Where an existing fire alarm system is upgraded or replaced, the devices shall be addressable. Fire alarm systems utilizing more than 20 smoke and/or heat detectors shall have analog initiating devices.

*Exception:* Existing systems need not comply unless the total building, or fire alarm system, remodel or expansion exceeds 30% of the building. When cumulative building, or fire alarm system, remodel or expansion initiated after the date of original fire alarm panel installation exceeds 50% of the building, or fire alarm system, the fire alarm system must comply within 18 months of permit application.

**1103.7.8.1 Communication requirements.** Refer to Section 907.6.6 for applicable requirements.

**Table 3206.2, footnote j; change text to read as follows:**

j. Where storage areas are protected by either early suppression fast response (ESFR) sprinkler systems or control mode special application sprinklers with a response time index of 50 (m \* s) 1/2 or less that are listed to control a fire in the
stored commodities with 12 or fewer sprinklers, installed in accordance with NFPA 13, manual smoke and heat vents or manually activated engineered mechanical smoke exhaust systems shall be required within these areas.

Section 3310.3, add Section 3310.3:

3310.3 Fencing. Where construction or demolition sites have fencing or some other type of security barrier installed around the site, an approved padlock shall be installed on no less than one gate. Approved padlocks may be required by the fire code official on additional gates. These padlocks shall be purchased by the property owner or contractor but shall be keyed, as directed, by the fire code official.

Section 5601.1.3; add second paragraph and exception to read as follows:

The possession, manufacture, storage, handling and use of fireworks are prohibited outside the city limits for a distance of five thousand (5,000) feet, provided that the territory encompassed within the five thousand (5,000) feet outside the city limits is not within the extraterritorial jurisdiction of another municipality. A violation of this ordinance is declared to be a common and public nuisance. The owner, lessee or occupant of the property or structure where fireworks are being stored or used shall be deemed responsible for violation of this section.

Exceptions:

5. The possession of fireworks otherwise allowed by State Law.

Section 5703.6; add a sentence to read as follows:

5703.6 Piping Systems. Piping systems, and their component parts, for flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with Sections 5703.6.1 through 5703.6.11. An approved method of secondary containment shall be provided for underground tank and piping systems.

Section 5704.2.9.6.1 (geographic limits in which the storage of Class I and Class II liquids in above-ground tanks outside of buildings is prohibited), to read as follows:

5704.2.9.6.1 Locations where above-ground tanks are prohibited. Storage of Class I and II liquids in above-ground tanks outside of buildings is prohibited within the limits established by law as the limits of districts in which such storage is prohibited otherwise by City of San Marcos Ordinance.

Section 5704.2.11.4; add a sentence to read as follows:

5704.2.11.4 Leak Prevention. Leak prevention for underground tanks shall comply with Sections 5704.2.11.4.1 through 5704.2.11.4.3. An approved method
of secondary containment shall be provided for underground tank and piping systems.

Section 5704.2.11.4.2; change to read as follows:

5704.2.11.4.2 Leak Detection. Underground storage tank systems shall be provided with an approved method of leak detection from any component of the system that is designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 30 and as specified in Section 5704.2.11.4.3.

Section 5704.2.11.4; add Section 5704.2.11.4.3 to read as follows:

5704.2.11.4.3 Observation Wells. Approved sampling tubes of a minimum 4 inches in diameter shall be installed in the backfill material of each underground flammable or combustible liquid storage tank. The tubes shall extend from a point 12 inches below the average grade of the excavation to ground level and shall be provided with suitable surface access caps. Each tank site shall provide a sampling tube at the corners of the excavation with a minimum of 4 tubes. Sampling tubes shall be placed in the product line excavation within 10 feet of the tank excavation and one every 50 feet routed along product lines towards the dispensers, a minimum of two are required.

Section 5706.2.4.4 (geographic limits in which the storage of Class I and Class II liquids in above-ground tanks is prohibited) to read as follows:

5706.2.4.4 Locations where above-ground tanks are prohibited. The storage of Class I and II liquids in above-ground tanks is prohibited within the limits established by law as the limits of districts in which such storage is prohibited otherwise by City of San Marcos Ordinance.

Section 5806.2 (geographic limits in which the storage of flammable cryogenic fluids in stationary containers is prohibited) to read as follows:

5806.2 Limitations. Storage of flammable cryogenic fluids in stationary containers outside of buildings is prohibited within the limits established by law as the limits of districts in which such storage is prohibited otherwise by City of San Marcos Ordinance.

Section 6104.2: delete.

Appendix B, Section B103.1; change to read as follows:

B103.1 Decreases. The fire code official is authorized to reduce the fire-flow requirements for isolated buildings or a group of buildings in rural areas or small communities where the development of full fire-flow requirements is impractical.
Appendix B, Section B103.2; change to read as follows:

B103.2 Increases. The fire code official is authorized to increase the fire-flow requirements where conditions indicate an unusual susceptibility to group fires or conflagrations. An increase shall not be more than twice that required for the building under consideration.

Appendix D, Section D102.1; change to read as follows:

D102.1 Access and loading. Facilities, buildings or portions of buildings hereafter constructed shall be accessible to fire department apparatus by way of an approved fire apparatus access road with an approved driving surface capable of supporting the imposed load of fire apparatus weighing at least 75,000 pounds (34 050 kg) in accordance with the City of San Marcos Engineering Standards.

Appendix D, Section D103.1; change to read as follows:

D103.1 Access road width with a hydrant. Where a fire hydrant is located on a fire apparatus access road, the minimum road width shall be 26-feet.

Appendix D, Section D103.2; change to read as follows:

D103.2 Grade. Fire apparatus access roads shall not exceed 10% in grade and not exceed 5% on cross-slope.

Exception: Grades steeper than 10% as approved by the Fire Code Official.

Appendix D, Section D103.3; change to read as follows:

D103.3 Turning radius. The minimum turning radius shall be in accordance with:

1. For buildings less than 30-feet and less than 3 stories in height:
   a. 20-feet (inside) for turns less than or equal to 90 degrees
   b. 25-feet (inside) for turns greater than 90 degrees

2. For buildings 30-feet or more and/or 3 or more stories in height minimum interior turning radius of 30 feet.

For purposes of this section, the building height is measured from the lowest finished grade of the fire access roads to the point of accessible roof level, including parapet walls. For buildings with pitched roofs, the height is measured to the roof plate.
Appendix D, Section D103.5; change to read as follows:

D103.5 Fire apparatus access road gates. Gates securing the fire apparatus access roads shall comply with all of the following criteria:

1. Where a single gate is provided, the gate width shall be not less 24 feet. Where a fire apparatus road consists of a divided roadway, the gate width shall be not less than 12 feet (3658 mm).

2. Gates shall be of the swinging or sliding type.

3. Construction of gates shall be of materials that allow manual operation by one person.

4. Gate components shall be maintained in an operative condition at all times and replaced or repaired when defective.

5. Electric gates shall be equipped with a means of opening the gate by fire department personnel for emergency access. Emergency opening devices shall be approved by the fire code official.

6. Methods of locking shall be submitted for approval by fire code official.

7. Electric gate operators, where provided, shall be listed in accordance with UL 325.

8. Gates intended for automatic operation shall be designed, constructed and installed to comply with the requirements of ASTM F 2200.

Appendix D, Section D105.2; change to read as follows:

D105.2 Width. Aerial fire apparatus access roads shall have a minimum unobstructed width of 26 feet.

Secs. 38.034—38.050 38.053. Reserved.

ARTICLE 3. – STANDARDS

See. 38.051. — Definitions.

In this article:

Applicable governing body means the city council.

Board of adjustments and appeals or board means the construction board of adjustments and appeals established in chapter 14.
Building code means the building code adopted in section 14.002.

Code official means the fire marshal.

Fire code means the fire code adopted in section 38.052.

Fire official means the fire marshal.

Hazardous material means any substance or materials which pose an unreasonable or imminent risk to life, health or safety of persons, property or the ecological balance of the environment. The term includes, but is not limited to, explosives, radioactive materials, petroleum or petroleum products, gases, poisons, etiologic agents, flammables, and corrosives.

Mechanical code means the mechanical code adopted in section 14.002.

Plumbing code means the plumbing code adopted in section 14.002.

Sec. 38.052. – Fire code adopted.

The International Fire Code 2015 Edition, including Appendixes B, D, E, F, G, I and J, is adopted. A copy of this code with appendices is filed in the city secretary’s office.

Sec. 38.053. – Amendments.

The International Fire Code adopted in section 38.052 is amended as follows:

Section 101 is amended by adding the following:

101.1 Title. These regulations shall be known as the Fire Code of the City of San Marcos, hereinafter referred to as “this code”.

101.6 Nothing within this code shall be construed as limiting the application and enforcement of this code in areas such as Extra-Territorial Jurisdiction (ETJ) as may be allowed by local, state, or federal laws, ordinances, or codes.

Section 102.6 is amended by adding the following subsection:

102.6.1 The exemptions provided by 102.6 shall apply only to the portion of the building designated as historical or comply with section 1103.1.1 whichever is more restrictive.

Section 102.7 amended to read as follows:
102.7. Referenced code and standards. The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be those that are listed in Chapter 45 and such codes and standards shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where differences occur between the provisions of this code and the referenced standards, the more stringent provision shall apply. This determination shall be made by the fire code official.

Section 103.2 is amended to read as follows:

103.2 Appointment. The fire code official shall be appointed in accordance with the prescribed procedures of this jurisdiction.

Section 105.6.32 is deleted.

Section 105.6.37 is amended by deleting the exception.

Section 107.45 is amended to read as follows:

107.4.5 Rendering equipment inoperable.

(a) Portable or fixed fire extinguishing systems or devices and fire warning systems shall not be rendered inoperative or inaccessible except as necessary during emergencies, maintenance, repairs, alterations, drills or prescribed testing.

(b) No fire protection system may be taken out of service or allowed to remain out of service beyond normal working hours without the prior approval of the fire code official. The fire code official shall be notified prior to any fire sprinkler or standpipe system being temporarily or permanently removed from service. No operation protected by a fire suppression system may be used or operated while the fire suppression system is out of service.

Section 108.1 is amended to read as follows:

108.1. Construction board of adjustments and appeals. The construction board of adjustments and appeals will hear and decide appeals of orders, decisions or determinations made by the fire code official relative to the application and interpretation of this code.

Section 108.3 is deleted.

Section 109.4 is amended to read as follows:

109.4 Violation penalties. Persons who violate this code or who fail to comply with any of the requirements in this code, or who erect, install, alter, repair or do work in violation of the approved construction documents or contrary to the directives of
the fire code official or in violation of a permit or certificate issued under provisions of this code, shall be liable for a fine up to $2,000.

Section 110 is deleted.

Section 111.4 is amended to read as follows:

111.4. Failure to comply. Any person who continues work after having been served with a stop work order, except such work the fire code official has directed to be performed to remedy a violation or unsafe condition, shall be liable for a fine not to exceed $2,000. Each day that a violation continues after notice of violation has been served shall be deemed a separate offense.

The following definitions in Section 202 are amended to read as follows:

Fire code official. The fire marshal or a duly authorized representative.

Section 307.1 is amended to read as follows:

307.1. Open burning prohibited. No person shall burn material in the city limits.

Section 308.1.4 is amended to read as follows:

308.1.4. Outdoor cooking. It is unlawful to use or to store a charcoal burner, open flame, LP gas burner, outdoor grill, barbecue, or other outdoor cooking appliance with open flame on the premises of a residential building with three or more dwelling units or of a multifamily residential building with two or more stories. The provision does not apply to the use of permanently mounted outdoor cooking devices located ten or more feet from any structure.

Section 315.23 is amended by adding the following subsection:

315.23.5. High-piled combustible storage. High-piled combustible storage shall comply with section 2301.

Section 401.1 is amended by deleting the exception.

Section 403 is amended by adding the following:

403.13.2(10.) The need for additional bathroom facilities and parking plans. (11.) The need for other specific requirements as prescribed by the fire official.

403.12.3.4 Enforceability. The public safety plan, as described in 403.12.2 and approved by the fire official, shall be complied with and is enforceable under provisions of this code. Any violation of the plan shall be punishable by a fine of at least $500.00.
Section 503.2 is amended to read as follows:

503.2 Specifications. Fire apparatus access roads shall be installed and arranged in accordance with Sections 503.2.1 through 503.2.78 and Appendix D.

Section 503.2.2 is amended to read as follows:

503.2.2 Authority. The fire code official shall have the authority to require an increase or permit a decrease in the minimum access widths if the fire code official deems the change appropriate for the specific location.

Section 503.3 is amended to read as follows:

503.3 Marking. Approved markings, signs, or other notices to identify such roads or prohibit the obstruction thereof shall be provided for fire apparatus access roads. The fire code official shall provide the acceptable standards and specifications. Signs, markings, and other notices shall be maintained in a clean and legible condition at all times and be replaced or repaired when necessary to provide adequate visibility.

Section 503.4 is amended by adding the following exception:

Exception: Where specifically allowed by the fire code official.

Section 503.6 is amended to read as follows:

503.6 Gates. All gates that obstruct emergency access roads or drives, whether on public or private property, must be permitted by the fire code official. All gates or obstructions must comply with written installation standards and maintenance requirements as set forth by the fire code official.

Section 503 is amended by adding the following:

503.7 Access. All gates that have access codes, locks, key controls, or other obstructions shall be maintained in an operable condition so that they can be opened by the fire department or other emergency service when needed. Failure to maintain these gates in an operable condition may result in the imposition of a fine and/or revocation of the gate permit.

Section 505.1 is amended to read as follows:

505.1 Address numbers. New and existing buildings shall have their address numbers, building numbers, or building identification placed in a position to be plainly legible and visible from the street or road fronting the property. The numbers and letters shall contrast with their background and shall be a minimum of six inches in height for commercial buildings and three inches in height for
residential building. The numbers and letters shall have a minimum stroke width of 0.5 inches (12.7 mm). Where the building cannot be viewed from the public way, an approved alternate means may be used to identify the structure.

Section 506 is amended by adding the following subsection:

506.3. Location. Lock boxes approved by the fire code official shall be installed in all new buildings that have fire sprinkler systems, alarm systems, or other fire protection systems that are connected to an alarm service.

Section 507.2.1 is amended to read as follows:

507.2.1 Private fire service mains. Private fire service mains and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 24 and local jurisdiction construction standards.

Section 507.3 is amended to read as follows:

507.3. Fire flow. The purpose of this section is to provide direction for the design and installation of fire service and water utilities. This section shall be used in conjunction with all other adopted and referenced codes and standards. If this section conflicts with other codes or standards, the most restrictive shall apply.

507.3.1. Definitions. For the purposes of this section, the following words shall have the meanings shown herein.

Commercial means the use of a building or structure for commercial operations including, but not limited to, hotels, motels, apartments, and dwellings excluding one and two family dwellings.

Residential means a one or two family dwelling.

507.3.2. Fire flows required.

(a) Every fire hydrant shall be capable of providing a minimum flow of 500 gpm in areas used for residential and 1,500 gpm in areas used for commercial or industrial.

(b) Fire hydrant flows determined by the Insurance Services Organization's (ISO) Fire Suppression Rating Schedule shall be provided for all new buildings and changes of occupancy classification in existing buildings. Calculations are in Appendix B.

(c) Fire hydrant flows for buildings provided with fire sprinkler systems shall either meet the requirements of subsection (b) or not be less than the required flow of the sprinkler system plus 500 gpm.
(d) The flow requirements listed in this section shall be met with a minimum of 20 pounds per square inch residual. This residual must be maintained in residential, commercial, and industrial areas. Flow in residential areas is to be calculated at 1.5 gpm per living unit.

(e) If the fire code official determines that an occupancy is of a hazardous nature, or if special hazards exist in addition to the normal hazard of the occupancy, section 901 of the International Fire Code shall apply.

Section 507.5 is amended to read as follows:

507.5. Fire hydrant systems.

(a) A fire hydrant is an approved national standard three-way hydrant connected to six-inch or larger water mains.

(b) A two-way hydrant is not recognized unless it was installed before January 1, 1985 or it was installed in conjunction with nationally approved sprinkler systems.

(c) Fire hydrants shall conform to the latest version of the AWWA Standard for Dry Barrel Fire Hydrants.

(d) Fire hydrants shall have one 4.5-inch steamer and two 2.5-inch side connections with National Standard threads. The centerline of the steamer connection shall be a minimum of 18 inches above the ground surface.

(e) Hydrants must be located so that no portion of any new structure is more than 500 feet, as the hose lies, on accessible approved roadways.

(f) Hydrants shall be spaced no less than every 500 feet in residentially-zoned areas and no less than one every 300 feet in commercially and industrially-zoned areas.

(g) The City of San Marcos Water Department shall have the authority to develop and approve new fire hydrant installation methods and standards consistent with the application of this section.

(h) Hydrants shall be installed in accordance with local jurisdiction construction standards.

Section 507.5.1 is amended to read as follows:
507.5.1. Where required. Where a portion of the facility or building hereafter constructed or moved into or within the jurisdiction is more than 500 feet from a hydrant on a fire apparatus access road, as measured by an approved route around the exterior of the facility or building, on-site fire hydrants and mains shall be provided where required by the fire code official.

Section 507.5.2 is amended by adding the following:
507.2.1 Cost. The cost of maintaining fire hydrants on private property will be the burden of the occupant and/or owner of that property.

Section 507.5.3 amended by adding the following subsection:
507.5.3.1 Water main standards required:

(a) Water mains shall be at least eight inches and large enough to supply the required fire flows. All developers shall provide an engineer certified computer model or hand calculation to the fire and engineering departments. The model or calculation shall indicate the minimum fire flows that will be met. Existing mains shall come into compliance with this requirement when they undergo major repairs or when the fire flow demands of new construction or new occupancy classifications in existing construction exceed the existing fire flows.

(b) New eight-inch dead-end main more than 1320 feet long must be looped.

(e) New eight-inch looped main shall not exceed 2500 feet, unless approved by the fire and engineering departments.

(d) Any six-inch lead lines for hydrants cannot exceed 100 feet and, in no case, reduce the amount of required fire flow. Six-inch lines are not permitted for use as a utility line or fire line for fire hydrants for commercial structures.

(e) Private fire service mains and water tanks shall be periodically inspected, periodically tested, and maintained in accordance with NFPA 25. Reports for the inspection or test shall be on a form as specified by the fire code official.

Section 507.5.4 is amended to read as follows:
507.5.4. Obstruction. Posts, fences, vehicles, growth, trash, storage, and other materials or objects shall neither be placed within five feet nor kept near fire hydrants, fire department inlet connections, or fire protection system control valves in a manner that would prevent such equipment or fire hydrants from being immediately discernible. No person shall place or maintain an obstruction near fire protection equipment or a fire hydrant so that the fire department is deterred or hindered from gaining immediate access to fire protection equipment or fire hydrants.
Section 507.5.5 is amended to read as follows:

507.5.5 Clear space around hydrants. A 5-foot clear space shall be maintained around the circumference of fire hydrants except as otherwise required or approved.

Section 507 is amended by adding the following:

507.5.7 Marking. The location of all fire hydrants shall be identified with a blue reflective road dot placed near the center of the roadway in front of the hydrant.

Section 604.2.14.3 is amended to read as follows:

604.2.14.3 Emergency systems. Exit signs, exit illumination as required by Chapter 10, and elevator car lighting are classified as emergency systems and shall operate within 10 seconds of failure of the normal power supply for egress lighting and shall be capable of being transferred to the standby source.

Section 605.9 is amended to read as follows:

605.9 Temporary wiring. Temporary wiring for electrical power and lighting installations is not allowed to exceed a period of 90 days. This includes decorative holiday lighting, carnivals and similar purposes. Temporary wiring methods shall meet the applicable provisions of the ICC International Electrical Code or National Electrical Code as adopted. Temporary wiring for construction purposes shall be removed at the end of construction.

Section 605 is amended by adding the following:

605.13 Labels for disconnecting means. Each disconnecting means for each service feeder, or branch circuit shall be legibly marked to indicate its purpose at the point where it originates. Where the service feeder or branch is located on a building or other structure, a description of the device and address of the building must be prominently displayed utilizing a marking of sufficient durability to withstand the environment involved. A list of acceptable marking devices and labels can be obtained through the electric utility department.

Section 903.1 is amended by adding the following:

903.1.2 More restrictive section applies. Where fire sprinklers are required in other sections of this code, the most restrictive requirement will apply to methods of construction, installation, or other system requirements.

903.2.10 is amended to read as follows:
903.2.10 Group S-2. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout all buildings containing a Group S-2 occupancy where one of the following conditions exist:

1. Where a Group S-2 fire area exceeds 18,000 square feet;
   Exception: Open parking garages.

2. Where the fire area of an enclosed parking garage exceeds 12,000 square feet;
   or

3. Where enclosed parking garages are located beneath other groups.
   Exception: Enclosed parking garages located beneath Group R-3 occupancies.

Section 903.2 is amended by adding the following:

903.2.13. Other occupancy classifications. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout all buildings classified as Group B or Group F-2 having a fire area exceeding 18,000 square feet.

903.2.14 Additions and Expansions. Any building constructed after April 1, 2002 that exceeds 18,000 sq. ft. or any attached construction, alteration, or addition to an existing structure of any group that causes the structure to exceed 18,000 sq. ft. For purposes of this section, an automatic fire sprinkler system is to be installed in the non-conforming or existing structure in addition to the new construction area.

Section 903.3.1.2 is amended by adding the following:

903.3.1.2.2 Exterior closets. Sprinkler protection shall be provided in closets (regardless of size) that are accessible from the exterior of the building.

Section 903.4.5.5 Alarm Notification. All water flow monitor notifications shall be latching and remain continuous until water flow suspended.

Section 903.4.5.6 Addressable Systems. All initiation devices must be descriptive to location and use. Central reporting must be consistent to identification of location and use of area alarm system notification.

Section 906.1 is amended by deleting the exception.

Section 3301.1 is amended by adding the following:

3301.3 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Section 105.7.

Section 3304.3 is amended to read as follows:
3304.3. Open burning prohibited. No person shall burn material in the city limits.

Section 3304.4 is deleted.

Section 3304.7 is amended to read as follows:

3304.7 Electrical. Temporary wiring for electrical power and lighting installations used in connection with the construction, alteration or demolition of buildings, structures, equipment or similar activities shall comply with the Section 605.9.

Section 3310.1 is amended to read as follows:

3310.1 Required access. Approved vehicle access for fire fighting shall be provided to all construction or demolition sites. Vehicle access shall be provided to within 50 feet of temporary or permanent fire department connections. Vehicle access shall be provided to within 150 feet of all portions of the exterior wall of the first story of each building prior to the erection of combustible material within that building. Vehicle access shall be provided by either temporary or permanent roads capable of supporting vehicle loading under all weather conditions. Vehicle access shall be maintained until permanent fire apparatus access roads are available.

Section 3312.1 is amended to read as follows:

3312.1 When required. Water supply complying with Section 507 shall be provided within 500 feet of all portions of the exterior wall of the first story of each building prior to the erection of combustible material for that building.

Section 3404.15.4 is amended to read as follows:

3404.15.4. Operations such as the warming of foods, cooking demonstrations, and similar operations that use solid flammables, butane, or other similar devices which do not pose an ignition hazard may be approved by the fire code official.

Section 5601.1.3, exception 4, is deleted.

Section 5601.2.4 is amended to read as follows:

5601.2.4 Financial responsibility. Before a permit is issued, as required by Section 5601.2, the applicant shall file with the jurisdiction a corporate surety bond or a public liability insurance policy in such form, amount and coverage as determined by the jurisdiction to be adequate in each case, for the purpose of the payment of all damages to persons or property which arise from, or are caused by, the conduct of any act authorized by the permit upon which any judicial judgment results. The fire code official is authorized to specify a greater or lesser amount when, in his or her opinion, conditions at the location of use indicate a greater or lesser amount is required. Government entities shall be exempt from this bond requirement.
Section 5608 is amended by adding the following:

5608.11 Retail display and sale. Fireworks shall not be displayed for retail sale nor made available to the public.

Appendix B is amended to read as follows:

Appendix

Fire Flow Calculations

The following information is a summary and is provided to assist in understanding the required fire flow calculation method. Refer to the Insurance Services Organization's (ISO) Fire Suppression Rating Schedule for actual calculations. Where any question or discrepancy exists Fire Suppression Rating Schedule should be followed.

The ISO's method for calculation of fire flows consider the square footage, type of construction, type of occupancy, exposure, and communication of the building to be protected. The required fire flow ("F") is determined as follows where:

\[ F = 18(0)(E)(M)(C)(\sqrt{A}) \]

*See the ISO Fire Suppression Rating Schedule for details on calculation.

Residential Construction

For one and two family dwellings not exceeding two stories in height, the following fire flows shall be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance between buildings</th>
<th>Required fire flow</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Over 100 feet</td>
<td>500 gpm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31—100 feet</td>
<td>750 gpm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11—30 feet | 1,000 gpm
---|---
10 feet or less | 1,500 gpm

**Commercial Construction**

Maximum square footage by construction type and gpm fire flow (without modification for occupancy and exposures).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GPM</th>
<th>Fire Resistive</th>
<th>Non-Combustible</th>
<th>Ordinary</th>
<th>Frame</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>22,611</td>
<td>12,719</td>
<td>8,140</td>
<td>3,618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,750</td>
<td>30,109</td>
<td>16,916</td>
<td>10,819</td>
<td>4,817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>38,628</td>
<td>21,756</td>
<td>13,924</td>
<td>6,188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,250</td>
<td>48,319</td>
<td>27,120</td>
<td>17,395</td>
<td>7,221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>59,031</td>
<td>33,205</td>
<td>21,251</td>
<td>9,445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>83,671</td>
<td>47,065</td>
<td>30,122</td>
<td>13,387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,500</td>
<td>112,598</td>
<td>63,336</td>
<td>40,535</td>
<td>18,016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>145,811</td>
<td>82,019</td>
<td>52,492</td>
<td>23,330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,500</td>
<td>183,311</td>
<td>103,112</td>
<td>65,092</td>
<td>29,330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>235,698</td>
<td>126,617</td>
<td>81,035</td>
<td>36,016</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The square footage is the total of 100% of the first floor and 50% of each additional floor up to and including the 4th floor.

Appendix D is amended to read as follows:

**APPENDIX**

**FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROADS**

Section D101 General

D101.1 Scope. Fire apparatus access roads shall be in accordance with this appendix and all other applicable requirements of the International Fire Code. Section D102 Minimum specifications

D102.1 Grade. Fire apparatus access roads shall not exceed 10 percent in grade. Exception: Grades steeper than 10 percent as approve by the fire chief.

D102.2 Turning radius. The minimum turning radius shall be determined by the fire code official.
D102.3 Dead Ends. Dead-end fire apparatus access roads in excess of 150 feet shall be provided with width and turnaround provisions in accordance with Table D102.3.

Section D103 Aerial Fire Apparatus Access Roads

D103.1 Where required. Buildings or portions of buildings or facilities exceeding 30 feet (9144 mm) in height above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access shall be provided with approved fire apparatus access roads capable of accommodating fire department aerial apparatus. Overhead utility and power lines shall not be located within the aerial fire apparatus access roadway.

D105.2 Width. Fire apparatus access roads shall have a minimum unobstructed width of 26 feet (7925 mm) in the immediate vicinity of any building or portion of building more than 30 feet (9144 mm) in height.

D105.3 Proximity to building. At least one of the required access routes meeting this condition shall be located within a minimum of 15 feet (4572 mm) and a maximum of 30 feet (9144 mm) from the building, and shall be positioned parallel to one entire side of the building.

Table D102.3 Requirements for Dead-end Fire Apparatus Access Roads

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Length (feet)</th>
<th>Width (feet)</th>
<th>Turnarounds required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0—150</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>None required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151—500</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Shown in Figure D 102.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501—750</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Shown in Figure D 102.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 750</td>
<td>Special approval required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure D102.3 Dead-end Fire Apparatus Access Road Turnaround
Sec. 38.054. Violations declared nuisances: extraterritorial application.

(a) The following are declared public nuisances:

(1) The sale, possession, storage, discharge, or offer for sale of fireworks; or

(2) Any violation of this article which poses a serious danger to the safety of persons or property.

(b) It is unlawful for a person to create or maintain a public nuisance, or to engage in any activity that constitutes a public nuisance, within the city limits or within 5,000 feet of the city limits.

Sec. 38.055. Motor vehicle parking.

It is unlawful for a person to store, park or stand a motor vehicle inside a residential unit, a storage facility attached to a residential unit or a stairwell or under a stairway or a balcony, on premises of a multifamily dwelling.

Sec. 38.056. Establishment of motor vehicle routes for transportation of hazardous chemicals.

The U.S. Department of Transportation regulations referenced in chapter 27 of the fire code shall be followed, except that tank vehicles transporting hazardous chemicals to local businesses may take the shortest route to the business served.

Sec. 38.057. New materials, processes or occupancies which may require a permit.

The city manager, the fire chief and the fire marshal may act as a committee to determine and specify, after giving affected persons an opportunity to be heard, any new materials, processes or occupancies which will require permits, in addition to those described in the fire prevention code. The fire marshal will post a list of any permit requirements in a conspicuous place in his office and distribute copies to interested persons.

Sec. 38.058. Flow meters.

(a) A flow meter device is required on all private water service lines connected to a public water supply, including all separate taps from the public water supply to private property.

(b) Acceptable flow meter device standards and specifications can be obtained from the city engineering department.
(c) The flow meter device must be inspected by a certified flow meter device installer using prescribed forms by the city.

(d) The flow meter device must be protected by a concrete (or comparable quality) vault meeting city engineering department standards.

(e) The flow meter must be installed in the public right-of-way for access by city personnel.

Sec. 38.059. Backflow prevention in fire suppression systems.

Where a private fire suppression or fire sprinkler system exists, a required backflow prevention device may be off-set up to 75 feet from the tap, for the fire system only, with approval of the water purveyor.

Sec. 38.060. Hazardous materials spills.

(a) Any person who causes or permits a release or spill of hazardous material affecting property within the city or its extraterritorial jurisdiction shall be responsible for the abatement, control, capture and proper disposal of such hazardous material and for all associated costs incurred by the fire department and other city departments and agencies that assist to abate the release or spill.

(b) The abatement activities shall be under the direction and control of the fire chief or his authorized representative. The fire chief may relinquish his direction and control to another agency, firm or other licensed party for the purposes of extended operations, remediation, control, capture or proper disposal of the hazardous materials. The fire chief can reinstate his direction and control at any point in order to protect the health and welfare of persons or property or to expedite the abatement, control, capture or proper disposal of the hazardous material and/or any by-products thereof. It is unlawful for any person to fail to obey an order given by the fire chief at the scene of a hazardous material release or spill.

(c) For purposes of this section, costs incurred by the fire department or other departments of the city shall include, but shall not be limited to, all expenses attributable to the cleanup or abatement of any hazardous materials incident, including costs of equipment operations, materials utilized, specialists, experts, contract labor, overtime costs, costs incurred by area fire departments requested through mutual aid agreement with the city, and any other incidental costs of the city as a result of the incident. Costs do not include fire suppression, rescue, medical treatment and similar services which are within the scope of fire department duties.

(d) Cost recovery shall be in the manner and form designated by the fire department. Any individual, agency, corporation, firm, or party who fails to respond within ten days to a certified notice of collection under this section is in violation of this section.
(e) Any violation of this section punishable by a fine of at least $1,000.00.

(f) The remedies provided by this section is in addition to any other remedies provided by law. Nothing in this section prohibits the city from pursuing other legal actions to recover the costs of abatement.

SECTION 2. In codifying the changes authorized by this ordinance, paragraphs, sections and subsections may be renumbered and reformatted as appropriate consistent with the numbering and formatting of the San Marcos City Code.

SECTION 3. If any word, phrase, clause, sentence, or paragraph of this ordinance is held to be unconstitutional or invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, the other provisions of this ordinance will continue in force if they can be given effect without the invalid portion.

SECTION 4. All ordinances and resolutions or parts of ordinances or resolutions in conflict with this ordinance are repealed.

SECTION 5. This ordinance will take effect after its passage, approval and adoption on second reading, and publication in accordance with section 3.12 of the City Charter.

PASSED AND APPROVED on first reading on April 16, 2019.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED on second reading on May 7, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest: Approved:

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk

Michael J. Cosentino
City Attorney
Chapter 38 - FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION

Article I. Replace Article I with the following:

ARTICLE I. - IN GENERAL

Sec. 38-1. - Arson reward.
   a. The city hereby offers a reward of $250.00 for information leading to the arrest and conviction of any person committing the crime of arson within the corporate limits of the city.
   b. This reward is a standing offer, and shall be paid out of the general fund of the city.

Secs. 38-2—38-31. - Reserved.

Article II. Replace Article II with the following:

ARTICLE II – FIRE MARSHAL

Sec. 38-26 – Appointment of Fire Marshal

The fire marshal shall be appointed by the Fire Chief. The appointment shall be in accordance with the methods permitted by the City, civil service laws, and the current meet and confer agreement.

Sec 38-28 – Appointment of Peace Officers

   a. The San Marcos Fire Marshal may function as a law enforcement agency, if approved as a law enforcement agency by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement (TCOLE).
   b. The fire marshal shall be the TCOLE agency administrator. In the event the fire marshal is not a sworn Texas Peace Officer, the Fire Chief may appoint a current sworn peace officer, to be the agency administrator for TCOLE purposes.
   c. The fire marshal, with approval of the fire chief, may appoint licensed peace officers to perform law enforcement duties related to the responsibilities of this Chapter and other state mandated law enforcement activities required by law.

Sec 38-030. Replace Sec. 38-030 with the following:
Sec 38-030 – Investigation of fire. The fire marshal, or their designee, shall investigate all fires as required by departmental policy, local ordinance, or state law.

Sec 38-031. Replace Sec. 38-031 with the following:

Sec 38-031 – Fire Prevention and Safety Education. The fire marshal, or their designee, may develop educational programs and disseminate materials necessary to educate the public effectively regarding methods of fire prevention and safety.

ARTICLE III. - FIRE CODE STANDARDS

Footnotes:
--- (2) ---

Sec. 38-32. - Code adopted.
  a. The International Fire Code 2015 to include appendices B, D, E, F and G and references thereto, are hereby adopted and incorporated by reference as the fire code of the city, subject to and including by reference such revisions, corrections, additions and deletions as shall appear in this article. In the interpretation and application, the provision of this article shall be held to be minimum requirements adopted for the promotion of public health, safety, morale and general welfare. A copy of the fire code is on file in the city fire marshal's office and the city secretary's office.
  b. In the event there is a conflict between this article and the adopted codes herein and any city, state or federal law, the more restrictive requirements shall govern unless the less restrictive requirements are preemptive under state or federal law.
  c. A violation of this chapter is a strict liability offense, and requires no culpable mental state.

Sec. 18-33. - Amendments to adopted code.
The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the International Fire Code, 2015 edition are hereby amended as follows:

Section 101.1; insert: [NAME OF JURISDICTION]
101.1 Title. These regulations shall be known as the Fire Code of the City of San Marcos, hereinafter referred to as "this code."

Section 102.6. add Section 102.6.1 to read as follows:

102.6.1 Historical Portions of Building. The exemptions provided by 102.6 shall apply only to the portion of the building designated as historical or comply with section 1103.1.1 whichever is more restrictive.

Section 103.2 is amended to read as follows:

103.2 Appointment. The fire code official shall be appointed in accordance with the prescribed procedures of this jurisdiction.

Section 105.7; add Section 105.7.19 to read as follows:
105.7.19 Electronic access control systems. Construction permits are required for the installation or modification of an electronic access control system, as specified in Chapter 10. A separate construction permit is required for the installation or modification of a fire alarm system that may be connected to the access control system. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered a modification and does not require a permit.

Section 109.4; insert: [OFFENSE, DOLLAR AMOUNT, NUMBER OF DAYS]

109.4 Violation penalties. Persons who shall violate a provision of this code or shall fail to comply with any of the requirements thereof or who shall erect, install, alter, repair or do work in violation of the approved construction documents or directive of the fire code official, or of a permit or certificate used under provisions of this code, shall be guilty of a Class C Offense, punishable by a fine of not more than $2,000 dollars or by imprisonment not exceeding 180 days, or both such fine and imprisonment. Each day that a violation continues after due notice has been served shall be deemed a separate offense.

Section 111.4; insert: [DOLLAR AMOUNT IN TWO LOCATIONS]

111.4 Failure to comply. Any person who shall continue any work after having been served with a stop work order, except such work as that person is directed to perform to remove a violation or unsafe condition, shall be liable to a fine of not less than $0.00 dollars or more than $2,000 dollars.

Section 202; amend and/or add definitions as follows:

AMBULATORY CARE FACILITY. Buildings or portions thereof used to provide medical, surgical, psychiatric, nursing, or similar care on a less than 24-hour basis to persons who are rendered incapable of self-preservation by the services provided. This group may include but not be limited to the following:
- Dialysis centers
- Procedures involving sedation
- Sedation dentistry
- Surgery centers
- Colonic centers
- Psychiatric centers

DEFEND IN PLACE. A method of emergency response that engages building components and trained staff to provide occupant safety during an emergency. Emergency response involves remaining in place, relocating within the building, or both, without evacuating the building.

FIRE WATCH. A temporary measure intended to ensure continuous and systematic surveillance of a building or portion thereof by one or more qualified individuals or standby personnel when required by the fire code official, for the purposes of identifying and controlling fire hazards, detecting early signs of unwanted fire, raising an alarm of fire and notifying the fire department.

HIGH-PILED COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE. Add a second paragraph to read as follows:
Any building classified as a group S Occupancy or Speculative Building exceeding 12,000 sq. ft. that has a clear height in excess of 14 feet, making it possible to be used for storage in excess of 12 feet, shall be considered to be high-piled storage. When a specific product cannot be
identified, a fire protection system and life safety features shall be installed as for Class IV commodities, to the maximum pile height.

**HIGH-RISE BUILDING.** A building with an occupied floor located more than 55 feet (16 764 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

**REPAIR GARAGE.** A building, structure or portion thereof used for servicing or repairing motor vehicles. This occupancy shall also include garages involved in minor repair, modification and servicing of motor vehicles for items such as lube changes, inspections, windshield repair or replacement, shocks, minor part replacement, and other such minor repairs.

**SELF-SERVICE STORAGE FACILITY.** Real property designed and used for the purpose of renting or leasing individual storage spaces to customers for the purpose of storing and removing personal property on a self-service basis.

**STANDBY PERSONNEL.** Qualified fire service personnel, approved by the Fire Code Official. When utilized, the number required shall be as directed by the Fire Code Official. Charges for utilization shall be as normally calculated by the jurisdiction.

**UPGRADED OR REPLACED FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.** A fire alarm system that is upgraded or replaced includes, but is not limited to the following:

- Replacing one single board or fire alarm control unit component with a newer model
- Installing a new fire alarm control unit in addition to or in place of an existing one
- Conversion from a horn system to an emergency voice/alarm communication system
- Conversion from a conventional system to one that utilizes addressable or analog devices

The following are not considered an upgrade or replacement:

- Firmware updates
- Software updates
- Replacing boards of the same model with chips utilizing the same or newer firmware

*Section 307.1 is amended to read as follows:*

307.1. General. A person shall not kindle or maintain or authorize to be kindled or maintained any open burning, bonfire, recreational fire, or portable outdoor fireplace, unless conducted and approved in accordance with Sections 307.1.1 through 307.5.

*Section 307.2 is amended to read as follows:*

307.2. Permit Required. A permit shall be obtained from the fire code official in accordance with 105.6 prior to kindling a fire for recognized silvicultural or range or wildlife management practices, prevention or control of disease or pests. Application for such approval shall only be presented by and permits issued to the owner of the land upon which the fire is to be kindled.

*Section 307.4.1 is DELETED*

*Section 307.4.2 is DELETED*

*Section 307.4.3 is amended to read as follows:*
307.4.1 Portable outdoor fireplaces. Portable outdoor fireplaces shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and shall not be operated within 15 feet of a structure or combustible material.

**Exception:** Portable outdoor fireplaces used at one- and two-family dwellings.

**Section 307.4.2. add Section 307.4.2 to read as follows:**

307.4.2 Trench burns. Trench burns shall be conducted in air curtain trenches and in accordance with Section 307.2.

**Section 308.1.4 is amended to read as follows:**

308.1.4. Outdoor cooking. Charcoal burners, open flame cooking appliances, LP gas burners, outdoor grills, barbecue grills, or any other outdoor cooking appliance that generates sufficient heat to cook in, on, or about the appliance, shall not be operated or stored on balconies or within 15 feet of a structure or combustible material.

*Exceptions:*
1. One- and two-family dwellings
2. Delete
3. Delete

**Section 308.1.6.2, Exception #3; change to read as follows:**

*Exceptions:*

3. Torches or flame-producing devices in accordance with Section 308.1.3.

**Section 503.1.1; add sentence to read as follows:**

Except for one- or two-family dwellings, the path of measurement shall be along a minimum of a ten feet (10') wide unobstructed pathway around the external walls of the structure, unless otherwise approved by the Fire Code Official.

**Section 503.2 is amended to read as follows:**

503.2 Specifications. Fire apparatus access roads shall be installed and arranged in accordance with Sections 503.2.1 through 503.2.8 and Appendix D.

**Section 503.2.1; change to read as follows:**

503.2.1 Dimensions. Fire apparatus access roads shall have an unobstructed width of not less than 22 feet (7315 mm), exclusive of shoulders, except for approved security gates in accordance with Section 503.6, and an unobstructed vertical clearance of not less than 14 feet (4267 mm).
Exception:

1. When approved by the Fire Code Official, vertical clearance may be reduced; provided such reduction does not impair access by fire apparatus and approved signs are installed and maintained indicating the established vertical clearance.

Section 503.2.3; change Section 503.2.3 to read as follows:

503.2.3 Surface. Fire apparatus access roads shall be designed in accordance with the City of San Marcos Engineering Standards and maintained to support the imposed loads of fire apparatus and shall be surfaced so as to provide all-weather driving capabilities.

Section 503.3; change to read as follows:

503.3 Marking. Striping, signs, or other markings shall be provided for fire apparatus access roads to identify such roads or prohibit the obstruction thereof. Striping, signs and other markings shall be maintained in a clean and legible condition at all times and be replaced or repaired when necessary to provide adequate visibility.

Examples of acceptable markings:

1. Striping - Fire apparatus access roads shall be continuously marked by painted lines of red traffic paint six inches (6") in width to show the boundaries of the lane. The words "NO PARKING FIRE LANE" or "FIRE LANE NO PARKING" shall appear in four inch (4") white letters at 25 feet intervals on the red border markings along both sides of the fire lanes. Where a curb is available, the striping shall be on the vertical face of the curb.

2. Signs - Signs shall read "NO PARKING FIRE LANE" or "FIRE LANE NO PARKING" and shall be 12" wide and 18" high. Signs shall be painted on a white background with letters and borders in red, using not less than 2" lettering. Signs shall be permanently affixed to a stationary post and the bottom of the sign shall be six feet, six inches (6'6") above finished grade. Signs shall be spaced not more than fifty feet (50') apart along both sides of the fire lane. Signs may be installed on permanent buildings or walls or as approved by the Fire Code Official.

Section 503.6 is amended to read as follows:

503.6. Security gates. The installation of security gates across a fire apparatus access road shall be approved by the fire code official. Where security gates are installed, the owner shall provide gates or openings which may be secured with approved Knox locking devices. Gates when provided must open fully in either direction or be of a sliding or raised arm type. Gates intended for automatic operation shall be designed, constructed and installed to comply with the requirements of ASTM F 2200. The main entry gates serving Group R & I occupancies shall be equipped with an approved automated entry system (Opticom) and be provided with electronic Knox Key switches as well as a mechanical disconnect to allow for operation of the gate during power failure.
All entry points along the fire lane must be Knox compatible as approved by the Fire Code Official, to permit immediate access by fire personnel and equipment in the event of fire or emergency.

Section 505.1; change to read as follows:

505.1 Address Identification. New and existing buildings shall be provided with approved address identification. The address identification shall be legible and placed in a position that is visible from the street or road fronting the property. Address identification characters shall contrast with their background. Address numbers shall be Arabic numbers or alphabetical letters. Numbers shall not be spelled out. Each character shall be not less than 12 inches (304.8 mm) high with a minimum stroke width of ½ inch (12.7 mm). Where required by the fire code official, address numbers shall be provided in additional approved locations to facilitate emergency response. Where access is by means of a private road, buildings do not immediately front a street, and/or the building cannot be viewed from the public way, a monument, pole or other sign with approved 6 inch (152.4 mm) height building numerals or addresses and 4 inch (101.6 mm) height suite/apartment numerals of a color contrasting with the background of the building or other approved means shall be used to identify the structure. Numerals or addresses shall be posted on a minimum 20 inch (508 mm) by 30 inch (762 mm) background on border. Address identification shall be maintained.

Exceptions:
1. R-3 Single Family occupancies shall have approved numerals of a minimum 3 ½ inches (88.9 mm) in height and a color contrasting with the background clearly visible and legible from the street fronting the property and rear alleyway where such alleyway exists.
2. Structures located within the historic district may utilize a minimum of 6 inch (152.4 mm) high numbers as approved by the Fire Code Official.

Section 506.1; change to read as follows:

506.1 Where required. Where access to or within a structure or an area is restricted because of secured openings or where immediate access is necessary for life-saving or fire-fighting purposes, the fire code official is authorized to require one or more key boxes to be installed in approved locations. The key box shall be of an approved type listed in accordance with UL 1037, and shall contain keys to gain necessary access as required by the fire code official. An approved key box shall be provided on the following structures:

1. On new and existing structures under 10,000 sq. ft:
   a. At main entry if equipped with an automatic fire protection system.
2. On new and existing structures 10,000 sq. ft. or greater:
   a. At main entry; and,
   b. At fire sprinkler riser/fire pump rooms, if one is provided.
3. On all existing commercial structures comprised of multiple tenant spaces: a single approved Key Box may serve multiple occupancies in a single building provided the box is located in an approved location and is adequately sized for the number of keys.

Section 507.1; add a new paragraph to read as follows:

Existing fire hydrants on adjacent properties shall not be considered available unless fire apparatus access roads extend between properties and easements are established to prevent
obstruction of such roads. Existing fire hydrants on public streets are allowed to be considered as available where streets are not provided with median dividers which cannot be crossed by fire fighters pulling hose lines.

Section 507.2.1 is amended to read as follows:

507.2.1 Private fire service mains. Private fire service mains and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 24 and local jurisdiction construction standards.

Section 507.4; change to read as follows:

507.4 Water Supply Test Date and Information. The water supply test used for hydraulic calculation of fire protection systems shall be conducted in accordance with NFPA 291 “Recommended Practice for Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants” and within one year of sprinkler plan submittal. The fire code official shall be notified prior to the water supply test. Water supply tests shall be witnessed by the fire code official, as required. The exact location of the static/residual hydrant and the flow hydrant shall be indicated on the design drawings. All fire protection plan submittals shall be accompanied by a hard copy of the waterflow test report, or as approved by the fire code official. The report must indicate the dominant water tank level at the time of the test and the maximum and minimum operating levels of the tank, as well, or identify applicable water supply fluctuation. The licensed contractor must then design the fire protection system based on this fluctuation information, as per the applicable referenced NFPA standard. Reference Section 903.3.5 for additional design requirements.

Section 507.5 is amended to read as follows:

507.5. Fire hydrant systems. New and existing fire hydrant systems shall comply with Section 507.5.1 through 507.5.6 and:

(a) A fire hydrant is an approved national standard three-way hydrant connected to six-inch or larger water mains.
(b) A two-way hydrant is not recognized unless it was installed before January 1, 1985 or it was installed in conjunction with nationally approved sprinkler systems.
(c) Fire hydrants shall conform to the latest version of the AWWA Standard for Dry Barrel Fire Hydrants.
(d) Fire hydrants shall have one 4.5 inch steamer and two 2.5 inch side connections with National Standard threads. The centerline of the steamer connection shall be a minimum of 18 inches above the ground surface.
(e) The City of San Marcos Water Department shall have the authority to develop and approve new fire hydrant installation methods and standards consistent with the application of this section.
(f) Hydrants shall be installed in accordance with local jurisdiction construction standards.

Section 507.5.1.2; add new sections to read as follows:

507.5.1.2 Intersections. Fire hydrants shall be at every street intersection, or as otherwise required by the fire code official.

507.5.1.2.1 Location. Fire hydrants shall be located within 6 feet of the edge of the pavement unless the fire chief determines another location is acceptable for fire department use.
Section 507.5.2 is amended by adding the following:

507.5.2.1 Cost. The cost of maintaining fire hydrants on private property will be the burden of the occupant and/or owner of that property.

507.5.2.2 Inspection of Private Fire Hydrants. It is the responsibility of the property owner to have all the fire hydrants located on his/her property tested once every year in accordance with N.F.P.A. 25. Private hydrant systems shall be inspected, tested, and serviced annually, and the owner shall correct any deficiencies immediately. Hydrants shall be flushed, valves operated and gaskets and caps inspected. Hydrant paint shall be maintained in good condition. Inspection, testing and maintenance service shall be provided by a qualified contractor or qualified property owners representative in which all components unique to the property's systems are inspected and tested at the required times and necessary maintenance is provided. A qualified contractor or qualified property owners representative is a person that has knowledge of the installation, construction, and operation of fire hydrant systems and the hazards involved. A record of the inspection and any deficiencies corrected shall be electronically copied to the fire code official in the method prescribed by the fire code official.

Section 508.1.6.12 is amended by adding the following:

12.1 Any or all of the above documents will be placed in a wall mounted document box, as prescribed by the fire code official. No documents or other such items, other than those required by the fire code official, will be permitted to be stored in this cabinet.

Section 509.1.2; add new Section 509.1.2 to read as follows:

509.1.2 Sign Requirements. Unless more stringent requirements apply, lettering for signs required by this section shall have a minimum height of 2 inches (50.8 mm) when located inside a building and 4 inches (101.6 mm) when located outside, or as approved by the fire code official. The letters shall be of a color that contrasts with the background. The letters and/or sign must be constructed of weather-resistant and fade-resistant material. The signs and/or letters must be clearly visible and maintained at all times.

Section 609.2; change to read as follows:

609.2 Where Required. A Type I hood shall be installed at or above all commercial cooking appliances and domestic cooking appliances used for commercial purposes that produce grease vapors, including but not limited to cooking equipment used in fixed, mobile, or temporary concessions, such as trucks, buses, trailers, pavilions, or any form of roofed enclosure, as required by the fire code official.

Exceptions:
1. Tents, as provided for in Chapter 31.
2. {No change to existing Exception.}

Additionally, fuel gas and power provided for such cooking appliances shall be interlocked with the extinguishing system, as required by Section 904.12.2. Fuel gas containers and piping/hose shall be properly maintained in good working order and in accordance with all applicable regulations.

Section 901.4; add Section 901.4 to read as follows:
901.4.7 Wall Mounted Document Box. A wall mounted document box shall be placed in fire sprinkler riser rooms or at any fire alarm control unit. Documents stored in this box shall include building floor plans, alarm plans, sprinkler plans and any other documents required by the fire code official.

Section 901.6.3; add Sections 901.6.3 and 901.6.3.1 to read as follows:

901.6.3 False Alarms and Nuisance Alarms. False alarms and nuisance alarms shall not be given, signaled or transmitted or caused or permitted to be given, signaled or transmitted in any manner.

901.6.3.1 False Alarm and Nuisance Alarm Penalty. The owner or manager of an occupancy in which the fire alarm system signals or transmits more than three false alarms, as the result of a mechanical, electrical, or component failure within the alarm system, in any rolling 12-month period shall be fined as follows for subsequent false or nuisance alarms beyond the third false or nuisance alarm in the rolling 12-month period:

- a) fourth false or nuisance alarm shall be fined at $500
- b) fifth false or nuisance alarm shall be fined at $1,000
- c) sixth and all subsequent false or nuisance alarms shall be fined at $1,500 each.

False alarms as the result of weather related activation or false alarms caused by the initiation of the alarm system by the activation of a manual pull station, or the activation by a person(s) tampering with a detection or signaling device or component of the alarm system, shall not be subject to penalty.

Section 903.2.9; add Section 903.2.9.3 to read as follows:

903.2.9.3 Self-Service Storage Facility. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout all self-service storage facilities.

   Exception: One-story self-storage facilities that have no interior corridors.

Section 903.2.10; change to read as follows:

903.2.10 Group S-2 enclosed parking garages. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings classified as enclosed parking garages in accordance with Section 406.6 of the International Building Code or where located beneath other groups.

Section 903.3.1.2.3; add section to read as follows:

Section 903.3.1.2.3 Attics and Attached Garages. Sprinkler protection is required in attic spaces of such buildings two or more stories in height, in accordance with NFPA 13 and or NFPA 13R requirements, and attached garages.

Section 903.3.1.2.4; add section to read as follows:

Section 903.3.1.2.4 Exterior closets. Sprinkler protection shall be provided in closets (regardless of size) that are accessible from the exterior of the building.
**Section 903.3.1.4; add to read as follows:**

**903.3.1.4 Freeze protection.** Freeze protection systems for automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with the requirements of the applicable referenced NFPA standard and this section.

**903.3.1.4.1 Attics.** Only dry-pipe, pre-action, or listed antifreeze automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be allowed to protect attic spaces.

**Exception:** Wet-pipe fire sprinkler systems shall be allowed to protect non-ventilated attic spaces where:
1. The attic sprinklers are supplied by a separate floor control valve assembly to allow ease of draining the attic system without impairing sprinklers throughout the rest of the building, and
2. Adequate heat shall be provided for freeze protection as per the applicable referenced NFPA standard, and
3. The attic space is a part of the building's thermal, or heat, envelope, such that insulation is provided at the roof deck, rather than at the ceiling level.

**Section 903.3.5; add a second paragraph to read as follows:**

Water supply as required for such systems shall be provided in conformance with the supply requirements of the respective standards; however, every water-based fire protection system shall be designed with a 5 psi safety factor. Reference Section 507.4 for additional design requirements.

**Section 903.4; add a second paragraph after the exceptions to read as follows:**

Sprinkler and standpipe system water-flow detectors shall be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler system and shall cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than 45 seconds. All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems except for fire department hose connection valves shall be electrically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.

**Section 903.4.2; add second paragraph to read as follows:**

The alarm device required on the exterior of the building shall be a weatherproof horn/strobe notification appliance with a minimum 75 candela strobe rating, installed as close as practicable to the fire department connection.

**Section 905.2; change to read as follows:**

**905.2 Installation Standard.** Standpipe systems shall be installed in accordance with this section and NFPA 14. Manual dry standpipe systems shall be supervised with a minimum of 10 psig and a maximum of 40 psig air pressure with a high/low alarm.

**Section 905.3; add Section 905.3.9 and exception to read as follows:**

**905.3.9 Buildings Exceeding 10,000 sq. ft.** In buildings exceeding 10,000 square feet in area per story and where any portion of the building’s interior area is more than 200 feet (60960 mm)
of travel, vertically and horizontally, from the nearest point of fire department vehicle access, Class I automatic wet or manual wet standpipes shall be provided.

**Exceptions:**
1. Automatic dry and semi-automatic dry standpipes are allowed as provided for in NFPA 14.
2. R-2 occupancies of four stories or less in height having no interior corridors.

**Section 905.4, change Item 1, 3, and 5, and add Item 7 to read as follows:**
1. In every required exit stairway, a hose connection shall be provided for each story above and below grade plane. Hose connections shall be located at an intermediate landing between stories, unless otherwise approved by the fire code official.
2. {No change.}
3. In every exit passageway, at the entrance from the exit passageway to other areas of a building.

**Exception:** Where floor areas adjacent to an exit passageway are reachable from an exit stairway hose connection by a {No change to rest.}

4. {No change.}
5. Where the roof has a slope less than four units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33.3-percent slope), each standpipe shall be provided with a two-way hose connection located to serve the roof or at the highest landing of an exit stairway with stair access to the roof provided in accordance with Section 1011.12.
6. {No change.}
7. When required by this Chapter, standpipe connections shall be placed at two hundred feet (200') intervals along major corridors thereafter, or as otherwise approved by the fire code official.

**Section 905.9; add a second paragraph after the exceptions to read as follows:**
Sprinkler and standpipe system water-flow detectors shall be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler system and shall cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than 45 seconds. All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems except for fire department hose connection valves shall be electrically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.

**Section 907.1; add Section 907.1.4 to read as follows:**

907.1.4 Design Standards. Where a new fire alarm system is installed, the devices shall be addressable. Fire alarm systems utilizing more than 20 smoke detectors shall have analog initiating devices.

**Section 907.2.1; change to read as follows:**

907.2.1 Group A. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group A occupancies having an occupant load of 300 or more persons or more than 100 persons above or below the lowest level of exit discharge. Group A occupancies not separated from one another in accordance with Section 707.3.10 of the International Building Code shall be considered as a single occupancy for the
purposes of applying this section. Portions of Group E occupancies occupied for assembly purposes shall be provided with a fire alarm system as required for the Group E occupancy.

**Exception:** [No change.]

Activation of fire alarm notification appliances shall:
1. Cause illumination of the means of egress with light of not less than 1 foot-candle (11 lux) at the walking surface level, and
2. Stop any conflicting or confusing sounds and visual distractions.

**Section 907.2.3; change to read as follows:**

907.2.3. **Group E.** A manual fire alarm system that initiates the occupant notification signal utilizing an emergency voice/alarm communication system meeting the requirements of Section 907.5.2.2 and installed in accordance with Section 907.6 shall be installed in Group E educational occupancies. When automatic sprinkler systems or smoke detectors are installed, such systems or detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm system. An approved smoke detection system shall be installed in Group E day care occupancies. Unless separated by a minimum of 100’ open space, all buildings, whether portable buildings or the main building, will be considered one building for alarm occupant load consideration and interconnection of alarm systems.

**Exceptions:**
1. [No change.]
   1.1. Residential In-Home day care with not more than 12 children may use interconnected single station detectors in all habitable rooms. (For care of more than five children 2 1/2 or less years of age, see Section 907.2.6.) [No change to remainder of exceptions.]

**Section 907.2.13, Exception 3; change to read as follows:**

3. Open air portions of buildings with an occupancy in Group A-5 in accordance with Section 303.1 of the International Building Code; however, this exception does not apply to accessory uses including but not limited to sky boxes, restaurants, and similarly enclosed areas.

**Section 907.4.2; add Section 907.4.2.7 to read as follows:**

907.4.2.7 **Type.** Manual alarm initiating devices shall be an approved double action type.

**Section 907.6.1; add Section 907.6.1.1 to read as follows:**

907.6.1.1 **Wiring Installation.** All fire alarm systems shall be installed in such a manner that a failure of any single initiating device or single open in an initiating circuit conductor will not interfere with the normal operation of other such devices. All signaling line circuits (SLC) shall be installed in such a way that a single open will not interfere with the operation of any addressable devices (Class A). Outgoing and return SLC conductors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 72 requirements for Class A circuits and shall have a minimum of four feet separation horizontal and one foot vertical between supply and return circuit conductors. The initiating device circuit (IDC) from a signaling line circuit interface device may be wired
Class B, provided the distance from the interface device to the initiating device is ten feet or less.

Section 907.6.3; delete all four Exceptions.

Section 909.22; add to read as follows:

909.22 Stairway or Ramp Pressurization Alternative. Where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and the stair pressurization alternative is chosen for compliance with Building Code requirements for a smokeproof enclosure, interior exit stairways or ramps shall be pressurized to a minimum of 0.10 inches of water (25 Pa) and a maximum of 0.35 inches of water (87 Pa) in the shaft relative to the building measured with all interior exit stairway and ramp doors closed under maximum anticipated conditions of stack effect and wind effect. Such systems shall comply with Section 909, including the installation of a separate fire-fighter’s smoke control panel as per Section 909.16, and a Smoke Control Permit shall be required from the fire department as per Section 105.7.

909.22.1 Ventilating equipment. The activation of ventilating equipment for the stair or ramp pressurization system shall be by smoke detectors installed at each floor level at an approved location at the entrance to the smokeproof enclosure. When the closing device for the stairway or ramp shaft and vestibule doors is activated by smoke detection or power failure, the mechanical equipment shall activate and operate at the required performance levels. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with Section 907.3.

909.22.1.1 Ventilation Systems. Smokeproof enclosure ventilation systems shall be independent of other building ventilation systems. The equipment, control wiring, power wiring and ductwork shall comply with one of the following:

1. Equipment, control wiring, power wiring and ductwork shall be located exterior to the building and directly connected to the smokeproof enclosure or connected to the smokeproof enclosure by ductwork enclosed by not less than 2-hour fire barriers constructed in accordance with Section 707 of the Building Code or horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711 of the Building Code, or both.

2. Equipment, control wiring, power wiring and ductwork shall be located within the smokeproof enclosure with intake or exhaust directly from and to the outside or through ductwork enclosed by not less than 2-hour barriers constructed in accordance with Section 707 of the Building Code or horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711 of the Building Code, or both.

3. Equipment, control wiring, power wiring and ductwork shall be located within the building if separated from the remainder of the building, including other mechanical equipment, by not less than 2-hour fire barriers constructed in accordance with Section 707 of the Building Code or horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711 of the Building Code, or both.

Exceptions:

1. Control wiring and power wiring utilizing a 2-hour rated cable or cable system.
2. Where encased with not less than 2 inches (51 mm) of concrete.
3. Control wiring and power wiring protected by a listed electrical circuit protective system with a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours.
909.22.1.2 Standby Power. Mechanical vestibule and stairway and ramp shaft ventilation systems and automatic fire detection systems shall be provided with standby power in accordance with Section 2702 of the Building Code.

909.22.1.3 Acceptance and Testing. Before the mechanical equipment is approved, the system shall be tested in the presence of the fire code official to confirm that the system is operating in compliance with these requirements.

Section 910.2; change Exception 2 and 3 to read as follows:
2. Only manual smoke and heat removal shall be required in areas of buildings equipped with early suppression fast-response (ESFR) sprinklers. Automatic smoke and heat removal is prohibited.
3. Only manual smoke and heat removal shall be required in areas of buildings equipped with control mode special application sprinklers with a response time index of 50(m*S) 1/2 or less that are listed to control a fire in stored commodities with 12 or fewer sprinklers. Automatic smoke and heat removal is prohibited.

Section 910.2; add subsections 910.2.3 with exceptions to read as follows:

910.2.3 Group H. Buildings and portions thereof used as a Group H occupancy as follows:

1. In occupancies classified as Group H-2 or H-3, any of which are more than 15,000 square feet (1394 m 2) in single floor area.

   Exception: Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

2. In areas of buildings in Group H used for storing Class 2, 3, and 4 liquid and solid oxidizers, Class 1 and unclassified detonable organic peroxides, Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials, or Class 2 or 3 water-reactive materials as required for a high-hazard commodity classification.

   Exception: Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

Section 910.3; add section 910.3.4 to read as follows:

910.3.4 Vent Operation. Smoke and heat vents shall be capable of being operated by approved automatic and manual means. Automatic operation of smoke and heat vents shall conform to the provisions of Sections 910.3.2.1 through 910.3.2.3.

910.3.4.1 Sprinklered buildings. Where installed in buildings equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system, smoke and heat vents shall be designed to operate automatically. The automatic operating mechanism of the smoke and heat vents shall operate at a temperature rating at least 100 degrees F (approximately 38 degrees Celsius) greater than the temperature rating of the sprinklers installed.

   Exception: Manual only systems per Section 910.2.

910.3.4.2 Nonsprinklered Buildings. Where installed in buildings not equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system, smoke and heat vents shall operate automatically by
actuation of a heat-responsive device rated at between 100°F (56°C) and 220°F (122°C) above ambient.

**Exception:** Listed gravity-operated drop out vents.

**Section 912.2; add Section 912.2.3 to read as follows:**

912.2.3 Hydrant Distance. An approved fire hydrant shall be located within 100 feet of the fire department connection as the fire hose lays along an unobstructed path.

**Section 912.4.1; change to read as follows:**

912.4.1 Locking fire department connection caps. Approved, locking caps shall be installed on any fire department connection that is installed as a result of new construction. Additionally, where remodeling of a building or structure requires the addition of an approved sprinkler or standpipe system, locking caps shall be installed. Where fire department connections exist on current buildings but the caps are missing or damaged, they must be replaced with locking caps, as approved by the fire code official.

**Section 913.1; add second paragraph and exception to read as follows:**

When located on the ground level at an exterior wall, the fire pump room shall be provided with an exterior fire department access door that is not less than 3 ft. in width and 6 ft. - 8 in. in height, regardless of any interior doors that are provided. A key box shall be provided at this door, if required by Section 506.1.

**Exception:** When it is necessary to locate the fire pump room on other levels or not at an exterior wall, the corridor leading to the fire pump room access from the exterior of the building shall be provided with equivalent fire resistance as that required for the pump room, or as approved by the fire code official. Access keys shall be provided in the key box as required by Section 506.1.

**Section 1010.1.9.4 Bolt Locks; change Exceptions 3 and 4 to read as follows:**

**Exceptions:**

3. Where a pair of doors serves an occupant load of less than 50 persons in a Group B, F, M or S occupancy. {Remainder unchanged}

4. Where a pair of doors serves a Group A, B, F, M or S occupancy. {Remainder unchanged}

**Section 1015.8 Window Openings; change number 1 to read as follows:**

1. Operable windows where the top of the sill of the opening is located more than 55 feet (16 764 mm) above the finished grade or other surface below and that are provided with window fall prevention devices that comply with ASTM F 2006.

**Section 1031.2; change to read as follows:**

1031.2 Reliability. Required exit accesses, exits and exit discharges shall be continuously maintained free from obstructions or impediments to full instant use in the case of fire or other
emergency. An exit or exit passageway shall not be used for any purpose that interferes with a means of egress.

**Section 1103.7; add Section 1103.7.8 and 1103.7.8.1 to read as follows:**

**1103.7.8 Fire Alarm System Design Standards.** Where an existing fire alarm system is upgraded or replaced, the devices shall be addressable. Fire alarm systems utilizing more than 20 smoke and/or heat detectors shall have analog initiating devices.

**Exception:** Existing systems need not comply unless the total building, or fire alarm system, remodel or expansion exceeds 30% of the building. When cumulative building, or fire alarm system, remodel or expansion initiated after the date of original fire alarm panel installation exceeds 50% of the building, or fire alarm system, the fire alarm system must comply within 18 months of permit application.

**1103.7.8.1 Communication requirements.** Refer to Section 907.6.6 for applicable requirements.

**Table 3206.2, footnote j; change text to read as follows:**

j. Where storage areas are protected by either early suppression fast response (ESFR) sprinkler systems or control mode special application sprinklers with a response time index of 50 \( (m \cdot s)^{1/2} \) or less that are listed to control a fire in the stored commodities with 12 or fewer sprinklers, installed in accordance with NFPA 13, manual smoke and heat vents or manually activated engineered mechanical smoke exhaust systems shall be required within these areas.

**5601.1.3 Fireworks.** The possession, manufacture, storage, sale, handling, and use of fireworks are prohibited.

**Exceptions:**

1. Only when approved for fireworks displays, storage, and handling of fireworks as allowed in Section 5604 and 5608.
2. The use of fireworks for approved fireworks displays as allowed in Section 5608.
3. The possession of fireworks otherwise allowed by State law.

**Section 5703.6; add a sentence to read as follows:**

**5703.6 Piping Systems.** Piping systems, and their component parts, for flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with Sections 5703.6.1 through 5703.6.11. An approved method of secondary containment shall be provided for underground tank and piping systems.

**Section 5704.2.11.4; add a sentence to read as follows:**

**5704.2.11.4 Leak Prevention.** Leak prevention for underground tanks shall comply with Sections 5704.2.11.4.1 through 5704.2.11.4.3. An approved method of secondary containment shall be provided for underground tank and piping systems.

**Section 5704.2.11.4.2; change to read as follows:**
5704.2.11.4.2 Leak Detection. Underground storage tank systems shall be provided with an approved method of leak detection from any component of the system that is designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 30 and as specified in Section 5704.2.11.4.3.

Section 5704.2.11.4; add Section 5704.2.11.4.3 to read as follows:

5704.2.11.4.3 Observation Wells. Approved sampling tubes of a minimum 4 inches in diameter shall be installed in the backfill material of each underground flammable or combustible liquid storage tank. The tubes shall extend from a point 12 inches below the average grade of the excavation to ground level and shall be provided with suitable surface access caps. Each tank site shall provide a sampling tube at the corners of the excavation with a minimum of 4 tubes. Sampling tubes shall be placed in the product line excavation within 10 feet of the tank excavation and one every 50 feet routed along product lines towards the dispensers, a minimum of two are required.

Appendix B, Section B103.2; change to read as follows:

B103.2 Increases. The fire code official is authorized to increase the fire-flow requirements where conditions indicate an unusual susceptibility to group fires or conflagrations. An increase shall not be more than twice that required for the building under consideration.

Appendix D, Section D102.1; change to read as follows:

D102.1 Access and loading. Facilities, buildings or portions of buildings hereafter constructed shall be accessible to fire department apparatus by way of an approved fire apparatus access road with an approved driving surface capable of supporting the imposed load of fire apparatus weighing at least 85,000 pounds (34 050 kg) in accordance with the City of San Marcos Engineering Standards.

Appendix D, Section D103.1; change to read as follows:

D103.1 Access road width with a hydrant. Where a fire hydrant is located on a fire apparatus access road, the minimum road width shall be 24-feet.

Appendix D, Section D103.2; change to read as follows:

D103.2 Grade. Fire apparatus access roads shall not exceed 10% in grade and not exceed 5% on cross-slope.
   Exception: Grades steeper than 10% as approved by the Fire Code Official.

Appendix D, Section D103.5; change to read as follows:

D103.5 Fire apparatus access road gates. Gates securing the fire apparatus access roads shall comply with all of the following criteria:
   1. Where a single gate is provided, the gate width shall be not less 22 feet. Where a fire apparatus road consists of a divided roadway, the gate width shall be not less than 12 feet (3658 mm).
   2. Gates shall be of the swinging or sliding type.
   3. Construction of gates shall be of materials that allow manual operation by one person.
4. Gate components shall be maintained in an operative condition at all times and replaced or repaired when defective.

5. Electric gates shall be equipped with a means of opening the gate by fire department personnel for emergency access. Emergency opening devices shall be approved by the fire code official.

6. Methods of locking shall be submitted for approval by fire code official.

7. Electric gate operators, where provided, shall be listed in accordance with UL 325.

8. Gates intended for automatic operation shall be designed, constructed and installed to comply with the requirements of ASTM F 2200.

Appendix D, Section D105.2; change to read as follows:

D105.2 Width. Aerial fire apparatus access roads shall have a minimum unobstructed width of 26 feet.
ORDINANCE NO. 2015 - 10

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS REVISING AND UPDATING ARTICLE 3, STANDARDS, OF CHAPTER 38, FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION, OF THE CITY CODE; INCLUDING PROCEDURAL PROVISIONS; AND PROVIDING FOR PENALTIES.

RECITALS:

1. In 2005, the city adopted the 2003 International Fire Code to maintain a consistent standard of construction on a national level. Since that time, our city maintains an update of codes on a five year cycle.

2. In an effort to maintain ISO accreditation and keep up with current national standards, the city needs to maintain a current adoption of code.

3. The City Council wishes to adopt this International Fire Code, along with the other codes in the International Code series, together with changes to the International Fire Code to reflect the City’s unique needs.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. Article 3, Standards, of Chapter 38, Fire Prevention and Protection, of the City Code is repealed in its entirety and is replaced by the following:

ARTICLE 3. STANDARDS

Sec. 38.051. Definitions.

In this article:

*Applicable governing body* means the city council.

*Board of adjustments and appeals or board* means the construction board of adjustments and appeals established in chapter 14.

*Building code* means the building code adopted in section 14.002.

*Code official* means the fire marshal.
Fire code means the fire code adopted in section 38.052.

Fire official means the fire marshal.

Hazardous material means any substance or materials which pose an unreasonable or imminent risk to life, health or safety of persons, property or the ecological balance of the environment. The term includes, but is not limited to, explosives, radioactive materials, petroleum or petroleum products, gases, poisons, etiologic agents, flammables, and corrosives.

Mechanical code means the mechanical code adopted in section 14.002.

Plumbing code means the plumbing code adopted in section 14.002.

Sec. 38.052. Fire code adopted.

The International Fire Code 2015 Edition, including Appendixes B, D, E, F, G, I and J is adopted. A copy of this code with appendices is filed in the city secretary's office.

Sec. 38.053. Amendments.

The International Fire Code adopted in section 38.052 is amended as follows:

Section 101 is amended by adding the following:

101.1 Title. These regulations shall be known as the Fire Code of the City of San Marcos, hereinafter referred to as “this code”.

101.6 Nothing within this code shall be construed as limiting the application and enforcement of this code in areas such as Extra-Territorial Jurisdiction (ETJ) as may be allowed by local, state, or federal laws, ordinances, or codes.

Section 102.6 is amended by adding the following subsection:

102.6.1. The exemptions provided by 102.6 shall apply only to the portion of the building designated as historical or comply with section 1103.1.1 whichever is more restrictive.

Section 102.6-7 is amended to read as follows:

102.67. Referenced code and standards. The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be those that are listed in Chapter 45 and such codes and standards shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where differences occur between the provisions of this code and the
referenced standards, the more stringent provision shall apply. This determination shall be made by the fire code official.

102.7.1 Where the code references the International Existing Building Code, the reference shall be the International Building Code and the International Fire Code. Where the code references the International Electric Code, the reference shall be the National Electric Code, 2002 edition.

Section 103.2 is amended to read as follows:

103.2 Appointment. The fire code official shall be appointed in accordance with the prescribed procedures of this jurisdiction.

Section 105.6.3 is deleted.

Section 105.6.3 is amended by deleting the exception.

Section 105.6.3 is deleted.

Section 107.4.5 is amended to read as follows:

107.4.5 Rendering equipment inoperative.

(a) Portable or fixed fire-extinguishing systems or devices and fire-warning systems shall not be rendered inoperative or inaccessible except as necessary during emergencies, maintenance, repairs, alterations, drills or prescribed testing.

(b) No fire protection system may be taken out of service or allowed to remain out of service beyond normal working hours without the prior approval of the fire code official. The fire code official shall be notified prior to any fire sprinkler or standpipe system being temporarily or permanently removed from service. No operation protected by a fire suppression system may be used or operated while the fire suppression system is out of service.

Section 108.1 is amended to read as follows:

108.1. Construction board of adjustments and appeals. The construction board of adjustments and appeals will hear and decide appeals of orders, decisions or determinations made by the fire code official relative to the application and interpretation of this code.

Section 108.3 is deleted.
Section 109.3-4 is amended to read as follows:

109.3-4 Violation penalties. Persons who violate this code or who fail to comply with any of the requirements in this code, or who erect, install, alter, repair or do work in violation of the approved construction documents or contrary to the directives of the fire code official or in violation of a permit or certificate issued under provisions of this code, shall be liable for a fine up to $2,000.

Section 110 is deleted.

Section 111.4 is amended to read as follows:

111.4. Failure to comply. Any person who continues work after having been served with a stop work order, except such work the fire code official has directed to be performed to remedy a violation or unsafe condition, shall be liable for a fine not to exceed $2,000. Each day that a violation continues after notice of violation has been served shall be deemed a separate offense.

The following definitions in Section 202 are amended to read as follows:

Facility. A building or use in a fixed location, including exterior storage areas, piers, wharves, tank farms, and similar uses. This term includes recreational vehicles, mobile home parks, manufactured housing parks, sales lots, and storage lots.

Fire code official. The fire marshal or a duly authorized representative.

Section 307.1 is amended to read as follows:

307.1. Open burning prohibited. No person shall burn material in the city limits.

Section 308.1.4 is amended to read as follows:

308.1.4. Outdoor cooking. It is unlawful to use or to store a charcoal burner, open flame, LP gas burner, outdoor grill, barbecue, or other outdoor cooking appliance with open flame on the premises of a residential building with three or more dwelling units or of a multifamily residential building with two or more stories. The provision does not apply to the use of permanently mounted outdoor cooking devices located ten or more feet from any structure.

Section 315.2-5 is amended by adding the following subsection:

315.2-5. High-piled combustible storage. High-piled combustible storage shall
comply with section 2301.

Section 401.1 is amended by deleting the exception.

Section 403 is amended by adding the following:

403.13.2 (10.) The need for additional bathroom facilities and parking plans. (11.) The need for other specific requirements as prescribed by the fire official.

403.2.2.12.3.4 Enforceability. The public safety plan, as described in 403.2.12.2 and approved by the fire official, shall be complied with and is enforceable under provisions of this code. Any violation of the plan shall be punishable by a fine of at least $500.00.

Section 503.4.1 is amended to read as follows:

503.4.1. Buildings and Facilities. Approved fire apparatus access roads shall be provided for every facility, building, or portion of a building. The fire apparatus access road shall comply with the requirements of this section and shall extend to within 150 feet (45,720 mm) of all portions of the facility or any portion of the exterior wall of the first story of the building, as measured by an approved route around the exterior of the building or facility.

Exception: The fire code official is authorized to increase the dimension of 150 feet (45,720 mm) where:

1. The building is equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with section 903.1.1.1, 903.3.1.2 or 903.3.1.3;

2. Fire apparatus access roads cannot be installed due to location on property, topography, waterways, non-negotiable grades or other similar conditions, and an approved alternative means of fire protection is provided; or

3. There are not more than two Group R-3 or Group U occupancies.

Section 503.2 is amended to read as follows:

503.2 Specifications. Fire apparatus access roads shall be installed and arranged in accordance with Sections 503.2.1 through 503.2.7 and Appendix D.

Section 503.2.2 is amended to read as follows:

503.2.2. Authority. The fire code official shall have the authority to require an
increase or permit a decrease in the minimum access widths if the fire code official deems the change appropriate for the specific location.

Section 503.3 is amended to read as follows:

503.3. Marking. Approved markings, signs, or other notices to identify such roads or prohibit the obstruction thereof shall be provided for fire apparatus access roads. The Fire code official shall provide the acceptable standards and specifications. Signs, markings, and other notices shall be maintained in a clean and legible condition at all times and be replaced or repaired when necessary to provide adequate visibility.

Section 503.4 is amended by adding the following exception:

Exception: Where specifically allowed by the fire code official.

Section 503.6 is amended to read as follows:

503.6. Gates. All gates that obstruct emergency access roads or drives, whether on public or private property, must be permitted by the fire code official. All gates or obstructions must comply with written installation standards and maintenance requirements as set forth by the fire code official.

Section 503 is amended by adding the following:

503.7. Access. All gates that have access codes, locks, key controls, or other obstructions shall be maintained in an operable condition so that they can be opened by the fire department or other emergency service when needed. Failure to maintain these gates in an operable condition may result in the imposition of a fine and/or revocation of the gate permit.

Section 505.1 is amended to read as follows:

505.1. Address numbers. New and existing buildings shall have their address numbers, building numbers, or building identification placed in a position to be plainly legible and visible from the street or road fronting the property. The numbers and letters shall contrast with their background and shall be a minimum of six inches in height for commercial buildings and three inches in height for residential building. The numbers and letters shall have a minimum stroke width of 0.5 inches (12.7 mm). Where the building cannot be viewed from the public way, an approved alternate means may be used to identify the structure.

Section 506 is amended by adding the following subsection:

- 6 -
506.3. Location. Lock boxes approved by the fire code official shall be installed in all new buildings that have fire sprinkler systems, alarm systems, or other fire protection systems that are connected to an alarm service.

Section 507.2.1 is amended to read as follows:

507.2.1 Private fire service mains. Private fire service mains and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 24 and local jurisdiction construction standards.

Section 507.3 is amended to read as follows:

507.3. Fire flow. The purpose of this section is to provide direction for the design and installation of fire service and water utilities. This section shall be used in conjunction with all other adopted and referenced codes and standards. If this section conflicts with other codes or standards, the most restrictive shall apply.

507.3.1. Definitions. For the purposes of this section, the following words shall have the meanings shown herein.

Commercial means the use of a building or structure for commercial operations including, but not limited to, hotels, motels, apartments, and dwellings excluding one and two family dwellings.

Residential means a one or two family dwelling.

507.3.2. Fire flows required.

(a) Every fire hydrant shall be capable of providing a minimum flow of 500 gpm in areas used for residential and 1500 gpm in areas used for commercial or industrial.

(b) Fire hydrant flows determine by the Insurance Services Organization’s (ISO) Fire Suppression Rating Schedule shall be provided for all new buildings and changes of occupancy classification in existing buildings. Calculations are in Appendix B.

(c) Fire hydrant flows for buildings provided with fire sprinkler systems shall either meet the requirements of subsection (b) or not be less than the required flow of the sprinkler system plus 500 gpm.

(d) The flow requirements listed in this section shall be met with a minimum of 20 pounds per square inch residual. This residual must be maintained in residential, commercial, and industrial areas. Flow in residential areas is to be calculated at 1.5 gpm per living unit.
(e) If the fire code official determines that an occupancy is of a hazardous nature, or if special hazards exist in addition to the normal hazard of the occupancy, section 901 of the International Fire Code shall apply.

Section 507.5 is amended to read as follows:

507.5. Fire hydrant systems.

(a) A fire hydrant is an approved national standard three-way hydrant connected to six-inch or larger water mains.

(b) A two-way hydrant is not recognized unless it was installed before January 1, 1985 or it was installed in conjunction with nationally approved sprinkler systems.

(c) Fire hydrants shall conform to the latest version of the AWWA Standard for Dry Barrel Fire Hydrants.

(d) Fire hydrants shall have one 4.5 inch steamer and two 2.5 inch side connections with National Standard threads. The centerline of the steamer connection shall be a minimum of 18 inches above the ground surface.

(e) Hydrants must be located so that no portion of any new structure is more than 500 feet, as the hose lies, on accessible approved roadways.

(f) Hydrants shall be spaced no less than every 500 feet in residentially zoned areas and no less than one every 300 feet in commercially and industrially zoned areas.

(g) The City of San Marcos Water Department shall have the authority to develop and approve new fire hydrant installation methods and standards consistent with the application of this section.

(h) Hydrants shall be installed in accordance with local jurisdiction construction standards.

Section 507.5.1 is amended to read as follows:

507.5.1 Where required. Where a portion of the facility or building hereafter constructed or moved into or within the jurisdiction is more than 500 feet from a hydrant on a fire apparatus access road, as measured by an approved route around the exterior of the facility or building, on-site fire hydrants and mains shall be provided where required by the fire code official.
Section 507.5.2 is amended by adding the following:

507.2.1 Cost. The cost of maintaining fire hydrants on private property will be the burden of the occupant and/or owner of that property.

Section 507.5.3 amended by adding the following subsection:

507.5.3.1 Water main standards required.

(a) Water mains shall be at least eight inches and large enough to supply the required fire flows. All developers shall provide an engineer certified computer model or hand calculation to the fire and engineering departments. The model or calculation shall indicate the minimum fire flows that will be met. Existing mains shall come into compliance with this requirement when they undergo major repairs or when the fire flow demands of new construction or new occupancy classifications in existing construction exceed the existing fire flows.

(b) New eight-inch dead-end main more than 1320 feet long must be looped.

(c) New eight-inch looped main shall not exceed 2500 feet, unless approved by the fire and engineering departments.

(d) Any six-inch lead lines for hydrants cannot exceed 100 foot and, in no case, reduce the amount of required fire flow. Six-inch lines are not permitted for use as a utility line or fire line for fire hydrants for commercial structures.

(e) Private fire service mains and water tanks shall be periodically inspected, periodically tested, and maintained in accordance with NFPA 25. Reports for the inspection or test shall be on a form as specified by the fire code official.

Section 507.5.4 is amended to read as follows:

507.5.4. Obstruction. Posts, fences, vehicles, growth, trash, storage, and other materials or objects shall neither be placed within five feet nor kept near fire hydrants, fire department inlet connections, or fire protection system control valves in a manner that would prevent such equipment or fire hydrants from being immediately discernible. No person shall place or maintain an obstruction near fire protection equipment or a fire hydrant so that the fire department is deterred or hindered from gaining immediate access to fire protection equipment or fire hydrants.

Section 507.5.5 is amended to read as follows:

507.5.5 Clear space around hydrants. A 5-foot clear space shall be maintained
around the circumference of fire hydrants except as otherwise required or approved.

Section 507 is amended by adding the following:

507.5.7. Marking. The location of all fire hydrants shall be identified with a blue reflective road dot placed near the center of the roadway in front of the hydrant.

Section 604.2.14.3 is amended to read as follows:

604.2.14.3 Emergency systems. Exit signs, exit illumination as required by Chapter 10, and elevator car lighting are classified as emergency systems and shall operate within 10 seconds of failure of the normal power supply for egress lighting and shall be capable of being transferred to the standby source.

Section 605.9 is amended to read as follows:

605.9. Temporary wiring. Temporary wiring for electrical power and lighting installations is not allowed to exceed a period of 90 days. This includes decorative holiday lighting, carnivals and similar purposes. Temporary wiring methods shall meet the applicable provisions of the ICC International Electrical Code or National Electrical Code as adopted. Temporary wiring for construction purposes shall be removed at the end of construction.

Section 605 is amended by adding the following:

605.4.13 Labels for disconnecting means. Each disconnecting means for each service feeder, or branch circuit shall be legibly marked to indicate its purpose at the point where it originates. Where the service feeder or branch is located on a building or other structure, a description of the device and address of the building must be prominently displayed utilizing a marking of sufficient durability to withstand the environment involved. A list of acceptable marking devices and labels can be obtained through the electric utility department.

Section 903.1 is amended by adding the following:

903.1.2 More restrictive section applies. Where fire sprinklers are required in other sections of this code, the most restrictive requirement will apply to methods of construction, installation, or other system requirements.

903.2.10 is amended to read as follows:
903.2.10 Group S-2. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout all buildings containing a Group S-2 occupancy where one of the following conditions exist:

1. Where a Group S-2 fire area exceeds 18,000 square feet;
   Exception: Open parking garages.
2. Where the fire area of an enclosed parking garage exceeds 12,000 square feet; or
3. Where enclosed parking garages are located beneath other groups.
   Exception: Enclosed parking garages located beneath Group R-3 occupancies.

Section 903.2 is amended by adding the following:

903.2.13. Other occupancy classifications. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout all buildings classified as Group B or Group F-2 having a fire area exceeding 18,000 square feet.

903.2.14 Additions and Expansions. Any building constructed after April 1, 2002 that exceeds 18,000 sq. ft. or any attached construction, alteration, or addition to an existing structure of any group that causes the structure to exceed 18,000 sq. ft. For purposes of this section, an automatic fire sprinkler system is to be installed in the non-conforming or existing structure in addition to the new construction area.

Section 903.3.1.2 is amended by adding the following:

903.3.1.2.2 Exterior closets. Sprinkler protection shall be provided in closets (regardless of size) that are accessible from the exterior of the building.

Section 903.4.5.5 Alarm Notification. All water flow monitor notifications shall be latching and remain continuous until water flow suspended.

Section 903.4.5.6 Addressable Systems. All initiation devices must be descriptive to location and use. Central reporting must be consistent to identification of location and use of area alarm system notification.

Section 906.1 is amended by deleting the exception.

Section 334.401.1 is amended by adding the following:

334.401.3 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Section 105.7.

Section 334.404.3 is amended to read as follows:
Section 3304.4 is deleted.

Section 3304.7 is amended to read as follows:

3304.7 Electrical. Temporary wiring for electrical power and lighting installations used in connection with the construction, alteration or demolition of buildings, structures, equipment or similar activities shall comply with the Section 605.9.

Section 3310.1 is amended to read as follows:

3310.1 Required access. Approved vehicle access for fire fighting shall be provided to all construction or demolition sites. Vehicle access shall be provided to within 50 feet of temporary or permanent fire department connections. Vehicle access shall be provided to within 150 feet of all portions of the exterior wall of the first story of each building prior to the erection of combustible material within that building. Vehicle access shall be provided by either temporary or permanent roads capable of supporting vehicle loading under all weather conditions. Vehicle access shall be maintained until permanent fire apparatus access roads are available.

Section 3312.1 is amended to read as follows:

3312.1 When required. Water supply complying with Section 507 shall be provided within 500 feet of all portions of the exterior wall of the first story of each building prior to the erection of combustible material for that building.

Section 3314.15.4 is amended to read as follows:

3314.15.4. Operations such as the warming of foods, cooking demonstrations, and similar operations that use solid flammables, butane, or other similar devices which do not pose an ignition hazard may be approved by the fire code official.

Section 3316.1.3, exception 4, is deleted.

Section 3316.2.4 is amended to read as follows:

3316.2.4 Financial responsibility. Before a permit is issued, as required by Section 3316.2, the applicant shall file with the jurisdiction a corporate surety bond or a public liability insurance policy in such form, amount and coverage as determined by the jurisdiction to be adequate in each case, for the
The purpose of the payment of all damages to persons or property which arise from, or are caused by, the conduct of any act authorized by the permit upon which any judicial judgment results. The fire code official is authorized to specify a greater or lesser amount when, in his or her opinion, conditions at the location of use indicate a greater or lesser amount is required. Government entities shall be exempt from this bond requirement.

Section 3308-5608 is amended by adding the following:

3308-5608.11 Retail display and sale. Fireworks shall not be displayed for retail sale nor made available to the public.

Appendix B is amended to read as follows:

Appendix B
Fire Flow Calculations

The following information is a summary and is provided to assist in understanding the required fire flow calculation method. Refer to the Insurance Services Organization’s (ISO) Fire Suppression Rating Schedule for actual calculations. Where any question or discrepancy exists Fire Suppression Rating Schedule should be followed.

The ISO’s method for calculation of fire flows consider the square footage, type of construction, type of occupancy, exposure, and communication of the building to be protected. The required fire flow (“F”) is determined as follows where:

\[ F = 18(0)(E)(M)(C)(\sqrt{A}) \]

The effective area is the sum of 100% of the ground floor and 50% of all additional floors. The final result is rounded to the nearest 250 gpm up to 2500 gpm and to the nearest 500 gpm beyond 2500 gpm.

*See the ISO Fire Suppression Rating Schedule for details on calculation.
Residential Construction

For one and two family dwellings not exceeding two stories in height, the following fire flows shall be used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance between buildings</th>
<th>Required fire flow</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Over 100 feet</td>
<td>500 gpm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 – 100 feet</td>
<td>750 gpm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 – 30 feet</td>
<td>1000 gpm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 feet or less</td>
<td>1500 gpm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Commercial Construction

Maximum square footage by construction type and gpm fire flow (without modification for occupancy and exposures)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GPM</th>
<th>Fire Resistive</th>
<th>Non-Combustible</th>
<th>Ordinary</th>
<th>Frame</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1500</td>
<td>22,611</td>
<td>12,719</td>
<td>8,140</td>
<td>3,618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1750</td>
<td>30,109</td>
<td>16,936</td>
<td>10,839</td>
<td>4,817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>38,678</td>
<td>21,756</td>
<td>13,924</td>
<td>6,188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2250</td>
<td>48,319</td>
<td>27,179</td>
<td>17,395</td>
<td>7,731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2500</td>
<td>59,031</td>
<td>33,205</td>
<td>21,251</td>
<td>9,445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td>83,671</td>
<td>47,065</td>
<td>30,122</td>
<td>13,387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3500</td>
<td>112,598</td>
<td>63,336</td>
<td>40,535</td>
<td>18,016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000</td>
<td>145,811</td>
<td>82,019</td>
<td>52,492</td>
<td>23,330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4500</td>
<td>183,311</td>
<td>103,112</td>
<td>65,992</td>
<td>29,330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5000</td>
<td>225,098</td>
<td>126,617</td>
<td>81,035</td>
<td>36,016</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The square footage is the total of 100% of the first floor and 50% of each additional floor up to and including the 4th floor.

Appendix D is amended to read as follows:

APPENDIX D

FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROADS

Section D101 General

D101.1 Scope. Fire apparatus access roads shall be in accordance with this appendix and all other applicable requirements of the International Fire Code.
Section D102 Minimum specifications

D102.1 Grade. Fire apparatus access roads shall not exceed 10 percent in grade.

Exception: Grades steeper than 10 percent as approved by the fire chief.

D102.2 Turning radius. The minimum turning radius shall be determined by the fire code official.

D102.3 Dead Ends. Dead-end fire apparatus access roads in excess of 150 feet shall be provided with width and turnaround provisions in accordance with Table D102.3.

Section D103 Aerial Fire Apparatus Access Roads

D103.1 Where required. Buildings or portions of buildings or facilities exceeding 30 feet (9144 mm) in height above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access shall be provided with approved fire apparatus access roads capable of accommodating fire department aerial apparatus. Overhead utility and power lines shall not be located within the aerial fire apparatus access roadway.

D105.2 Width. Fire apparatus access roads shall have a minimum unobstructed width of 26 feet (7925 mm) in the immediate vicinity of any building or portion of building more than 30 feet (9144 mm) in height.

D105.3 Proximity to building. At least one of the required access routes meeting this condition shall be located within a minimum of 15 feet (4572 mm) and a maximum of 30 feet (9144 mm) from the building, and shall be positioned parallel to one entire side of the building.

Table D102.3 Requirements for Dead-end Fire Apparatus Access Roads

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Length (feet)</th>
<th>Width (feet)</th>
<th>Turnarounds required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-150</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>None required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-500</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Shown in Figure D102.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501-750</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Shown in Figure D102.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 750</td>
<td>Special approval required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure D102.3 Dead-end Fire Apparatus Access Road Turnaround
Sec. 38.054. Violations declared nuisances: extraterritorial application.

(a) The following are declared public nuisances:

1) The sale, possession, storage, discharge, or offer for sale of fireworks; or

2) Any violation of this article which poses a serious danger to the safety of persons or property.

(b) It is unlawful for a person to create or maintain a public nuisance, or to engage in any activity that constitutes a public nuisance, within the city limits or within 5,000 feet of the city limits.

Sec. 38.055. Motor vehicle parking.

It is unlawful for a person to store, park or stand a motor vehicle inside a residential unit, a storage facility attached to a residential unit or a stairwell or under a stairway or a balcony, on premises of a multifamily dwelling.

Sec. 38.056. Establishment of motor vehicle routes for transportation of hazardous chemicals.

The U.S. Department of Transportation regulations referenced in chapter 27 of the fire code shall be followed, except that tank vehicles transporting hazardous chemicals to local businesses may take the shortest route to the business served.

Sec. 38.057. New materials, processes or occupancies which may require a permit.

The city manager, the fire chief and the fire marshal may act as a committee to determine and specify, after giving affected persons an opportunity to be heard, any new materials,
processes or occupancies which will require permits, in addition to those described in the fire prevention code. The fire marshal will post a list of any permit requirements in a conspicuous place in his office and distribute copies to interested persons.

Sec. 38.058. Flow meters.

(a) A flow meter device is required on all private water service lines connected to a public water supply, including all separate taps from the public water supply to private property.

(b) Acceptable flow meter device standards and specifications can be obtained from the city engineering department.

(c) The flow meter device must be inspected by a certified flow meter device installer using prescribed forms by the city.

(d) The flow meter device must be protected by a concrete (or comparable quality) vault meeting city engineering department standards.

(e) The flow meter must be installed in the public-right-of-way for access by city personnel.

Sec. 38.059. Backflow prevention in fire suppression systems.

Where a private fire suppression or fire sprinkler system exists, a required backflow prevention device may be off-set up to 75 feet from the tap, for the fire system only, with approval of the water purveyor.

Section 38.060. Hazardous materials spills.

(a) Any person who causes or permits a release or spill of hazardous material affecting property within the city or its extraterritorial jurisdiction shall be responsible for the abatement, control, capture and proper disposal of such hazardous material and for all associated costs incurred by the fire department and other city departments and agencies that assist to abate the release or spill.

(b) The abatement activities shall be under the direction and control of the fire chief or his authorized representative. The fire chief may relinquish his direction and control to another agency, firm or other licensed party for the purposes of extended operations, remediation, control, capture or proper disposal of the hazardous materials. The fire chief can reinstate his direction and control at any point in order to protect the health and welfare of persons or property or to expedite the abatement, control, capture or proper disposal of the hazardous material and/or any by-products thereof. It is unlawful for any person to fail to obey an order given by the fire chief at the scene of a hazardous material release or spill.
(c) For purposes of this section, costs incurred by the fire department or other departments of the city shall include, but shall not be limited to, all expenses attributable to the cleanup or abatement of any hazardous materials incident, including costs of equipment operations, materials utilized, specialists, experts, contract labor, overtime costs, costs incurred by area fire departments requested through mutual aid agreement with the city, and any other incidental costs of the city as a result of the incident. Costs do not include fire suppression, rescue, medical treatment and similar services which are within the scope of fire department duties.

(d) Cost recovery shall be in the manner and form designated by the fire department. Any individual, agency, corporation, firm, or party who fails to respond within ten days to a certified notice of collection under this section is in violation of this section.

(e) Any violation of this section punishable by a fine of at least $1000.00.

(f) The remedies provided by this section is in addition to any other remedies provided by law. Nothing in this section prohibits the city from pursuing other legal actions to recover the costs of abatement.

SECTION 2. The following fees related to the administration of Chapter 38 are set:

**Chapter 38. Fire Prevention and Protection Fee Schedule**

**Fire Sprinkler System Permit**

$150.00 for systems with up to 200 heads
$0.50 for each additional head
$1500 maximum fee

**Fire Alarm System Permit**

$100.00 for systems with up to 200 initiating and/or signaling devices
$0.50 for each additional initiating and/or signaling device
$500 maximum fee

**Fixed Pipe Suppression System Permit**

$50.00 per system

**Standpipe/Water Supply Permit**

$100 per system when not installed in conjunction with new building
Smoke Control System Permit

$75.00 for each system

Flammable or Combustible Liquid Tanks Permit

$120.00 for each system

Preliminary Plan Review

$60.00 per hour for the preliminary review of plans, which have not been submitted for approval and for which no permit has been issued

Re-inspection/Retest

$30.00 for each re-inspection. This fee shall be paid before any subsequent inspections are made.

After Hours Fee

$60.00 per hour if the Fire Official directs an inspector, due to the contractor’s or owner’s request, to review a plan, conduct an inspection, or witness a test after the normal working hours of 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday. If the inspector is recalled from off-duty, the minimum charge is for two hours. This fee must be paid before the city releases public utilities and before the city issues a Certificate of Occupancy.

License Inspections

State licensed facilities that require annual fire inspections for operational permits. Non-profit or government organizations are exempt from this section.

- Daycares $50.00
- Nursing or care centers $150.00
- Hospitals $200.00
- Institutional restrained $200.00
- Licensed in home facilities $50.00
- Foster homes or adoption centers exempt

SECTION 3. If any word, phrase, clause, sentence, or paragraph of this ordinance is held to be unconstitutional or invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, the other provisions of this ordinance
will continue in force if they can be given effect without the invalid portion.

**SECTION 4.** All ordinances and resolution or parts of ordinances or resolutions in conflict with this ordinance are repealed.

**SECTION 5.** Any person violating any provision of this ordinance commits a misdemeanor and is subject to the penalty provided in Section 1.015 of the San Marcos City Code upon conviction.

**SECTION 6.** This Ordinance will take effect 10 days after the date of its final passage, and the City Secretary will publish notice of its adoption in a newspaper of general circulation in the City.

PASSED AND APPROVED on first reading on March 3, 2015.

PASSED AND APPROVED on second reading on March 17, 2015.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED on March 17, 2015.

ATTEST:

Jamie Lee Pettijohn, City Clerk

APPROVED:

Michael J. Cosemento, City Attorney

Daniel Guerrero, Mayor

- 20 -
San Marcos Fire Department

Fire Code Amendments
What is the International Fire Code (IFC)?

• Addresses conditions hazardous to life and property from fire, explosion, handling or use of hazardous materials and the use and occupancy of buildings and premises.
• Establishes minimum regulations for fire prevention and fire protection systems.
• IFC is in use or adopted in 42 states, the District of Columbia, New York City, Guam and Puerto Rico.
Why the IFC?

• The IFC is specifically correlated to work with International Code Council’s (ICC’s) family of codes.
• Developed through an international forum of fire safety professionals.
• Committee consists of fire marshals, professional engineers, architects, International Assoc. of Fire Chiefs (IAFC) members, National Assoc. of Home Builders.
• Encourages consistency in the application of provisions.
IFC 2015 vs. 2018

• Currently under 2015 edition.
• Maintaining 2015 edition to remain consistent with other City departments and code adoptions.
• Will adopt 2021 edition to remain compliant with Insurance Services Organization (ISO).
• Maintains consistency with many cities and counties in state and regionally.
Why Amend?

• All model codes require some amount of amendment.
• Proposed language COSM amendments contain/based-on scientific or risk-based justification.
• Consistency with surrounding communities.
• Improves regional consistency for developers and builders.
Source of Amendments

• Local needs (Fire Dept. Connection (FDC), Outdoor Burning, etc.)

• North Central Texas Council of Governments (NTCOG) Fire Code Committee
  – Only COG statewide to have fire committee
  – Comprised of N. Texas fire marshals
  – Consensus committee to amend code for Texas
  – Amendments used statewide

• Neighboring jurisdictions
Chapter 38 Municode
FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION

 Significant Changes

• Fire Marshal Appointment
  – In-line with move to FD
  – Civil Service
  – Meet and Confer

• Fire Investigations
  – Cleans up language
  – Ensures consistency with State law
Chapter 38 Municode
FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION

Significant Changes

• Inspections and Amendments
  – Adopts the Code in a more intended form.
  – Provides for local needs and requirements.
  – Provides consistency with other jurisdictions based on science and technology.
Significant Changes

• Inspections and Amendments
  – Provides for additional safety and protection of citizens, residents, and firefighters.
  – Multi-family residential
    • 286 known multi-family properties
    • Almost 30,000 beds
    • At least 50% of residents live in multi-family
Chapter 38 Municode

FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION

Significant Changes

• Inspections and Amendments
  – Grills on multi-family patios
  – Fire extinguishers in hallways
  – Gate access (not retroactive)
  – Fire Department Connections (FDC)
  – Knox boxes
  – False alarms
Chapter 38 Municode

FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION

• Amendments adopted by ordinance
• Will be updated in 2021; unless critical issue arises before.
Economic Impact

• The amendments are consistent with other nearby jurisdictions and will not place an unusual economic burden on development.
• The amendments will not prevent or stifle development.
• Additional penalties are in place for false alarms.
• FDC and Knox box requirements are construction expenses that can be offset by operational savings.
• Additional cost will be incurred for new gate requirements on commercial structures, where required.
  • Approximately $2,500 per gate for new construction
Conclusions

• Amendments are data and/or science based.
• Amendments are consensus developed locally, regionally, nationally.
• Provides consistency with neighbors.
Next Steps

• First reading for City Council on April 16, 2019.
• Second reading for City Council on May 7, 2019.
• Implemented upon passing on May 7.
Fire Prevention Future

• Since May 2018 we have been implementing our Multi-family Fire Prevention Program
  – Property manager meetings
  – Maintenance manager meetings
  – Develop public education campaign for multi-family
  – Property inventory
  – Inspections

• Scheduling meetings for contractors and sub-contractors.

• In 2020, we will begin formulating amendments for new code edition.

• In 2020-2021 present new edition to council.
Questions???
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval of Resolution 2019-71R, approving an interlocal agreement between the City of San Marcos and Hays County to provide Hays County with Animal Shelter Services for a payment of $259,596 to cover expenses through the end of the current Fiscal Year to be paid by Hays County upon execution of the agreement; authorizing the City Manager or his designee to execute the agreement; and declaring an effective date.

Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Department: Neighborhood Enhancement/Animal Services

Amount & Source of Funding: N/A

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Council approved an ILA on December 12th, 2018. After approval Hays County has made some edits and it needs to be approved as changed.

City Council Strategic Initiative: N/A

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): Not Applicable

Master Plan: N/A

Background Information:
City Council approved an interlocal agreement relating to the animal shelter with Hays County at the December 12th, 2018 council meeting. Subsequently, Hays County requested edits to the interlocal agreement. Those edits are highlighted in the attached agreement.

Staff is currently working with the City’s regional partners, Hays County, the City of Buda and the City of Kyle, on an updated interlocal agreement that will be presented to Council before the start of the upcoming fiscal year. Since the parties are working closely together now any terms of the interlocal agreement will be worked out in time for all parties to agree with the terms before the proposed agreement is presented to the governing bodies of the parties.
Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
N/A

Alternatives:
N/A

Recommendation:
Staff recommends approval of the revised interlocal agreement.
RESOLUTION 2019- R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS APPROVING AN INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS AND HAYS COUNTY TO PROVIDE HAYS COUNTY WITH ANIMAL SHELTER SERVICES FOR A PAYMENT OF $259,596 TO COVER FEES THROUGH THE END OF THE CURRENT FISCAL YEAR TO BE PAID BY HAYS COUNTY UPON EXECUTION OF THE AGREEMENT; AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER OR HIS DESIGNEE TO EXECUTE THE AGREEMENT; AND DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. The attached interlocal agreement between the City of San Marcos and Hays County to provide Hays County with animal shelter services for an annual payment of $259,596 to cover costs through the end of the current fiscal year is approved.

PART 2. This interlocal agreement is entered into pursuant to the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code.

PART 3. The City Manager or his designee is authorized to execute the interlocal agreement on behalf of the City.

PART 4. This resolution shall be in full force and effect immediately from and after its passage.

ADOPTED on May 7, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest:

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk
INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT
BETWEEN THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS AND HAYES COUNTY
FOR THE PROVISION OF ANIMAL SHELTER SERVICES

The City of San Marcos ("San Marcos") and the Hays County ("Hays County"), hereinafter referred to as the "Parties", enter into this Interlocal Agreement under the authority of the Interlocal Cooperation Act (the "Act"), Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, for the provision of animal shelter services through the City of San Marcos Animal Shelter (the "Shelter"). This Agreement is effective upon the approval of the governing bodies of each entity and execution by their representatives.

The San Marcos Animal Services Division currently operates and maintains a regional animal shelter. The mission of the San Marcos Animal Services Division, in collaboration with its community partners and animal advocate groups, is to care for, protect, and find quality homes for abandoned and neglected animals, aid in the reduction of pet overpopulation, and provide community education for the mutual benefit of animals and people. San Marcos is currently developing a comprehensive plan to implement a five-year plan to move toward increasing the live outcome rate at the animal shelter.

SECTION 1. SCOPE OF SERVICES

A. The City of San Marcos agrees to:

1. Designate the Director of Neighborhood Enhancement as the San Marcos representative in all matters related to this Agreement;
2. Maintain the Shelter as a State approved rabies quarantine facility;
3. Receive and shelter animals delivered from Hays County as of the effective date of this Agreement. San Marcos will not provide animal control services to Hays County. The Shelter does not accommodate livestock;
4. Provide a quarterly sheltering report to Hays County;
5. Affirm Hays County's appointment of a representative to the San Marcos Animal Shelter Advisory Committee;
6. Hold animals received by Hays County in accordance with Hays County's laws and regulations, as amended, regarding animal control and sheltering services. Once the applicable hold period has expired animals received from Hays County become the property of San Marcos. The Shelter will accept animals from Hays County during normal business hours, 8:00 a.m. until 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday and from 11:30 a.m. until 4:30 p.m. on Saturdays. Hays County will not have access to the Shelter after regular business hours. In addition, San Marcos will assess and retain fees for the reclamation of any animal accepted from Hays County and impounded by the Shelter;
7. Make any and all possible accommodations to accept all non-livestock animals delivered by Hays County; and
8. Provide access to web-based shelter software and San Marcos sponsored internal training opportunities to the Hays County Animal Control Officer(s) (costs for outside training opportunities are not included in this Agreement).

B. Hays County agrees to:

1. Designate Captain Mike Davenport as the County's representative in all
matters related to this Agreement;

2. Appoint a representative to the San Marcos' Animal Shelter Advisory Committee;

3. Pay San Marcos $259,596 for the provision of its core services upon execution of this Agreement. Costs payable to San Marcos include all personnel, operating and maintenance and facility use charges. This amount does not cover extraordinary animal services such as a case of animal cruelty involving ten or more animals. Hays County will be required to cover the costs cost-share, with San Marcos on a case by case basis, the expenses of any such animal-related case;

3.4. Endeavor to relieve the burdens placed on the Shelter, when it is near capacity, by using diversion methods; and

4.5. Fully comply with the policies and guidelines of the Shelter as they now exist and as they may be amended from time to time as well as any State law or agency rule governing the treatment of animals. Any noncompliance with the Shelter’s Operating Procedures may result in termination of this Agreement.

SECTION 2. TERM

The term of this Agreement will commence upon approval of both the City of San Marcos City Council and the Hays County Commissioners Court and execution by their representatives. The Parties acknowledge that the City is currently reviewing and studying its animal services efforts and the Parties anticipate negotiating a new long-term agreement over the next year. This Agreement will extend until a new Agreement is executed. The fee paid to the City of San Marcos will be pro-rated based on the annual basic payment amount should the Agreement extend past the current Fiscal Year.

SECTION 3. INDEMNIFICATION

To the extent allowed under applicable law, Hays County agrees to hold harmless, indemnify and defend San Marcos and its employees, agents, officers and servants from and against any and all lawsuits claims, demands and causes of action of any kind arising from the negligent or intentional acts, errors or omissions of Hays County, its officers, employees or agents with respect to the pick-up and delivery of animals to the Shelter.

Respectively, to the extent allowed under applicable law, San Marcos agrees to hold harmless, indemnify and defend Hays County and their employees, agents, officers and servants from and against any and all lawsuits, claims, demands and causes of action of any kind arising from the negligent or intentional acts, errors or omissions of San Marcos, its officers, employees or agents with respect to the care and disposition of any animal delivered by Hays County to San Marcos for care in the Shelter.

SECTION 4. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. Interlocal Cooperation: San Marcos and Hays County agree to cooperate with each other in good faith at all times during the term of this Agreement in order to achieve the purposes and intent of this Agreement. Each party to this Agreement acknowledges and represents that this Agreement has been executed by its duly authorized representative.

B. Funding: San Marcos and Hays County acknowledge that funding under this Agreement will be made from current revenues available to each party for the current fiscal year only. State statutes prohibit the obligation and expenditure of public funds beyond the fiscal year for which a budget has been approved. Neither party can guarantee the availability of funds, and each enters into this Agreement only to the extent such funds are made available. Neither party will
have recourse against the other for its failure to appropriate funds for the purposes of this Agreement in any fiscal year other than the year in which this Agreement was executed. The fiscal year for both Hays County and San Marcos extends from October 1st of each calendar year to September 30th of the following calendar year.

C. Entire Agreement: This Agreement contains the entire agreement between the parties and supersedes all prior understandings and agreements between the parties regarding such matters. This Agreement may not be modified or amended except by written agreement executed by both parties. Neither party may assign this Agreement without the written consent of the other party.

D. Interpretation: The parties acknowledge and confirm that this Agreement has been entered into pursuant to the authority granted under the Act. All terms and conditions are to be construed and interpreted consistently with the Act.

E. Invalid Provisions: Should any provision in this Agreement be found or deemed to be invalid, this Agreement will be construed as not containing the provision and all other provisions which are otherwise lawful will remain in full force and effect, and to this end the provisions of this Agreement are declared to be severable.

F. Applicable Law: This Agreement is governed by the laws of the State of Texas. Exclusive venue for any dispute arising under this Agreement is in Hays County, Texas.

G. Public Information Act: Each party understands that the other is governed by the Texas Public Information Act, Chapter 552 of the Texas Government Code. This Agreement and all written information generated under this Agreement may be subject to release under the Act. Neither party will make any reports, information, data, etc. generated under this Agreement available to any individual or organization without the approval of appropriate written notice to the other party given within a reasonable time for that party to make any appropriate arguments to the Office of the Attorney General.

H. Termination: Either party may terminate this Agreement for convenience and without cause by giving the other party a 30-day advance written notice, to its contact listed below, of its intent to terminate or to not renew.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CITY OF SAN MARCOS</th>
<th>HAYS COUNTY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Bert Lumbreras</td>
<td>Ruben Becerra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Manager</td>
<td>Hays County Judge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630 E. Hopkins</td>
<td>111 E. San Antonio St., Suite 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos, Texas 78666</td>
<td>San Marcos, Texas 78666</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I. Binding Effect: This Agreement shall take effect immediately upon execution by both parties hereof and shall inure to the benefit and be binding upon the administrators, successors and assigns of the parties hereto.

This Agreement was approved by the San Marcos City Council on December 12, 2018.

Executed by:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CITY OF SAN MARCOS</th>
<th>HAYS COUNTY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

3
Bert Lumbreras, City Manager
Date: ________________

Ruben Becerra, County Judge
Date: ________________
INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT
BETWEEN THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS AND HAYS COUNTY
FOR THE PROVISION OF ANIMAL SHELTER SERVICES

The City of San Marcos ("San Marcos") and the Hays County ("Hays County"), hereinafter referred to as the "Parties", enter into this Interlocal Agreement under the authority of the Interlocal Cooperation Act (the "Act"), Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, for the provision of animal shelter services through the City of San Marcos Animal Shelter (the "Shelter"). This Agreement is effective upon the approval of the governing bodies of each entity and execution by their representatives.

The San Marcos Animal Services Division currently operates and maintains a regional animal shelter. The mission of the San Marcos Animal Services Division, in collaboration with its community partners and animal advocate groups, is to care for, protect, and find quality homes for abandoned and neglected animals, aid in the reduction of pet overpopulation, and provide community education for the mutual benefit of animals and people. San Marcos is currently developing a comprehensive plan to implement a five-year plan to move toward increasing the live outcome rate at the animal shelter.

SECTION 1. SCOPE OF SERVICES

A. The City of San Marcos agrees to:

1. Designate the Director of Neighborhood Enhancement as the San Marcos representative in all matters related to this Agreement;
2. Maintain the Shelter as a State approved rabies quarantine facility;
3. Receive and shelter animals delivered from Hays County as of the effective date of this Agreement. San Marcos will not provide animal control services to Hays County. The Shelter does not accommodate livestock;
4. Provide a quarterly sheltering report to Hays County;
5. Affirm Hays County's appointment of a representative to the San Marcos Animal Shelter Advisory Committee;
6. Hold animals received by Hays County in accordance with Hays County's laws and regulations, as amended, regarding animal control and sheltering services. Once the applicable hold period has expired animals received from Hays County become the property of San Marcos. The Shelter will accept animals from Hays County during normal business hours, 8:00 a.m. until 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday and from 11:30 a.m. until 4:30 p.m. on Saturdays. Hays County will not have access to the Shelter after regular business hours. In addition, San Marcos will assess and retain fees for the reclamation of any animal accepted from Hays County and impounded by the Shelter;
7. Make any and all possible accommodations to accept all non-livestock animals delivered by Hays County; and
8. Provide access to web-based shelter software and San Marcos sponsored internal training opportunities to the Hays County Animal Control Officer(s) (costs for outside training opportunities are not included in this Agreement).
B. Hays County agrees to:

1. Designate Captain Mike Davenport as the County's representative in all matters related to this Agreement;
2. Appoint a representative to the San Marcos' Animal Shelter Advisory Committee;
3. Pay San Marcos $259,596 for the provision of its core services upon execution of this Agreement. Costs payable to San Marcos include all personnel, operating and maintenance and facility use charges. This amount does not cover extraordinary animal services such as a case of animal cruelty involving ten or more animals. Hays County will be required to cost-share, with San Marcos on a case by case basis, the expenses of any such animal-related case;
4. Endeavor to relieve the burdens placed on the Shelter, when it is near capacity, by using diversion methods; and
5. Fully comply with the policies and guidelines of the Shelter as they now exist and as they may be amended from time to time as well as any State law or agency rule governing the treatment of animals. Any noncompliance with the Shelter's Operating Procedures may result in termination of this Agreement.

SECTION 2. TERM

The term of this Agreement will commence upon approval of both the City of San Marcos City Council and the Hays County Commissioners Court and execution by their representatives. The Parties acknowledge that the City is currently reviewing and studying its animal services efforts and the Parties anticipate negotiating a new long-term agreement over the next year. This Agreement will extend until a new Agreement is executed. The fee paid to the City of San Marcos will be pro-rated based on the annual basic payment amount should the Agreement extend past the current Fiscal Year.

SECTION 3. INDEMNIFICATION

To the extent allowed under applicable law, Hays County agrees to hold harmless, indemnify and defend San Marcos and its employees, agents, officers and servants from and against any and all lawsuits claims, demands and causes of action of any kind arising from the negligent or intentional acts, errors or omissions of Hays County, its officers, employees or agents with respect to the pick-up and delivery of animals to the Shelter.

Respectively, to the extent allowed under applicable law, San Marcos agrees to hold harmless, indemnify and defend Hays County and their employees, agents, officers and servants from and against any and all lawsuits, claims, demands and causes of action of any kind arising from the negligent or intentional acts, errors or omissions of San Marcos, its officers, employees or agents with respect to the care and disposition of any animal delivered by Hays County to San Marcos for care in the Shelter.

SECTION 4. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. Interlocal Cooperation: San Marcos and Hays County agree to cooperate with each other in good faith at all times during the term of this Agreement in order to achieve the purposes and intent of this Agreement. Each party to this Agreement acknowledges and represents that this Agreement has been executed by its duly authorized representative.
B. **Funding:** San Marcos and Hays County acknowledge that funding under this Agreement will be made from current revenues available to each party for the current fiscal year only. State statutes prohibit the obligation and expenditure of public funds beyond the fiscal year for which a budget has been approved. Neither party can guarantee the availability of funds, and each enters into this Agreement only to the extent such funds are made available. Neither party will have recourse against the other for its failure to appropriate funds for the purposes of this Agreement in any fiscal year other than the year in which this Agreement was executed. The fiscal year for both Hays County and San Marcos extends from October 1st of each calendar year to September 30th of the following calendar year.

C. ** Entire Agreement:** This Agreement contains the entire agreement between the parties and supersedes all prior understandings and agreements between the parties regarding such matters. This Agreement may not be modified or amended except by written agreement executed by both parties. Neither party may assign this Agreement without the written consent of the other party.

D. **Interpretation:** The parties acknowledge and confirm that this Agreement has been entered into pursuant to the authority granted under the Act. All terms and conditions are to be construed and interpreted consistently with the Act.

E. **Invalid Provisions:** Should any provision in this Agreement be found or deemed to be invalid, this Agreement will be construed as not containing the provision and all other provisions which are otherwise lawful will remain in full force and effect, and to this end the provisions of this Agreement are declared to be severable.

F. **Applicable Law:** This Agreement is governed by the laws of the State of Texas. Exclusive venue for any dispute arising under this Agreement is in Hays County, Texas.

G. **Public Information Act:** Each party understands that the other is governed by the Texas Public Information Act, Chapter 552 of the Texas Government Code. This Agreement and all written information generated under this Agreement may be subject to release under the Act. Neither party will make any reports, information, data, etc. generated under this Agreement available to any individual or organization without appropriate written notice to the other party given within a reasonable time for that party to make any appropriate arguments to the Office of the Attorney General.

H. **Termination:** Either party may terminate this Agreement for convenience and without cause by giving the other party a 30-day advance written notice, to its contact listed below, of its intent to terminate or to not renew.

**CITY OF SAN MARCOS**  
Mr. Bert Lumbereras  
City Manager  
630 E. Hopkins  
San Marcos, Texas 78666

**HAYS COUNTY**  
Ruben Becerra  
Hays County Judge  
111 E. San Antonio St., Suite 300  
San Marcos, Texas 78666
I. Binding Effect: This Agreement shall take effect immediately upon execution by both parties hereof and shall inure to the benefit and be binding upon the administrators, successors and assigns of the parties hereto.

Executed by:

CITY OF SAN MARCOS

Bert Lumbreras, City Manager

Date: _____________________

HAYS COUNTY

Ruben Becerra, County Judge

Date: 4-16-2019
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval of Resolution 2019-72R, approving an interlocal agreement between the City of San Marcos and the City of Buda to provide the City of Buda with Animal Shelter Services for a payment of $37,463 to cover expenses through the end of the current fiscal year to be paid by the City of Buda upon execution of this agreement; authorizing the City Manager or his designee to execute the agreement on behalf of the City; and declaring an effective date.

Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Department: Neighborhood Enhancement/Animal Services

Amount & Source of Funding N/A

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Council approved an ILA on December 12th, 2018. After approval, the City of Buda requested a modification of the notice of termination provision to increase the notice period from 30 days to 90 days.

City Council Strategic Initiative: N/A

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): ☒ Not Applicable

Master Plan: N/A

Background Information:
City Council approved an agreement relating to the animal shelter with the City of Buda at the December 12th, 2018 council meeting. Subsequently, the City of Buda requested edits to the interlocal agreement. The City of Buda requested to change the notice of termination period from 30 days to 90 days in the event the City of San Marcos desires to terminate the agreement. The attached agreement reflects that change.

Staff is currently working with the City’s regional partners, Hays County, the City of Buda and the City of Kyle, on an updated interlocal agreement that will be presented to City Council before the start of the upcoming fiscal year. Since the parties are working closely together now any terms of the interlocal agreement will be
worked out in time for all parties to agree with the terms before the proposed agreement is presented to the
governing bodies of the parties.

**Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:**
N/A

**Alternatives:**
N/A

**Recommendation:**
Staff recommends approval of the revised interlocal agreement.
RESOLUTION 2019-

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS APPROVING AN INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS AND THE CITY OF BUDA TO PROVIDE THE CITY OF BUDA WITH ANIMAL SHELTER SERVICES FOR A PAYMENT OF $37,463 TO COVER EXPENSES THROUGH THE END OF THE CURRENT FISCAL YEAR TO BE PAID BY THE CITY OF BUDA UPON EXECUTION OF THE AGREEMENT; AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER OR HIS DESIGNEE TO EXECUTE THE AGREEMENT; AND DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. The attached interlocal agreement between the City of San Marcos and the City of Buda to provide the City of Buda with animal shelter services for a payment of $37,463 to cover costs through the end of the current fiscal year is approved.

PART 2. This interlocal agreement is entered into pursuant to the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code.

PART 3. The City Manager or his designee is authorized to execute the interlocal agreement on behalf of the City.

PART 4. This resolution shall be in full force and effect immediately from and after its passage.

ADOPTED on May 7, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest:

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk
INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT
BETWEEN THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS AND THE CITY OF BUDA
FOR THE PROVISION OF ANIMAL SHELTER SERVICES

The City of San Marcos ("San Marcos") and the City of Buda ("Buda"), hereinafter referred to as the “Parties”, enter into this Interlocal Agreement under the authority of the Interlocal Cooperation Act (the “Act”), Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, for the provision of animal shelter services through the City of San Marcos Animal Shelter (the "Shelter"). This Agreement is effective upon the approval of the governing bodies of each entity and execution by their representatives.

The San Marcos Animal Services Division currently operates and maintains a regional animal shelter. The mission of the San Marcos Animal Services Division, in collaboration with its community partners and animal advocate groups, is to care for, protect, and find quality homes for abandoned and neglected animals, aid in the reduction of pet overpopulation, and provide community education for the mutual benefit of animals and people. San Marcos is currently developing a comprehensive plan to implement a five-year plan to move toward increasing the live outcome rate at the animal shelter.

SECTION 1. SCOPE OF SERVICES

A. The City of San Marcos agrees to:

1. Designate the Director of Neighborhood Enhancement as the San Marcos representative in all matters related to this Agreement;
2. Maintain the Shelter as a State approved rabies quarantine facility;
3. Receive and shelter animals delivered from Buda as of the effective date of this Agreement. San Marcos will not provide animal control services to Buda. The Shelter does not accommodate livestock;
4. Provide a quarterly sheltering report to Buda;
5. Affirm Buda's appointment of a representative to the San Marcos Animal Shelter Advisory Committee;
6. Hold animals received by Buda in accordance with Buda's laws and regulations, as amended, regarding animal control and sheltering services. Once the applicable hold period has expired animals received from Buda become the property of San Marcos. The Shelter will accept animals from Buda during normal business hours, 8:00 a.m. until 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday and from 11:30 a.m. until 4:30 p.m. on Saturdays. Buda will not have access to the Shelter after regular business hours. In addition, San Marcos will assess and retain fees in accordance with Buda’s laws and regulations for the reclamation of any animal accepted from Buda and impounded by the Shelter;
7. Provide access to web-based shelter software and San Marcos sponsored internal training opportunities to the Buda Animal Control Officer(s) (costs for outside training opportunities are not included in this Agreement).
B. The City of Buda agrees to:

1. Designate City Manager as Buda's representative in all matters related to this Agreement;
2. Appoint a representative to the San Marcos' Animal Shelter Advisory Committee;
3. Pay San Marcos $37,463 for the provision of its core services upon execution of this Agreement. Costs payable to San Marcos include all personnel, operating and maintenance and facility use charges. This amount does not cover costs of care of ten or more animals seized from one location for reasons on of animal cruelty. Buda will be required to cover the actual costs of any such animal-related case;
4. Fully comply with the policies and guidelines of the Shelter as they now exist and as they may be amended from time to time as well as any State law or agency rule governing the treatment of animals. Any noncompliance with the Shelter’s Operating Procedures may result in termination of this Agreement.

SECTION 2. TERM

The term of this Agreement will commence upon approval of both the City of San Marcos City Council and the City of Buda City Council and execution by their representatives. The Parties acknowledge that the City is currently reviewing and studying its animal services efforts and the Parties anticipate negotiating a new long-term agreement over the next year. This Agreement will extend until a new Agreement is executed. The fee paid to the City of San Marcos will be pro-rated based on the annual basic payment amount should the Agreement extend past the current Fiscal Year.

SECTION 3. INDEMNIFICATION

To the extent allowed under applicable law, Buda agrees to hold harmless, indemnify and defend San Marcos and its employees, agents, officers and servants from and against any and all lawsuits, claims, demands and causes of action of any kind arising from the negligent or intentional acts, errors or omissions of Buda, its officers, employees or agents with respect to the pick-up and delivery of animals to the Shelter.

Respectively, to the extent allowed under applicable law, San Marcos agrees to hold harmless, indemnify and defend Buda and their employees, agents, officers and servants from and against any and all lawsuits, claims, demands and causes of action of any kind arising from the negligent or intentional acts, errors or omissions of San Marcos, its officers, employees or agents with respect to the care and disposition of any animal delivered by Buda to San Marcos for care in the Shelter.

SECTION 4. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. Interlocal Cooperation: San Marcos and Buda agree to cooperate with each other in good faith at all times during the term of this Agreement in order to achieve the purposes and intent of this Agreement. Each party to this Agreement acknowledges and represents that this Agreement has been executed by its duly authorized representative.

B. Funding: San Marcos and Buda acknowledge that funding under this Agreement will be made from current revenues available to each party for the current fiscal year only. State statutes prohibit the obligation and expenditure of public funds beyond the fiscal year for which a budget has been approved. Neither party can guarantee the availability of funds, and each enters into this Agreement only to the extent such funds are made available. Neither party will have
recourse against the other for its failure to appropriate funds for the purposes of this Agreement in any fiscal year other than the year in which this Agreement was executed. The fiscal year for both Buda and San Marcos extends from October 1st of each calendar year to September 30th of the following calendar year.

C. **Entire Agreement:** This Agreement contains the entire agreement between the parties and supersedes all prior understandings and agreements between the parties regarding such matters. This Agreement may not be modified or amended except by written agreement executed by both parties. Neither party may assign this Agreement without the written consent of the other party.

D. **Interpretation:** The parties acknowledge and confirm that this Agreement has been entered into pursuant to the authority granted under the Act. All terms and conditions are to be construed and interpreted consistently with the Act.

E. **Invalid Provisions:** Should any provision in this Agreement be found or deemed to be invalid, this Agreement will be construed as not containing the provision and all other provisions which are otherwise lawful will remain in full force and effect, and to this end the provisions of this Agreement are declared to be severable.

F. **Applicable Law:** This Agreement is governed by the laws of the State of Texas. Exclusive venue for any dispute arising under this Agreement is in Hays County, Texas.

G. **Public Information Act:** Each party understands that the other is governed by the Texas Public Information Act, Chapter 552 of the Texas Government Code. This Agreement and all written information generated under this Agreement may be subject to release under the Act. Neither party will make any reports, information, data, etc. generated under this Agreement available to any individual or organization without the approval of the other party.

H. **Termination:** Either party may terminate this Agreement for convenience and without cause by giving the other party a 90 day advance written notice of its intent to terminate or to not renew.

I. **Binding Effect:** This Agreement shall take effect immediately upon execution by both parties hereof and shall inure to the benefit and be binding upon the administrators, successors and assigns of the parties hereto.

Executed by:

**CITY OF SAN MARCOS**

By: Bert Lumbreras, City Manager

Date:_____________________

**CITY OF BUDA**

By: Kenneth Williams, City Manager

Date:_____________________
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval of Resolution 2019-73R, approving the award of a contract to Compumeric Engineering, inc., DBA Bearsaver, for Animal Resistant Trash and Recycling containers in the amount of $40,960.00; authorizing the City Manager or his designee to execute the contract and associated documents on behalf of the City; and declaring an effective date.

Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Department: Community Services, Drew Wells, Interim Director (By Lynda Williams, Purchasing Manager)

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: $40,960.00
Account Number: 10003164-54270
Funds Available: $50,000
Account Name: Community Enhancement Fee- One Time Projects-OPS-Trash/RECY

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Council has approved these waste disposal receptacles in the past for Park use.

City Council Strategic Initiative: City Facilities

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Well maintained public facilities that meet needs of our community

Master Plan

Background Information:
The City has installed this same ADA-complaint animal-resistant recycling container throughout park facilities in the past with great success.

Solicitation 219-183 was issued for additional recycling containers and on March 21, 2019 four (4) bids were received. Staff recommends awarding the contract to the lowest and best bidder, Compumeric Engineering Inc., dba/BearSaver, Ontario, CA, for 60 recycling containers for the amount of $40,960.00.
The recycling containers are being purchased with funds from the Community Enhancement Fee.

**Recommendation:**
Award to the lowest and best bidder, Compumeric Engineering Inc., dba/BearSaver located in Ontario, CA, for the amount $40,960.00.
RESOLUTION NO. 2019-

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS APPROVING THE AWARD OF A CONTRACT TO COMPUMERIC ENGINEERING, INC., DOING BUSINESS AS BEARSAVER, FOR ANIMAL RESISTANT TRASH AND RECYCLING CONTAINERS IN THE AMOUNT OF $40,960.00; AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER OR HIS DESIGNEE TO EXECUTE THE CONTRACT AND ASSOCIATED DOCUMENTS ON BEHALF OF THE CITY; AND DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. The contract with Compumeric Engineering, Inc. for animal resistant trash and recycling containers in the amount of $40,960.00 (the “Contract”) is approved.

PART 2. The City Manager or his designee is authorized to execute the Contract and associated documents on behalf of the City.

PART 3. This resolution shall be in full force and effect immediately from and after its passage.

ADOPTED on May 7, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest:

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk
**BID TABULATION**

Animal-Resistant Trash and Recycling Containers, IFB 219-183

March 21, 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bidder Name</th>
<th>TOTAL COST</th>
<th>P-Card Payment Total Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compumeric Engineering Inc dba/BearSaver Ontario, CA</td>
<td>$40,960.00</td>
<td>$42,086.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamestown Advanced Products, Corp. Jamestown, NY</td>
<td>$45,240.00</td>
<td>$45,240.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinetic Motorwerks, LLC Houston, TX</td>
<td>$66,000.00</td>
<td>$69,300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R.J. Thomas MFG., Co Cherokee, IA</td>
<td>$48,228.00</td>
<td>$48,228.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Recorded by: [Signature]
Witnessed by: [Signature]

Rev. 05/29/18
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval of Resolution 2019-74R, approving a list of qualified firms to provide professional surveyor services to the City on an as-needed basis for a period of six years; and declaring an effective date.

Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Department: Engineering and Capital Improvements Program Department - Laurie Moyer, Director (By Lynda Williams, Purchasing Manager)

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: $250,000 ($50,000 per each qualified firm)
Account Number: various
Funds Available: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Name: Click or tap here to enter text.

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Click or tap here to enter text.

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
N/A
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☒ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☒ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☒ Transportation - Choose an item.
☐ Not Applicable
Background Information:
The scope of work to be provided to the City by each of the following firms includes deed research as well as topographic and boundary surveying services on an as-needed basis. All services are to be performed by licensed certified surveyors.

On January 31, 2019, the City received Statements of Qualifications from twenty-one (21) firms for On-Call Survey Services (RFQ 219-111). A City-staffed evaluation committee reviewed and ranked all submissions, and has determined the most highly qualified firms to be as follows:

- Byrn & Associates, Inc., located in San Marcos, Texas;
- Payne Industries, LLC, located in San Marcos, Texas;
- Cobb Fendley & Associates, Inc., located in Austin, Texas;
- Doucet & Associates, Inc., located in Austin, Texas; and
- Bowman Consulting Group Limited, located in San Marcos, Texas.

From this approved list of firms for On-Call Survey Services, the City intends to enter into master agreements with each firm for an amount of $50,000. Scope assignments will be made per project per firm as needed. The on-call list will be in effect for a period of six (6) years from the date of City Council approval. This solicitation was conducted in compliance with federal and grant funding requirements to include CDBG-DR, HUD, FEMA, EPA, among others.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Alternatives:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:
Staff recommends approval of the on-call list of qualified firms and further recommends award of master agreements to each firm in the amount of $50,000.
RESOLUTION NO. 2019- R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS APPROVING A LIST OF QUALIFIED FIRMS TO PROVIDE PROFESSIONAL SURVEYOR SERVICES TO THE CITY ON AN AS-NEEDED BASIS FOR A PERIOD OF SIX YEARS; AND DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

RECITALS:

1. The City issued a Request for Qualifications (“RFQ”) No. 219-111 for on-call professional surveyor services for various City projects.

2. On January 31, 2019, the City received Statements of Qualifications (“SOQ”) from twenty-one firms.

3. An evaluation committee was formed for the purpose of evaluating the SOQ’s and selecting the most qualified firms for placement on an on-call list.

4. The committee selected the five most highly qualified firms to be on the on-call list for professional surveyor services for a period of six years under the terms of master agreements with the City in amounts not to exceed $50,000.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. Based on the evaluator’s scores, the following firms are approved for placement on the City’s on-call list of qualified professional surveyor firms for various City projects for a period of six years subject to the terms of master agreements to include a not-to-exceed amount of $50,000 with each firm:

A. Byrn & Associates, Inc. located in San Marcos, Texas;

B. Payne Industries, LLC, located in San Marcos, Texas;

C. Cobb Fendley & Associates, Inc., located in Austin, Texas;

D. Doucet & Associates, Inc., located in Austin, Texas; and

E. Bowman Consulting Group Limited, located in San Marcos, Texas.

PART 2. This resolution will be in full force and effect immediately from and after its passage.

ADOPTED on May 7, 2019.
Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest:

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROPOSPAL NAME</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Civil &amp; Engineering Consultants, Inc.</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gessner Engineering, LLC</td>
<td>San Antonio, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walker Partners, LLC</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodwin-Lasiter-Strong, Inc.</td>
<td>Bryan, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.W. Cude Engineers, LLC</td>
<td>San Antonio, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poznecki-Camarillo, Inc.</td>
<td>San Antonio, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWM DesignGroup</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bain Medina Bain</td>
<td>San Antonio, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sherwood Surveying &amp; S.U.E.</td>
<td>Spring Branch, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ford Engineering, Inc.</td>
<td>San Antonio, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doucet &amp; Associates, Inc.</td>
<td>San Marcos, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KFW Surveying</td>
<td>San Antonio, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Company</td>
<td>City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vickrey &amp; Associates</td>
<td>San Antonio, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tri-Hydro Corporation</td>
<td>New Braunfels, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Byrn &amp; Associates, Inc.</td>
<td>San Marcos, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ash &amp; Associates</td>
<td>San Marcos, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cobb Fendley &amp; Associates, Inc.</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LNV</td>
<td>Austin, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowman Consulting Group, Ltd.</td>
<td>San Marcos, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payne Industries, LLC</td>
<td>San Marcos, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKim &amp; Creed</td>
<td>Houston, TX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Recorded by: [Signature]

Witnessed by: [Signature]
RECOMMENDATION MEMO

TO: Lynda Williams, Purchasing Manager
FROM: Evaluation Committee Members
DATE: MARCH 22, 2019
RE: 219-111, On-Call Survey Services

As a member of the Evaluation Committee for the referenced solicitation, I have completed my evaluations pursuant to Texas Government Code 2254.004, for each of the Statements of Qualifications submitted in response to this solicitation. I have performed these evaluations fairly and in strict compliance to the rules and guidelines for which I have attested. By my signature concurrence below, we recommend the following firms:

Byrn & Associates, Inc.
Payne Industries, LLC
Cobb Fendley & Associates, Inc.
Doucet & Associates, Inc.
Bowman Consulting Group Limited

As the most highly qualified firms based on demonstrated competence and qualifications. The Evaluation Committee hereby recommends pursuing fair and reasonable pricing with the selected firms.

CONCURRENCE:

[Signatures]

Rev. 08/20/18
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval of Resolution 2019-75R, approving the award of a construction contract to T. F. Harper and Associates for the installation of walkways and landscaping at 214 East Hutchison in the total amount of $360,032.95; authorizing the City Manager or his designee to execute the appropriate documents relating to this contract on behalf of the City; and declaring an effective date.

Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Department: Community Services - Drew Wells, Interim Director (by Lynda Williams, Purchasing Manager).

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: $360,032.95
Account Number: C588
Funds Available: $360,100
Account Name: CIP Debt Funded-Hutchison Street Parking Lot

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Staff presented the draft concept to Council on April 4, 2017. At that time, the Council voted to form a Committee, including Council Members Hughson, Prewitt and Derrick. The Council Committee met on the following dates: May 5, June 13 and July 10. The staff recommended development plan for 214 E. Hutchison was presented to Council in a memorandum dated November 1, 2017. This project is funded in the FY2019 CIP.

City Council Strategic Initiative:
Downtown Vitality

Comprehensive Plan Element (s):
☒ Land Use - High Density Mixed Use Dev. & Infrastructure in the Activity Nodes & Intesity Zones (supporting walkability and integrated transit corridors)
☐ Economic Development
☐ Environment & Resource Protection
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing
Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Collection of connected and easily navigated parks and public spaces
Transportation - Multimodal transportaion network to improve accessibility and mobility, minimize congestion and reduce pollution
☐ Not Applicable

Master Plan:
Vision San Marcos - A River Runs Through Us

Background Information:
This work will include improvements to an approximately 6,000 sq. ft. property owned by the City at 214 E. Hutchinson Street, in downtown San Marcos. Improvements include, and are not limited to, landscaping and walkways.

On March 7, 2019 the City received four bids in accordance with City Purchasing Policy and Texas Government Code. After review of the bids City staff recommends award to the lowest responsive responsible bidder, T.F. Harper and Associates in the amount of $360,032.95. (Note: The difference in price between the bid tabulation and the recommended award price is due to mathematical errors in the extended prices. Per the solicitation documents, “in the case of a conflict between unit prices and extensions, unit prices shall govern.”)

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
The Council Committee met on the following dates: May 5, June 13 and July 10. Committee recommendations were incorporated into the recommended development plan.

Alternatives:
Take no action.

Recommendation:
City staff recommends award to T.F. Harper and Associates, LP in the amount of $360,032.95.
RESOLUTION NO. 2019-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS APPROVING THE AWARD OF A CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT TO T. F. HARPER AND ASSOCIATES FOR THE INSTALLATION OF WALKWAYS AND LANDSCAPING AT 214 EAST HUTCHISON IN THE TOTAL AMOUNT OF $360,032.95; AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER OR HIS DESIGNEE TO EXECUTE THE APPROPRIATE DOCUMENTS RELATED TO THIS CONTRACT ON BEHALF OF THE CITY; AND DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. The attached contract with T. F. Harper and Associates in the amount of $360,032.95 for the installation of walkways and landscaping at 214 East Hutchison is approved.

PART 2. The City Manager or his designee is authorized to execute appropriate documents related to said contract on behalf of the City.

PART 3. This resolution shall be in full force and effect immediately from and after its passage.

ADOPTED on May 7, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest:

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk
# BID TABULATION

214 E Hutchison Street Improvements  
March 7, 2019, at 2:00 P.M.

**IFB 219-167**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bidder Name</th>
<th>Total Bid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TF Harper &amp; Associates, LP</td>
<td>$359,993.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austin, Texas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clearfield Construction, LLC</td>
<td>$401,957.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Antonio, Texas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winters Construction</td>
<td>$510,520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Antonio, Texas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA Smith Contracting</td>
<td>$543,288.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austin, Texas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WITNESSED BY: [Signatures]
TO: Bert Lumbreras, City Manager  
FROM: Kevin Burke, Economic Development & Downtown Administrator  
DATE: November 1, 2017  
RE: 214 E. Hutchison Street

Summary
The purpose of this memorandum is to present the staff recommended development plan for the City-owned property at 214 E. Hutchison Street. Attached to this memorandum as Exhibit A, please find a revised Schematic Design for construction of the site. Staff recommends completing our contract with Kimley-Horn to provide final construction documents in the current fiscal year, and inclusion of this project in the Capital Improvement Program during the Fiscal Year 2019 budget process, using the General Fund, Water Utility Fund, and outside funding as available.

Property History
In 2010, the City entered into an economic development agreement for demolition and remediation of a former dry cleaner, located at 214 E. Hutchison. After remediation, the City purchased the approximately 6,000 sf property for $216,000.

From 2012 to 2015, the City used the property for construction staging during the “Downtown Reconstruction Phase I” project. The City Council subsequently allocated $85,000 in the FY 2016 CIP to create a small surface parking lot on the property.

In mid-2016, staff was directed to explore alternate uses of the property. Staff developed a number of conceptual exhibits for discussion purposes. These exhibits were presented to Council on September 20, 2016. At that time, Council directed staff to create a plan for development of the property that would incorporate the following elements:

- Landscape area and/or rain garden(s)
- Shade structure and/or covered seating area
- Substantial bicycle parking and bicycle repair station
- Public art or space for public art
- Drinking water station
- Plumbing for future public restroom facilities
- Vehicular parking, with the ability to accommodate EV charging station(s)

Staff executed a contract for design services with Kimley-Horn on January 17, 2017. Kimley-Horn provided a draft concept to the City on March 3, 2017.

Staff presented the draft concept to Council on April 4, 2017. At that time, the Council voted to form a sub-committee, including Council Members Hughson, Prewitt and Derrick. The Council sub-committee met on the following dates: May 5, June 13 and July 10.
Environmental Remediation
On August 2, 2017, the City received a written statement from TCEQ, confirming our ability to redevelop the property under the Dry Cleaner Environmental Response Program (DCRP). The TCEQ letter, attached as Exhibit B, states that the property was accepted into the DCRP on May 27, 2007 and that the DCRP does not have any restrictions on redevelopment of the site.

While the site may be redeveloped, standard environmental procedures must be followed. These include coordination with TCEQ, and proper disposal of waste, including soil and groundwater, generated during redevelopment. In practice, this means that substantial excavation of the site (which is not envisioned under the recommended plan) will result in additional development costs.

Public Transit
The City works in partnership with the Capital Area Rural Transportation System (CARTS) to plan for and implement improvements to transit services in and around San Marcos. Ongoing improvements include installation of covered bus shelters at all transit stops, route modifications, and expanded service hours. One planned route modification involves relocation of the main downtown transit stop from Hopkins Street to Hutchison Street, adjacent to the City-owned property at 214 E. Hutchison. The primary purpose of the downtown transit stop relocation is to improve rider safety. The attached Exhibit C indicates the location of proposed bus stop shelters and loading zones on Hutchison.

Co-location of the primary downtown transit stop and the 214 E. Hutchison site will provide additional connectivity and mobility options to San Marcos residents and visitors. As described below, the recommended development plan for 214 E. Hutchison incorporates amenities for pedestrians and cyclists, and may accommodate private transportation network companies including bike share and car share services.

Recommended Development Plan
Kimley-Horn, in consultation with staff, made minor revisions to the draft concept presented on April 4, 2017. The revised schematic design incorporates each of the elements specifically identified by the City Council on September 20, 2016, with the single exception of plumbing for future restroom facilities.

The recommended development plan includes the following:

- **Landscape features:** Landscaping consists of seven large shade trees, a small grass lawn, decorative landscape areas, and a vegetated rain garden traversed by pedestrian walkways and footbridges. Passive rainwater harvesting techniques, including the rain garden and extensive use of stabilized decomposed granite, are proposed to maintain pervious cover and retain stormwater on-site. Landscape plantings are consistent with the approved plan for the Craddock Ave. median repair project.

- **Shade structures:** A tensile shade structure is proposed to be installed over a concrete pad with removable tables and chairs. A wood trellis shade structure with adjacent seating is provided near the Hutchison Street sidewalk and provides a focal point of entry to the plaza. The schematic design also anticipates the future installation of a solar panel shade structure over the parking area.

- **Cycling amenities:** Two large bicycle racks, similar to those recently installed downtown, and a matching bicycle repair station are proposed. Should the City enter into agreement with one or more bike sharing service providers, additional facilities may be provided under agreement with those companies, or the City may add additional bike racks on our own.
• **Public art:** Three opportunities for public art are proposed, including a masonry accent wall that may be used for murals, a decorative metal screen to cover the existing electrical transformer, and a prominent space for sculptural installation, such as a mermaid statue. Specific public art to be installed in this space has not been determined at this time.

• **Water:** A drinking water station is provided adjacent to the bicycle repair station. This involves installation of a potable water line from Hutchison that will also provide landscape irrigation. Depending on the timing of construction, reclaimed water may be available for landscape irrigation purposes.

• **Parking:** Five head-in public parking spaces are provided off the alley. One space may be designated for handicap accessible parking. Two electric vehicle charging stations are proposed. Should the City enter into agreement with one or more transportation network companies, spaces may be designated for their use.

• **Other:** Trash and recycling receptacles will be provided to match those recently installed downtown. A pet waste bag dispenser may also be installed. Several of the existing limestone blocks are proposed to be incorporated into the site as informal seating areas.

• **Future restroom:** In-lieu of a downtown location, staff recommends, and is evaluating suitable locations for, new restroom facilities in the river parks. Potential sites near the Grant Harris and Chamber of Commerce buildings will be evaluated for accessibility and access to water, wastewater and electrical infrastructure. Removal of plumbing for future restroom facilities on this site resulted in estimated savings of $20,000, plus the actual cost to purchase, install and maintain the restroom facilities. Additional site excavation required for installation of wastewater lines would result in unknown additional development costs for TCEQ compliance.

• **Maintenance:** Staff estimates annual maintenance costs of approximately $6,000, or $500 per month. For comparison, monthly maintenance of the plaza at Hopkins and IH 35 is approximately $800 per month, and is included in the annual contract for City-wide landscape and right-of-way maintenance services. Landscape maintenance for the 214 E. Hutchison site would be performed under the same contract.

Kimley-Horn provided an opinion of probable cost, which is a preliminary estimate based on this 60% schematic level design, of $291,747.63. This includes an approximately 17% cost factor for construction mobilization, and a 20% contingency factor. Additional line items and adjustments to unit quantities and prices are likely as design progresses. The estimated total project cost includes the $36,570 design fee to be paid to Kimley-Horn, and an additional 10% contingency, for a total estimated project cost of $361,150. Staff has performed research regarding potential sources of outside funding, including government and private grant programs focused on community place making. Staff will continue to seek opportunities for outside funding for this project.

The City’s agreement with Kimley-Horn consists of two discreet tasks: 1) schematic design submittal, and 2) construction document submittal. With this most recent submittal, Task 1 is complete. Staff recommends directing Kimley-Horn to carry out Task 2, including all services necessary to prepare landscape architecture construction drawings, setting forth in detail the requirements for construction of the project. Task 2 will be completed within 120 days of direction to proceed. Staff further recommends that this project be incorporated into the Capital Improvement Program (CIP) during the Fiscal Year 2019 budget process, using the General Fund, Water Utility Fund, and outside funding as available.

**Attachments**
Exhibit A - Recommended Development Plan
Exhibit B - TCEQ letter dated August 2, 2017
Exhibit C - Hutchison Transit Stop Location
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

Protecting Texas by Reducing and Preventing Pollution

August 2, 2017

Mr. Richard Salmon
City Grants Office
City of San Marcos
630 East Hopkins Street
San Marcos, TX  78666

Re:  Dry Cleaner Remediation Program No. 0118, Former Cooper's Cleaners, located at 242 N. LBJ Drive, San Marcos, Texas

Dear Mr. Salmon:

The Dry Cleaner Environmental Response Program (Program) protects the state’s environmental resources by using a risk-based approach for the assessment and cleanup of releases of solvents from dry cleaning facilities. The Program collects registration fees from dry cleaning facilities, dry cleaning drop stations, property owners and preceding property owners, and solvent fees from solvent distributors. These fees are deposited into the Dry Cleaning Facility Release Fund (the Fund). The Fund is used to process registrations and to conduct corrective action at dry cleaning sites. The Program is administered through the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) Office of Waste by the Dry Cleaner Remediation Program (DCRP) of the PST/DCRP Section in the Remediation Division, and by the Dry Cleaner Registration Team in the Permitting and Registration Support Division.

The former Cooper Cleaners site located at 242 N. LBJ Drive, San Marcos, Texas was accepted into the DCRP on May 27, 2007. The DCRP does not have any restrictions on redevelopment of the site. Please coordinate any site activities with the TCEQ. Waste generated during redevelopment, including soil and groundwater, should be properly disposed of.

Please let me know if you need anything else. Thank you.

Sincerely,

Dan Switek, Project Manager
PST/DCRP Section
Remediation Division
DPS/hmw
Hutchison Transit Stop Locations

Proposed Bus Stop Shelters

Bus Stop Loading Zones

This product is for informational purposes only and may not have been prepared for or suited for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries.
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval of Resolution 2019-76R, approving the award of a construction contract to Cash Construction Company, Inc. in the total amount of $1,624,995.00 for the Cottonwood Creek 24-inch Water Main Extension Project; authorizing the City Manager or his designee to execute the appropriate documents related to this contract on behalf of the City; and declaring an effective date.

Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: $1,624,995.00
Account Number: C18 Water Construction
Funds Available: $2,500,000.00
Account Name: Cottonwood Creek 24-Inch Waterline

Fiscal Note:

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
Workforce Development
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☒ Economic Development - Emerging Markets & Industry Relationships
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
Background Information:
The City’s Water Master Plan identified this water distribution project to provide conveyance of treated water to the south side of the City. The Cottonwood Creek 24-Inch Water Main Extension Project is a continuation of this conveyance. The project proposes the extension of a 24-Inch water main approximately 4,500 feet from McCarty Road to an existing 24-Inch main located along IH-35 adjacent to the Premium Outlet. On March 28, 2019 the City received fifteen (15) bids in accordance with City Purchasing Policy and Local Government Code. Upon review of the bids received, City Staff recommends award to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder, Cash Construction Company, Inc. from Pflugerville, Texas in the amount of $1,624,995.00.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Alternatives:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:
City staff recommends award to Cash Construction Company, Inc. in the amount of $1,624,995.00.
RESOLUTION NO. 2019- R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS APPROVING THE AWARD OF A CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT TO CASH CONSTRUCTION COMPANY, INC. IN THE TOTAL AMOUNT OF $1,624,995.00 FOR THE COTTONWOOD CREEK 24-INCH WATER MAIN EXTENSION PROJECT; AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER OR HIS DESIGNEE TO EXECUTE THE APPROPRIATE DOCUMENTS RELATED TO THIS CONTRACT ON BEHALF OF THE CITY; AND DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. The attached contract with Cash Construction Company, Inc. in the amount of $1,624,995.00 for the Cottonwood Creek 24-inch Water Main Extension Project is approved.

PART 2. The City Manager or his designee is authorized to execute appropriate documents related to said contract on behalf of the City.

PART 3. This resolution shall be in full force and effect immediately from and after its passage.

ADOPTED on May 7, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest:

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk
April 16, 2019

Mr. Richard Reynosa, P.E
Engineering & Capital Improvements
City of San Marcos
630 E. Hopkins
San Marcos, Texas 78666

RE: Cottonwood Creek 24" Water Main Extension 218-009

Dear Mr. Reynosa:

On Thursday, March 28, 2019, at 2:00 p.m., fifteen (15) bids were received and publicly opened at the City of San Marcos, Texas, 630 East Hopkins Street, for the Cottonwood Creek 24" Water Main Extension project (219-009). The table below summarizes the bids received for this project.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contractor</th>
<th>Bid Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cash Construction Company, Inc</td>
<td>$1,624,995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jimmy Evans Co</td>
<td>$1,788,957.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D Guerra Construction, LLC</td>
<td>$1,897,511.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M5 Utilities</td>
<td>$1,911,632.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prota Construction, Inc</td>
<td>$1,929,719.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberty Construction, LLC</td>
<td>$1,969,133.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austin Engineering Co</td>
<td>$1,976,600.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austin Underground</td>
<td>$2,017,457.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santa Clara Construction, Ltd</td>
<td>$2,023,180.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA Smith Contracting Co</td>
<td>$2,099,378.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelson Lewis, Inc</td>
<td>$2,104,105.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vaca Underground Utilities, Inc.</td>
<td>$2,244,965.90*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lonestar Sitework, LLC</td>
<td>$2,388,105.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qro Mex Construction Co, Inc</td>
<td>$2,452,401.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AARON Concrete Contractors</td>
<td>$2,614,460.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The bid amount for Vaca Underground Utilities, Inc. was corrected from $2,188,730.60 due to a calculation error on the bid form.

The Engineer's Opinion of Probable Construction Cost was $2,448,800.00. A copy of the bid tabulation for this project was completed and is attached for your review.

Based on the information provided, Cash Construction Company, Inc is the apparent low bidder. CP&Y, Inc. contacted several references for similar projects completed by Cash Construction Company and received favorable feedback from the references contacted. We therefore recommend award of the contract for construction of the Cottonwood Creek 24" Water Main Extension project (218-009) to Cash Construction Company, Inc, in the amount of their base bid of $1,624,995.00.

Respectfully submitted,
CP&Y, Inc.

Ryan D. Owen, P.E.
Project Manager
Cash Construction Company, Inc.

CITY OF SAN MARCOS
IFB 218-009 Cottonwood Creek 24" Water Main Extension
BID OPENS: 2:00 PM, Thursday, March 28, 2019

COTTONWOOD CREEK 24" WATER MAIN EXTENSION
SPEC
ITEM #
DESCRIPTION
REFERENCE
Preparing Right of Way

P.O. Box 1279
Pflugerville, Texas 78691
512-251-7872

BID QTY

UNITS

1

LS

40

LF

4550

LF

10

LF

4360

LF

40

LF

50

LF

70

LF

20

LF

5.3

Ton

1

101S-C

2

505S-B42

3

509S-1

4

510-AW12

Pipe, 12" Dia, PVC C900 DR14 (All depths), including Excavation and
Backfill

5

510-AW24

Pipe, 24" Dia, DI (All depths), including Excavation and Backfill

6

510-AW24

7

510-AW16

8

510-AW16

9

510-WW12

10

510-KW

11

511S-AW12

Valves, Ductile Iron Resilent Seat AWWA-C515 Gate Valve, 12" Diameter

4

EA

12

511S-AW16

Valves, Ductile Iron Resilent Seat AWWA-C515 Gate Valve, 16" Diameter

1

EA

13

511S-AW24

Valves, Ductile Iron Resilent Seat AWWA-C515 Gate Valve, 24" Diameter

7

EA

14

511S-B

Fire Hydrant Assembly with 6-in Gate Valve

10

EA

1

EA

3

EA

5

AC

102

LF

2

EA

4580

LF

1

LS

2130

LF

1

EA

680

LF

175

LF

1

LS

Encasement Pipe 42 in. Dia., Type Steel
Trench Excavation Safety Protection Systems, (All depths)

Pipe, 24" Dia., DI, in casing W (open cut) (All depths), including Excavation
and Backfill
Pipe, Remove and Replace 16" Dia., DI (All depths) including Excavation
and Backfill
Pipe, Remove 16" Dia. and Replace with 24" Dia., DI (All depths), including
Excavation and Backfill
Pipe, Replace Existing 12" Dia. PVC WW Pipe with 12" Dia., PVC 150 psi
Pressure Pipe (All depths), including Excavation and Backfill
Ductile Iron Fittings

Automatic Combination Air/Vacuum Release Valve Assembly, Wastewater,
2 in. Diameter
Automatic Combination Air/Vacuum Release Valve Assembly, Wastewater,
4 in. Diameter

15

511S-F2

16

511S-F4

17

609S

Native Grassland Seeding and Planting

18

639S

Rock Berm

19

641S

Stabilized Construction Entrance

20

642S

Silt Fence for Erosion Control

21

700S-TM

22

702S

23

Total Mobilization Payment
Removal and Relocation of Existing Barbed Wire Fence

802S-B C.I.P C.I.P. Project Sign

24

02310

25

02310

26

SC

Pipe, 24" Dia, HDPE (All depths) Horizontal Directional Drill, including
Excavation and Backfill
Pipe, 12" Dia, HDPE (All depths) Horizontal Directional Drill, including
Excavation and Backfill
Contingency
Total Amount of Base Bid (Items 1 - 26)
Bid Bond Received? Yes/No
Addenda Received? Yes/No
Statement of Bidder's Qualifications Received? Yes/No
Subcontractors List Form Received? Yes/No

UNIT COST

Jimmy Evans Co.
2222 West North Loop
Austin, Texas 78756
512-288-7300

TOTAL COST

UNIT COST

D Guerra Construction, LLC
9810 FM 969
Austin, Texas 78724

TOTAL COST

UNIT COST

M5 Utilities, LLC
P.O. Box 2145
Boerne, Texas 78006
830-331-9044

TOTAL COST

UNIT COST

TOTAL COST

$

15,000.00

$

15,000.00

$

12,381.47

$

12,381.47

$

55,000.00

$

55,000.00

$

48,000.00

$

48,000.00

$

280.00

$

11,200.00

$

229.08

$

9,163.20

$

225.00

$

9,000.00

$

302.00

$

12,080.00

$

0.50

$

2,275.00

$

1.82

$

8,281.00

$

5.00

$

22,750.00

$

3.00

$

13,650.00

$

70.00

$

700.00

$

131.20

$

1,312.00

$

190.00

$

1,900.00

$

165.00

$

1,650.00

$

133.00

$

579,880.00

$

168.39

$

734,180.40

$

162.00

$

706,320.00

$

195.00

$

850,200.00

$

168.00

$

6,720.00

$

269.33

$

10,773.20

$

225.00

$

9,000.00

$

170.00

$

6,800.00

$

115.00

$

5,750.00

$

137.27

$

6,863.50

$

113.00

$

5,650.00

$

130.00

$

6,500.00

$

180.00

$

12,600.00

$

209.40

$

14,658.00

$

150.00

$

10,500.00

$

210.00

$

14,700.00

$

85.00

$

1,700.00

$

437.55

$

8,751.00

$

130.00

$

2,600.00

$

80.00

$

1,600.00

$

25,000.00

$

132,500.00

$

24,180.23

$

128,155.22

$

6,900.00

$

36,570.00

$

3,000.00

$

15,900.00

$

2,500.00

$

10,000.00

$

2,039.80

$

8,159.20

$

2,950.00

$

11,800.00

$

2,000.00

$

8,000.00

$

6,500.00

$

6,500.00

$

6,203.31

$

6,203.31

$

7,050.00

$

7,050.00

$

7,000.00

$

7,000.00

$

25,000.00

$

175,000.00

$

22,019.35

$

154,135.45

$

17,550.00

$

122,850.00

$

16,000.00

$

112,000.00

$

4,000.00

$

40,000.00

$

4,370.73

$

43,707.30

$

4,850.00

$

48,500.00

$

4,500.00

$

45,000.00

$

4,100.00

$

4,100.00

$

5,540.72

$

5,540.72

$

6,500.00

$

6,500.00

$

4,300.00

$

4,300.00

$

7,000.00

$

21,000.00

$

9,397.02

$

28,191.06

$

10,200.00

$

30,600.00

$

8,500.00

$

25,500.00

$

2,000.00

$

10,000.00

$

4,257.33

$

21,286.65

$

16,940.00

$

84,700.00

$

5,000.00

$

25,000.00

$

40.00

$

4,080.00

$

28.65

$

2,922.30

$

27.50

$

2,805.00

$

96.00

$

9,792.00

$

2,000.00

$

4,000.00

$

2,921.46

$

5,842.92

$

2,000.00

$

4,000.00

$

1,650.00

$

3,300.00

$

3.00

$

13,740.00

$

2.74

$

12,549.20

$

2.60

$

11,908.00

$

4.00

$

18,320.00

$

32,800.00

$

32,800.00

$

25,736.88

$

25,736.88

$

130,000.00

$

130,000.00

$

170,000.00

$

170,000.00

$

10.00

$

21,300.00

$

4.49

$

9,563.70

$

10.00

$

21,300.00

$

5.50

$

11,715.00

$

1,000.00

$

1,000.00

$

1,216.34

$

1,216.34

$

1,000.00

$

1,000.00

$

3,500.00

$

3,500.00

$

480.00

$

326,400.00

$

486.78

$

331,010.40

$

510.00

$

346,800.00

$

450.00

$

306,000.00

$

210.00

$

36,750.00

$

276.42

$

48,373.50

$

333.76

$

58,408.00

$

235.00

$

41,125.00

$
$

150,000.00

$

150,000.00
1,624,995.00
Yes
Yes
Yes
Yes

$
$

150,000.00

$

150,000.00
1,788,957.92
Yes
Yes
Yes
Yes

$
$

150,000.00

$

150,000.00
1,897,511.00
Yes
Yes
Yes
Yes

$
$

150,000.00

$

150,000.00
1,911,632.00
Yes
Yes
Yes
Yes

1 of 4


CITY OF SAN MARCOS
IFB 218-009 Cottonwood Creek 24" Water Main Extension
BID OPENS: 2:00 PM, Thursday, March 28, 2019

COTTONWOOD CREEK 24" WATER MAIN EXTENSION
SPEC
ITEM #
DESCRIPTION
REFERENCE
Preparing Right of Way

Prota Construction, Inc.
P.O. Box 342195
Austin, Texas 78734
512-535-2555

BID QTY

UNITS

1

LS

40

LF

4550

LF

10

LF

4360

LF

40

LF

50

LF

70

LF

20

LF

5.3

Ton

1

101S-C

2

505S-B42

3

509S-1

4

510-AW12

Pipe, 12" Dia, PVC C900 DR14 (All depths), including Excavation and
Backfill

5

510-AW24

Pipe, 24" Dia, DI (All depths), including Excavation and Backfill

6

510-AW24

7

510-AW16

8

510-AW16

9

510-WW12

10

510-KW

11

511S-AW12

Valves, Ductile Iron Resilent Seat AWWA-C515 Gate Valve, 12" Diameter

4

EA

12

511S-AW16

Valves, Ductile Iron Resilent Seat AWWA-C515 Gate Valve, 16" Diameter

1

EA

13

511S-AW24

Valves, Ductile Iron Resilent Seat AWWA-C515 Gate Valve, 24" Diameter

7

EA

14

511S-B

Fire Hydrant Assembly with 6-in Gate Valve

10

EA

1

EA

3

EA

5

AC

102

LF

2

EA

4580

LF

1

LS

2130

LF

1

EA

680

LF

175

LF

1

LS

Encasement Pipe 42 in. Dia., Type Steel
Trench Excavation Safety Protection Systems, (All depths)

Pipe, 24" Dia., DI, in casing W (open cut) (All depths), including Excavation
and Backfill
Pipe, Remove and Replace 16" Dia., DI (All depths) including Excavation
and Backfill
Pipe, Remove 16" Dia. and Replace with 24" Dia., DI (All depths), including
Excavation and Backfill
Pipe, Replace Existing 12" Dia. PVC WW Pipe with 12" Dia., PVC 150 psi
Pressure Pipe (All depths), including Excavation and Backfill
Ductile Iron Fittings

Automatic Combination Air/Vacuum Release Valve Assembly, Wastewater,
2 in. Diameter
Automatic Combination Air/Vacuum Release Valve Assembly, Wastewater,
4 in. Diameter

15

511S-F2

16

511S-F4

17

609S

Native Grassland Seeding and Planting

18

639S

Rock Berm

19

641S

Stabilized Construction Entrance

20

642S

Silt Fence for Erosion Control

21

700S-TM

22

702S

23

Total Mobilization Payment
Removal and Relocation of Existing Barbed Wire Fence

802S-B C.I.P C.I.P. Project Sign

24

02310

25

02310

26

SC

Pipe, 24" Dia, HDPE (All depths) Horizontal Directional Drill, including
Excavation and Backfill
Pipe, 12" Dia, HDPE (All depths) Horizontal Directional Drill, including
Excavation and Backfill
Contingency
Total Amount of Base Bid (Items 1 - 26)
Bid Bond Received? Yes/No
Addenda Received? Yes/No
Statement of Bidder's Qualifications Received? Yes/No
Subcontractors List Form Received? Yes/No

UNIT COST

Liberty Construction, LLC
3555 Highway 29 West
Georgetown, Texas 78628

TOTAL COST

UNIT COST

Austin Engineering Co.
3087 Ranch Road 620 North
P.O. Box 342349
Austin, Texas 78734

TOTAL COST

UNIT COST

Austin Underground
P.O. Box 5650
Lago Vista, Texas 78645

TOTAL COST

UNIT COST

TOTAL COST

$

15,335.00

$

15,335.00

$

113,110.59

$

113,110.59

$

20,000.00

$

20,000.00

$

25,000.00

$

25,000.00

$

262.00

$

10,480.00

$

246.80

$

9,872.00

$

285.00

$

11,400.00

$

350.00

$

14,000.00

$

3.00

$

13,650.00

$

0.56

$

2,548.00

$

1.00

$

4,550.00

$

1.50

$

6,825.00

$

265.00

$

2,650.00

$

48.42

$

484.20

$

120.00

$

1,200.00

$

400.00

$

4,000.00

$

183.00

$

797,880.00

$

156.29

$

681,424.40

$

195.00

$

850,200.00

$

205.00

$

893,800.00

$

284.00

$

11,360.00

$

165.05

$

6,602.00

$

225.00

$

9,000.00

$

200.00

$

8,000.00

$

147.00

$

7,350.00

$

203.47

$

10,173.50

$

200.00

$

10,000.00

$

220.00

$

11,000.00

$

506.00

$

35,420.00

$

260.59

$

18,241.30

$

225.00

$

15,750.00

$

280.00

$

19,600.00

$

594.00

$

11,880.00

$

699.36

$

13,987.20

$

175.00

$

3,500.00

$

130.00

$

2,600.00

$

11,768.00

$

62,370.40

$

35,681.66

$

189,112.80

$

10,000.00

$

53,000.00

$

6,250.00

$

33,125.00

$

2,471.00

$

9,884.00

$

3,114.40

$

12,457.60

$

3,300.00

$

13,200.00

$

3,500.00

$

14,000.00

$

6,274.00

$

6,274.00

$

7,692.50

$

7,692.50

$

7,700.00

$

7,700.00

$

7,800.00

$

7,800.00

$

19,455.00

$

136,185.00

$

26,936.88

$

188,558.16

$

27,000.00

$

189,000.00

$

26,250.00

$

183,750.00

$

8,338.00

$

83,380.00

$

4,913.61

$

49,136.10

$

5,000.00

$

50,000.00

$

5,200.00

$

52,000.00

$

8,091.00

$

8,091.00

$

8,149.27

$

8,149.27

$

5,000.00

$

5,000.00

$

7,000.00

$

7,000.00

$

14,001.00

$

42,003.00

$

8,469.22

$

25,407.66

$

11,000.00

$

33,000.00

$

9,500.00

$

28,500.00

$

6,315.00

$

31,575.00

$

8,243.94

$

41,219.70

$

4,840.00

$

24,200.00

$

18,500.00

$

92,500.00

$

42.00

$

4,284.00

$

22.27

$

2,271.54

$

30.00

$

3,060.00

$

26.00

$

2,652.00

$

1,823.00

$

3,646.00

$

1,653.24

$

3,306.48

$

1,500.00

$

3,000.00

$

2,000.00

$

4,000.00

$

3.00

$

13,740.00

$

2.79

$

12,778.20

$

3.00

$

13,740.00

$

2.50

$

11,450.00

$

75,000.00

$

75,000.00

$

36,479.52

$

36,479.52

$

80,000.00

$

80,000.00

$

74,000.00

$

74,000.00

$

13.00

$

27,690.00

$

16.37

$

34,868.10

$

10.00

$

21,300.00

$

8.50

$

18,105.00

$

2,282.00

$

2,282.00

$

862.80

$

862.80

$

650.00

$

650.00

$

700.00

$

700.00

$

482.00

$

327,760.00

$

418.00

$

284,240.00

$

530.00

$

360,400.00

$

460.00

$

312,800.00

$

226.00

$

39,550.00

$

378.00

$

66,150.00

$

250.00

$

43,750.00

$

230.00

$

40,250.00

$
$

150,000.00

$

150,000.00
1,929,719.40
Yes
Yes
Yes
Yes

$
$

150,000.00

$

150,000.00
1,969,133.62
Yes
Yes
Yes
Yes

$
$

150,000.00

$

150,000.00
1,976,600.00
Yes
Yes
Yes
Yes

$
$

150,000.00

$

150,000.00
2,017,457.00
Yes
Yes
Yes
Yes

2 of 4


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM #</th>
<th>SPEC REFERENCE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>BID QTY</th>
<th>UNITS</th>
<th>UNIT COST</th>
<th>TOTAL COST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>101S-C</td>
<td>Preparing Right of Way</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5055-B42</td>
<td>Encasement Pipe 42 in. Dia., Type Steel</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$305.00</td>
<td>$12,200.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>509S-1</td>
<td>Trench Excavation Safety Protection Systems, (All depths)</td>
<td>4550</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>$4,550.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>510-AW12</td>
<td>Pipe, 12&quot; Dia, PVC C900 DR14 (All depths), including Excavation and Backfill</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$98.00</td>
<td>$980.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>510-AW24</td>
<td>Pipe, 24&quot; Dia, DI (All depths), including Excavation and Backfill</td>
<td>4360</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$166.00</td>
<td>$723,760.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>510-AW24</td>
<td>Pipe, 24&quot; Dia., DI, in casing W (open cut) (All depths), including Excavation and Backfill</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$157.00</td>
<td>$6,280.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>510-AW16</td>
<td>Pipe, Remove and Replace 16&quot; Dia., DI (All depths) including Excavation and Backfill</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$182.00</td>
<td>$9,100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>510-AW16</td>
<td>Pipe, Remove 16&quot; Dia. and Replace with 24&quot; Dia., DI (All depths), Including Excavation and Backfill</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$230.00</td>
<td>$16,100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>510-WW12</td>
<td>Pipe, Replace Existing 12&quot; Dia, PVC WW Pipe with 12&quot; Dia., PVC 150 psi Pressure Pipe (All depths), including Excavation and Backfill</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$132.00</td>
<td>$2,640.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>510-5W</td>
<td>Ductile Iron Fittings</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>Ton</td>
<td>$39,500.00</td>
<td>$209,350.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>511S-AW12</td>
<td>Valves, Ductile Iron Resilent Seat AWWA-C515 Gate Valve, 12&quot; Diameter</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$3,300.00</td>
<td>$13,200.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>511S-AW16</td>
<td>Valves, Ductile Iron Resilent Seat AWWA-C515 Gate Valve, 16&quot; Diameter</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$7,600.00</td>
<td>$7,600.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>511S-AW24</td>
<td>Valves, Ductile Iron Resilent Seat AWWA-C515 Gate Valve, 24&quot; Diameter</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$27,000.00</td>
<td>$189,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>511S-B</td>
<td>Fire Hydrant Assembly with 6-in Gate Valve</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>$6,300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>511S-F2</td>
<td>Automatic Combination Air/Vacuum Release Valve Assembly, Wastewater, 2 in. Diameter</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$5,200.00</td>
<td>$5,200.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>511S-F4</td>
<td>Automatic Combination Air/Vacuum Release Valve Assembly, Wastewater, 4 in. Diameter</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$9,200.00</td>
<td>$27,600.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>609S</td>
<td>Native Grassland Seeding and Planting</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>AC</td>
<td>$1,500.00</td>
<td>$1,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>639S</td>
<td>Rock Berm</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
<td>$3,060.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>641S</td>
<td>Stabilized Construction Entrance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
<td>$4,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>642S</td>
<td>Silt Fence for Erosion Control</td>
<td>4580</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$13,740.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>700S-TM</td>
<td>Total Mobilization Payment</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$100,000.00</td>
<td>$100,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>702S</td>
<td>Removal and Relocation of Existing Barbed Wire Fence</td>
<td>2130</td>
<td></td>
<td>$6.00</td>
<td>$12,780.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>802S-B-C1P</td>
<td>C.I.P. Project Sign</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$1,000.00</td>
<td>$1,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>02310</td>
<td>Pipe, 24&quot; Dia, HDPE (All depths) Horizontal Directional Drill, including Excavation and Backfill</td>
<td>680</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$548.00</td>
<td>$372,640.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>02310</td>
<td>Pipe, 12&quot; Dia, HDPE (All depths) Horizontal Directional Drill, including Excavation and Backfill</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$348.00</td>
<td>$60,900.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Contingency</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Amount of Base Bid (Items 1 - 26):**

$$2,093,180.00 + 2,099,378.00 = 2,104,105.00$$

Grey cells were corrected due to conflict where unit price governs. Listed Base Bid was $2,188,730.60.
# Cottonwood Creek 24" Water Main Extension

**Date:** March 28, 2019

**BID OPENING:** 2:00 PM, Thursday, March 28, 2019

**CITY OF SAN MARCOS**
**IFB 218-009 Cottonwood Creek 24" Water Main Extension**

### Item # | SPEC REFERENCE | DESCRIPTION | BID QTY | UNITS | UNIT COST | TOTAL COST | UNIT COST | TOTAL COST | UNIT COST | TOTAL COST | UNIT COST | TOTAL COST
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
1 | 101S-C | Preparing Right of Way | 1 | LS | $15,600.00 | $15,600.00 | $29,000.00 | $29,000.00 | $30,000.00 | $30,000.00 | 2 | 101S-C | Preparing Right of Way | 2 | LS | $15,600.00 | $15,600.00 | $29,000.00 | $29,000.00 | $30,000.00 | $30,000.00
2 | 505S-B42 | Encasement Pipe 42 in. Dia., Type Steel | 40 | LF | $356.70 | $14,268.00 | $460.00 | $18,400.00 | $410.00 | $16,400.00 | 3 | 509S-1 | Trench Excavation Safety Protection Systems, (All depths) | 4550 | LF | $2.90 | $13,195.00 | $6.00 | $27,300.00 | $3.00 | $13,650.00 | 4 | 510-AW12 | Pipe, 12" Dia, PVC C900 DR14 (All depths), including Excavation and Backfill | 10 | LF | $561.80 | $5,618.00 | $78.00 | $780.00 | $160.00 | $1,600.00 | 5 | 510-AW24 | Pipe, 24" Dia, DR (All depths), including Excavation and Backfill | 4360 | LF | $232.60 | $1,014,136.00 | $280.00 | $1,220,800.00 | $270.00 | $1,177,200.00 | 6 | 510-AW24 | Pipe, 24" Dia., DI (All depths), including Excavation and Backfill | 40 | LF | $466.00 | $18,640.00 | $300.00 | $12,000.00 | $180.00 | $7,200.00 | 7 | 510-AW16 | Pipe, Remove and Replace 16" Dia., DI (All depths) including Excavation and Backfill | 50 | LF | $297.00 | $14,850.00 | $140.00 | $7,000.00 | $730.00 | $36,500.00 | 8 | 510-AW16 | Pipe, Remove 16" Dia., and Replace with 24" Dia., DI (All depths), including Excavation and Backfill | 70 | LF | $316.00 | $22,120.00 | $160.00 | $11,200.00 | $1,300.00 | $91,000.00 | 9 | 510-WW12 | Pipe, Replace Existing 12" Dia. PVC WW Pipe with 12" Dia., PVC 150 psi Pressure Pipe (All depths), including Excavation and Backfill | 20 | LF | $625.00 | $12,500.00 | $140.00 | $2,800.00 | $510.00 | $10,200.00 | 10 | 510-KW | Ductile Iron Fittings | 5.3 | Ton | $25,217.00 | $133,650.10 | $15,600.00 | $82,680.00 | $40,000.00 | $212,000.00 | 11 | 511S-AW12 | Valves, Ductile Iron Resilent Seat AWWA-C515 Gate Valve, 12" Diameter | 4 | EA | $7,556.00 | $30,224.00 | $4,600.00 | $18,400.00 | $3,000.00 | $12,000.00 | 12 | 511S-AW16 | Valves, Ductile Iron Resilent Seat AWWA-CS15 Gate Valve, 16" Diameter | 1 | EA | $7,800.00 | $7,800.00 | $10,900.00 | $10,900.00 | $8,000.00 | $8,000.00 | 13 | 511S-AW24 | Valves, Ductile Iron Resilent Seat AWWA-CS15 Gate Valve, 24" Diameter | 7 | EA | $24,110.00 | $168,770.00 | $30,000.00 | $210,000.00 | $30,000.00 | $210,000.00 | 14 | 511S-B | Fire Hydrant Assembly with 6 in. Gate Valve | 10 | EA | $6,595.00 | $65,950.00 | $5,049.00 | $50,490.00 | $5,000.00 | $50,000.00 | 15 | 511S-F2 | Automatic Combination Air/Vacuum Release Valve Assembly, Wastewater, 2 in. Diameter | 1 | EA | $6,500.00 | $6,500.00 | $12,599.00 | $12,599.00 | $5,000.00 | $5,000.00 | 16 | 511S-F4 | Automatic Combination Air/Vacuum Release Valve Assembly, Wastewater, 4 in. Diameter | 3 | EA | $11,738.00 | $35,214.00 | $15,900.00 | $47,700.00 | $9,000.00 | $27,000.00 | 17 | 609S | Native Grassland Seeding and Planting | 5 | AC | $15,454.00 | $77,270.00 | $7,000.00 | $35,000.00 | $20,000.00 | $100,000.00 | 18 | 639S | Rock Berm | 102 | LF | $35.00 | $3,570.00 | $56.00 | $5,712.00 | $35.00 | $3,570.00 | 19 | 641S | Stabilized Construction Entrance | 2 | EA | $4,250.00 | $8,500.00 | $1,900.00 | $3,800.00 | $2,500.00 | $5,000.00 | 20 | 642S | Silt Fence for Erosion Control | 4580 | LF | $6.50 | $29,770.00 | $4.50 | $20,610.00 | $3.00 | $13,740.00 | 21 | 700S-TM | Total Mobilization Payment | 1 | LS | $47,500.00 | $47,500.00 | $80,000.00 | $80,000.00 | $60,000.00 | $60,000.00 | 22 | 702S | Removal and Relocation of Existing Barbed Wire Fence | 2130 | LF | $6.00 | $12,780.00 | $16.00 | $34,080.00 | $20.00 | $42,600.00 | 23 | 802S-B C.I.P | C.I.P Project Sign | 1 | EA | $3,000.00 | $3,000.00 | $2,000.00 | $2,000.00 | $1,000.00 | $1,000.00 | 24 | 02310 | Pipe, 24" Dia, HDPE (All depths) Horizontal Directional Drill, including Excavation and Backfill | 680 | LF | $631.00 | $429,080.00 | $470.00 | $319,600.00 | $435.00 | $295,800.00 | 25 | 02310 | Pipe, 12" Dia, HDPE (All depths) Horizontal Directional Drill, including Excavation and Backfill | 175 | LF | $272.00 | $47,600.00 | $226.00 | $39,550.00 | $200.00 | $35,000.00 | 26 | SC | Contingency | 1 | LS | $150,000.00 | $150,000.00 | $150,000.00 | $150,000.00 | 27 | SC | Contingency | 1 | LS | $150,000.00 | $150,000.00 | $150,000.00 | $150,000.00 | **Total Amount of Base Bid (Items 1 - 26)** | $2,388,105.10 | $2,452,401.00 | $2,614,460.00 | **Bid Bond Received?** Yes/No | **Yes** | **Yes** | **Addenda Received?** Yes/No | **Yes** | **Yes** | **Statement of Bidder's Qualifications Received?** Yes/No | **Yes** | **Yes** | **Subcontractors List Form Received?** Yes/No | **Yes** | **Yes**
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval of Resolution 2019-77R, authorizing the submission of an application to the Office of the Attorney General, Crime Victims Services Division, for a Victim Coordinator and Liaison Grant (VCLG) in an amount not to exceed $42,000 to continue funding for the Police Department’s Victim’s Services Program; authorizing the City Manager or his designee to execute any and all documents as needed to accept and implement the grant, if awarded; and declaring an effective date.

Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Department: Police Department

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: N/A
Account Number: N/A
Funds Available: N/A
Account Name: N/A

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: The Council has approved related resolutions for grant applications supporting this project in the past, most recently in April of 2017.

City Council Strategic Initiative: N/A

Comprehensive Plan Element(s):
☒ Not Applicable

Master Plan: N/A

Background Information:
Article 56.04 of the Texas Code of Criminal Procedure requires that each local law enforcement agency designate a crime victim liaison. The Crime Victims Services Division of the Texas Office of the Attorney General administers a grant program through which funds are allocated to local law enforcement agencies on a biannual basis for the purpose of funding these programs. The San Marcos Police Department participates in this grant program and has partially funded its victim services program with these grant funds since the program’s inception. The current grant period will expire at the end of August 2019, and the purpose of this resolution is to allow for grant funding to continue beginning September 1, 2019. No matching funds are
required for this grant. However, the City of San Marcos contributes funding to this program in the form of additional salary and supplies. The deadline for applications was April 12, 2019, and this resolution will ratify Council’s support of the application.

**Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:** N/A

**Alternatives:**
The alternative is to fund this position fully with COSM budgeted funds.

**Recommendation:**
The staff recommendation is for approval of this resolution.
RESOLUTION NO. 2019-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS AUTHORIZING THE SUBMISSION OF AN APPLICATION TO THE OFFICE OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL, CRIME VICTIMS SERVICES DIVISION, FOR A VICTIM COORDINATOR AND LIAISON GRANT IN AN AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED $42,000.00 TO CONTINUE FUNDING FOR THE POLICE DEPARTMENT’S VICTIM’S SERVICES PROGRAM; AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER OR HIS DESIGNEE TO EXECUTE ANY AND ALL DOCUMENTS AS NEEDED TO ACCEPT AND IMPLEMENT THE GRANT, IF AWARDED; AND DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. The submission of an application to the Office of the Attorney General, Crime Victims Services Division, for a Victim Coordinator and Liaison Grant in an amount not to exceed $42,000.00 to continue funding for the Police Department’s Victim’s Services Program is hereby approved.

PART 2. The City Manager or his designee is authorized to execute any and all documents as needed to accept and implement said grant, if awarded, on behalf of the City.

PART 3. This resolution shall be in full force and effect immediately from and after its passage.

ADOPTED on May 7, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest:

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk
OFFICE OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL

OTHER VICTIM ASSISTANCE GRANTS (OVAG)
VICTIM COORDINATOR AND LIAISON GRANTS (VCLG)

FY 2020-2021 GRANT APPLICATION KIT

APPLICATION DEADLINE
11:59 p.m. CDT
Friday, April 12, 2019

This Kit contains the following:

I. General Instructions
II. Definitions (Output Definitions and General Definitions)
III. Instructions for GOALS
IV. Certifications and Assurances
V. Required Documents
TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.................................................................................................................................3
   HOW TO OBTAIN AN APPLICATION KIT...........................................................................................................3
   APPLICANT REGISTRATION............................................................................................................................3
   APPLICATION DEADLINE..............................................................................................................................4
   REQUIRED SOFTWARE AND CAPABILITIES.................................................................................................5
   AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS................................................................................................................................5
   GRANT PERIOD - UP TO TWO YEARS.............................................................................................................5
   ELIGIBLE APPLICANTS..................................................................................................................................6
   ELIGIBLE BUDGET CATEGORIES.......................................................................................................................6
   INELIGIBLE COSTS..........................................................................................................................................6
   INELIGIBLE ACTIVITIES................................................................................................................................7
   FUNDING LEVELS............................................................................................................................................7
   MATCH REQUIREMENTS................................................................................................................................7
   VOLUNTEER REQUIREMENTS.......................................................................................................................8
   ASSISTANCE WITH RESTITUTION REQUIREMENTS....................................................................................8
   STATE AND FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS.......................................................................................................8
   CONTACT INFORMATION................................................................................................................................8
   OVAG PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS................................................................................................................9
   VCLG PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS...............................................................................................................11
   REVIEW PROCESS........................................................................................................................................12
   SCORING.......................................................................................................................................................12
   GRANT DECISIONS........................................................................................................................................13
   FUNDING PRIORITY.......................................................................................................................................13
   GRANT AWARD NOTIFICATION.....................................................................................................................13
   SPECIAL CONDITIONS................................................................................................................................13
   REPORTING REQUIREMENTS........................................................................................................................13
   METHOD OF PAYMENT................................................................................................................................14

II. DEFINITIONS................................................................................................................................................22
   OUTPUT DEFINITIONS...................................................................................................................................15
   GENERAL DEFINITIONS................................................................................................................................18

III. INSTRUCTIONS FOR GOALS.......................................................................................................................32

IV. OAG CERTIFICATIONS AND ASSURANCES............................................................................................39

V. REQUIRED DOCUMENTS FOR SUBMISSION OF APPLICATION .................................................................39
I. GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

OTHER VICTIM ASSISTANCE GRANT (OVAG) PROGRAM
VICTIM COORDINATOR AND LIAISON GRANT (VCLG) PROGRAM

How to Obtain an Application Kit
The Office of the Attorney General (OAG) has posted the Application Kit on the OAG website at https://www.texasattorneygeneral.gov/divisions/grants. Updates and other helpful reminders about the Application process will also be posted at this location. Potential Applicants are encouraged to refer to this site for updates.

This Application Kit provides the information and forms necessary to prepare an Application for funding through the OAG for the OVAG and the VCLG Programs.

- An Applicant must create an on-line account and complete the Eligibility Questions to determine for which grant(s) the Applicant is able to apply.
- An Applicant may be matched to multiple funding sources based on completed Eligibility Questions. However, an Applicant will be ineligible to apply for both an OVAG and VCLG grant.
- If eligible, an OVAG Applicant may apply for one OVAG, and if eligible, one Sexual Assault Prevention and Crisis Services (SAPCS)-State grant (in a separate Application Kit). Note: the SAPCS-State Application has the same deadline as OVAG Application.

Applicant Registration
In order to register, an Applicant must designate one person as the point of contact to submit its grant application. To create an on-line account, the Applicant must email the following point of contact information to Grants@oag.texas.gov:

- First Name
- Last Name
- Email Address
- Organization Legal Name

The point of contact will receive a welcome email from Grant Offering and Application Lifecycle System (GOALS) via the Grants@oag.texas.gov email address. GOALS will prompt the point of contact to create a password. The password must be 8 characters, with at least 1 Upper Case Letter, 1 Lower Case Letter, 1 Number and 1 Special Character (@, #, $, & etc.). The Applicant may also choose to upload a Picture.

The OAG strongly encourages Applicants to register by Friday, March 22, 2019 in order to have sufficient time to complete the application.

The link for GOALS and further instructions can be found on the OAG website at https://www.texasattorneygeneral.gov/divisions/grants.
Eligibility Questions
After the on-line account is activated, the Applicant will be taken to the Grant Programs webpage (your homepage) in GOALS, where the Applicant will then need to complete the Eligibility Questions under Your Tasks.

The Applicant will be required to answer “Yes or No” questions regarding the agency type and purpose as well as provide the Council of Governments (COG) regions and counties served. The Applicant will also be asked to provide its Legislative Districts. If the Applicant does not know its COG or Legislative District, website links are provided in the section headers to assist in obtaining that information. Completing the eligibility questions will determine which grant funding solicitation the Applicant matches.

Once the Eligibility Questions are complete, Select the View Grant Programs button at the bottom of the screen. If the Applicant matches to a grant program that has an open solicitation, select and complete the grant application for that applicable funding source.

Application – Deadline is 11:59 p.m. CDT on Friday, April 12, 2019
If your Eligibility Questionnaire answers match to an open solicitation, the grant funding opportunity will appear on the screen. You may apply for these grants by clicking on the green Apply Now button. Note: Hard copy or Emailed Applications will not be accepted.

If a funding source for which the Applicant is intending to apply does not appear under Grant Programs, there could be two possibilities:
- A grant program to which the Applicant could potentially match is not open; or
- The answers provided in the Eligibility Questionnaire do not match any of the OAG’s open grant solicitations.

Please contact the OAG at Grants@oag.texas.gov or (512) 936-0792 if there are any questions.

To meet the deadline, the Application must be submitted via GOALS.
- All Applicants must submit the following:
  o One (1) application per matched funding source listed under Grant Programs.
  o The following documents must be uploaded:
    ▪ “Statements Supporting Submission of the Application to the Office of the Attorney General” containing signatures.
    ▪ “Resolution of Governing Body” containing signatures. (Please note that the Authorized Official must be designated by signature of the governing body. If the Authorized Official is also a member of the governing body, the Authorized Official must be designated by another member’s signature. The Authorized Official cannot sign the Resolution designating him/herself as the Authorized Official.)
    ▪ Job Description(s) in PDF for each position requested on the proposed budget.
    ▪ Support Document(s) (See definition on page 20), at least one Support Document is required for each Applicant that reflects
collaboration/organizational support related to achieving the goals of the proposed project as described in the Application.

- Excel Budget Template completed for the first-year grant cycle and budget total for the second year of the grant. Must be uploaded in MS Excel format.

- One auto-reply message per application completed and submitted will be generated by GOALS and sent to the email associated with the Applicant’s on-line account.

The OAG accepts no responsibility for delays in submission, electronic or otherwise. Applicants are strongly advised to allow for and anticipate any such delays by submitting the Application as early as possible.

For security purposes, the OAG cannot accept Applications submitted in other formats, including walk-in, hand delivery, same day courier service or any other hard copy method of delivery. The OAG also will not accept email submissions.

Please contact the OAG at Grants@oag.texas.gov or (512) 936-0792 if there are any questions about the method of delivery. In order to better assist Applicants with their questions, the preferred method of contact is email. The OAG will not consider or fund an Application if it is not filed by the due date, in the manner required.

**Required Software and Capabilities**

*Microsoft Excel* 97 or newer version as well as the *Internet* is required to create an on-line account, complete the Application, and apply for a grant. Please note that not all versions of Microsoft Excel are the same. If an error message is received, save the Excel document as `.xls`, instead of `.xlsx`. *Adobe Reader* is required to access the Application Instructions. *Adobe Reader* can be downloaded for free at [www.adobe.com](http://www.adobe.com).

**Availability of Funds**

The source of funding is through a biennial appropriation by the Texas Legislature. All funding is contingent upon an appropriation to the OAG by the Texas Legislature. The OAG makes no commitment that an Application, once submitted, or a grant, once funded, will receive subsequent funding.

**Grant Period - Up to Two Years**

The term of this grant is up to two years from September 1, 2019 through August 31, 2021, subject to and contingent on funding and approval by the OAG. If the grant period extends for more than one state fiscal year, the grantee will be required to submit additional documentation relating to the second fiscal year of the grant period, including an updated budget. The OAG may base its decision for the second fiscal year funding amounts on the grantee’s first year performance, including but not limited to: the timeliness and thoroughness of reporting, effective and efficient use of grant funds and the success of the project in meeting its goals.
Eligible Applicants

OVAG
The following entities are eligible to apply under the OVAG Program:

- Local units of government;
- Non-profit agencies with 26 U.S.C. § 501(c)(3) status; or
- State agencies, including universities.

Non-profit Applicants with 26 U.S.C. § 501(c)(3) status must be in good standing with the Comptroller of Public Accounts and “in existence” with the Secretary of State.

VCLG
The following entities are eligible to apply under the VCLG Program:

- A local criminal prosecutor, defined as a district attorney, a criminal district attorney, a county attorney with felony responsibility, or a county attorney who prosecutes criminal cases, may apply for a grant to fund a victim assistance coordinator (VAC) position, or part of a position, for a victim assistance coordinator, as defined in Article 56.04 (a) and (b) of the Texas Code of Criminal Procedure.
- A local law enforcement agency, defined as the police department of a municipality or the sheriff's department of any county, may apply for a grant to fund a crime victim liaison (CVL) position or part of a position, for a crime victim liaison, as defined in Article 56.04 (c) and (d) of the Texas Code of Criminal Procedure.

Eligible Budget Categories

- Personnel
- Fringe Benefits
- Professional & Consultant Services
- Travel
- Equipment
- Supplies
- Other Direct Operating Expenses

Ineligible Costs
Ineligible costs include, but are not limited to:

- Payment for lobbying
- Purchasing food and beverages except as allowed under Texas State Travel Guidelines
- Purchasing or leasing vehicles
- Purchasing promotional items or recreational activities
- Paying for travel that is unrelated to the direct delivery of services that supports the OAG funded program
- Paying consultants or vendors who participate directly in writing a grant application
- Paying any portion of the salary or any other compensation for an elected government official
- Payment of bad debt, fines or penalties
- Purchasing any other products or services the OAG identifies as inappropriate or unallowable
- Payments for sexual assault medical forensic examinations
- Payments for medical care
- Payments for costs that have been reimbursed by the Crime Victims’ Compensation Program
- Payments for cost of Structural replacement(s) and/or repair(s)
- Any unallowable costs set forth in state or federal cost principles

**Ineligible Activities (not reimbursable)**
Ineligible activities include, but are not limited to:

- Research centered activities (does not include evaluation conducted for program improvement)
- Prosecution centered activities for offender related activities, such as witness coordination, expert witness fees, or prosecutor salaries
- Law enforcement centered activities, such as investigators or patrol officers
- Probation activities that assist an offender
- Offender-related activities, such as mediation or alcohol/drug abuse counseling
- Crime prevention activities, such as, Crime Stoppers, Dare, Neighborhood Watch. Awareness activities such as Take Back the Night, Watch your Drink campaigns are allowable.
- Public Awareness Campaigns- defined as a planned series of media/materials buys that are general in nature and intended to achieve a particular aim (e.g., My Strength Campaign, Speak Up Speak Out Campaign, No More Campaign, etc.). See Education in the definition section for allowed awareness activities.
- Activities performed by Sexual Assault Nurse Examiners (SANEs), or other medical professionals, related to conducting sexual assault medical forensic examinations, including fees or salaries. This does not include professional fees for SANEs or medical professionals who provide victim services training for an organization.

**Funding Levels**
For each fiscal year of the two-year grant term, the following are the minimum and maximum amounts the OAG will reimburse toward each project funded by this grant. Applications requesting an amount below the minimum or above the maximum may not be considered. If the Application is awarded, the budget may be adjusted by the OAG to fit within the minimum and maximum amounts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Project</th>
<th>Minimum Amount</th>
<th>Maximum Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiscal Year 2020</td>
<td>Fiscal Year 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OVAG Project</strong></td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OVAG Statewide Project</strong></td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VCLG Project</strong></td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Match Requirements**
There are no match requirements for the OVAG or VCLG programs.
Volunteer Requirements
- The OVAG Program has a volunteer requirement for non-profit Applicants. Governmental Applicants are encouraged, but not required, to use volunteers in some capacity to support the mission of the organization.
- The VCLG Program does not have a volunteer requirement.

If the Applicant currently uses volunteers, it must identify the role of a volunteer within the organization and describe program components related to recruitment and retention.

Assistance with Restitution Requirements
Prosecutor-based victim assistance programs applying for OVAG or VCLG funds will be required to provide the following services in FY 2020-2021:
- Assistance in making restitution requests; and
- Collaboration with the OAG to ensure restitution is ordered in the appropriate amount to be paid back to the Compensation to Victims of Crime Fund after compensation has been paid to or on behalf of the victim as required by Article 42.037 (a) of the Texas Code of Criminal Procedure.
- Prosecutors will be required to report on assistance in making restitution requests in the OAG performance report.

State and Federal Requirements
All Applicants should review and be familiar with the OAG administrative rules governing the OVAG and VCLG Programs. These rules are published in Texas Administrative Code, Title 1, Chapter 60:

In addition to the OAG’s administrative rules, Applicants should be familiar with the Uniform Grant Management Standards (UGMS) and relevant Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) that relate to state, and if applicable, federal grant funding.
- https://www.comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/ugms.pdf
  (Please note: The Texas Comptroller’s office is currently working on revisions to UGMS. The release of the revised version may occur before or after this Application Kit has been released.)
- Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards 2 CFR 200 can be found at: http://www.ecfr.gov

Contact Information
Assistance with technical questions about GOALS registration or the Application Kit is available via:
- Email: Grants@oag.texas.gov
- Phone: (512) 936-0792
- GOALS: Select Help on the GOALS website for further assistance

Email is the preferred method for submitting questions. Each person submitting a question should include his/her name, the name of the organization, an email address, a phone number and
if applicable, the Reference ID Number. Please note that OAG staff cannot assist with writing Applications or how to answer Eligibility questions.

OVAG Program Requirements
The purpose of the OVAG Program is to provide funds, using a competitive allocation method, to programs that address the unmet needs of victims by maintaining or increasing their access to quality services.

OVAG Purpose Areas: Grants awarded under this Application Kit may be used for victim related services or assistance for the following purposes:

- Providing direct victim services including, but not limited to, counseling, crisis intervention, assistance with Crime Victims’ Compensation, assistance with Texas SAVNS (if in applicable counties), legal assistance, victim advocacy, emergency housing assistance, and information and referral;
- Providing outreach or training to help identify crime victims who might not otherwise be reached and provide or refer them to needed services;
- Connecting crime victims to services for the purpose of supporting or assisting in their recovery;
- Training professionals and volunteers to improve their ability to inform victims of their rights, to assist victims in their recovery, or to establish a continuum of care for victims; or
- Other support for victim related services or assistance as determined by the OAG.

OVAG Staffing Requirements: The funding priority for the OVAG Program is to support positions that provide victim related services or assistance and in particular to provide direct victim services.

- A minimum of 75% of an Applicant’s budget must be allocated to the Personnel and Fringe Benefits budget categories. This requirement applies to all Applicants. The OAG may grant an exception to this requirement for programs that demonstrate a need as described on the Budget Calculation.
- An Applicant that requests 85% or more of the total grant amount in the Personnel and Fringe budget categories will be given additional consideration in scoring.
- An Applicant is limited to no more than ten positions.
- Position titles listed on the budget must match exactly to the position title listed on the job description.
- Each position listed on the budget can only be associated with one employee. If job sharing, list each position on the budget separately as many times as necessary regardless of time allocated to grant. (i.e. Advocate if shared between three personnel, must be listed on three separate lines under the Personnel budget category, and three separate job descriptions must be submitted, one for each position).
- Job descriptions are required and must be submitted for all positions for which the Applicant is requesting funding. Job descriptions must reflect activities that relate to the project’s goals and must be appropriately proportionate to the time spent on activities funded by the OVAG grant.
OVAG Direct Victim Services Staff: Unless otherwise indicated in this Application Kit, all Applicants must provide one grant funded person working at least twenty hours per week or two grant funded persons working at least ten hours each per week providing direct victim services. All Applicants must provide Assistance with Crime Victims’ Compensation, Assistance with Texas SAVNS (if in applicable county), and Information and Referral. Direct Victim Services are defined in the Definitions section of this Application Kit.

At least one grant funded person providing direct victim services will be required to complete OAG training on Crime Victims’ Compensation and Address Confidentiality within the first year of the grant execution date. One grant funded person providing direct victim services must always be current on the OAG training requirement. If for example, the grant funded person providing direct victim services that initially completed the training is no longer employed by the agency, another grant funded person providing direct victim services must complete the training. The training requirement may be completed either by attending an OAG conference or training in person (offered by Regional Coordinators or in Austin at the State Office), or via an online course offered by the OAG. This requirement will be in effect for the entire two-year grant cycle.

The direct victim services staff requirements apply to all Applicants, including those that rely upon volunteers or contracted staff to deliver direct victim services. The OAG may grant an exception to this requirement for programs that demonstrate a need as described in the budget portion of the application.

OVAG Administrative Services: Funds for administrative personnel may be requested with the following restrictions (see Definitions section for definition of Administrative Services).

- The Applicant may not include more than three personnel providing administrative services.
- The OAG will consider any position that has hours listed on the budget in the Administrative Column on the Budget Calculation as one of the three allowed administrative personnel.
- The combined total number of hours for all administrative services cannot exceed fifteen hours per week.

The administrative services requirement applies to all Applicants. The OAG may grant an exception to the fifteen hours per week maximum for programs that demonstrate a need as described in the budget portion of the Application.

OVAG Non-Profit Volunteer Requirement: All non-profit (non-governmental) OVAG Applicants are required to use volunteers in some way to support the mission of their organization. If the organization does not currently utilize volunteers, a plan must be provided explaining how a volunteer program will be developed and implemented during the grant term. If the Applicant currently uses volunteers, they must identify the role of a volunteer within the organization and describe program components related to recruitment, retention and training of volunteers.
OVAG Statewide Project: A statewide project is one that actively offers or provides victim related services or assistance in six or more Council of Government (COG) regions. Note: Public Awareness Campaigns are not eligible in this kit.

VCLG Program Requirements
The purpose of the VCLG program is to fund the mandated positions described in the Texas Code of Criminal Procedure, Article 56.04, specifically Victim Assistance Coordinators (VAC) in prosecutor offices and Crime Victim Liaisons (CVL) in law enforcement agencies.

In addition to the duties imposed in the Texas Code of Criminal Procedure, Article 56.04 (and more specifically the duties associated with ensuring crime victims’ rights described in Article 56.02 and rights for victims of sexual assault under 56.021), VACs and CVLs are also expected to promote and educate the community and other professionals about victim rights and services in an effort to identify crime victims and provide or refer them to needed services.

VCLG Staffing Requirements: An Applicant for the VCLG Program must request funding for a position that will perform the duties of a VAC or a CVL.

- A minimum of 75% of an Applicant’s budget must be allocated to the Personnel and Fringe Budget categories. This requirement applies to all Applicants. The OAG may grant an exception to this requirement for programs that demonstrate a need as described on the Budget Calculation.
- An Applicant that requests 85% or more of the total grant amount in the Personnel and Fringe Benefits budget categories will be given additional consideration in scoring.
- The Applicant must, at minimum, provide one VAC or CVL position working twenty hours per week or two positions working at least ten hours each per week in the Applicant’s budget.
- An Applicant is limited to no more than ten positions.
- Positions titles listed on the budget must match exactly to the position title listed on the job description.
- Each position listed on the budget can only be associated with one employee. If job sharing, list each position on the budget separately as many times as necessary regardless of time allocated to grant. (i.e. Victim Liaison if shared between three personnel, must be listed on three separate lines under the Personnel budget category, and three separate job descriptions must be submitted, one for each position).
- Job descriptions are required and must be submitted for all positions for which the Applicant is requesting funding. Job descriptions must reflect activities that relate to the project’s goals and must be appropriately proportionate to the time spent on activities funded by the VCLG grant.

VCLG Direct Victim Services Staff: Unless otherwise indicated in this Application Kit, all Applicants must provide one grant funded person working at least twenty hours per week or two grant funded persons working at least ten hours each per week providing direct victim services. All Applicants must provide Assistance with Crime Victims’ Compensation, Assistance with Texas SAVNS (if in applicable county), and Information and Referral. Prosecutor based Applicants must also provide “Assistance with Restitution”. Direct Victim Services are defined in the Definitions section of this Application Kit.
At least one grant funded person providing direct victim services will be required to complete OAG training on Crime Victims’ Compensation and Address Confidentiality within the first year of the grant execution date. One grant funded person providing direct victim services must always be current on the OAG training requirement. If for example, the grant funded person providing direct victim services that initially completed the training is no longer employed by the agency, another grant funded person providing direct victim services must complete the training. The training requirement may be completed either by attending an OAG conference or training in person (offered by Regional Coordinators or in Austin at the State Office), or via an online course offered by the OAG. This requirement will be in effect for the entire two-year grant cycle.

The direct victim services staff requirements apply to all Applicants, including those that rely upon volunteers or contracted staff to deliver direct victim services. The OAG may grant an exception to this requirement for programs that demonstrate a need as described in the budget portion of the application.

**VCLG Administrative Services:** Funds for administrative personnel may be requested with the following restrictions (see Definitions section for definition of Administrative Services).
- The Applicant may not include more than three personnel providing administrative services.
- The OAG will consider any position that has hours listed on the budget in the Administrative Column on the Budget Calculation as one of the three allowed administrative personnel.
- The combined total number of hours for all administrative services cannot exceed fifteen hours per week.

The administrative services requirement applies to all Applicants. The OAG may grant an exception to the fifteen hours per week maximum for programs that demonstrate a need as described in the budget portion of the Application.

**Review Process**
The OAG will review each complete Application submitted by the deadline by an eligible Applicant.
- At any time during the review process, an OAG staff member may contact the Applicant for additional information.
- All areas of the budget are subject to review and approval by the OAG. Decisions related to the budget are based on both eligibility and reasonableness.

**Scoring**
The Application will be scored on information provided by the Applicant including, but not limited to:
- Organization Summary (20% of overall score)
- Project Summary and Description of Need (20% of overall score)
- Assessment and Evaluation (5% of overall score)
- What Will Be Done (30% of overall score)
- Financial Questions (20% of overall score)
• Comprehensive Scoring Criteria (5% of overall score)

Grant Decisions
During the grant review and award process, the OAG may take into consideration other factors including whether the Applicant has demonstrated acceptable past performance as a grantee in areas related to programmatic and financial stewardship of grant funds.

The OAG may choose to award a grant from a different OAG funding source than that for which the Applicant applied.

The OAG is not obligated to award a grant at the total amount requested and/or within the budget categories requested. The OAG reserves the right to make awards at amounts above and/or below the stated funding levels.

All grant decisions including, but not limited to, eligibility, evaluation and review, and funding rest completely within the discretionary authority of the OAG. The decisions made by the OAG are final and are not subject to appeal.

Funding Priority
The OAG reserves the right to consider all other appropriations or funding an Applicant currently receives when making funding decisions. The OAG may give priority to Applicants that do not receive other sources of funding, including funding that originates from the OAG.

The OAG reserves the right to give priority to currently funded organizations and projects that provide direct victim services with grant funds, or that provide information and education about victim rights in their community.

Grant Award Notification
The Applicant shall be notified in writing of the OAG’s decision regarding a grant award. The OAG may utilize a grant contract document and/or a notice of grant document once a decision is made to award a grant. The Applicant will be given a deadline to accept the grant award and to return the appropriate document to the OAG within the time prescribed by the OAG. An Applicant’s failure to return the signed document, via DocuSign, to the OAG within the prescribed time period will be construed as a rejection of the grant award, and the OAG may de-obligate funds.

Special Conditions
The OAG may assign special conditions at the time of the award. Until satisfied, these special conditions may affect the Applicant’s ability to receive funds. If special conditions are not resolved, the OAG may de-obligate funds up to the entire amount of the grant award.

Reporting Requirements
If an Application is funded, grantees will be required to report to the OAG quarterly, in the manner and schedule as determined by the OAG. Quarterly statistical reports are due no later than the 30th day of each month following the end of the quarter. The four quarters end on the last day of the months of November, February, May and August. Reporting on grant program activities such as outputs and outcomes via quarterly Performance Reports will be required. If
reports are not submitted by the established dates, this may affect the Applicant’s ability to receive reimbursement.

**Method of Payment**

OAG grants are paid on a cost-reimbursement basis.
II. DEFINITIONS

OUTPUT DEFINITIONS

Accompaniment – to hospitals, law enforcement offices, prosecutors’ offices and courts, to provide in-person support, assistance and provision of information about crime victims’ rights during the survivors’ interaction with medical or criminal justice professionals at hospitals, law enforcement offices, prosecutors’ offices and courts. To qualify as an Accompaniment to a Hospital, a minimum of 45 minutes must be spent with the survivor.

Advocacy – in-person or via telecommunication assistance provided on behalf of a victim to third parties (e.g., schools, employers, law enforcement agencies, housing authorities, health care professionals, prosecutors; offices, CVC).

Assistance with Crime Victims’ Compensation – assistance provided to a victim or claimant, as defined by Texas Code of Criminal Procedure Articles 56.32 (a) (2) and 56.32 (a) (11), that may include explaining Crime Victims’ Compensation (CVC) forms, processes, or completing the appropriate forms. Providing general information on CVC should be counted under “Information and Referral.”

Assistance with Texas Statewide Automated Victim Notification Service (SAVNS) – assistance provided to a victim explaining Texas SAVNS and/or registering or accessing information. Providing general information on Texas SAVNS should be counted under “Information and Referral.”

Assistance with Restitution – at a minimum, those duties required under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure, Articles 56.02, 56.04, and 56.08, which include notice of right to restitution and a written notification of the general restitution process within 10 days after the date that an indictment or information is returned against a defendant. Assistance with Restitution may also include assisting victims with calculating losses; gathering documentation/receipts; reviewing victim impact statements for potential restitution requests; contacting CVC to determine if funds have been expended on victim’s behalf; and providing restitution information and CVC reimbursement requests for the prosecution.

Assistance with Victim Impact Panels – assistance provided to a victim to prepare a victim to present on a Victim Impact Panel.

Assistance with Victim Impact Statements – assistance provided to a victim explaining the Victim Impact Statement identified in Article 56.03 Code of Criminal Procedure and/or completing the appropriate forms. Providing general information on Victim Impact Statements should be counted under “Information and Referral”.

Crisis Intervention – in person or via telecommunication assistance provided to a victim to reduce acute distress, to begin stabilization and to assist in determining next steps.
**Direct Victim Services** – include but are not limited to providing the following activities:

- Accompaniment to Hospitals, Law Enforcement Offices, Prosecutors’ Offices and Courts
- Advocacy
- Assistance with Crime Victims’ Compensation
- Assistance with Restitution
- Assistance with Texas SAVNS
- Assistance with Victim Impact Panels
- Assistance with Victim Impact Statements
- Crisis Intervention
- Emergency Funds
- Follow up with Victim
- Groups (Support, Therapeutic)
- Information and Referral
- Individual Counseling
- Peer Support Services
- Legal Assistance
- Lodging
- Transportation
- Other Direct Victim Services

**Education – For purposes of this grant includes the following:**

- Outreach – includes but is not limited to public speeches, information booths, media interviews, public service announcements, newsletters, articles, editorials, and website visits conducted for the purpose of generally informing the public about crime related topics and available victim services.
- Training – includes general training sessions, video conference training sessions, and computer based training sessions conducted to train on a certain topic. Training is designed to increase knowledge on crime related topics, impact the skills of individuals interacting with victims, including victim service training, or to improve the overall response to victimization. Training may be provided internally to volunteers and staff, or externally to the public.

**Emergency Funds** – funds that the Applicant will provide directly to victims for items needed immediately following a crime and that would not otherwise be paid for by the Crime Victims’ Compensation Program. Not to exceed $1,500 during each grant year.

- Allowable Items - one-time transportation, one-time lodging, and/or a one-time food and/or gas card, etc;
- Unallowable Items – past due rent, past due car payment, monthly groceries, medical bills, etc.

**Follow-up with Victim** – in person, telephone or written communication, initiated by the advocate that occurs as a follow-up to an initial meeting with the victim to provide or offer services such as emotional support, empathetic listening and checking on progress.

**Individual Counseling** – provided to a victim by a licensed professional and uses one-on-one psychological and/or therapeutic methods of treatment for a minimum of 45 minutes.
**Information Booth** – Events where organizations staff booths to provide information to the general public about different topics. This may include but is not limited to community fairs, conferences, or other public gatherings.

**Information and Referral** – all forms of contact with victims in which services and available support (provided by the Applicant or the community) are identified and/or offered. This service may be provided in addition to or along with other Direct Victim Services such as Advocacy, Peer Support Services, Assistance with Crime Victims’ Compensation, etc.

**Legal Assistance** – assistance provided to a victim with criminal or civil legal issues, including, but not limited to, completing and/or filing of temporary restraining orders, injunctions, other protective orders, elder abuse or child abuse petitions. The available scope of legal services may be for the following service areas: Legal services to assist victims of human trafficking; legal services to assist victims of crime to obtain temporary or permanent protective orders; spousal/child support, divorce and relocation, legal services to assist victims of crime with immigration proceedings; and legal services relating to victims of crime obtaining Crime Victims’ Compensation benefits. Any other scope of legal services must have the prior written approval of the OAG. Legal assistance does not include activities solely for the prosecution of an offender, such as witness coordination; expert witness fees; or prosecutor salaries.

**Lodging** – arranging and/or providing lodging for a victim, including but not limited to emergency housing assistance (*e.g.* the number of victims who received lodging as arranged by grant funded staff).

**Peer Support Services** – one-on-one peer support provided by trained staff and/or volunteers to increase client functionality and facilitate empowerment in meeting his/her physical, medical, legal, and or psychological needs.

**Support Groups** – groups for victims led by trained staff, volunteers or peer facilitators covering educational material or issues brought up by the group.

**Therapeutic Groups** – groups facilitated by a licensed professional and includes therapeutic counseling and/or psycho-educational content for victims.

**Transportation** – arranging and/or providing transportation for a victim for planned activities to one or more destinations in a single trip, or to an unplanned or crisis situation to or from locations such as medical facilities, shelters, or police stations.

**Unique Victims Served** – a victim of crime that receives any direct victim service from staff funded on this grant counted only once per fiscal year.
GENERAL DEFINITIONS

Administrative Services – functions that provide support or oversight to grant activities that are not:
- Direct Victim Services;
- Education
  - Outreach
  - Training

(See Definitions of Direct Victim Services and Education).

Advertising Costs – the cost of advertising media and corollary administrative costs. Advertising media include magazines, newspapers, radio and television, direct mail, exhibits, electronic or computer transmittals. Most advertising is unallowable for grant purposes and are only allowable if related to and necessary for performance of the grant, i.e., recruitment of personnel, procurement of goods and services, disposal of surplus materials, other specific purposes necessary to meet the requirements of the grant project, or the availability of services.

Alternate Designee – The person designated by the Authorized Official to sign invoices for the agency (i.e., Executive Director, Financial Director, Auditor, Treasurer, etc.).

Authorized Official – Each grantee must designate an Authorized Official. The Authorized Official may not be the same person as the grant contact. The Authorized Official is the person authorized to apply for, accept, decline, or cancel the grant for the grantee. This person signs all grant contracts and financial forms as well as any other official documents related to the grant. This person may be, for example, the executive director of the entity, a county judge, or the designee authorized by the governing body in a resolution.

Contract Staff – individuals that are not employed by the organization but are hired contractors of the organization to carry out specific work for the grant.

Crime Victim Liaison – each local law enforcement agency shall designate one person to serve as the agency’s crime victim liaison and perform the duties described in Article 56.04 (c) and (d) of the Texas Code of Criminal Procedure.

Equipment – an article of non-expendable, tangible personal property having a useful life of more than one (1) year and a per unit acquisition cost which equals the lesser of the capitalization level established by the grantee for financial statement purposes or $5,000.

Employee – a person under the direction and supervision of the organization, who is on the payroll of the organization and for whom the organization is required to pay applicable income withholding taxes.

Fiscal Year – Texas state fiscal year, beginning on September 1st and ending on August 31st.
**Fringe Benefits** – compensation or other benefits provided by the employer to the employee at no charge that is above and beyond salary or wages. Examples include health plans, life insurance, leave, pensions, unemployment benefit plans, and employer’s portion of payroll tax.

**Grant Contact** – each grantee must designate a Grant Contact. The Grant Contact may not be the same person as the Authorized Official. The Grant Contact must be an employee of the grantee who is responsible for operating and monitoring the project and who is able to readily answer questions about the project’s day-to-day activities. All grant related information will be sent to the Grant Contact.

**Mileage** – per mile cost when traveling by car may be reimbursed according to the Texas State Travel Guidelines, unless a grantee’s travel policy provides a lesser reimbursement.

**Other Direct Operating Expenses** – costs not included in other budget categories and which are directly related to the day-to-day operation of the grant program. Other direct operating expenses include, but are not limited to, conference registration, rent, utilities, janitorial supplies, liability insurance, and communication.

**Outcome** – specific changes in knowledge, attitudes, skills, behavioral intentions, behaviors, or other changes that are expected as a result of program activities. Example: 80% of unique victims served (output) this year showed an "Increase in knowledge of crime victims’ rights" (outcome).

**Output** – products of program activities, including services delivered by a program. Examples include:

- The number of unique victims served (outputs) last month. Example: 25 is the number of unique victims served (output) last month.
- The number of instances a service was provided. Example: 100 counseling sessions were provided (output) last month.

**Output Target** – estimate of the number of program activities, including services the organization plans to deliver in a given time period. Examples include:

- The organization plans to serve 30 unique victims in FY 2020.
- The organization plans to provide 25 accompaniments in FY 2020.

**Per Diem** – actual meal expense, incurred on an overnight stay in which the grantee travels outside of their designated headquarters, may be reimbursed according to the Texas State Travel Guidelines, unless a grantee’s travel policy provides a lesser reimbursement.

**Personnel** – employees of this organization that will be funded by this grant. See “Employee.”

**Professional & Consultant Services** – service for which the grantee uses an outside source for necessary support. Professional & Consultant Services include, but are not limited to, tax services, accounting services, counseling, legal services, and computer support.

**Project Financial Officer** – This person has primary responsibility for overseeing the financial operations of the grant project and may or may not be the same as the organization’s highest
financial position. This person may be, for example, the chief financial officer, finance director, county auditor, comptroller or board treasurer.

**Promotional Items** – articles of merchandise that are branded with a logo and used in marketing and communication programs. They are usually given away to promote a company, corporate image, brand, or event. Most promotional items are unallowable expenditures for grant purposes and are only allowable if the item is informational and/or instructional in nature and thus provides a public service.

**Reference ID Number** – this number will be assigned by GOALS after an Applicant has started its application for this grant opportunity. The Reference ID Number will be used by the OAG to track the receipt of Applications. The assigned Reference ID Number must be included on all Application documents submitted to the OAG.

**Resolution of Governing Body** – a formal written statement of an official body that is the governing authority of an agency.

**Salary** – the total compensation, not including fringe benefits, earned by the employee without regard to funding source.

**Special Conditions** – placed on a grant because of a need for information, clarification, or submission of an outstanding requirement of the grant that may result in a financial hold being placed on the OAG grant program. Special conditions may be placed on a grant at any time with or without notice.

**Structural** – relating to or forming part of the structure of a building or other item(s) within or around the building. Examples include repaving parking lot or walkway, replacement of toilets, replacement of Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning (HVAC) systems.

**Supplies** – consumable items directly related to the day to day operations of the grant program. Allowable items include, but are not limited to, office supplies, paper, postage, education resource materials, printers, projectors, laptops, and computers.

**Support Document(s)** – a Memorandum of Understanding, Cooperative Working Agreement, Letter of Support, or other written agreement between two or more parties that sets forth common understandings, respective roles or interactions between the parties or any supporting duties or responsibilities between the parties that support the project. It must be signed by all parties involved and describe in sufficient detail the subject matter of the agreement.

**Technical Assistance** - efforts to build the capacity of programs to implement direct victims service activities. Assistance may be provided in person (includes video chat conferences), via telephone or email, or onsite.

**Texas Statewide Automated Victim Notification Service (SAVNS)** – a free and confidential statewide service that provides registered victims of crime and concerned citizens’ information and notification about offender custody status and related court events and cases.
**Victim Assistance Coordinator** – the district attorney, criminal district attorney, or county attorney who prosecutes criminal cases shall designate a person to serve as victim assistance coordinator in that jurisdiction and perform the duties described in Article 56.04 (a) and (b) of the Texas Code of Criminal Procedure.

**Volunteer** – a person who provides an unpaid service to the organization.
III. INSTRUCTIONS FOR GOALS

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS
Answer the questions only in the space provided. Only answered questions will be read or scored. Not all questions on this Application have instructions listed below. The instructions provided are to clarify and provide specific information where necessary. Every question should be answered in GOALS.

Narrative Questions Throughout the Application
All responses must fit in the text boxes provided not to exceed maximum word limit. It is highly recommended that responses be written on a separate document, then cut and pasted into GOALS. If uncertain whether a response fits in the space provided, use the word count listed below each text box.

SPECIFIC FORM INSTRUCTIONS

GENERAL INFORMATION
Identify which type of organization you are:
- Non-Profit
- Local Unit of Government
- Statewide Governmental Entity

Mailing Address
Enter Organization mailing address.

Grant Contact
Enter the contact information for the person the OAG may contact directly for an immediate response and/or changes regarding the grant.

Authorized Official
Enter the contact information for the person authorized to apply for, accept, decline, or cancel the grant. This person signs all grant adjustment requests, inventory reports, progress reports and financial reports as well as any other official documents related to the grant.

Alternate Designee
Enter the contact information for the person designated by the Authorized Official to sign invoices for the agency (i.e., Executive Director, Financial Director, Auditor, Treasurer, etc.

Project Financial Officer
Enter the contact information for the person the OAG contacts with inquiries regarding budget and/or invoice expenditure reimbursements.

Organization Information
- Applicant Doing Business as (dba):
- Program/Division/Unit Which Would Be Administering Grant
If applicable, enter a sub-agency. For example, if a city is applying, they could enter their police department or a state agency could enter their victim outreach section.

- Federal Employer (Tax) ID Number (EIN)
  - EIN is issued by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS)
- Texas Vendor ID Number (VIN)
  - VIN is issued by the Texas Comptroller

**ORGANIZATION INFORMATION**

1. **Organization**

Identifying and contact information:

- Reference ID Number – This number will automatically be entered for the Applicant.
- Legal Name of Applicant – Enter the legal name of Applicant Organization.
- Name of Agency Contact and Agency Contact’s Telephone Number - Provide a contact name and phone number in the event the OAG has any questions about the Application.

Applicant must select its Purpose Area(s) the Applicant is seeking funding for by checking the appropriate box or boxes. The program chosen will have corresponding questions later in the Application.

If Applicant is applying for an OVAG Statewide Project, the applicant must check “Check if Applying for an OVAG Statewide Project” box. This box must be checked in order to answer the Statewide application questions.

**State and Federal Funds Experience**

Enter the number of years of experience your organization has in managing state or federal grant funds.

**PROJECT SUMMARY**

Applicant must answer all questions.

**OUTPUT TARGET CALCULATION**

List targets for grant funded activities your organization plans to conduct with this OAG grant. The information entered will be totaled to indicate the Applicant’s targets for FY 2020 and FY 2021. The Applicant will report on cumulative activities in quarterly Performance Reports to the OAG, not activities by individual personnel. Targets should reflect both grant funded staff and Professional & Consultant Services providers.

**Required Targets:**

1. Number of Unique Victims Served
2. Assistance with Crime Victims' Compensation
3. Assistance with Texas SAVNS (if in applicable county)
4. Information & Referral
5. All other activities conducted using OAG OVAG/VCLG grant funds
In addition to the first four (4) targets listed above, prosecutor based Applicants must also provide a target for Assistance with Restitution.

**Important information regarding targets and reporting on Direct Victim Services.** Read the guidance below carefully before proceeding:

- Organizations will provide a target for the number of Unique Victims Served (a victim of sexual assault that receives any direct victim service from staff funded on this grant counted only once per fiscal year).
- For each Direct Victim Service that the organizations is requesting funding, enter the target for the number of *instances* each service will be provided.

**Example:**

| An organization serving 1 victim by providing 35 Individual Counseling sessions would count one unique victim served and 35 instances of Individual Counseling. |

If the organization requests funding for **Outreach** or **Training**, enter targets using the following guidelines:

- Outreach – enter targets for public speeches, informational booths and participants. If awarded the grantee will be required to report on all outreach activities conducted. See the Output Definitions section for a detailed definition of Outreach.
- Training – enter targets for training sessions (general training sessions, video conference training sessions, and computer based training sessions) and participants.

Note: The Applicant will be required to track and report to the OAG information on all services provided through this grant.

**Budget Excel Workbook**

The Budget Excel Workbook is located on the main Application page under “Task”. Download the budget template, complete and upload.

- Enter Reference ID Number, the number assigned to your Application;
- Enter Legal Name of Applicant (Agency’s Legal Name); and
- Ensure the listed Funding Source (Name of Grant) is correct.

**Budget Calculation**

**Personnel and Fringe Benefits**

- Each Applicant is limited to no more than ten positions.
- Each position listed on the budget can only be associated with one employee. If job sharing, list each position on the budget separately as many times as necessary regardless of time allocated to grant.
- Priority positions should be listed first. Staff Position/Title #1 is highest priority and Staff Position/Title # 10 is lowest priority.
- Over forty (40) hours per position are unallowable on this grant application. Overtime for significant incidences may be allowable after a grant is awarded, as approved by the OAG.
Job Descriptions are required and must be submitted for all positions for which funding is requested. Job descriptions must reflect activities that relate to the project’s goals and must be appropriately proportionate to the time spent on the OVAG or VCLG grant.

The personnel budget category must include employees’ salaries only and not compensation for independent contractors. See the General Definitions section of this Application Kit for a definition of “employee.”

Salaries for grant funded positions must be reasonable for activities funded on the grant. Salaries may be subject to OAG review.

Fringe benefits should only be included for the position(s) listed in the Personnel budget category.

An organization must provide grant funded personnel the same fringe benefits provided to all other non-grant funded personnel, and it should be offered/covered in the organization’s written personnel policies regardless of whether the costs for fringe benefits are paid through that OAG grant.

Fringe benefits must comply with the organization’s written personnel policies regarding fringe benefits.

Grantees must agree to comply with the Uniform Grant Management Standards (UGMS), Texas Administrative Code (TAC), and 2 C.F.R. 200 titled, Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards (Uniform Guidance).

For each position, the Applicant must list the position title and the number of hours scheduled to work per week. Fill in the numbers of hours each week that will be spent on:

- Direct Victim Services;
- Administration; or
- Victim related Training and/or Outreach

The number of hours “Scheduled on this grant” column auto-fills based on the hours entered into the “Direct Victim Services on this grant,” “Admin on this grant,” and “Training and/or Outreach on this grant” columns. See the Definitions section of this Application Kit for a list of Direct Victim Services and Education (includes Outreach and Training).

For each fiscal year and each position, provide the following information:

- Annual salary
- Percentage of Salary Requested for Fringe on the grant
- The Total Fringe Requested on this grant column will auto-fill based on the Annual Salary and the % of Salary Requested for Fringe

Note: Total Salary Requested category auto-fills based on the annual salary and the percentage of hours worked on the grant.

Personnel Position Narrative(s)

Provide a summary justification for each position listed under Personnel and Fringe. This should include how each position supports the project goals, such as, activities related to the grant and purpose area(s) listed under grant funded staff. All responses must fit in the text boxes provided.
when the Application is uploaded. Note: Job description(s) must be submitted for each position listed and uploaded under Upload Additional Documents.

Exceptions to Personnel Requirements
If a grantee is unable to fulfill the personnel requirements of this grant, the Applicant must request an exception and provide a justification. A justification must be included in this section if the Applicant is requesting an exception to any of the following personnel requirements:

- A minimum of 75% of an Applicant’s budget must be allocated to the Personnel and Fringe Benefits budget categories, and
- All Applicants must provide one (1) direct service staff person working at least twenty (20) hours per week or two (2) direct service staff persons working at least ten (10) hours each per week.
- The combined total number of hours for all administrative services cannot exceed fifteen (15) hours per week.

Professional & Consultant Services
- “Professional & Consultant Services” is defined as a service for which the grantee uses an outside source for necessary support. Professional & Consultant Services include, but are not limited to, tax services, accounting services, counseling, legal services, and computer support.
- This category is appropriate when contracting with an individual or organization to provide professional services (e.g., training, expert consultant, etc.) for a fee but not as an employee of the grantee organization.
- Any contract or agreement entered into by a grantee that obligates grant funds must be in writing and consistent with Texas contract law. The executed contract or agreement must be current, signed, and dated by all parties.
- Grantees must maintain adequate documentation supporting budget items for a contractor’s time, services, travel expenses and rates of compensation. Grantees must establish a contract administration and monitoring system to regularly and consistently ensure contract deliverables are provided as specified in the contract.
- Grant funds may not be used to pay Professional & Consultant Services for a person or vendor who participated directly in writing a grant Application.

Professional & Consultant Services Narrative
Provide a summary justification for each item. This should include how it supports the goal of the grant. All responses must fit in the text boxes provided when the Application is uploaded.

Travel
- Travel expenses must be reasonable and necessary for activities funded on the grant.
- Grant funds requested in the travel category should be for grant related travel performed by grant funded staff and volunteers assigned to the grant only.
- Travel must relate directly to the delivery of services that supports the program funded by the OAG grant.
- Enter the name of the training event, the positions attending the training (separated by a comma), the total cost of travel by expense type (i.e., Airfare/Mileage, Hotel, etc.), and the % requested by this OAG grant in the % column.
• Cost Requested by this OAG Grant will autofill based on expenses and percentage requested.
• In-State Travel: Lodging, mileage, car rental, airfare, and parking may be reimbursed according to the Texas State Travel Guidelines, unless a grantee’s travel policy provides for a lesser reimbursement. The reimbursement rate for these expenses can be found in the Texas State Travel Guidelines at: https://fmx.cpa.state.tx.us/fm/travel/travelrates.php
• Out-of-State Travel: Lodging, mileage, car rental, airfare, and parking may be reimbursed according to the General Services Administration (GSA) guidelines, unless a grantee’s travel policy provides for a lesser reimbursement. The reimbursement rate for these expenses can be found on the GSA website at: https://www.gsa.gov/travel-resources
• For this grant, per diem is limited to actual expenses and is reimbursable according to the Comptroller of Public Accounts guidelines, for overnight travel unless a grantee’s travel policy provides for a lesser reimbursement. Per diem is unallowable for non-overnight travel for this grant.
• Hotel tax should be included under the Misc./Hotel Tax line.
• If mileage is to be paid, provide the number of miles and the cost per mile, not to exceed the Texas State Travel Guidelines, in the justification under the Travel Narrative.
• Do not include conference registration fees in the travel budget category. Conference registration fees should be listed in the "Other Direct Operating Expenses" budget category.
• The OAG Conference subsection is only to be used for OAG Conference estimates of expenses.
• All other training including OAG Regional Training should be listed under the “Additional Training” subsections.

Travel Narrative
Provide a summary justification describing activities the travel grant funded persons will perform. This should include the proposed travel location, the number of trips planned, the title of grant funded persons who will be making the trips, and how the travel supports the goal of the grant. All responses must fit in the text boxes provided when the Application is uploaded.

Equipment
• “Equipment” is defined as an article of non-expendable, tangible personal property having a useful life of more than one (1) year and a per unit acquisition cost which equals the lesser of the capitalization level established by the grantee for financial statement purposes or $5,000.
• A grantee may use equipment purchased with OAG funds only for grant related purposes.
• Do not include maintenance or rental fees for equipment in the equipment budget category. Equipment maintenance or rental fees should be listed in the “Other Direct Operating Expenses” budget category.
• Enter the % of the total cost allocated to this grant project in the % column of the Equipment Chart.
• Do not include computers in the equipment budget category. Computers should be listed in the supplies budget category under their own line item.
Equipment Narrative
Provide a summary justification for each item. This should include the title of grant funded persons who will be using each piece of equipment and how the use supports the goal of the grant. All responses must fit in the text boxes provided when the Application is uploaded.

Supplies
- “Supplies” is defined as consumable items directly related to the day-to-day operations of the grant program. Allowable items include, but are not limited to, office supplies, paper, postage, and education resource materials, as appropriate.
- The OAG will not approve funds for the purchase of promotional items or recreational activities.
- Computers, regardless of cost, should be included under supplies and should be listed under their own line item.
- Costs for supplies should be allocated for grant funded persons listed on this Application.
- Enter the % of the total cost allocated to this grant project in the % column of the Supplies Chart.
- Each Applicant is required to have access to a computer in order to perform data collection and reporting to the OAG. If the Applicant does not currently have a computer, then one may be budgeted as part of this grant or secured through other means.
- Furniture, regardless of cost, should be included under supplies.

Supplies Narrative
Provide a summary justification for each item. This should include how it supports the goal of the grant. All responses must fit in the text boxes provided when the Application is uploaded.

Other Direct Operating Expenses (ODOE)
- “Other Direct Operating Expenses” are defined as those costs not included in other budget categories that are directly related to the day-to-day operations of the grant program. Examples: Utilities, rent, insurance, security fees, or maintenance fees.
- Registration fees for conferences and other training sessions should be included in this category. List the name of the conference and/or training to be attended.
- Funds may not be used to purchase food and beverages.
- Enter the % of the total cost allocated to this grant project in the % column of the Other Direct Operating Expenses Chart.

ODOE and Cost Allocation
Grantees often allocate program expenses across more than one funding source. Listed below are four allowable allocation methods and examples of how allocation methods can be applied to the appropriate funding source.
- Other Direct Operating Expenses that benefit more than one grant should be allocated proportionately to the benefit or service received. The method used to allocate cost should be a reasonable and measurable means of distributing the cost to those grants, and consistently applied to the type of cost.
- It is acceptable to use different allocation methods for different types of ODOE expense, as long as the allocation method is applied consistently for those expenses.
Four common and acceptable allocation methods for ODOE expenses are: (1) funding, (2) full-time equivalents (FTE), (3) square footage, and (4) direct use. Allowable methods related to specific costs are shown in the chart below: This chart is an example of using different allocation methods for different specific costs.

### ALLOWABLE ALLOCATION METHODS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cost Type</th>
<th>Funding</th>
<th>FTE</th>
<th>Square Footage</th>
<th>Direct Use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Copiers</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Line</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equip Maintenance</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Janitorial</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postage</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printing</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rent</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephones</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utilities</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following are descriptions and examples of the acceptable methods:

**1. Funding Source Based:** The proportion of expense borne by each funding source is allocated based on the proportion of funding provided. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Funding Source Based Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Operating Budget of Grantee A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OAG Grant Funds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75,000 ÷ 475,000 = 0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OAG Grant portion of the expense = 16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The OAG Grant should not be charged more than the allowable ODOE costs. In this example, the allowable portion is 16% of the total cost.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2. Full-time equivalents (FTE) Based:** FTE is the numerical representation of full and part-time work activities. A person working full-time represents 1.00 FTE; a person working half-time represents .50 FTE.

**Steps to calculate the annual number of FTEs:**

1. Determine the total number of hours worked for all employees.
2. Divide that number by 2080 to calculate the overall total number of FTEs.
3. To obtain the number of FTEs charged to the grant, determine the total number of hours to be directly charged to the grant and divide by 2080. (2080 is the number of hours per year for a full-time FTE at 40 hours per week).
4. To obtain percentage of the grant FTEs, divide the FTE total for the grant by the total of the organization FTEs calculated in step 2.
5. This calculation will provide the percentage of ODOE cost that could be allocated to the grant.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annual FTE Calculation</th>
<th>FTE Based Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20,800 total hours charged for all staff (based on time sheets or payroll records)</td>
<td>20,800 / 2080 = 10 FTEs overall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,600 staff hours charged to grant A (based on time sheets or payroll records)</td>
<td>5,600 / 2080 = 2.7 FTE’s charged to that grant A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7 (FTE charged to grant A) / 10 (FTEs overall) = .27 (27%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27% x ODOE expense = amount to be allocated to grant A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) Square Footage Based: This is cost calculated by measuring the square footage (sq. ft.) to determine the allocation percentage for direct use and common area. Listed below is an example to determine rent.

**Direct Use** is defined as an area occupied by funded grant staff under this grant. **Common Area** is defined as an area shared by all employees of the organization.

**Steps to Calculate Square Footage**
1. Calculate the total square footage and divide by the monthly rent to determine the cost per square foot.

| Total Sq. Footage = 1250; Rent = $1200 per month; $1200 / 1250 = $.96 per sq ft |
| Suite 1 (Program A) 10 x 13.8 = 138 sq ft |
| Suite 2 (Program B) 10 x 13.8 = 138 sq ft |
| Suite 3 (Program C) 10 x 13.8 = 138 sq ft |
| Suite 4 (Program D) 10 x 13.8 = 138 sq ft |
| Conf. Rm (Common Area) 22 x 15 = 330 sq ft |
| Rest Rm 1 (Common Area) 6 x 8 = 48 sq ft |
| Break Area (Common Area) 8 x 8 = 64 sq ft |
| Storage Rm (Common Area) 8 x 8 = 64 sq ft |
| Hallway (Common Area) 48 x 4 = 192 sq ft |
2. Multiply the direct use square footage by the cost per square foot. This will provide the direct use cost.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Direct Use Cost by Program</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Program A (Direct Use)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138 sq ft x .96 = $132.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program B (Direct Use)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138 sq ft x .96 = $132.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program C (Direct Use)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138 sq ft x .96 = $132.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program D (Direct Use)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138 sq ft x .96 = $132.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common Area (Allocable ODOE Expense)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>698 sq ft x .96 = $670.08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Add the total square feet of all the direct use areas (Program A+ Program B + Program C + Program D) = Program ABCD direct use (138 + 138 + 138 + 138 = 552).
4. Divide each direct use space by the total direct use to obtain % to distribute Common Area cost (Program A is 138 / 552 = 25%).
5. Multiply this percentage by the cost of the Common Area to obtain the additional cost for each program Common Areas. (Program A = 25% X Common Area cost of $670.08 = $167.52).
6. Program A is allocated the $132.48 based on direct use and $167.52 for the proportionate Common Area. Program A allocation for rent based on square footage is $132.48 + $167.52 = $300.00. Repeat for Program B, Program C and Program D.

(4) Direct Use Based: This is used when the ODOE cost can be directly charged to a grant by using meter readings, copy counts, etc.

Other Direct Operating Expenses Narrative
Provide a summary justification for each item. This should include how it supports the goal of the grant. All responses must fit in the text boxes provided when the Application is uploaded.

Budget Total for the First Year of the Grant
This section is auto-calculated based on the Applicant’s responses. The Applicant will not enter any information in this section. Applications requesting an amount below the minimum or above the maximum may not be considered. If the Application is awarded, the budget may be adjusted by the OAG to fit within the minimum and maximum amounts.

Second Year of the Grant Cycle
Provide a categorical total budget for the second year of the grant cycle. “Budget Total for the Second Year of the Grant” will auto-calculated based on the Applicant’s responses.
IV. OAG CERTIFICATIONS AND ASSURANCES

The Applicant agrees to:

(1) Comply with Texas Government Code, Chapter 573, by ensuring that no officer, employee, or member of the Applicant’s governing body or of the Applicant’s contractor shall vote or confirm the employment of any person related within the second degree of affinity or the third degree of consanguinity to any member of the governing body or to any other officer or employee authorized to employ or supervise such person. This prohibition shall not prohibit the employment of a person who shall have been continuously employed for a period of two (2) years, or such other period stipulated by local law, prior to the election or appointment of the officer, employee, or governing body member related to such person in the prohibited degree.

(2) Comply, as applicable, with Texas Government Code, Chapter 552, (“Texas Public Information Act”) which requires the public information that is collected, assembled or maintained by the Applicant to be available to the public during normal business hours.

(3) Comply, as applicable, with Texas Government Code, Chapter 551, (“Texas Open Meetings Act”) which requires all regular, special or called meeting of governmental bodies to be open to the public, except as otherwise provided by law or specifically permitted in the Texas Constitution.

(4) Comply with Section 231.006, Texas Family Code, which prohibits payments to a person who is in arrears on child support payments.

(5) If Applicant is a health and human services agency or public safety or law enforcement agency, it may not contract with or issue a license, certificate or permit to the owner, operator or administrator of a facility if the license, permit or certificate has been revoked by another health and human services agency or public safety or law enforcement agency.

(6) If Applicant is a law enforcement agency regulated by Texas Occupations Code, Chapter 1701 it must be in compliance with all rules adopted by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement Officer pursuant to Chapter 1701 or must provide the OAG with a certification from the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement that the agency is in the process of achieving compliance with such rules.

(7) Agrees that when incorporated into a grant award or contract, these standard assurances become terms or conditions for receipt of grant funds and that the Applicant shall maintain an appropriate contract administration system to ensure that all terms, conditions, and specifications are met.

(8) Comply with the Texas Family Code, Section 261.101 which requires reporting of all suspected cases of child abuse to local law enforcement authorities and to the Texas Department of Family and Protective Services. Applicant shall also ensure that all program personnel are properly trained and aware of this requirement.

(9) Comply with all federal statutes relating to nondiscrimination. These include, but are not limited to, the following: (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (P.L. 88-352) which prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color or national origin; (b) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended (20 U.S.C. 1681-1683, and 1685-1686), which prohibits
discrimination on the basis of sex; (c) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of handicaps, and the Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990; (d) the Age Discrimination Act of 1974, as amended (42 U.S.C. 6101-6107), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of age; (e) the Drug Abuse Office and Treatment Act of 1972 (P.L. 92-255), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination on the basis of drug abuse; (f) the Comprehensive Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism Prevention, Treatment and Rehabilitation Act of 1970 (P.L. 91-616), as amended, relating to the nondiscrimination on the basis of alcohol abuse or alcoholism; (g) 523 and 527 of the Public Health Service Act of 1912 (42 U.S.C. 290 dd-3 and 290 ee-3), as amended, relating to confidentiality of alcohol and drug abuse patient records; (h) Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3601 et seq.), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination in the sale, rental or financing of housing; (i) any other nondiscrimination provisions in the specific statute(s) under which Application for Federal assistance is being made; and (j) the requirements of any other nondiscrimination statute(s) which may apply to the Application.

(10) Comply, as applicable, with the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a to 276a-7), the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c and 18 U.S.C. 874), and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327-333), regarding labor standards for federally assisted construction sub-agreements.

(11) Comply, as applicable, with the requirements of the provisions of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisitions Act of 1970 (P.L. 91-646) which provide for fair and equitable treatment of persons displaced or whose property is acquired as a result of Federal or federally assisted programs. These requirements apply to all interests in real property acquired for project purposes regardless of Federal participation in purchases.

(12) Comply with the provisions of the Hatch Political Activity Act (5 U.S.C. 7321-29) which limit the political activity of employees whose principal employment activities are funded in whole or in part with Federal funds.

(13) Comply with the minimum wage and maximum hours provisions of the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act and the Intergovernmental Personnel Act of 1970, as applicable.

(14) Insure, as applicable, that the facilities under its ownership, lease or supervision which shall be utilized in the accomplishment of the project are not listed on the Environmental Protections Agency’s (EPA) list of Violating Facilities and that it will notify the Federal grantor agency of the receipt of any communication from the Director of the EPA Office of Federal Activities indicating that a facility to be used in the project is under consideration for listing by the EPA, (EO 11738).

(15) Comply, as applicable, with the flood insurance purchase requirements of 102(a) of the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973, Public Law 93-234. Section 102 (a) requires the purchase of flood insurance in communities where such insurance is available as a condition for the receipt of any Federal financial assistance for construction or acquisition proposed for use in any area that has been identified by the Secretary of the Department of Housing and Urban Development as an area having special flood hazards.
(16) Comply, as applicable, with environmental standards which may be prescribed pursuant to
the following: (a) institution of environmental quality control measures under the National
Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (P.L. 91-190) and Executive Order (EO) 11514; (b) notification
of violating facilities pursuant to EO 11738; (c) protection of wetlands pursuant to EO 11990; (d)
evaluation of flood hazards in floodplains in accordance with EO 11988; (e) assurance of project
consistency with the approved State management program developed under the Coastal Zone
Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1451 et seq.); (f) conformity of federal actions to State (Clean
Air) Implementation Plans under Section 176(c) of the Clean Air Act of 1955, as amended (42
U.S.C. 7401 et seq.); (g) protection of underground sources of drinking water under the Safe
Drinking Water Act of 1974, as amended (P.L. 93-523); and (h) protection of endangered species

(17) Comply, as applicable, with the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968 (16 U.S.C. 1271 et seq.)
related to protecting components or potential components of the national wild and scenic rivers
system.

(18) Comply, as applicable, in assisting the awarding agency in assuring compliance with Section
106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (16 U.S.C. 470), EO 11593
identification and protection of historic properties), and the Archaeological and Historic
Preservation Act of 1974 (16 U.S.C. 469a-1 et seq.).

(19) Comply, as applicable, with the Laboratory Animal Welfare Act of 1966 (P.L. 89-544, as
amended, 7 U.S.C. 2131 et seq.) pertaining to the care, handling, and treatment of warm blooded
animals held for research, teaching, or other activities supported by this award of assistance.

(20) Comply, as applicable, with the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. 4801
et seq.) which prohibits the use of lead-based paint in construction or rehabilitation of residential
structures.

(21) Comply, as applicable, with Public Law 103-277, also known as the Pro-Children Act of 1994
(Act), which prohibits smoking within any portion of any indoor facility used for the provision of
services for children as defined by the Act.

(22) Comply, as applicable, with all federal tax laws and are solely responsible for filing all
required state and federal tax forms.

(23) Comply, as applicable, with all applicable requirements of all other federal and state laws,
executive orders, regulations and policies governing this program.

(24) Certifies, as a signatory party to the grant contract, that it is not debarred or suspended or
otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in federal assistance programs.

(25) Comply, by adopting and implementing the applicable provisions of the model HIV/AIDS
workplace guidelines of the Texas Department of State Health Services, as required by the Texas
Health and Safety Code, Ann., Sec. 85.001, et seq.
B. Other Certifications and Assurances

**EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY PROGRAM CERTIFICATION**
The Applicant certifies that if it is required to file an Equal Employment Opportunity Plan (EEOP), the Applicant will do so in compliance with the applicable federal requirements.

**DISCLOSURE AND CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING**
The Applicant certifies:
1. No federal/state appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress or the Texas Legislature, an employee of a member of Congress or the Texas Legislature in connection with the awarding of any federal/state contract, the making of any federal/state grant, the making of any federal/state loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any federal/state contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement; and

2. If any non-federal/state funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress or the Texas Legislature, an officer or employee of Congress or the Texas Legislature, or an employee of a member of Congress or the Texas Legislature in connection with this federal/state contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall contact the Grants Administration Division of the OAG for the “Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying.”

**NON-PROCUREMENT DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION**
The Applicant certifies that it and its principals:
(a) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, sentenced to a denial of Federal benefits by a State or Federal court, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
(b) Have not within a three-year period preceding this Application been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
(c) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State, or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (b) of this certification; and
(d) Have not within a three-year period preceding this Application had one or more public transactions (Federal, State, or local) terminated for cause or default.

If Applicant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this Non-procurement Debarment certification, the Applicant shall attach an explanation. Funding is contingent upon OAG review of this explanation.
**DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE CERTIFICATION**

The Applicant certifies that it will provide a drug-free workplace by:

A. Publishing a statement notifying employees/assignees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the Applicant’s workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violation of such prohibition.

B. Establishing a drug-free awareness program to inform employees/assignees about:
   1. The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;
   2. The Applicant’s policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;
   3. Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and
   4. The penalties that may be imposed upon employees/assignees for drug abuse violations.

C. Making it a requirement that each employee/assignee to be engaged in the performance of the grant be given a copy of the statement required by paragraph (A).

D. Notifying the employee/assignee in the statement required by paragraph (A) that, as a condition employment/assignment under the grant, the employees/assignee will:
   1. Abide by the terms of the statement, and
   2. Notify the Applicant and OAG, of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace not later than five days after such conviction.

E. Notifying the agency within ten days after receiving notice under subparagraph (D) (2) from an employee/assignee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction.

F. Taking one of the following actions with respect to any employee/assignee so convicted:
   1. Taking appropriate personnel action with respect to any employee/assignee so convicted;
   2. Requiring such employee/assignee to participate satisfactorily in drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a federal, state, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency.

G. Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug-free workplace through the implementation of paragraphs (A), (B), (C), (D), (E), and (F).

**ANNUAL SINGLE AUDIT CERTIFICATION**

The Applicant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that one of the following applicable requirements will be met:

1. The Applicant currently expends $750,000 or more, in combined federal funds during the fiscal year; and, therefore, is required to submit an annual single audit by an independent auditor made in accordance with the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 and Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards 2 CFR 200.

2. The Applicant currently expends $750,000 or more in combined state funds during the fiscal year; and, therefore, is required to submit an annual Single Audit by an independent auditor made in accordance with the Uniform Grant Management Standards (UGMS).

3. The Applicant currently expends less than $750,000 in either federal or state funds during the fiscal year; and therefore is exempt from the Single Audit Act and cannot charge audit costs to an OAG grant. Applicant agrees that the OAG may require a limited scope audit as defined in Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards 2 CFR 200.
If this Application is for funds in excess of $25,000, the Applicant certifies the following:
By submission of this proposal, that neither the Applicant nor its principals are presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any federal department or state agency.

If the Applicant is unable to certify the above statements, the Applicant has attached an explanation to this Application.

**COMPLIANCE WITH ANNUAL INDEPENDENT FINANCIAL AUDIT FILING REQUIREMENT**
The Applicant assures that it will file an Annual Independent Financial Audit of the complete program and/or organization and management letter of the audit findings within nine months of the end of the fiscal year of the agency. An annual independent financial audit is a requirement for this OAG grant. The audit will meet Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards 2 CFR 200 and Uniform Grant Management Standards (UGMS) requirements. Additionally, the annual independent financial audit will meet Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards in the event a Single Audit is not required.

**COMPLIANCE WITH UGMS AND THE APPLICABLE 2 CFR 200**
The Applicant assures that it will follow the guidelines in the Uniform Grant Management Standards (UGMS). Both governmental entities as well as non-profit entities are required to follow UGMS guidelines.

The Applicant assures compliance with all federal/state statutes, regulations, policies, guidelines and requirements, including, but not limited to, UGMS as well as 2 CFR 200 titled Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards (Uniform Guidance).

**RETURN OF GRANT FUNDS IN THE EVENT OF LOSS OR MISUSE**
The Applicant agrees that in the event of loss or misuse of the OAG funds, the Applicant assures that the funds will be returned to the OAG in full.

**CONFLICT OF INTEREST**
The Applicant assures that there is no conflict of interest that would preclude it from filing the Application or providing the services under this grant. By submitting this Application, Applicant affirms that it has neither given, nor intends to give, at any time hereafter, any economic opportunity, future employment, gift, loan, gratuity, special discount, trip, favor, or service to a public servant or any employee or representative of same, at any time during the procurement process or in connection with this grant Application, except as allowed under relevant state and federal law. The Applicant further agrees that it will establish safeguards to prohibit its employees from using their positions for a purpose that constitutes or presents the appearance of personal or organizational conflict of interest or personal gain. The Applicant shall operate with complete independence and objectivity without actual, potential, or apparent conflict of interest with respect to the activities conducted under this grant.

Without diminishing the provisions of the prior paragraph, the Applicant assures that as a grantee, grantee personnel, members of a grantee board or governing body, or other persons affiliated with the grant project shall not participate in any proceeding or action where grant funds personally
benefit, directly or indirectly, the individuals or their relatives. For the purposes of this provision, "relatives" means persons related to the individual within the third degree by consanguinity or within the second degree by affinity, as determined by Chapter 573 of the Government Code. Grant personnel and officials must avoid any action that results in or creates the appearance of using their official positions for private gain; giving preferential treatment to any person; losing independent judgment or impartiality; making an official decision outside of official channels; or adversely affecting the confidence of the public in the integrity of the program or the OAG.

**AUTHORITY TO FILE APPLICATION**

The Applicant has the authority or will receive the appropriate authority by the Applicant’s governing body to file the Application, including the authority to agree to the assurances and certifications contained herein.
V. REQUIRED DOCUMENTS FOR SUBMISSION OF APPLICATION

APPLICATION
  • The Application must be submitted via GOALS

“STATEMENTS SUPPORTING SUBMISSION OF THE APPLICATION TO THE OFFICE OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL”
  • It must be signed by the Authorized Official (or designated Authorized Official) and uploaded at the time the Application is submitted to the OAG.
  • Applications that are received by the OAG without this document will not be considered or funded by the OAG.

“RESOLUTION OF GOVERNING BODY”
  • It must be signed and uploaded at the time the Application is submitted to the OAG, unless the timing of the Application due date and requirements of the Texas Open Meetings Act or other requirements prevents the governing body from reviewing and approving the Resolution, and then it may be submitted to the OAG at a later date. (Please note that the Authorized Official must be designated by signature of the governing body. If the Authorized Official is also a member of the governing body, the Authorized Official must be designated by another member’s signature. The Authorized Official cannot sign the Resolution designating him/herself as the Authorized Official.)

JOB DESCRIPTIONS are required for each position requested in the proposed budget.
  • Job descriptions must be uploaded with the Application under “Upload Additional Documents”. Missing job descriptions may impact the Applicant’s funding.
  • Job description titles must match the titles of the positions on the proposed budget.

SUPPORT DOCUMENT(S) if required by the Applicant to achieve the proposed project.
  • Support Document(s), if required, must be uploaded with the Application. Missing Support Document(s) may impact the Applicant’s funding.
  • The Applicant should mark each page of the uploaded Support Document(s) with the name of the Applicant and the Reference ID Number, if applicable.

THE APPLICANT SHOULD UPLOAD “STATEMENTS SUPPORTING SUBMISSION OF THE APPLICATION TO THE OFFICE OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL,” “RESOLUTION OF GOVERNING BODY,” JOB DESCRIPTION(S) AND SUPPORT DOCUMENT(S) IN EACH OF THE CORRESPONDING “TASKS” LOCATED ON THE MAIN PAGE OF YOUR APPLICATION.
STATEMENTS SUPPORTING SUBMISSION OF THE APPLICATION TO THE OFFICE OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL

REQUIRED TO BE SUBMITTED WITH THE APPLICATION BY 11:59 P.M. CDT, FRIDAY, APRIL 12, 2019, OR THE APPLICATION WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED.

INSTRUCTIONS: Select the grant program in Section 1 below and submit this signed document with the Application.

LEGAL NAME OF APPLICANT: ________________________________

REFERENCE ID NUMBER: ________________________________

1. THIS APPLICATION IS FOR (initial one):
   _____ Other Victim Assistance Grant (OVAG)
   _____ Victim Coordinator and Liaison Grant (VCLG)

2. TRUE AND CORRECT INFORMATION. The undersigned certifies that the information contained in this Application is true and correct to the best of his or her knowledge.

3. OAG CERTIFICATIONS AND ASSURANCES. The undersigned has read and understands the Certifications and Assurances contained in the Application Kit.

4. DEADLINES AND SUBMISSION OF APPLICATION. The undersigned understands that the deadline for submission is 11:59 p.m. CDT, Friday, April 12, 2019, and that to meet the deadline, the Applicant must finalize and upload all applicable documents as required in the Application Kit. The undersigned further acknowledges that:
   • It is the Applicant’s responsibility to submit the Application to the OAG in the specified manner and by the specified date and time
   • Applications submitted in other formats will not be accepted
   • The OAG accepts no responsibility for delays in electronic submission delivery
   • Late Applications will not be considered under any circumstance

5. RESOLUTION OF GOVERNING BODY. The undersigned states it is either submitting the Resolution of Applicant’s governing body with this Application or will submit one at a later date as established by the OAG. If the timing of the Application due date and requirements of the Texas Open Meetings Act or other requirements prevent the governing body from reviewing and approving the Resolution, then it may be submitted to the OAG at a later date.

6. JOB DESCRIPTIONS FOR EACH REQUESTED POSITION. The undersigned understands that the most recent job description for each position requested in the proposed budget must be submitted with the Application. Missing job descriptions may impact the Applicant’s score.

7. SUPPORT DOCUMENT(S) The undersigned understands that the most recent Support Document(s) as defined under General Definitions must be submitted with the Application.

__________________________________     __________________________________
Authorized Official Signature   Authorized Official Printed Name

__________________________________
Title

__________________________________
Date
(SAMPLE FORM OF RESOLUTION OF GOVERNING BODY)

RESOLUTION OF GOVERNING BODY—REQUIRED

LEGAL NAME OF APPLICANT: ____________________________

REFERENCE ID NUMBER (if applicable): ____________________________

Be it known as follows:

WHEREAS, the ________________________________________, [Name of Applicant] has applied or wishes to apply to the Office of the Attorney General (OAG) for the following grant program (initial one):

_____ Other Victim Assistance Grant (OVAG)
_____ Victim Coordinator and Liaison Grant (VCLG)

WHEREAS, the __________________________________________________________,

[Name of Governing Body of Applicant, such as City Council, County Commissioners’ Court or Board of Directors], has considered and supports the Application filed or to be filed with the OAG;

WHEREAS, the __________________________________________________________,

[Name of Applicant] has designated or wishes to designate the following individual as the “Authorized Official” who is given or has been given the power to apply for, accept, reject, alter, or terminate that certain grant with the OAG, as well as given the authority to sign all grant adjustment requests, inventory reports, progress reports and financial reports or any other official documents related to the grant on behalf of the grantee:

Name of Person Designated as “Authorized Official”: ____________________________

Position Title: ____________________________

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that this governing body approves the submission of the Application to the OAG, as well as the designation of the Authorized Official.

__________________________________     __________________________________
Signature     Printed Name

__________________________________
Date
File #: Res. 2019-78R, Version: 1

**AGENDA CAPTION:**
Consider approval of Resolution 2019-78R, supporting the Cultural Arts District application of the Department of Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership Studies to be submitted to the Texas Commission on the Arts seeking designation of the Dunbar Arts, Cultural and Innovation District; and declaring an effective date.

**Meeting date:** May 7, 2019

**Department:** Community Services - PARD

**Amount & Source of Funding**
- Funds Required: N/A
- Account Number: N/A
- Funds Available: N/A
- Account Name: N/A

**Fiscal Note:**

**Prior Council Action:** Council previously adopted on May 15, 2018 Resolution 2018-077 in support of our Dunbar Cultural Arts application to the Texas Commission on Arts. Prior application was approved by the Texas Commission on the Arts.

**City Council Strategic Initiative:** [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
- Community Partners
  - Choose an item.
  - Choose an item.

**Comprehensive Plan Element(s):** [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
- Economic Development - Choose an item.
- Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
- Land Use - Choose an item.
- Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
- Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Vibrant Arts district & robust arts and cultural opportunities for everyone
- Transportation - Choose an item.
- Not Applicable
Background Information:
Dr. Shetay Ashford-Hanserd a Professor in the Department of Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership Studies (OWLS) at Texas State University has submitted a letter of intent to apply for a Cultural District Designation from Texas Commission on the Arts. Dr. Ashford-Hanserd is proposing the OWLS Department along with a Dunbar Arts SMTX Advisory Council work together to manage the district, if approved. The advisory council would serve as a researcher-practitioner partnership of interdisciplinary TXST researchers, minority arts and cultural organizations, and representatives from the City of San Marcos. She is seeking a representative from the Parks and Recreation Department to serve on the advisory council due to the number of city-owned and operated facilities in the Dunbar Neighborhood.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Alternatives:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:
Staff recommends supporting the Dunbar Arts, Cultural, and Innovation District application to the Texas Commission on the Arts.
RESOLUTION NO. 2019- R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS SUPPORTING THE CULTURAL ARTS DISTRICT APPLICATION OF THE DEPARTMENT OF OCCUPATIONAL, WORKFORCE, AND LEADERSHIP STUDIES TO BE SUBMITTED TO THE TEXAS COMMISSION ON THE ARTS SEEKING DESIGNATION OF THE DUNBAR ARTS, CULTURAL AND INNOVATION DISTRICT; DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

RECITALS:

1. The Texas Commission on the Arts can designate cultural arts districts in cities as authorized by Section 444.031 of the Texas Government Code and cultural arts districts can attract tourists, stimulate cultural and economic activities and help support community revitalization.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. The San Marcos City Council supports the Cultural Arts District application of the Department of Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership Studies, to be submitted to the Texas Commission on the Arts seeking designation of the Dunbar Arts, Cultural and Innovation District.

PART 2. The support of the San Marcos City Council is conditioned on the cultural arts district application being limited to the boundaries depicted in the map attached hereto and incorporated for all purposes as Attachment A.

PART 3. This resolution shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage.

ADOPTED on May 7, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest:

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk
March 13, 2019

Lisa Morris, Recreation Programs Manager
City of San Marcos - Parks & Recreation
401 E. Hopkins
San Marcos, Texas 78666

Dear Ms. Morris,

I am leading an effort to obtain a cultural district designation from the Texas Commission on the Arts (TCA) to recognize the Dunbar Arts, Cultural and Innovation District (i.e., Dunbar Arts SMTX). In an effort to strengthen the sustainability of this initiative, I have submitted a letter of intent to TCA on January 15, 2019 for the Department of Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership Studies (OWLS) at Texas State University (TXST) to serve as the cultural district management entity in collaboration with other members of the Dunbar Arts SMTX Advisory Council. The advisory council serves as a researcher-practitioner partnership of interdisciplinary TXST researchers, minority arts and cultural organizations, and representatives from the City of San Marcos. Your organization has been identified as a key stakeholder based on your management of arts programming and cultural assets (e.g., Cephas House, Eddie Durham Park, Dunbar Park and Recreation Center) within the Dunbar Arts SMTX cultural district, which are owned by the City of San Marcos. Specifically, I am requesting your participation in the advisory council as a strategic partner to contribute to the following activities:

- preparation of the cultural district designation application (due on June 15, 2019)
- letter of support for cultural district designation application
- identification of new or existing budget allocations and in-kind support (e.g., event planning and marketing, provision of facilities at no-cost) of cultural district activities/events
- metrics and reporting of cultural district activities/events
- participation in monthly advisory council meetings

Additionally, I would like to request your assistance with renewing the resolution, which was approved by City Council on May 15, 2018.

Thank you in advance for your consideration of my request. Your participation in the advisory council is critical to the success of this initiative.

Sincerely,

Shetay Ashford-Hanserd, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor / Cultural District Manager
January 30, 2019

Jim Bob McMillan, Deputy Director
Cultural District Program
Texas Commission on the Arts
Post Office Box 13406
Austin, Texas 78711-3406

Dear Mr. McMillan,

This letter of intent is being submitted on behalf of the College of Applied Arts’ Department of Occupational, Workforce and Leadership Studies (OWLS) at Texas State University (TXST). Our intent is to submit a full application by June 15th to designate the Dunbar Arts, Cultural, and Innovation district in San Marcos, Texas. During the last application cycle, we received several letters of support from existing minority arts and cultural organizations including: The Calaboose African American History Museum (founded in 1997 by Johnnie Armstead), Dunbar Heritage Association (organized since 1978), San Marcos Cinema Club, ImpactSM Charity, Inc., and historic African American churches located in the planned district. To strengthen our application, the OWLS department plans to expand our existing interdisciplinary research-practitioner partnership to include minority arts and cultural organizations, the City of San Marcos (e.g., Arts Commission, Parks and Recreation) and strategic partnerships with other TXST departments (e.g., School of Music, Department of Geography, Department of Marketing, Department of History’s Public History Program, and the School of Art and Design). To date, we have initiated the #ReclaimDunbar: A Community Need Assessment for the Dunbar Arts, Cultural and Innovation District (PI: Dr. Shetay Ashford-Hanserd, IRB#5879), which is currently funded by the TXST Multidisciplinary Team Formation grant.

The historic African American Dunbar neighborhood, which was once marked as a “thriving community”, has been shattered by segregation, outmigration, business closures, demolished buildings, and gentrification. For over a century, this community has faced numerous barriers to preserving its own history, arts and culture, and overall economic prosperity. Since cultural districts “harness the power of cultural resources to stimulate economic development and community revitalization” (i.e., Texas Commission on the Arts, Cultural Districts Designation Program), a cultural district designation for the Dunbar Historic District would aid in promoting minority arts development while spurring revitalization in a promising community. The Dunbar Arts, Cultural, and Innovation district will have a themed focus on preserving the cultural heritage of an African American Freedmen’s colony that settled in San Marcos during Reconstruction after the Civil War. The planned district will include the current boundaries of the Dunbar Historic District (i.e., established in 2003), which is situated to the west of downtown San Marcos.

Thank you in advance for your consideration of our application. We look forward to submitting a full application by Saturday, June 15th.

Sincerely,

Shetay Ashford-Hanserd, Ph.D.
Cultural District Manager / Assistant Professor

Sincerely,

Mary Jo Garcia Biggs, Ph.D.
OWLS Department Chair and Professor

DEPARTMENT OF OCCUPATIONAL, WORKFORCE, AND LEADERSHIP STUDIES
601 University Drive | Pedernales Building, room 112 | San Marcos, Texas 78666-4616
phone: 512.245.3027 | fax: 512.245.3027 | www.owls.txstate.edu
This letter is an electronic communication from Texas State University.
MEMBER THE TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM

1
RESOLUTION NO. 2018-77R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS SUPPORTING THE CULTURAL ARTS DISTRICT APPLICATION OF THE P2P MOVEMENT TO BE SUBMITTED TO THE TEXAS COMMISSION ON THE ARTS SEEKING DESIGNATION OF THE DUNBAR CULTURAL ARTS DISTRICT; DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

RECITALS:

1. The Texas Commission on the Arts can designate cultural arts districts in cities as authorized by Section 444.031 of the Texas Government Code and cultural arts districts can attract tourists, stimulate cultural and economic activities and help support community revitalization.

2. The P2P Movement, which is a 501(c)(3) community and workforce development corporation headquartered in the City of San Marcos, has submitted a letter of intent to the Texas Commission on the Arts expressing interest in seeking a cultural arts district designation in the historic Dunbar neighborhood in the City of San Marcos.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. The San Marcos City Council supports the Cultural Arts District application of The P2P Movement, a 501(c)(3) organization, to be submitted to the Texas Commission on the Arts seeking designation of the Dunbar Cultural Arts District.

PART 2. This resolution shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage.

ADOPTED on May 15, 2018.

John Thomaides
Mayor

Attest:
Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval of Resolution 2019-79R, approving the recommendation of the San Marcos Commission on Children and Youth to allocate $63,750 in 2018-2019 Fiscal Year funding for 21 youth programs that contribute to implementation of the Youth Master Plan; authorizing the City Manager to take such actions as are necessary to enable such allocation of funds; and declaring an effective date.

Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Department: Parks and Recreation

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: $63,750
Account Number: 10001280.54275
Funds Available: $90,000
Account Name: Youth Initiatives

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Council approved $150,000 as part of the FY19 budget for Youth Initiatives. After staff is paid, $90,000 is available for allocation to eligible youth related programs.

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
☒ Not Applicable
**Master Plan:** [Please select the corresponding Master Plan from the dropdown menu below (if applicable)]

Youth Master Plan

**Background Information:**
This is the sole funding round for 2018-2019. The San Marcos Commission on Children and Youth redefined the Youth Master Plan into five reframed Outcomes/Goals. Applicants were required to indicate which Outcomes/Goals they were helping to achieve. The San Marcos Commission on Children and Youth is pleased with the variety of programs that applied and feel comfortable approving funds for them, as they continue to help us build a stronger future for our youth.

**Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:**
The San Marcos Commission on Children and Youth unanimously voted to recommend funding the grant applications at their regular Commission meeting on April 3, 2019.

**Alternatives:**
Click or tap here to enter text.

**Recommendation:**
Click or tap here to enter text.
RESOLUTION NO. 2019- R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS APPROVING THE RECOMMENDATION OF THE SAN MARCOS COMMISSION ON CHILDREN AND YOUTH TO ALLOCATE $63,750 IN 2018-2019 FISCAL YEAR FUNDING FOR 21 YOUTH PROGRAMS THAT CONTRIBUTE TO IMPLEMENTATION OF THE YOUTH MASTER PLAN; AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO TAKE SUCH ACTIONS AS ARE NECESSARY TO ENABLE SUCH ALLOCATION OF FUNDS; AND DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

RECITALS:

1. The San Marcos Commission on Children and Youth has recommended that $63,750.00 in 2018-2019 Fiscal Year funds be allocated for 21 youth programs in amounts as shown in Exhibit A, attached hereto and made a part hereof.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. The recommendation of the San Marcos Commission on Children and Youth to allocate $63,750.00 in 2018-2019 Fiscal Year funds for 21 youth programs as shown in Exhibit A is hereby approved.

PART 2. The City Manager is hereby authorized to take such actions as are necessary to enable the allocation of such funds, subject to the City’s fiscal year budget ordinance.

PART 3. This resolution shall become effective immediately from and after its passage.

ADOPTED on May 7, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest:

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Ages Served</th>
<th>Date(s) of program</th>
<th>YMP Priority Area or Reframed Outcome/Goal Statement</th>
<th>Requested Amount</th>
<th>SMCCY Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Boys &amp; Girls Club of South Central Texas</td>
<td>Teen Center</td>
<td>11-18 years</td>
<td>ongoing</td>
<td>Priority Area 3, Action 4 of YMP</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>$3,200.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Community Action, Inc.</td>
<td>Texas Home Visiting Program, Hays County, Fatherhood Initiative</td>
<td>Families with children ages zero-to-five</td>
<td>Celebrating Families Conference 2/23/19 Fatherhood workshops FY18-20</td>
<td>Outcome/Goal 3</td>
<td>$4,000.00</td>
<td>$1,360.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Community Action, Inc.</td>
<td>YouthFest!</td>
<td>Open to public, families with children aged 5 and under</td>
<td>43561</td>
<td>Goal 2</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Girls Empowerment Network</td>
<td>Girl Connect</td>
<td>8-17 years</td>
<td>Sept 2019-May 2020</td>
<td>Outcome/Goal 3</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>$2,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>San Marcos Area Chamber of Commerce</td>
<td>LEGIT Summer Internship Program</td>
<td>High school sophomores and Juniors</td>
<td>June 3, 2019-Aug 2, 2019</td>
<td>Priority Area 1, str 2, str 3</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>$3,400.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>San Marcos Housing Authority</td>
<td>Kids Against Drugs</td>
<td>1st grade-12th grade</td>
<td>June 10, 2019-May 31, 2020</td>
<td>Outcome/Goal 2, 3 and 5</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>San Marcos Housing Authority</td>
<td>PODER Learning Center</td>
<td>1st grade-12th grade</td>
<td>June 10, 2019-May 31, 2020</td>
<td>Outcome/Goal 2, 3 and 5</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>San Marcos Housing Authority</td>
<td>Self-Sufficiency for Families and Youth</td>
<td>All ages</td>
<td>June 1, 2019-May 31, 2020</td>
<td>Outcome Goal 4, Str 5</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Texas State University</td>
<td>A Bailar! Dance in the Community Program</td>
<td>11-17 years old</td>
<td>May 2019- May 2020</td>
<td>Priority Area/Goal 1, 2, 3&amp;4</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>$4,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Texas State University</td>
<td>Aquatic Science Adventure Camp</td>
<td>9-15 years old</td>
<td>June 2-Aug 2, 2019</td>
<td>Outcome/Goal 3, 2 and 4</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>$1,325.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Texas State University</td>
<td>Autism Summer Camp</td>
<td>4-12 years</td>
<td>July 8, 2019-Aug 2, 2019</td>
<td>Outcome/Goal 4</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>$4,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Texas State University</td>
<td>Caminitos Collaborative</td>
<td>4-5 years</td>
<td>School year 2019-2020</td>
<td>Goal 1, Str 1&amp;2, Goal 2, Str 2</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>$2,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Texas State University</td>
<td>College Access Program</td>
<td>Age Range</td>
<td>Start Date</td>
<td>Outcome/Goal</td>
<td>Amount Requested</td>
<td>Amount Granted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14-17 years</td>
<td>June 4-7, 2019</td>
<td>Outcome/Goal 3, Str 6&amp;7</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>$2,610.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>Families Learning Together</td>
<td>7-14 years</td>
<td>June 1, 2019- Dec 31, 2019</td>
<td>Goal 3</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>$1,180.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fun&amp;fit 4 Life</td>
<td>K-6th grade</td>
<td>June 2019, Sep-Oct 2019, Feb-March 2020</td>
<td>Goal 2</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td>Goal:POST After-School Program</td>
<td>11-14 years old</td>
<td>Aug 2019-May 2020</td>
<td>Outcome/Goal 2, 3 and 4</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>$3,360.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td>San Marcos High Mountain Bike/Youth Development Program</td>
<td>Freshmen-Srs in HS</td>
<td>October to May each year</td>
<td>Goal 2, Goal 4</td>
<td>$4,550.00</td>
<td>$2,175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>Spring Lake 7th Grade Youth Initiative</td>
<td>7th grade</td>
<td>9/4/2018-2/28/2019</td>
<td>Goal 1, 2, 3, 4</td>
<td>$2,940.00</td>
<td>$2,940.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td>Spring Lake Family Fun Days</td>
<td>toddlers-HS age</td>
<td>6/1/19-2/28/2020</td>
<td>Outcome/Goal 2, Outcome/Goal 4</td>
<td>$3,600.00</td>
<td>$2,880.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td>Spring Lake Outdoor Education Program (SLOEP)</td>
<td>11-14 yrs; must be Goodnight Middle School Student</td>
<td>Aug of 2018-May 2019</td>
<td>Outcome/Goal 2, 3, 4</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>$4,320.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td>TXSTperience C.A.M.P.</td>
<td>HS Jrs and Srs</td>
<td>July 9, 2019-July 12, 2019</td>
<td>Outcome/Goal 3</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>$3,000.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Requested: $97,090.00  
Total Granted: $63,750.00
Recommendations for Youth Services Funding
FY 2018-2019
21 programs | $63,750 total

Boys & Girls Clubs of South Central Texas

Teen Center – The Teen Center is an exclusive program for Teens in San Marcos to participate during out of school times such as after school, weekends, school holiday breaks and summer. Services provided by the program support the advancement of Teen’s realization of post-secondary opportunities, local philanthropy & community service and advisement. The Program’s mission is to enable all young people especially those that need us most to reach their full potential. The Teen Center program provides services in Character & Leadership, Career & Education, Healthy Lifestyles, The Arts and Fitness & Recreation. Character & Leadership services include chartered leadership groups aimed at community service and peer leadership for Middle School and High School aged youth. The Torch Club program for teens ages 11 - 14, introduces & builds upon organizational concepts such as officer elections, collaboration, logistics and team management aimed at demonstrating to participating youth how they can become the difference maker in their community, their school and home. Much of these concepts are achieved through meetings guided by Teen Center staff in which the youth identify their community issues and brainstorm solutions to address them. Torch Club members put on Fall Festival events, Parties, Competitions and volunteer within community events. The Teen Center location provides a constant place in which the youth can host and share their own community centric events without the worry of securing a location. The Keystone Club program for teens ages 14 - 18, continues the learned concepts from Torch Club, but allows more independent action from High School age youth to problem solve and connect with community advocates. The Keystone Club program builds on skills of Event Planning from the introductions made in Torch Club and offers these teens opportunities to plan events with and for their communities at various San Marcos community events (e.g. Sights and Sounds, Movies in the Park), Boys & Girls Club locations and abroad. The Teen Center program also provides a place for Teens to express themselves creatively. Teens can create Graphic designs, web sites, short films, music and dive into coding via Boys & Girls Clubs MyFuture.net digital online suite. The program features a mentoring aspect pairing Teens with positive adults either currently enrolled in/graduated from Post-Secondary educational institutions. Through these mentoring relationships, teens receive assistance with school-work, non-judgmental advisement and encouragement to achieve their fullest potential through hard-work and commitment. The Teen Center partners with local non-profits such as Hays County Food Bank and Hays Caldwell Council to provide Healthy Lifestyle activities highlighting Healthy Diet Choices, Resilience to negative pressures and Self-confidence. The Teen Center program provides regular College Tour opportunities on weekends and during School Holiday breaks.

How they will measure program success: Program success will be measured by Program participant enrollment and regular weekly program attendance. It is our goal to meet an attendance goal of 75% visitation by all program participants. Much success of the program is centered around teens being regularly involved in productive activities so attendance is very crucial to establishing other program success markers. Program success will be measured by the number of events hosted and volunteered by Teens registered to the program. It is a goal of the program for Teen Center participants to host 2 annual events during Spring and Winter/Fall semesters aimed at exposing Teens to opportunities in post-secondary education, careers, entrepreneurship, health and life skills. The Teen Center will also measure program success through consistent community service hours tracking for each teen member. Because our Teen Leadership groups are community service focused, each teen in our program has a goal to obtain representing various levels of privileges. We have established a goal for all teens to obtain at minimum 50 hours of community service per membership year. Program success will be measured by the total number of Teens meeting this goal.

Priority Areas that this program will fulfill: This program fulfills Priority Action Area 3 and Strategy 4 of the Youth Master Plan. Priority Action Area 3 speaks to Increase and improve availability and access to developmental activities and supports. Removing the cost barrier for membership to the Teen Center provides more access to teens in need. Strategy 4 of the YMP stands to develop and staff teen centers and/or events that provide safe free places for teens to gather after school and on weekends to have fun, do homework and participate in a variety of clubs and activities. The
Teen Center Program operates daily Monday – Friday from 3pm – 6:30pm and on select weekends particularly 2nd & 4th Saturdays from 10am – 2pm.

**Goals for the program:** Goals for this program is to continue to provide City of San Marcos teens a safe place to gather following the hours after school and on weekends to have fun, do homework and participate in a variety of activities centered around core subject areas of Character & Leadership, Career & Education, Healthy Lifestyles, The Arts and Sports & Recreation. Our goal is to establish regular teen participation of 35 teens, ages 11-18, visiting the center at minimum 2 times per week.

**How will they know they met these goals:** The funds allocated for this grant will be utilized to staff the Teen Center and assist with programmatic costs associated with the program. The award of City funding will help to remove programmatic barriers of cost for participants to provide more focus on Teen recruitment encouraging families with teens to participate at the Teen Center as a member of the Boys & Girls Club. We will know that the goal for this program is met upon registration of 35 or more teens and their weekly tracked attendance. Registration for the Teen Center program is conducted online through a Parent/Guardian Portal and provides weekly attendance tracking.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of clients served yearly:</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>Number of direct clients served ONLY in San Marcos:</th>
<th>50</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amount Requested:</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>Commission on Children and Youth Recommendation:</td>
<td>$3,200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Community Action, Inc.**

**Texas Home Visiting Program, Fatherhood Initiative** – The Texas Home Visiting Program grant, operated by the Department of Family and Protective Services and funded by Senate Bill 426, was awarded to Community Action, Inc. of Central Texas in May of 2015. Texas Home Visiting Program supports communities in operating evidence-based home visiting programs while creating a coordinated, comprehensive system of services for pregnant women, young children and their families. Texas Home Visiting provides services to 160 families residing in Hays County in San Marcos, Kyle, Buda and Wimberley. Services include biweekly/monthly 90-minute home visits. Together, the family and parent educators plan developmental activities to do with the children during home visits. All enrolled families have access to information and support from the Father Engagement Coordinator, who works to inform families, staff and community about the positive effects of father engagement on child’s long life success.

**How they will measure program success:** Program success is measured by number of fathers participating in Father Engagement workshops and center and community events. The program aggregates school readiness data for each child participating in the program, measuring each child’s gain across all developmental domains. This data is compared with father/father figure and other family member’s level of engagement in the program and child’s education. Fathers in our Texas Home Visiting Program also complete an annual Father Engagement Scale survey to measure how involved they are as a Father. From the time fathers first enter the program to one year later, we can see the amount of growth the father had in his efforts.

**Priority Areas that this program will fulfill:** Outcome/Goal 3 - San Marcos will have a college and career ready workforce capable of attracting industry to improve economic development and quality of life.

**Goals for the program:** - To provide families with the skills they need to help their children 0-5 become ready to enter Kindergarten. - To increase father involvement in the families we serve. – to improve the referral system in Hays County.

**How will they know they met these goals:** By aggregating school readiness data on an ongoing basis: assessing each child gain across all developmental domains, measuring parent/father and community engagement. We are currently tracing father involvement in our database and will be able to see the increase in father involvement from the beginning to the end of the funding year and measure child developmental outcome.

| Number of clients served yearly: | 300 children | Number of direct clients served ONLY in San Marcos: | 291 |
Community Action, Inc.

YouthFest! - YouthFest! will be held in April during child abuse prevention and awareness month. Approximately 30 vendors representing various youth serving organizations and health care providers will host booths with activities for children. Local performers will showcase their talents and other child-friendly activities, including a trackless train, bounce house, and face painter will be available for free to all families in attendance. A family who attends YouthFest! will take away information about local resources that can support their health and development. Activities provided at the event will focus on improving children's physical development and social emotional skills.

How they will measure program success: For this second year of YouthFest! we will measure success based on attendance numbers and vendor feedback. In subsequent years we hope to expand our outcome measures in collaboration with partner agencies.

Priority Areas that this program will fulfill: We are seeking to directly influence Goal 2: All children are physically and mentally healthy with the YouthFest! event. All vendors will be required to provide a children’s activity at their booth, additionally we have other activities that encourage gross and fine motor play. The performances are an opportunity for children to work on their social-emotional skills both as participants and audience members.

Goals for the program: The goals of Texas Home Visiting-Hays County are to:

- Improve maternal and newborn health.
- Reduce the rate of child injuries and child maltreatment.
- Improve school readiness and academic achievement.
- Reduce domestic violence and crime.
- Improve family self-sufficiency.
- Increase coordination and referrals for community resources as well as supports for families.

How will they know they met these goals: These are goals that will take much longer than one year, or one-round of funding to address. YouthFest! will be focused on the second stated goal of Texas Home Visiting-Hays County, reducing the rate of child injuries and child maltreatment. We know from research that certain ‘protective factors’ are linked to a lower incidence of child abuse and neglect. The protective factors we plan to directly impact at YouthFest! include concrete supports for parents in need (vendors) and social connections (free, daylong, weekend event with group performances).

Number of clients served yearly: 160 families  Number of direct clients served ONLY in San Marcos: 79 families

Amount Requested: $2,000  Commission on Children and Youth Recommendation: $2,000

Girls Empowerment Network

Girl Connect – GEN believes girls are powerful and our Girl Connect program (formerly known as clubGEN and 180) helps them believe it too. Girls are at risk of not reaching their potential, especially if adolescence affects them too adversely. When girls learn and practice skills with GEN, their self-efficacy increases. When they increase their self-efficacy they strengthen their internal belief in their power. When they feel powerful, they can be unstoppable. Girl Connect is a school-based program consisting of self-efficacy building groups for girls in grades 6-12 that meets weekly for 10-20 weeks on partner school campuses. GEN staff work closely with the counselor on the campus to customize a group format that will meet the unique needs of the girls at each specific campus. Often school staff identify girls who are "high risk" and most in need of support services that they refer directly into the program. Girls who are targeted are referred for things like disciplinary issues, exhibiting outbursts in class, fighting, self-harm, anxiety, involvement with the juvenile justice system, frequent truancy, etc. GEN staff has been working with San Marcos CISD staff for a number of years now to offer programs to girls primarily at DeZavala Elementary and Miller Middle and this request would sustain those groups, as a trusted resource for girls.
How they will measure program success: Participants will be asked to respond to evaluation forms at the conclusion of each program indicating knowledge gained and potential behavior change or risk avoidance. Feedback is also gathered from teachers and other school personnel. Previous measurement by a professional evaluator indicated that participants who attend the targeted sessions for juvenile delinquent girls come to school more often and get in less trouble and show a particularly positive impact on ability to handle conflict and stressful situations. GEN knows that if girls have these key areas of their lives supported by our programs, they will grow into powerful women and society overall will benefit. When evaluations are administered, pre and post-test surveys include age appropriate questions and language, in compliance with relevant school district policies. Because research shows that high self-efficacy is a critical component of future success for youth, survey questions are consistent with the “General Self-Efficacy Scale”. This scale was first developed by Ralf Schwarzer in 1995 and is considered the most valid and broadly applicable tool for measuring self-efficacy (https://userpage.fu-berlin.de/health/engscal.htm). Use of the General Self-Efficacy Scale in a pre and post format allows GEN to ensure that our activities and curriculum are truly moving the needle for girls and setting them up for success in their futures: academically, professionally, emotionally, and socially.

Priority Areas that this program will fulfill: Outcome/GOAL 3 - San Marcos will have a college and career ready workforce capable of attracting industry to improve economic development and quality of life.

Strategy: 1. Increase high school graduation rates

Goal Connect will directly contribute to a college and career ready workforce by increasing high school graduation rates, particularly for girls the girls who are targeted by their counselors to participate in the program and referred into the group. These girls are at risk of entering the juvenile justice system or participating in other risky behaviors like truancy, fighting, angry outbursts in class, self-harm, etc. This is a critical juncture to getting them back on track to be productive and successful citizens. GEN provides them a safe place to process the challenges they are facing, gain access to peer support, and learn new skills and behaviors.

Goals for the program: GEN’s ultimate goal, in all of our program formats, is to increase girls’ self-efficacy so that they can build the positive futures of their dreams. Whether it’s shooting for an A on an exam, getting into college, overcoming a bully, breaking up an unhealthy relationship, or taking care of herself when she feels like no one else will, when girls experience self-efficacy curriculum in schools, camps and conferences, they realize they can do it, and they become powerful. GEN gathers insights from multiple angles to evaluate its programs and demonstrate impact. We use surveys and focus groups with our girl participants, and we also gather formal feedback from our adult program facilitators. The information we gather enables us to improve our program delivery and determine if our outcomes are being achieved. We evaluate each of our programs across the key subject matter areas described above:

- increased confidence,
- increased creativity and critical thinking skills,
- increased positive communication, collaboration, and pro-social bonding with peers, leaders, and role models, and
- increased coping skills.

Relevant to this specific proposal, our goals are to:

- Continue to serve girls with weekly Girl Connect programming at 2 San Marcos CISD school partner locations for the 2019-2020 school year, reaching at least 60 girls.
- At least 75% of girls served will improve their confidence, creativity, critical thinking, communication, collaboration, and/or coping skills
- At least 90% of girls will demonstrate increased pro-social bonding
- At least 80% of partner school staff will report increased positive classroom behaviors in the majority of the girls served on their campuses.

How will they know they met these goals: GEN knows that if girls have these key areas of their lives (increased confidence, creativity, collaboration, critical thinking, communication, and coping skills) supported by our programs, they will grow...
into powerful women and society overall will benefit. In short, girls will feel capable of pursuing the future of their dreams!

In order to thoroughly evaluate our programs and prove our impact, GEN spends considerable time and resources investing in data analysis. From 2008-2018, our evaluation process was overseen by a third-party evaluation consultant, who administered pre/post surveys and monitored impact. Some of their key findings were:

- Girls who attend GEN programs have higher attendance and lower disciplinary referrals than their peers.
- Girls who attend GEN programs feel strongly bonded to other girls and group leaders.

Beginning in February 2019, GEN will be adding an Evaluation and Learning Director role who will oversee this process and ensure that our evaluation and impact measurements continue to be highly effective moving forward as well. She will champion impact measurement among the staff and maintain a high quality of work in this area. For example, when evaluations are administered, pre and post-test surveys include age appropriate questions and language, in compliance with relevant school district policies.

Number of clients served yearly: 16,278 Number of direct clients served ONLY in San Marcos: 61

Amount Requested: $5,000 Commission on Children and Youth Recommendation: $2,500

San Marcos Area Chamber of Commerce

LEGIT Summer Internship Program – LEGIT stands for Leadership, Experience, Groundwork, Instruction, Training. LEGIT is an unpaid summer internship, that pairs high school sophomores and juniors with nonprofit organizations and government agencies to work on soft skills and job training skills.

How they will measure program success:

Student evaluation forms
Industry evaluation forms
Parent Surveys

Priority Areas that this program will fulfill:

Priority Area For Action 1:
Strategy 2 of the San Marcos Youth Master Plan: Prepare students in developing the non-technical workforce skills (commonly referred to "soft skills") needed to be effective in today's collaborative, communication-rich and systemically complex work environments.
Strategy 3 of the San Marcos Youth Master Plan: Develop a systemic program of career exploration in partnership with local businesses for all education partners that creates student excitement for college, trade schools, and soft skills learning.

Goals for the program: To give students an opportunity to gain real-world experience while being directly involved in the San Marcos Community.

- An opportunity to create a pipeline of skilled and qualified labor for years to come.
- Establish a robust youth apprenticeship program in San Marcos.
- Invest in the community's future workforce and its business partners.
- To support local nonprofits, community groups, and government agencies in achieving their missions.

How will they know they met these goals: To meet the goal of the program, we must have strong buy-in from the City of San Marcos and the business community. As well as buy-in from our education partners in the community.

Goals:

1. Increase in students that participate in LEGIT.
2. Improve students' soft skills as they move forward in life.
   - Work ethic
• Positive attitude
• Communication skills
• Time management
• Self confidence

3. Preparing students for a career in developing employability skills.

**Number of clients served yearly:** 10-20 high school students
**Number of direct clients served ONLY in San Marcos:** 10-20 high school students

**Amount Requested:** $5,000  
**Commission on Children and Youth Recommendation:** $3,400

---

**San Marcos Housing Authority**

**Kids Against Drugs** – The SMHA Resident Services Program consists of four major initiatives: Youth Development Services, Elderly & Disabled Services, Self-Sufficiency, and Resident Organization. We are requesting funds to support the direct costs of our after-school program and summer program at the K.A.D. Center in the CM Allen Homes neighborhood.

**How they will measure program success:** We record attendance and monitor the participation levels of individual students. The "Student Leadership Rubric" is applied at the beginning of the after-school program (or soon after program enrollment for new participants), at mid-year, and at the end of the school year. We obtain grade reports as needed. Another important measure of our success comes from anecdotal evidence. We are not able to do long-range tracking on kids after they leave our program, often because the families have moved out of housing. However, a few times each year, kids return to us as adults to tell us how we made a difference in their lives. As often as possible, we include these stories in the SMHA newsletter.

**Priority Areas that this program will fulfill:**

Outcome/Goal 2 - All children are physically and mentally healthy.

Outcome/Goal 3 - San Marcos will have a college and career ready workforce capable of attracting industry to improve economic development and quality of life.

Outcome/Goal 5 - Increase the capacity of youth for civic involvement and leadership

To achieve these goals, our strategies include a special focus on developing leadership skills, improving academic performance, stimulating creativity, promoting physical fitness and other healthy lifestyle choices.

**Goals for the program:** Our overall goal is to improve the quality of life for public housing residents, reduce dependence on welfare, and empower residents to take charge of their lives and their environment. With regard to our year-round youth programs, our goals are to improve physical and mental/emotional health, to prepare kids for college and careers, to involve kids in community life, and to develop leadership skills.

**How will they know they met these goals:** Program staff keep paper and digital records of all services provided and outcomes achieved for the children in our programs. Assessments of physical and mental health are based on observation by qualified staff or volunteers as well as consultations with parents. We work closely with parents to monitor school grades. Assessment of community involvement is based on observation and feedback from the community. We use a special rubric to assess the development of leadership skills.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of clients served yearly: 68</th>
<th>Number of direct clients served ONLY in San Marcos: 68</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amount Requested: $5,000</td>
<td>Commission on Children and Youth Recommendation: $5,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**San Marcos Housing Authority**

**PODER Learning Center** – The SMHA Resident Services Program consists of four major initiatives: Youth Development Services, Elderly & Disabled Services, Self-Sufficiency, and Resident Organization. We are requesting funds to support the direct costs of our after-school program and summer program at the PODER Learning Center in the Allen Woods Homes neighborhood.

**How they will measure program success:** We record attendance and monitor the participation levels of individual students. The "Student Leadership Rubric" is applied at the beginning of the after-school program (or soon after program enrollment for new participants), at mid-year, and at the end of the school year. We obtain grade reports as needed. Another important measure of our success comes from anecdotal evidence. We are not able to do long-range tracking on kids after they leave our program, often because the families have moved out of housing. However, a few times each year, kids return to us as adults to tell us how we made a difference in their lives. As often as possible, we include these stories in the SMHA newsletter.

**Priority Areas that this program will fulfill:**
Outcome/Goal 2 - All children are physically and mentally healthy.
Outcome/Goal 3 - San Marcos will have a college and career ready workforce capable of attracting industry to improve economic development and quality of life.
Outcome/Goal 5 - Increase the capacity of youth for civic involvement and leadership

To achieve these goals, our strategies include a special focus on developing leadership skills, improving academic performance, stimulating creativity, promoting physical fitness and other healthy lifestyle choices.

**Goals for the program:** Our overall goal is to improve the quality of life for public housing residents, reduce dependence on welfare, and empower residents to take charge of their lives and their environment. With regard to our year-round youth programs, our goals are to improve physical and mental/emotional health, to prepare kids for college and careers, to involve kids in community life, and to develop leadership skills.

**How will they know they met these goals:** Program staff keep paper and digital records of all services provided and outcomes achieved for the children in our programs. Assessments of physical and mental health are based on observation by qualified staff or volunteers as well as consultations with parents. We work closely with parents to monitor school grades. Assessment of community involvement is based on observation and feedback from the community. We use a special rubric to assess the development of leadership skills.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of clients served yearly: 61</th>
<th>Number of direct clients served ONLY in San Marcos: 61</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amount Requested: $5,000</td>
<td>Commission on Children and Youth Recommendation: $5,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**San Marcos Housing Authority**

**Self-Sufficiency for Families & Youth** – The SMHA Resident Services Program consists of four major initiatives: Youth Development Services, Elderly & Disabled Services, Self-Sufficiency, and Resident Organization. We are requesting funds to support our efforts to help families receiving housing assistance become more self-sufficient, thereby creating a healthier atmosphere for youth development and reducing the amount of time families need housing assistance. Our vision is to make public housing a place of family healing and development - a place where families can grow stronger while they live in decent, safe homes.
How they will measure program success: We track activities and outcomes on an individual basis for families enrolled in our self-sufficiency programs. Service Coordinators enter the data on a spreadsheet for their site on a monthly basis. Administrative personnel have online access to the spreadsheets so they can monitor progress toward goals, individually and collectively. This enables them to ensure that all sites are on track to meet program goals. We produce periodic financial and programmatic reports, which we submit to the City of San Marcos, the United Way of Hays County, the U.S. Dept. of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), and other agencies as appropriate. For the FSS program, HUD also tracks nationwide, aggregate outcomes, such as increased earnings percentages, program graduation rates, and the percentage of residents participating in that program. They calculate a composite score for each housing authority. This is used to rank programs as a means of monitoring program success and determining which programs will be funded.

Priority Areas that this program will fulfill: Outcome/Goal 4: Improve the overall quality of life for San Marcos families and youth; Strategy 5: Increase capacity of SM Housing Authority/Advocate for affordable housing. When we improve the quality of life for our families and their children, we improve their odds of success and help them get to the point where they no longer need housing assistance. As a result, we can serve more families over time. By federal law, we cannot add any public housing units so this is our only option to expand our capacity. For example, if one unit serves two families over six years, instead of one family that same period, then we have doubled our capacity for that unit.

Goals for the program: Our overall goal is to improve the quality of life for public housing residents, reduce dependence on welfare, and empower residents to take charge of their lives and their environment. Specific, targeted outcomes for our self-sufficiency programs are 1) Improved Family Health & Resilience; 2) Obtain a Full-time Job; 3) Obtain a Part-time Job or Increase Earned Income; 4) Improved Quality of Life - Effective Money Management; 5) Improved Quality of Life - Increase Score on the Self-Sufficiency Matrix by 10% within 12 months; 6) Complete Individual Training and Services Plan (ITASP); 7) Move to Private Housing/No Longer Need Housing Assistance.

How will they know they met these goals: Service Coordinators keep paper and digital records of all services provided and outcomes achieved for the families they serve. They meet with participating families on a regular basis. Assessment of family health & resilience is based on observation and self-reporting of clients. They coordinate their efforts with SMHA property management personnel, including helping to resolve issues that jeopardize their continued housing assistance. They are able to obtain information such as family composition and income as well as when families move in and out of their site. Needs assessments are conducted for all new residents. With regard to improved quality of life, Service Coordinators review budgets and credit reports. They also use a Self-Sufficiency Matrix instrument to assess each family's level of self-sufficiency at least once per year. ITASP completion is verified with appropriate documentation. Self-sufficiency plans are a multi-year effort for individual families so we track how many families enter and exit the program each year as well as how many were successful compared to how many either dropped out of the program or left the program for other reasons, such as eviction or termination of their contract due to non-participation.

Number of clients served yearly: 107  Number of direct clients served ONLY in San Marcos: 107

Amount Requested: $5,000  Commission on Children and Youth Recommendation: $5,000

Texas State University, Dance Division

A Bailar! Dance in the Community Program- A Bailar! is a new program that will offer free and high quality dance training to children and young adults at the San Marcos Public Library. This community-focused program will be coordinated in a joint effort between Texas State Dance Division and the Public Library to
effectively serve the diverse youth of San Marcos. Dance classes will be offered at the Public Library's large meeting room at various schedules. Ana Baer, director of A Bailar!, and Diane Insley, director of the San Marcos Public Library are working closely to create a schedule that attracts new and existing participants to this new program. The classes will be tailored to a specific age group. The Dance Division at Texas State is capable of teaching dance to students from 3-17 years old. The classes for each group will be offered once a week between May 2019 and May 2020.

**How they will measure program success:** We will be basing our success on the library's attendance records and the constant feedback from the director of the library and her team as well as form our community members. Diane Insley and Ana Baer have scheduled regular meetings to collaboratively adapt the curricula as well as to work with the schedule in order to reach the largest number of interested kids.

**Priority Areas that this program will fulfill:** A Bailar! Fulfills Priority Areas/Goals 1, 2, 3 & 4.

Goal 1. By providing dance classes to the younger population, we are assisting in preparing them for kindergarten and early grade levels. Furthermore, dance instruction provides students with problem-solving skills, assists in building physical coordination, and developing social skills.

Goal 2. Dance is a physical activity that has been proven to benefit mental health. More specifically, dance boosts memory, improves flexibility, reduces stress, diminishes depression, improves cardiovascular system, and helps with balance and muscular strength. A Bailar! offers access to high quality training that will assist with the physical and mental health of all children.

Goal 3. A Bailar! will also fulfill Goal 3 indirectly by providing parents with the time to take career ready, work force and ESL courses at the library while their kids are learning dance.

Goal 4. The arts compel us. Dance connects us by creating community. Dance offers a healthy social space to create new friends. Dance can express that which is otherwise inexpressible. Dance celebrates all that is good in us, and shines a light on that which needs to be repaired. Dance enhances our quality of life.

**Goals for the program:** A Bailar! will make a significant impact on San Marcos's educational system and workforce by targeting several goals with the ultimate aim to empower children and young adults from low-income families. Research supports that students do better academically when they attend dance classes. In addition to this benefit, some of the skills that students learn in a dance class are: problem-solving, developing movement skills and technique, building physical coordination, developing social skills, creating, reflecting, and responding. They also gain agency and improve their self-esteem which helps them overcome difficult circumstances. Ultimately, the skills developed during A Bailar! dance classes will include discipline, creativity and better self-esteem, all of which increase their ability to find successful jobs.

1. The main goal of this project is to offer children and young adults from low-income families access to professional dance instruction.
2. To service Hispanic and other minorities in the San Marcos community
3. Increase circulation at the library by attracting new clients and servicing existing ones, which potentially could also increase the attendance in Work Force and ESL classes for the parents who bring their kids to dance classes.
4. To create more tangible bridges between Texas State and San Marcos' community.
6. Develop a replicable project with an ongoing schedule and train staff and volunteers.

**How will they know they met these goals:** The San Marcos Public Library serves a large population; accordingly, the Library will market the classes by posting the information on their web site and by handing out marketing materials in English and Spanish. The Dance Division will create colorful flyers in order to
attract all kids to participate. By including the information in both English and Spanish, the Hispanic population will feel welcome. The San Marcos Public Library will keep track of the students who attended class, as well as the overall increase in circulation and their adult classes. Diane Insley and Ana Baer will periodically meet to review the classes and schedules and make changes in order to better serve the San Marcos community. Since this is a new initiative, we anticipate many changes especially at the beginning of the program; however, we trust that after some time, we will have a comprehensive schedule. The first weeks of A Bailar! might only include one class a week as we continue to recruit more participants, we then could offer two or three classes a week with different age ranges and different dance styles as the enrollment grows. We will also offer classes during the summer. If granted the full amount, Texas State will be able to offer 75 one hour classes. The planning will be done in close collaboration by the director of the program Ana Baer and the director of the library Diane Insley.

Number of clients served yearly: 600 (projected) Number of direct clients served ONLY in San Marcos: 600 (projected)

Amount Requested: $5,000  
Commission on Children and Youth Recommendation: $4,000

Texas State University, Edwards Aquifer Research & Data Center

Aquatic Science Adventure Camp – Since 1988, the Edwards Aquifer Research and Data Center has been offering summer camps for children from across the state (primarily Hays County and I35 corridor). Many people in Central Texas are aware of the importance and interrelatedness of groundwater and surface water. Nevertheless, many young people, especially from underserved demographics, lack the personal experiences and extra-curricular educational opportunities that create a personal connection and appreciation for aquatic resources. Research has shown that young people exposed to positive experiences at universities and in nature are 1) more likely to pursue a higher education degree at that university and 2) consider the environment when making life-choices. We give campers those experiences here in San Marcos.

How they will measure program success:
1) By tracking parents’ opinion of program results through an online survey sent out in a post-camp email.
2) By tracking the number of returning students each year.
3) Age-appropriate surveys and evaluations will be given out to camp participants to gauge knowledge retention and impact as well as to provide data to inform future directions for the camp.

Priority Areas that this program will fulfill:
Outcome/GOAL 3 - San Marcos will have a college and career ready workforce capable of attracting industry to improve economic development and quality of life.

Strategies
1. Increase high school graduation rates
7. Get up to 60% high school to college admission rates
8. Improve college graduation rate of students from SCMISD

STEM (Science, Technology, Engineering, and Mathematics) fields are among the fastest growing sectors in the economy. Reaching students from underrepresented populations and introducing them to STEM fields and careers is critical for our success as a city. Our program focuses on middle and early high school students because many of them are still in the process of deciding careers they wish to pursue. Research has shown that involvement in extra-curricular science education programs has a substantial impact on college admission odds and success in college and beyond. We want to break down the divide in San Marcos between “town and gown” and get local students involved in learning in a campus setting from university faculty, staff, and students. These early impressions are key for inspiring students to pursue post-secondary education.

Outcome/GOAL 2 - All children are physically and mentally healthy.
Every day at camp, our campers will be engaging in fun and exciting outdoor recreation activities, learning new skills and discovering passions that we hope will stick with them for a lifetime. Students will learn how to paddle a kayak or raft, how to scuba dive, how to snorkel and swim in a river safely, how to walk in nature, how to explore a cave, how to climb a rock wall, and more. We believe that inspiring a love of nature and outdoor recreation in children will help them stay physically and mentally healthy throughout their lifetimes.

**Outcome/Goal 4** - Improve the overall quality of life for San Marcos families and youth

Research suggests that exposure to nature can reduce stress and increases quality of life in children and adults. We provide children with that exposure. Additionally, by instilling an appreciation for nature, we are helping influence future leaders that will make decisions that project the ecological integrity of the San Marcos area, improving quality of life for its’ residents.

**Goals for the program:** For all children in the region to 1) experience what it is like to be a real scientist, 2) have a rich and novel experience that inspires a love for nature, 3) become informed citizens of our community that realize the value of our natural resources, especially the San Marcos River and the Edwards Aquifer

**How will they know they met these goals:** Goals one and two will be achieved when camp registration fills up and children attend our camp, where they will receive scientific and nature-based experiences. For goal 3, we will develop, in conjunction with biology education researchers in our department, an evaluation to measure changes in camper knowledge and attitudes resulting from our camps.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of clients served yearly: 233</th>
<th>Number of direct clients served ONLY in San Marcos: 25</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amount Requested: $5,000</td>
<td>Commission on Children and Youth Recommendation: $1,325</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Texas State University**

**Autism Summer Camp** – Our program, the Texas State University Autism Summer Camp is the first of its kind in San Marcos. Established in 2010, this autism camp is a partnership between the Texas State University’s Department of Health and Human Performance and San Marcos Consolidated Independent School District (SMCISD). This camp provides many children access to a quality summer camp experience designed to accommodate the special needs of children with autism. We do not turn down any child because of the severity of his/her disability. We host four 1-week camp sessions each summer. Camp counselors assist campers (1:1) in a daily schedule that provides time for dance, music, arts, crafts, games, swimming, yoga, and many other therapeutic activities.

**How they will measure program success:** All counselors keep a journal to record their daily interactive activities with their assigned child. After each camp session, counselors submit a summary describing their overall experience with the assigned child. They write about the usefulness of the training sessions before the camp, problems that occurred during the camp sessions, ways they solved problems, and what they learned from serving the campers. All parents/caregivers complete a survey at the end of each summer camp session. They are asked to answer questions about the impact of the scholarship to their financial needs and their child’s camp experience. Questions will include perception of savings to their budget based on cost of child care. Parents will be asked to provide examples of specifically how the savings benefitted their family and questions related to the children’s camp activities, counselors, and parents’ perception about their child’s overall camp experience. Children will be measured on their proficiency in fundamental motor skills before and after the 4-week camp. The ability to perform fine and gross motor skills will provide children with opportunities to successfully integrate into their communities.

**Priority Areas that this program will fulfill:** The SMCISD currently has about 75 school-aged children identified with autism and approximately 60-70% of them are from low-income families. Furthermore, many of these children live in single-parent households, making it more difficult to obtain support summer services. This camp provides a service to the children with disability (autism) who are also financially disadvantaged. Our autism summer camp program will fulfill the SMCCY reframed Outcome/Goal 4. **Outcome/Goal 4:** Improve the overall quality of life for San Marcos families and youth
Strategies: Collaborate with SMCISD to provide over 3000 hours service to the San Marcos community to improve the quality of life for children with autism and their families.

**Goals for the program:** We would like to expand our program to include more children with autism to attend our summer camp with scholarship support. Our request for funding is to provide 20 low-income families with camp scholarships to meet family basic needs of child care during part of the summer and to purchase camp equipment. Through this camp, 20 low-income and underserved San Marcos children with autism will participate in our program at no cost. Each family will receive a scholarship to defray the high cost of child care during the summer and the funds will also be used to purchase camp equipment. Twenty-five children with autism from low income families attend 2 weeks of camps is equivalent of 50 hours of one on one skill-based instruction (e.g., adapted aquatic swimming, yoga, dance, and other social, communication and physical activities) for 2-week period. Parents will receive information about other community-based resources to assist children as well. More children attending our camp indicates that more counselors are needed since our camp is 1:1. Therefore, we will use funds to recruit more camp counselors to work with children 1:1 from other funding source.

**How will they know they met these goals:** We will meet our goal by giving out twenty $100 scholarships to San Marcos children with autism to attend our camp, use funds to purchase camp equipment, and hire camp counselors to better service children with autism at 1:1 ratio.

**Number of clients served yearly:** 65

**Number of direct clients served ONLY in San Marcos:** 50

**Amount Requested:** $5,000

**Commission on Children and Youth Recommendation:** $4,000

**Texas State University**

**Caminitos Collaborative** – This program will be centered on engaging 4 and 5 year old preschool children who are lacking in fine motor skills in a mastery motivational climate (MMC). The children will be pre and post tested using Movement ABC. A curriculum will be developed based on pretest outcomes using a MMC. Research has shown that utilization of a MMC, allows children to have both control over their learning as well as develop confidence in weak areas by allowing them to choose where they need the majority of the work. There will be a control group that will be tested against the intervention group to decide if the MMC was successful. This year the program will expand to include 2 intervention groups and 2 control groups.

**How they will measure program success:** Success will be defined as children gaining fine motor skills at a faster rate when compared to previous years as well as MMC being incorporated into classrooms at Bonham Prekindergarten. Measurement will be gained through use of the Movement ABC (quantitative) and the qualitative data assessed from the observations. In addition, positive comments from faculty on the achievements of children through frequent “check ins” will also be a measure of success. Because of the data collected in year one, we can show the benefits and the ease of using MMC. At the after school in-service, the goal is for teachers to see the benefits and volunteer their classes for the next year of data collection.

**Priority Areas that this program will fulfill:** Goal 1: Strategies 1 and 2 - This program will continue and strengthen the relationship between Texas State and Bonham Prekindergarten. Once the data is collected, the program coordinator will share the findings with teachers and administration to hopefully strengthen the need for MMC in early childhood. By showing the data that MMC can provide where fine motor control is concerned, this should prompt more teachers to use this in their classrooms when compared to more traditional methods of fine motor instruction.

Goal 2: Strategy 2 This program will assess the activities of children that will be a precursor the future progression of other skills. This program will give information on two areas; deficiency in fine motor skills and does MMC in early childhood work where fine motor skills are concerned.

**Goals for the program:** The goals for the 2019-2020 year would be as follows: quantitative change in fine motor measures from pre to post testing; children show qualitative changes toward fine motor behaviors by way of attitudinal changes in and out of the classroom; and teachers at Bonham Prekindergarten incorporate MMC into classrooms into a
Researchers will expand the number of children in the program, so the generalizability will be greater. For the 2018-2019, a limitation was the number of children tested. In addition to increased sample size, the minutes spent in the MMC will be increased from 30 to 45. We believe that the time spent in activities also had a negative effect on the outcome.

How will they know they met these goals: The children will be tested using Movement ABC. This is a valid and reliable measure that measures fine motor control of preschool children. This measure will show the quantitative changes in the fine motor skills. Qualitative changes will be tabulated through observation from graduate assistants. These assistants will be responsible for both the pre and post testing, therefore they will be aware of attitudinal changes throughout the program. These behaviors will be tallied during fine motor intervention sessions using observational checklists. For goal three, the program coordinator will plan an after school in-service on MMC and show the positive outcomes associated with the incorporation of this practice. Hopefully, this will instill the value and teachers will incorporate MMC into the classroom. During the middle of the year, the program coordinator will check with teachers and offer assistance in changing activities into MMC if needed. From the 2019 data collections, the intervention (MMC) teacher was very pleased with the fine motor behavior of his students. He was impressed with the quality of instruction and the response of his students. He is incorporating this practice into his classroom.

Number of clients served yearly: 120  
Number of direct clients served ONLY in San Marcos: 120

Amount Requested: $5,000  
Commission on Children and Youth Recommendation: $2,500

Texas State University, Center for P-16 Initiatives

College Access Program (CAP Camp) – The College Access Program (CAP Camp) is a summer camp designed to assist underserved students to better understand the process of successfully applying for admission to higher education. In addition, students will learn about key differences between high school and higher education (colleges and Universities), so that they can be more informed and prepared for this transition. This CAP Camp is scheduled to be held between June 4th- June 7th, 2019

How they will measure program success: They will measure short-term success by the number of students from SMISD who enroll in CAP Camp. They will then measure success by subsequent application to college and filling out FAFSA form during their Senior year of enrollment at High School. They will measure short-term success by a satisfaction survey of students to determine the level of knowledge and information gained by attending CAP Camp.

Priority Areas that this program will fulfill: Our proposal fulfills SMCC outcome/goal 3 - Strategies 6 and 7. Strategy Six is to increase college access to 60% in San Marcos. Currently, according to the Texas Priority Rating System, San Marcos CISD has a direct high school to college enrollment of 38%. To reach the stated goal of 60% would require an additional 22% increase in enrollment. This would mean an increase of 60-70 graduating seniors would need to elect to attend college on a given year. Modest increases in the rates of college attendance (5%) could be attained toward the goal if we increase the college going rate by 15-20 students in a given year. Achievement of this strategy is measured by looking at college-going rates of the THECB data.

Goals for the program: Two of the goals are relevant to this program include the following:

1. Increase college access for underserved students
2. Increase college success for first year students.

How will they know they met these goals: We will know we have met our first goal by examining the number of college applications that we have assisted or completed during an academic year.

We will know we met the second goal by examine if first year students are retained after first year of college to second.

Number of clients served yearly: 3,500  
Number of direct clients served ONLY in San Marcos: 1,500
Families Learning Together (FLT) – This proposal supports FLT’s 2019 summer coding camp at Centro Cultural Hispano de San Marcos/Artspace, summer and fall 2019 family coding workshops at the San Marcos Public Library, and fall 2019 afterschool coding clubs at SMCISD elementary schools. Each series of activities focuses on building computer coding skills for children and families in San Marcos.

How they will measure program success: As a digital inclusion project that builds computational fluencies for kids and families in San Marcos, FLT will measure success in 2019 by recording the number of first-time participants who join FLT events in comparison with the number of returning participants. Another measure of success will be the digital artifacts participants make—the computational stories, games, and artworks. The increasing ability, confidence, and joy that participants experience will be documented and shared throughout the SM learning community and beyond (e.g., on social media, in journal articles, and at conferences).

Priority Areas that this program will fulfill: Teaching children to program computers for expressive and meaningful purposes addresses Goal 3 of the Youth Master Plan because educating for computational fluency in high school and beyond must begin in the early years. To strengthen and sustain higher STEM and CS high school graduation rates, and to promote students’ educational trajectories into college, which will lead to long term increases in career readiness and higher wages in San Marcos, FLT’s family and child centered approach builds contextual support for continued learning. By broadening its base in the community, FLT strengthens computer coding skills for individual participants with the follow-on effect that gains in self-efficacy and self-empowerment spread to families as well. FLT works from the proposition that when everyone learns together, communities engage more meaningfully with the tools of computer science.

Goals for the program: The overarching goal in 2019 is to expand FLT’s reach in San Marcos. From summer through fall 2019, FLT will offer coding workshops to children and their families across multiple venues in San Marcos, including Centro Cultural Hispano de San Marcos/Artspace, the San Marcos Public Library, elementary schools at SMCISD, and summer art camp at Texas State University. FLT will run 2 one-week summer camps at Centro/Artspace and TXST School of Art & Design; 15 family coding workshops at the SMPL, and 4 afterschool coding clubs at SMCISD elementary schools. This represents a significant expansion compared to previous years. Based on 2018 participation rates, FLT forecasts that its summer camps, workshops, and afterschool coding clubs will reach approximately 500 children and their families. Youth Initiative grant funds will be used to pay stipends to Texas State University undergraduate facilitators who will organize and teach at FLT events; art materials; and light refreshments at the public showcases at the conclusion of camp and afterschool sessions.

How will they know they met these goals: We will know that our goals are being met based on participation rates at the various FLT events throughout the funding year, including end-of-session public showcases where participations invite family and community members to celebrate the stories, games, and artworks that they have made in their workshops.

Number of clients served yearly: Approx. 330 Number of direct clients served ONLY in San Marcos: 330

Fun & Fit 4 Life – The Fun & Fit 4 Life Program (FF4L) provides innovative experiences and activities in physical activity-based positive youth development to children living in low income households or attending local Boys and Girls Club after-school programs in the San Marcos community. Positive outcomes include increased physical competence and increased personal and social responsibility (e.g., helping and respecting others, setting goals). The program aligns with goal GOAL 2 of the Priority Areas in the Youth Master Plan - All children are physically and mentally healthy. Funds will also allow us to continue to implement this program and evaluate program effectiveness. The program is part of service
learning in conjunction with an undergraduate course at Texas State University, ESS 4624, Teaching Physical Education. Undergraduate students are coaches for FF4L, supervised by course instructors. Students gain experience teaching youth to engage in developmentally appropriate physical activities while emphasizing a mastery motivational climate.

**How they will measure program success:** 1). Promotion of Healthy and Active Lifestyles: We will record time in physical activity. 2). Productive and Contributing Members of the Community: Campers will complete pre- and post-surveys assessing personal and social responsibility, and perceived physical competence. 3). Mastery Motivational Climate: We will observe coaches’ interactions with youth to determine whether a mastery climate is implemented.

In our final report in 2018 (funded 2017-2018), we reported that youth were engaged in moderate-to-vigorous physical activity for about 36% of program time, and they increased in their personal and social responsibility over the course of the program. We submitted a research article on these findings to an academic journal last December to contribute to the knowledge base on youth development through physical activity programs. Our plans for measurement this funding cycle will further inform us about program effectiveness and increase our understanding of youth development.

**Priority Areas that this program will fulfill:** The program aligns with goal GOAL 2 of the Priority Areas in the Youth Master Plan – All children are physically and mentally healthy. The developmentally appropriate and culturally responsive curriculum engages children in physical activity and teaches children from low-income families how to make healthy choices and increase physical activity in their daily lives. The camp also addresses mental health by promoting personal and social responsibility (e.g., cooperation, effort, respect).

**Goals for the program:** Fun & Fit 4 Life activities are designed to enhance children’s healthy and active lifestyles, instill positive life skills like personal and social responsibility, and increase their physical competence. These activities are taught within a mastery motivational climate, where learning and effort are emphasized, rather than an emphasis on winning or social comparison. We hope children learn skills and activities they will use in the future to live an active lifestyle.

**How will they know they met these goals:** Attendance records for the program will be recorded so we know how many children are being impacted. Time in physical activity will be recorded to address active lifestyles. We will observe coaches to determine whether a mastery climate is being implemented. We will survey youth to determine whether they are learning physical skills and personal and social responsibility (these are detailed in #6 below).

**Number of clients served yearly:** 100  
**Number of direct clients served ONLY in San Marcos:** 100

**Amount Requested:** $5,000  
**Commission on Children and Youth Recommendation:** $2,000

---

**Texas State University**

**Goal:POST After School Program** – Texas State University, the City of San Marcos, and Miller Middle School are partners in Goal POST, an engaging after-school program that provides opportunities for Miller Middle School students to achieve academic success, increase cognitive and social skills, and improve physical and emotional health. Goal POST affords Miller students opportunities to work in small groups with Texas State University students to complete homework and, through intentional initiatives facilitated by Texas State students, meet new friends, play movement-oriented games, and acquire important cognitive and social skills.

**How they will measure program success:** Success for Goal POST will be measured using quantitative and qualitative data to assess the goals stated above. We will gather data using observation and interviewing, but primarily through a short survey (based on a Likert scale) administered to both students and parents at the end of each semester. The survey will assess each of the goals as well as general satisfaction markers that will indicate how well we are serving the community. In addition, our program will be successful if we are consistently drawing more than 15 Miller students per week. We will measure this through an attendance log. Lastly, the success of Goal POST depends on our ability to create a positive experience for each of the entities involved – the community (Miller Middle School), the University, and San
Marcos Parks and Recreation – Youth Services Division. This outcome will be assessed through frequent meetings between the three entities and open lines of communication, as well as surveys conducted with Texas State students.

**Priority Areas that this program will fulfill:** Outcome/Goal 2 – Goal POST participants engage in physical activity for the majority of each 2-hour program meeting. This activity is non-traditional and emphasizes recreation above fitness. As such, participants may participate in aerobic or callisthenic exercise for over an hour without even realizing that they've done so because they thought they were just playing tag/capture the flag/etc.

Outcome/Goal 3, Strategies 1 and 7 – Texas State University students are actively involved with Goal POST as facilitators, homework helpers, etc. They act as leaders for the program but also engage socially with participants. This type of interaction between college students and middle schoolers has been shown to be a positive force when it comes to the likelihood of those middle schoolers going on to attend college – young students who interact with college students and can relate to them socially are more likely to see college as a realistic option. Homework tutoring at Goal POST also helps with current academic success!

Outcome/Goal 4 – Administration and facilitation of the Goal POST program is possible only through a collaborative partnership involving Texas State University, San Marcos Parks and Recreation’s Youth Services Division, and San Marcos CISD. This interagency collaboration – as well as the Youth Master Plan Funding – has allowed all parties to maximize their separate resources and reach a segment of San Marcos’ youth population that may otherwise be underserved during after-school time.

**Goals for the program:** 1) Parents of at least 90% of Goal POST participants will agree or strongly agree that Goal POST has provided a safe after-school social environment for their child(ren).

2) Parents of at least 75% of Goal POST participants will agree or strongly agree that Goal POST has improved their student’s physical or emotional health.

3) At least 75% of Miller Middle School students involved in Goal POST annually will agree or strongly agree that Goal POST provided a fun learning environment.

**How will they know they met these goals:** 1) A parent survey will be administered each semester and parents of 90% of Miller students, participating in Goal POST, will agree or strongly agree that Goal POST has offered a safe after-school social environment for their student.

2) A parent survey will be administered each semester and parents of 75% of Miller students, participating in Goal POST, will agree or strongly agree that Goal POST has improved their student’s physical or emotional health.

3) A parent survey will be administered each semester and parents of 75% of Miller students, participating in Goal POST, will agree or strongly agree that Goal POST provided a fun learning environment. Additionally, 75% of Texas State students, participating in Goal POST, will report that Goal POST was a learning environment for them as well.

**Number of clients served yearly:** 60  
**Number of direct clients served ONLY in San Marcos:** 45

**Amount Requested:** $5,000  
**Commission on Children and Youth Recommendation:** $3,360

**Texas State University**

**San Marcos High Mountain Bike/Youth Development Program** – The program will be conducted from October to May and will run 3 days per week (Tuesday, Thursday and Saturday). A total of 55 meetings will take place across the Fall and Spring high school semesters. Times of the program are from 4:30 p.m. to 6:00 p.m. on Tuesday and Thursday and from 8:00 a.m. to 11:00 a.m. on Saturday’s. Ride sessions may include strength conditioning, rider skill development, bike maintenance, and a trail building/maintenance program. More importantly, students are exposed to leadership development, pro-social behaviors and personal responsibility development. In order to participate, students must sign a commitment form. While this form will not carry much weight in terms of actual commitment, it will at least communicate the importance of consistent participation in the program. The coaches as well as the author certainly
recognize that certain barriers may interrupt participation and thus a more liberal attendance policy must be considered.

National Interscholastic Cycling Association (NICA) - Students participating in the 9 month cycling program will also have the opportunity to participate in the National Interscholastic Cycling Association (NICA). NICA is a non-profit organization that provides youth with the opportunity to participate in mountain biking from a team-sport perspective. The season for the sport runs from January to May and offers skill training, camps, group rides, physical training and racing. It is important to note that students may be part of the afterschool program without participating on the NICA team if they so choose.

**How they will measure program success**: Program success will be discovered through the use of academic records attained by two of the volunteers who are also teachers at the high school. Also, questionnaires will be used to assess from pre-program to post-program changes in leadership, responsibility and character. Lastly, changes in kids’ fitness levels will be used to determine changes in fitness across the project.

**Priority Areas that this program will fulfill**: The high school mountain bike program aligns with two Outcome goals as described in the 6 priority areas. The first goal is #2. All children are physically and mentally healthy. Two of the three goals of the program are strong bodies and strong minds. Through this project, students will develop healthy practices useful for adulthood as well as developing a strong sense of self. This project also aligns strongly with goal #4. Through this program we will provide information that will assist students and their families know and understand the importance of physical activity to their overall quality of life.

**Goals for the program**: There are three goals. To develop a 1. Strong Character 2. Strong Body and 3. Strong Mind in those youth who come from less than ideal backgrounds. Most (90%) of those youth we work with are considered "at risk".

**How will they know they met these goals**: We will follow students from pre-season to post-season via their goal setting strategies and leadership roles (Strong Character). We will also record the meeting of goals from season to season as many of the kids are with the program more than one year. We will track student grades (Strong Mind) via reports. Two of the programs’ coaches are teachers at the high school and have access to grade data. Lastly, we will use the scores from the FITNESSGRAM from pre-season to post-season to note fitness gains (Strong Body).

**Number of clients served yearly**: 20 **Number of direct clients served ONLY in San Marcos**: 20

**Amount Requested**: $4,550 **Commission on Children and Youth Recommendation**: $2,175

---

**Texas State University – Meadows Center for Water and the Environment, Spring Lake Education Program**

**Spring Lake 7th Grade Youth Initiative** – The Meadows Center for Water and the Environment offered a comprehensive program for the 7th graders of San Marcos ISD with the help of SMCCY Funding last year. We want to continue this program, which includes a pre-lesson, field trip, and post-lesson designed to help improve student and teacher engagement. In the pre-lesson, students will do a writing activity and a lesson from Texas Aquatic Science, a certified curriculum through Texas Parks and Wildlife that is TEKS aligned. Students will prepare college readiness questions for their Texas State University student mentor, who will be leading their field trip. The on-site field trip will involve the college readiness mentoring, hands on life science activities that are TEKS aligned, and a glass-bottom boat ride. The post-lesson will include a follow-up journaling activity on their experience with their college mentor and a lesson from the Texas Aquatic Science curriculum. https://texasaquaticscience.org/

**How they will measure program success**: We will keep track of the number of students that attended the field trip. Students will be given a pre- and post-questionnaire to evaluate the success of the program. Teachers will be given a survey of their satisfaction with the experience. Results will be tabulated and reported. Feedback will be used to modify the program as needed and used to pursue funding for the program's continuance.

**Priority Areas that this program will fulfill**: Outcome/Goal 2: Our program will help ensure all children
are physically and mentally healthy by increasing access to developmental activities, opportunities, and supports to the 7th graders of San Marcos ISD and ensuring access across the community. We will be increasing access to Spring Lake, the headwaters of the San Marcos River, by providing scholarships to attend a field trip that they would not otherwise be able to experience. This program will allow students to know that our facility is free and open to the public year-round. Additionally, we will be improving student and teacher engagement by providing them with engaging curriculum and taking them out of the classroom, bridging informal and formal learning environments. Our curriculum meets quality standards by being TEKS aligned. This experience will be place-based learning on Texas State University campus, taught by college students.

Outcome/Goal 3: We will help ensure that San Marcos will have a college and career ready workforce capable of attracting industry to improve economic development and quality of life by instilling students with excitement for exploring college opportunities. This program will be on Texas State University campus, and our student workers will act as mentors providing students with an introduction to possible on-campus jobs that are available at Texas State University. Also, our workers can introduce the students to the possibility of Federal work study and financial aid, which many of our workers receive.

Outcome/Goal 4: Our program will help improve the overall quality of life for San Marcos families and youth by improving communications, coordination, and community engagements in support of the children and youth. This will increase community awareness about our available programs and services.

Goals for the program: Goal 1: Provide a free fieldtrip in an informal setting for all 7th graders in the San Marcos ISD. Goal 2: Provide youth with high-quality, developmentally appropriate, out-of-school activities that help them develop academically, emotionally, and physically and addresses the children's nature deficit disorder. Goal 3: Evaluate and validate the success of informal science education along with the need for with pre-and post-tests. Goal 4: Promote college readiness for San Marcos youth and expose them to opportunities that they may not know is available to them.

How will they know they met these goals: The free fieldtrip will be offered between the months of September 2019 and February 2020. The Meadows Center offered a free field trip to the 7th graders of San Marcos and would like to offer the experience again to the 7th graders and include some college preparatory skills. We currently employ twenty college students as environmental interpreters, several who are freshman, that can offer good insight for young students getting ready to begin their college planning. We have good connections with the San Marcos schools and have been asked by one of the Middle School science teachers to continue offering our free field trip for the local middle schools. We have interest from other funders and have a partial cost of the field trip covered.

Number of clients served yearly: 111,926 Number of direct clients served ONLY in San Marcos: 14,327

Amount Requested: $2,940  Commission on Children and Youth Recommendation: $2,940

Texas State University Meadows Center for Water and the Environment, Spring Lake Education Program

Spring Lake Family Fun Days – The Meadows Center currently provides 12 Family Fun Days on Saturdays throughout the year. The programming includes the topics of art and nature, science, the environment, conservation, and watershed sustainability. The programs are open to the public and free for families to participate. Programming will involve hands-on games, activities, and crafts for children, with a different related theme each day. We plan to reach at least 300 participants each year with our program. We are requesting funding for 9 of our Family Fun Days, which will result in programming materials for future dates.

How they will measure program success: An attendance sheet will be filled out during each event. Data collected will include number of family members, ages of children, and city of residence. Families will be asked to fill out a short survey about their experience during Family Fun Days at The Meadows Center. Incentives will be given to encourage that the surveys will be completed, including free or discounted boat rides. Results will be tabulated and reported. Feedback will be used to modify the program as needed.

Priority Areas that this program will fulfill: Outcome/GOAL 2: Our program will make sure that all children are
physically and mentally healthy. We will ensure that all youth from toddlers through 12th grade have access to year-round, high-quality, developmentally appropriate out-of-school activities that help them develop academically, emotionally and physically through our Family Fun Day programming. We will build engaging and supportive networks and systems throughout the education lifecycle. We will ensure that children have access to high-quality toys, books and spaces that promote early learning, and we will build systems to ensure that our program meets quality standards.

Outcome/GOAL4: Our program will improve the overall quality of life for San Marcos families and youth. Our program expansion will ensure access for young people across the community. This expansion of our community outreach programming will ensure that is available at appropriate times and locations and with fee structures that meet the needs of working families and young people. We will explore public-private partnerships with the Mermaid Society and other methods to ensure that the cost of participating in our Family Fun Days are fee for families. We will use volunteers through the Texas State University student organization Bobcat Stream Team and Art Cats to develop low cost, fun and effective programming. Our program will improve communications, coordination and community engagement in support of children and youth. This will increase community awareness about our available programs and services helping families know of our programming. Our proactive social media team will organize a creative, broad-based promotional campaign that will include spreading awareness through electronic media (Facebook, city website, etc.)

**Goals for the program:**

**Goal 1:** Provide San Marcos families with 9 free youth programming opportunities.

**Goal 2:** Provide San Marcos youth programming to at least 300 people to teach them about nature, science, the environment, conservation, and sustainability of their own watershed.

**Goal 3:** Provide youth with high-quality, developmentally appropriate out-of-school activities that help them develop academically, emotionally and physically.

**How will they know they met these goals:** Family Fun Days was test piloted in Fall of 2016, and we have continued offering the program after its success. Families that have attended indicated they would like to see more community programming in the future. We would like to expand this program to be able to continue to offer it monthly on Saturdays to a larger audience and increase our impact on the audiences served. We have an intern in place from Texas State University who is dedicated to expanding this programming as part of her internship at Texas State University. We have interest from community and student groups such as Art Cats at Texas State and Texas Stream Team student organization who would like to work with us on community programming. We will have strong attendance to this program because it is free of charge. We also have good connections with San Marcos schools, a prominent social media presence, and a strong history within the San Marcos community.

**Number of clients served yearly:** 111,926  
**Number of direct clients served ONLY in San Marcos:** 14,327

**Amount Requested:** $3,600  
**Commission on Children and Youth Recommendation:** $2,880

**Texas State University**

**Spring Lake Outdoor Education Program (SLOEP)** – Texas State University, the City of San Marcos, The Meadows Center, and Goodnight Middle School are partners in Spring Lake Outdoor Education Program (SLOEP). SLOEP is an after-school program that provides outdoor and experiential education opportunities for Goodnight Middle School students. SLOEP teaches participants various outdoor activities while incorporating team work, decision making, interpersonal skills, and the improvement of physical and emotional health. SLOEP offers Goodnight students the chance to work with Texas State University students, meet new friends, learn, and learn about the environment.

**How they will measure program success:** Each semester, SLOEP staff administer a survey that helps us to understand the perceptions of participants and their parents. The survey is described above in our measurements section.

In addition to the satisfactions survey, research is being conducted during the SLOEP program. We are measuring nature connectedness and attitudes towards the environment. We will continue to assess these constructs and examine their impact on student abilities to manage natural resources. We will also garner feedback on activities from the students.
and adjust the activities based on the student feedback. We will also measure success utilizing weekly attendance records. SLOEP will be successful if attendance of our program is consistently more than 15 Goodnight Middle School students per week. This is tracked through an attendance log. We will also measure success through an open communication with Texas State, Goodnight Middle School, and San Marcos Parks and Recreation - Youth Services.

**Priority Areas that this program will fulfill:** The below statements are based on the new reframed priority areas.

Outcome/Goal 2 – SLOEP participants engage in many physical activities. Physical activity is approached from a non-traditional perspective that values leisure. Students may run 3 miles while geocaching but do not perceive the negative psychological impacts sometimes associated with traditional exercise—they think it is fun.

Outcome/Goal 3, Strategy 1 and 7 – Texas State University college students facilitate SLOEP programming, help students with homework, and engage socially with middle school students. These types of interactions have been shown to have a positive impact on the likelihood of students attending college. Students who meet and relate to college students are more likely more likely to see themselves as a candidate for attending college. Additionally, the homework tutoring done at SLOEP will contribute to higher grades.

Outcome/Goal 3, Strategy 9 – Many local jobs require knowledge of the local environment. Environmental education occurring at SLOEP may serve as a foundation for students who want to work one of the many local jobs that require environmental knowledge.

Outcome/Goal 4, Strategy 2 – SLOEP has established interagency agreements to utilize local resources, some of which are not readily available to the public. Students who attend SLOEP are able to experience kayaking on Spring Lake—a very limited access location. SLOEP also operates on Spring Lake Preserve, The Meadows Center, and Goodnight Middle School properties.

**Goals for the program:** 1) SLOEP will provide meaningful learning experiences intended to introduce students to outdoor recreation and resource management. Our programs will be focused on natural resource management.

2) SLOEP is designed to foster interactions between Texas State University students and Goodnight Middle School Students. We believe that these relationships will enhance social awareness and self-confidence for middle school students.

3) Through the “Project Wild” curriculum that is utilized in SLOEP, we intend to help students improve many job related skills such as problem solving.

4) Project Wild is directly corelates with Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills and is an excellent way to help expand the walls of the schoolhouse and help students apply their academic knowledge to their lived experience.

**How will they know they met these goals:** 1) A youth survey will be administered at the end of each semester and 75% of Goodnight Middle School students will agree or strongly agree that SLOEP has provided an engaging way for them to learn about resource management through experiences in the outdoors.

2) A youth survey will be administered at the end of each semester and 75% of Goodnight students will agree or strongly agree that SLOEP has increased their self-confidence and social awareness through their engagement with peers and college students.

3) A youth survey will be administered at the end of each semester and 80% of Goodnight students will agree or strongly agree that SLOEP has enhanced their ability to solve problems through their engagement in the “Project Wild” curriculum.
4) A youth survey will be administered at the end of each semester and 80% of Goodnight students will agree or strongly agree that SLOEP has helped them connect with or apply their academic knowledge.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of clients served yearly: 50</th>
<th>Number of direct clients served ONLY in San Marcos: 50</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amount Requested: $5,000</td>
<td>Commission on Children and Youth Recommendation: $4,320</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Texas State University

TXSTperience C.A.M.P. (College Admissions Made Possible) – The TXSTperience C.A.M.P is a 4-day long day camp focused on educating students about Texas State University, our San Marcos River, environmentally sensitive ecology, but is also focused on educating students about the resources available to students at Texas State to support academic success. The camp will also include workshops focused on interview skills, resume and essay writing, navigating the financial aid process, and other obstacles often encountered by first-generation college students and those of limited financial resources.

**How they will measure program success:** The TXSTperience evaluation will utilize SMAR goals to measure program success. The post-camp survey will be specific, measurable, attainable, and realistic. Focused on participants acquiring knowledge related to environmentally sensitive features found in our community, newly acquired knowledge about resources available at Texas State University focused on student support services and resources, and the possessing of skills deemed beneficial for problem solving, team building, and writing and drafting effective essays and resumes.

**Priority Areas that this program will fulfill:** Outcome/GOAL 3 - San Marcos will have a college and career ready workforce capable of attracting industry to improve economic development and quality of life.
1. Increase high school graduation rates
2. Establish long term research of 8th grade postsecondary plans
3. Increase AP-Dual credit coursework and diversification of AP students
4. Establish Early College Academy/High School models
5. Present letters of acceptance from post-secondary institution (2 year, 4 year)
6. Improve access and participation in "Bobcat Promise"
7. Get up to 60% high school to college admission rates
8. Improve college graduation rate of students from SMCISD
9. Advocate for local jobs that pay more than living wage

**Goals for the program:** Educate high school aged students in San Marcos about Texas State University, our San Marcos River, the environmentally sensitive ecology, but is also focused on educating students about the resources available to students at Texas State to support academic success. The camp will also include workshops focused on interview skills, resume and essay writing, navigating the financial aid process, and other obstacles often encountered by first-generation college students and those of limited financial resources.

**How will they know they met these goals:** A successful camp will be facilitated July 9 through July 12 with pre-camp and post-camp surveys indicating students learned about environmentally sensitive features found in our community, newly acquired knowledge about resources available at Texas State University focused on student support services and resources, and the possessing of skills deemed beneficial for problem solving, team building, and writing and drafting effective essays and resumes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of clients served yearly: 3,500</th>
<th>Number of direct clients served ONLY in San Marcos: Approx. 1,500</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amount Requested: $5,000</td>
<td>Commission on Children and Youth Recommendation: $3,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval of Resolution 2019-80R, authorizing the suspension of an application by CenterPoint Energy Texas Gas to increase the fixed monthly charge for the Gas Reliability Infrastructure Program (GRIP) from the effective date of May 27, 2019, for forty-five days; authorizing the hiring of special counsel; determining that the meeting at which this Resolution was adopted complied with the Texas Open Meetings Act; making such other findings and provisions related to the subject; and declaring an effective date.
Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Department: City Clerk’s Office

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: N/A
Account Number: N/A
Funds Available: N/A
Account Name: N/A

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: City Council last suspended a GRIP filing for 45 days on 05.20.2014 with Resolution 2014-78R.

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
N/A
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
Master Plan: [Please select the corresponding Master Plan from the dropdown menu below (if applicable)]

Choose an item.

Background Information:
Centerpoint Energy Texas Gas (“CenterPoint”) delivered a Notice of CenterPoint Energy’s 2019 Gas Reliability Infrastructure Program (GRIP) filing for the South Texas Division on or around March 28, 2019 with the City Clerk. CenterPoint plans to increase the fixed monthly base charge by $2.04 per month per residential customer and $4.16 per month for small business customers and $27.20 for large volume customers.

The City has the right under the Texas Utilities Code to ask for suspension of this interim rate adjustment (IRA) for 45 days while the filing is reviewed for mathematical accuracy. CenterPoint is responsible for legal review expenses related to this resolution. Herrera Law & Associates, PLLC (through Mr. Alfred R. Herrera) is the firm proposed to do the review.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Alternatives:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:
Approve this Resolution to suspend the proposed interim rate adjustment (IRA) for a period of up to forty-five days.
RESOLUTION NO. ___

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING THE SUSPENSION OF AN APPLICATION BY CENTERPOINT ENERGY TEXAS GAS TO INCREASE THE FIXED MONTHLY CHARGE FOR THE GAS RELIABILITY INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM FROM THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF MAY 27, 2019, FOR FORTY-FIVE DAYS; AUTHORIZING THE HIRING OF SPECIAL COUNSEL; DETERMINING THAT THE MEETING AT WHICH THIS RESOLUTION WAS ADOPTED COMPLIED WITH THE TEXAS OPEN MEETINGS ACT; MAKING SUCH OTHER FINDINGS AND PROVISIONS RELATED TO THE SUBJECT; AND DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, on or about March 28, 2019 CenterPoint Energy Texas Gas (“CenterPoint”) delivered an application with the City Clerk to increase the fixed monthly base charge by a total of total of $3,882,248 for the South Texas Division; and

WHEREAS, CenterPoint is requesting that the fixed monthly charge increase by $2.04 per month for residential customers, $4.16 per month for small business customer and $27.20 for larger volume customers; and

WHEREAS, the City of San Marcos (“City”) is authorized by statute to examine the filing for mathematical accuracy; and

WHEREAS, in order for the City to carry out its responsibilities to review the accuracy and appropriateness of the request for an increase in the fixed monthly charge, additional time beyond the effective date of May 27, 2019 is required; and

WHEREAS, hiring special counsel with ratemaking expertise will help the City complete its mission within the short time period allotted for the review of CenterPoint’s requested increase in the fixed monthly charge.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL FOR THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS THAT:

Section 1. The statements and findings set out in the preamble to this resolution are
hereby in all respects approved and adopted.

Section 2. The City suspends CenterPoint’s proposed effective date for 45 days pursuant to the authority granted the City under Section 104.301 of the Texas Utilities Code.

Section 3. The City hires the law firm of Herrera Law & Associates, PLLC, to assist with the review of CenterPoint’s request to increase the fixed monthly charge for the purchase of gas by retail customers located within the City.

Section 4. The meeting at which this resolution was approved was in all things conducted in strict compliance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551.

Section 5. This resolution shall be effective immediately upon passage.

PASSED AND APPROVED this ___ day of ________, 2019.

Jane Hughson. Mayot

ATTEST:

Jamie Lee Case, City Clerk
March 28, 2019

Mayor and City Council
City of San Marcos
San Marcos, Texas

Re: Notice of CenterPoint Energy’s 2019 GRIP Filing for the South Texas Division

Dear Madam or Sir:

This correspondence notifies the City of San Marcos (the “City”) that CenterPoint Energy Resources Corp., d/b/a CenterPoint Energy Entex and CenterPoint Energy Texas Gas (“CenterPoint” or the “Company”), has filed tariffs and supporting documents with the Railroad Commission of Texas (the “Commission”) consistent with Section 7.7101 of the Commission’s Gas Services Division Rules and Section 104.301 of the Texas Utilities Code to establish the annual gas reliability infrastructure program (“GRIP”) interim rate adjustment (the “IRA”) for the customers located in the Company’s South Texas Division, which includes the City. Because the City has ceded its original jurisdiction over CenterPoint’s gas utility rates to the Commission pursuant to Section 103.003(a) of the Texas Utilities Code, the Commission will establish the applicable IRA and the City does not need to take any action.

CenterPoint consistently supplies its customers in the South Texas Division with safe and dependable natural gas service by prudently investing in additions and upgrades to its delivery system. The Company will continue to prudently invest in its infrastructure in order to improve its natural gas service to its customers and to anticipate and meet their needs under all operating conditions. The GRIP program enables a gas utility such as CenterPoint to begin recovery of its incremental capital investment in the system, subject to a prudence review in its next rate case. This reduces regulatory lag and incentivizes needed investment.

Pursuant to applicable law, the proposed IRA will become effective on May 27, 2019, unless the Commission acts to suspend that date for a period of up to forty-five (45) days. The IRA approved by the Commission will be applied to the current monthly customer charge and will remain in effect until superseded by the earlier of (1) the effective date of the Company’s next annual IRA for the South Texas Division; or (2) the issuance of a final order in a formal rate-setting proceeding for the South Texas Division.

As detailed in the attached schedules and supporting material, the Company invested $37,256,789 in its South Texas Division system between October 1, 2017 and December 31, 2018, and the applicable IRA is:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rate Schedule</th>
<th>Current Customer Charge</th>
<th>Proposed 2019 Interim Rate Adjustment</th>
<th>Adjusted Charge</th>
<th>Increase Per Bill</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R-2097-I-GRIP 2019; R-2097-U-GRIP 2019 Residential</td>
<td>$19.00 per customer per month</td>
<td>$2.04 per customer per month</td>
<td>$21.04 per customer per month</td>
<td>$2.04 per customer per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSS-2097-I-GRIP 2019; GSS-2097-U-GRIP 2019 General Service Small</td>
<td>$25.00 per customer per month</td>
<td>$4.16 per customer per month</td>
<td>$29.16 per customer per month</td>
<td>$4.16 per customer per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSLV-628-I-GRIP 2019; GSLV-628-U-GRIP 2019 General Service Large Volume</td>
<td>$99.50 per customer per month</td>
<td>$27.20 per customer per month</td>
<td>$126.70 per customer per month</td>
<td>$27.20 per customer per month</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Along with and in support of the proposed IRA, CenterPoint includes a copy of the GRIP filing made with the Commission which includes the following:

(a) An earnings monitoring report showing the Company’s earnings for the South Texas Division during the 2018 calendar year (under the “Earnings Monitoring Report” section of the enclosed copy of the filing).

(b) An Interim Rate Adjustment Application containing accounting schedules and project reports for the GRIP Adjustment Period including a description of (i) the projects undertaken during the GRIP Adjustment Period (ii) the investment to provide utility service in the South Texas Division, which were both completed and placed in service during the GRIP Adjustment Period, (iii) the Company’s prior utility investments in the South Texas Division that were either retired or abandoned during the GRIP Adjustment Period, and (iv) the cost, need and customers benefited by those investments and retirements located in IRAs 12, 13, 14 and 15 which are voluminous and are being provided in electronic format only on CD.

(c) The Company’s calculations of the GRIP Adjustment amount to go into effect on the later of the Planned Effective Date of the end of any suspension period imposed (under the “Interim Rate Adjustment Application” section of the enclosed copy of the filing).

(d) Affidavits by Kristie Colvin, Brian K. Gower and Tal R. Centers, Jr. (under the “Affidavits” section of the enclosed filing).

- Ms. Colvin’s affidavit verifies (i) that the South Texas Division’s books and records are kept in accordance with the rules of the
Commission and (ii) that the reports enclosed accurately reflect the South Texas Division’s books and records related to the information in those reports.

- Mr. Gower’s affidavit verifies the notice of the GRIP filing through customer bill inserts.
- Mr. Centers’ affidavit concerns the reimbursement of relocation expenses.

Notice of the Company’s GRIP filing will be provided to affected customers in the South Texas Division by bill insert or by separate mailing within 45 days after it is filed with the Commission in accordance with the applicable law. A copy of the customer notice is attached for your reference.

Although only the unincorporated tariffs are applicable to cities under the Commission’s jurisdiction, for administrative ease, the Company has included in its copy of the filing package both incorporated and unincorporated tariffs.

In some instances, the Company has added columns and changed formulas in the IRA forms in order to present accurate information. A list of the changes is being provided.

Please do not hesitate to contact us with any questions you may have regarding this filing.

Sincerely,

Keith L. Wall
Director of Regulatory Affairs

Attachments

cc: Mr. Tal Centers
    Mr. Sam Chang
    Ms. Gracy Rodriguez
DELIVERED TO:

________________________, __________________________ of

NAME OFFICE (Mayor, City Secretary, etc.)

the City of San Marcos on this ____ day of March 2019.

________________________________

SIGNATURE
List of Changes to IRA Forms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Changes</th>
<th>Tabs Affected</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Adjustments columns have been added</td>
<td>IRA-7, IRA-10, IRA-16, IRA-17, IRA-18, IRA-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>The allocation factor has been hardcoded to reflect the current year’s allocation factor instead of linking to the prior year’s allocation factor</td>
<td>IRA-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Changed the Allocation Factor column to link to IRA-10 instead of IRA-9</td>
<td>IRA-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Changed the formulas for the columns to take the differences between IRA-10 and IRA-9</td>
<td>IRA-11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
South Texas Division GRIP Filing

What is a Gas Reliability Infrastructure Program (GRIP) filing?
- An interim rate adjustment allowed by Texas Statute (Texas Utilities Code §104.301) that allows utilities to recover their costs related to additional invested capital without filing a full rate case.

Who can make GRIP filings?
- A gas utility with newly invested capital not already included in existing rate base can make an initial GRIP filing but only if the gas utility has filed a rate case within the preceding two years. Thereafter, an annual GRIP filing occurs. A full rate case must be filed no later than five and one-half (5 1/2) years after the implementation of the initial GRIP filing.

When was CenterPoint Energy's most recent rate case?
- CenterPoint filed its last rate case for the South Texas Gas Division (GUD No. 10669) on November 16, 2017, and the final decision was rendered on May 22, 2018.

When was the Company's most recent GRIP filing?
- CenterPoint made its initial GRIP filing for the South Texas Gas Division on March 28, 2019.

How is the adjustment amount calculated?
- The GRIP filing adjustment is intended to capture the cost of net incremental investment over that investment included in the last rate case; or since the most recent GRIP filing.
- Costs included are return on that investment, depreciation expense, and certain taxes. Factors used to calculate costs must be the same as those reflected in the final order, ordinance or settlement agreement approving current rates.

What is required of the utility?
- The new tariff or rate schedule must be filed with the appropriate regulatory authority (City and/or Railroad Commission) 60 days before the proposed implementation date.
- Notice to all affected customers must be provided within 45 days of filing with the regulatory authority.
- In each annual GRIP filing, the utility must provide the following information:
  o Annual Project Reports describing all new investments and retired plant.
  o The need for, the cost of, and the customers benefited by the new investment.
  o An annual earnings monitoring report showing earnings in the past year.
- The adjustment must be recalculated annually.
What is the role of the regulatory authority?
- Within 60 days after the filing, the regulatory authority may suspend implementation of the proposed adjustment for up to 45 days.
- Once the interim increase in rates has been reviewed as part of a full rate case, the regulatory authority may order CNP to refund any amounts collected if the investment is found to be unnecessary or imprudent.
- The regulatory authority may open an inquiry under Texas Utilities Code §104.151 and set new rates if the current rates are found to be unreasonable.

Who is CenterPoint Energy?
- CenterPoint Energy provides natural gas distribution service to approximately 4.5 million residential, commercial and industrial customers in the states of Arkansas, Indiana, Louisiana, Minnesota, Mississippi, Ohio, Oklahoma and Texas. CenterPoint Energy serves approximately 145,000 customers in its South Texas Division that will be impacted by this filing.

Customers in what cities will be affected by the Company’s filing?
- This filing is for the entire South Texas Division including the environs customers. We are filing with the cities below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agua Dulce</th>
<th>Giddings</th>
<th>Orange Grove</th>
<th>Yorktown</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alice</td>
<td>Gregory</td>
<td>Point Comfort</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aransas Pass</td>
<td>Hondo</td>
<td>Port Lavaca</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austin</td>
<td>Ingleside</td>
<td>Portland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bastrop</td>
<td>Ingleside on the Bay</td>
<td>Poteet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop</td>
<td>Jourdanton</td>
<td>Poth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buda</td>
<td>Karnes City</td>
<td>Premont</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cibolo</td>
<td>Kingsville</td>
<td>Refugio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converse</td>
<td>Kyle</td>
<td>Runge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driscoll</td>
<td>LaCoste</td>
<td>Sandy Oaks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edna</td>
<td>La Grange</td>
<td>Schulenburg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elgin</td>
<td>Laredo</td>
<td>Seadrift</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Falls City</td>
<td>Marion</td>
<td>Smithville</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freer</td>
<td>Mathis</td>
<td>Taft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganado</td>
<td>Niederwald</td>
<td>Universal City</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garden Ridge</td>
<td>Odem</td>
<td>Victoria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- At the time of this filing, the cities below have given up original jurisdiction. These cities will be included as part of the rate filing made with the Railroad Commission:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Beeville</th>
<th>Kenedy</th>
<th>San Marcos</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eagle Lake</td>
<td>New Braunfels</td>
<td>Schertz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Campo</td>
<td>Nordheim</td>
<td>Seguin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floresville</td>
<td>Palacios</td>
<td>Selma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goliad</td>
<td>Pleasanton</td>
<td>Sinton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hallettsville</td>
<td>San Diego</td>
<td>Weimar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• The filing with the Railroad Commission will include the unincorporated areas below:

Banquete  Hebronville  Oliton
Blessing  Inez  Pettus
Bloomington  Lolita  Placedo
Bruni  Louise  Skidmore
D'Hanus  McQueeny  Tuleta
Edroy  Miranda City  Vanderbilt

What customers are affected and how?
• The total increase of $3,882,248 has been allocated among customer groups in the same manner as the current rates established in GUD No. 10669. The proposed effective date is May 27, 2019. Once it goes into effect, the GRIP interim rate adjustment will increase the customer charge that is applicable to customers served under the indicated sales service rate schedules within the Houston Division as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rate Schedule</th>
<th>Current Customer Charge</th>
<th>Proposed 2019 Interim Rate Adjustment</th>
<th>Adjusted Charge</th>
<th>Increase Per Bill</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R-2097-I-GRIP 2019; R-2097-U-GRIP 2019 Residential</td>
<td>$19.00 per customer per month</td>
<td>$2.04 per customer per month</td>
<td>$21.04 per customer per month</td>
<td>$2.04 per customer per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSS-2097-I-GRIP 2019; GSS-2097-U-GRIP 2019 General Service Small</td>
<td>$25.00 per customer per month</td>
<td>$4.16 per customer per month</td>
<td>$29.16 per customer per month</td>
<td>$4.16 per customer per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSLV-628-I-GRIP 2019; GSLV-628-U-GRIP 2019 General Service Large Volume</td>
<td>$99.50 per customer per month</td>
<td>$27.20 per customer per month</td>
<td>$126.70 per customer per month</td>
<td>$27.20 per customer per month</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CUSTOMER NOTICE OF INTERIM RATE ADJUSTMENT

Pursuant to Texas Utilities Code Section 104.301, CenterPoint Energy Resources Corp., d/b/a CenterPoint Energy Entex and CenterPoint Energy Texas Gas (the “Company”), filed an application for an Interim Rate Adjustment/Gas Reliability Infrastructure Program (“GRIP”) with the Railroad Commission of Texas and with the cities in the Company’s South Texas Division on March 28, 2019. This proposed Interim Rate Adjustment applies to all standard sales service customers served by the Company in the cities and unincorporated areas listed below comprising the Company’s South Texas Division and provides for the recovery of additional capital investment incurred from October 1, 2017 through December 31, 2018. The request is for capital investment not included in any previous rate case or rates for service and is subject to refund.


Continued on back
The Company proposes to increase the customer charge used to calculate the customer's monthly bill by the amount listed below. The proposed Interim Rate Adjustment effective date is May 27, 2019.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rate Schedule</th>
<th>Current Customer Charge</th>
<th>Proposed 2019 Interim Rate Adjustment</th>
<th>Adjusted Charge</th>
<th>Increase per bill</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R-2097-I-GRIP 2019; R-2097-U-GRIP 2019 Residential</td>
<td>$19.00 per customer per month</td>
<td>$2.04 per customer per month</td>
<td>$21.04 per customer per month</td>
<td>$2.04 per customer per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSS-2097-I-GRIP 2019; GSS-2097-U-GRIP 2019 General Service Small</td>
<td>$25.00 per customer per month</td>
<td>$4.16 per customer per month</td>
<td>$29.16 per customer per month</td>
<td>$4.16 per customer per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSLV-628-I-GRIP 2019; GSLV-628-U-GRIP 2019 General Service Large Volume</td>
<td>$99.50 per customer per month</td>
<td>$27.20 per customer per month</td>
<td>$126.70 per customer per month</td>
<td>$27.20 per customer per month</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Persons with questions or who want more information about this filing may contact the Company at 800-427-7142. A copy of the filing will be available for inspection during normal business hours at the Company’s office at 1111 Louisiana, Houston, Texas 77002 or on the Company’s website at CenterPointEnergy.com/southtexasgrip.

Any affected person within the environs may file written comments or a protest concerning this proposed Interim Rate Adjustment with Gas Services, Market Oversight Section, Railroad Commission of Texas, P.O. Box 12967, Austin, Texas 78711-2967. Please reference GUD No. 13833 in your written comment or protest. Any affected person within an incorporated area may contact his or her city council.
**File #: Res. 2019-81R, Version: 1**

**AGENDA CAPTION:**
Consider approval of Resolution 2019-81R, supporting the construction of FM 110 from State Highway 123 to I-35 at Yarrington Road.

**Meeting date:** May 7, 2019

**Department:** City Manager’s Office, Steve Parker, Assistant City Manager

**Amount & Source of Funding**

- **Funds Required:** N/A
- **Account Number:** Click or tap here to enter text.
- **Funds Available:** Click or tap here to enter text.
- **Account Name:** Click or tap here to enter text.

**Fiscal Note:**
Prior Council Action: In December 2013, the City Council adopted an ordinance establishing a Transportation Reinvestment Zone for the Loop 110. In 2014, the San Marcos City Council approved an interlocal with Hays County committing 50% of the tax increment generated from the Transportation Reinvestment Zone.

**City Council Strategic Initiative:** [Please select from the dropdown menu below]

- Multi Modal Transportation

Choose an item.

Choose an item.

**Comprehensive Plan Element(s):** [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]

- ☒ Economic Development - Choose an item.
- ☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
- ☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
- ☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
- ☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
- ☒ Transportation - Choose an item.
Master Plan: [Please select the corresponding Master Plan from the dropdown menu below (if applicable)]
Transportation Master Plan

Background Information:
In December 2013, the San Marcos City Council and Hays County established a Transportation Reinvestment Zone that would be used to reimburse the State of Texas for the construction of Loop 110. In 2014, an interlocal agreement with the County was approved that would allocate 50 percent of the tax increment generated within the boundaries of the TRZ. The County was responsible for the ROW acquisition, design and environmental clearance while TXDOT was responsible for up to $48 Million worth of construction. The City and County’s increment would then be used to reimburse TXDOT for the previously estimated $48M cost of construction plus accrued interest.

The County recently renegotiated the agreement to exclude the accrual of interest and to provide for participation by the County through a forthcoming amended Interlocal Agreement with the City of San Marcos. TXDOT now requires a resolution stating the City approves of the amended resolution adopted by the County. This agenda item satisfies that requirement. It does not obligate the City of San Marcos to provide any additional funding for the FM 110 project.

Construction for the first phase of Loop 110 is scheduled for the Summer of 2019 while the remainder is scheduled for the Year 2020.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Alternatives:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:
City staff recommends approval of the resolution.
RESOLUTION NO. 2019-

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS SUPPORTING THE CONSTRUCTION OF FM 110 FROM STATE HIGHWAY 123 TO I-35 AT YARRINGTON ROAD; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

RECITALS:

1. FM 110 is included in the approved San Marcos Transportation Plan, Hays County Transportation Plan and Capital Area Metropolitan Planning Organization Regional Transportation Plan.

2. FM 110 will address safety and mobility needs and support economic development in the City and the County.

3. Hays County, in partnership with the Texas Department of Transportation, is nearing completion of project development, including construction design, environmental re-evaluation, right-of-way acquisition and utility relocation for the three (3) segments of FM 110, namely FM 110 from SH 123 to FM 621 (“FM South”); FM 110 from FM 621 to SH 80 (“FM 110 Middle”), and FM 110 from SH 80 to I-35 at Yarrington Road (“FM 110 North”).

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. The City Council hereby expresses its support for the construction of FM 110 from State Highway 123 to I-35 at Yarrington Road.

PART 2. This resolution shall be in full force and effect immediately from and after its passage.

ADOPTED on May 7, 2019

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest:

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk
A Resolution of the Hays County Commissioners Court Supporting the Construction of FM 110 from State Highway 123 to I-35 at Yarrington Road

STATE OF TEXAS §
COUNTY OF HAYS §

WHEREAS, FM 110 is included in the approved Hays County Transportation Plan, San Marcos Transportation Plan, and Capital Area Metropolitan Planning Organization Regional Transportation Plan; and

WHEREAS, FM 110 will address safety and mobility needs and support economic development in the County and the City; and

WHEREAS, Hays County, in partnership with the Texas Department of Transportation, is nearing completion of project development, including construction design, environmental re-evaluation, right-of-way acquisition and utility relocation for the three (3) segments of FM 110, namely FM 110 from SH 123 to FM 621 ("FM South"), FM 110 from FM 621 to SH 80 ("FM 110 Middle"), and FM 110 from SH 80 to I-35 at Yarrington Road ("FM 110 North");

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Hays County Commissioners Court:

(a) That the Commissioners Court of Hays County does support the construction of FM 110 from State Highway 123 to I-35 at Yarrington Road.

RESOLVED, ORDERED, AND DECLARED this 2nd day of April, 2019.

[Signatures]

Ruben Becerra
Hays County Judge

Debbie Gonzales Ingalls
Commissioner, Pct. 1

Lon Shell
Commissioner, Pct. 3

Mark Jones
Commissioner, Pct. 2

Walt Smith
Commissioner, Pct. 4

ATTEST:
Elaine H. Cárdenas
Hays County Clerk
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval of Resolution 2019-84R, amending the 2019 Guiding Principles for the 86th Legislative Session to add pursuit of a concurrent resolution designating the City as “The Mermaid Capital of Texas” as part of the City's Legislative Program; and declaring an effective date.

Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Department: Communications Department

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Number: Click or tap here to enter text.
Funds Available: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Name: Click or tap here to enter text.

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Click or tap here to enter text.

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
Choose an item.
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element (s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
- ☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
- ☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
- ☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
- ☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
- ☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
- ☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
- ☐ Not Applicable
Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
At their April 17, 2019 meeting, the Legislative Committee directed staff to move forward with amending the City’s Guiding Principles for the 2019 State Legislative Agenda to include support of a resolution to make San Marcos the “Mermaid Capital of Texas.” The attached redline document includes that amendment. The State Guiding Principles were last amended by Council on March 19, 2019.

Alternatives:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:
Click or tap here to enter text.
RESOLUTION NO. 2019-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS AMENDING THE GUIDING PRINCIPLES FOR THE 86TH LEGISLATIVE SESSION TO ADD PURSUIT OF A CONCURRENT RESOLUTION DESIGNATING THE CITY AS “THE MERMAID CAPITAL OF TEXAS” AS PART OF THE CITY’S LEGISLATIVE PROGRAM; AND DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

RECITALS:

1. The City Council previously approved Guiding Principles for the 86th Legislative Session for purposes of establishing a legislative program concerning issues of importance to the City.

2. The City Council now seeks to amend those Guiding Principles to include pursuit of a concurrent resolution designating the City as “The Mermaid Capital of Texas” as part of the City’s legislative program.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. The attached amended Guiding Principles for the 86th Legislative Session is hereby approved and adopted.

PART 2. This resolution is in full force and effect from and after the date of adoption.

ADOPTED on May 7, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk
The City of San Marcos recognizes the need for an active state legislative program to ensure the interests of the City’s residents and businesses are protected and enhanced. The City Council has created a focused legislative platform, which reflects the core values found in the City Charter’s statement of Goals and the Comprehensive Plan Vision Statements. As directed by the City Council, the City will participate in the 86th Texas Legislative Session (2019) process through monitoring and actively advocating for or against legislation when appropriate to support or safeguard the interests of the City.

The following “Guiding Principles” serve as direction for staff and the City’s legislative advocates on key issues.

**Preemption & Local Control**
- Oppose legislation that would erode municipal authority, impose unfunded mandates, or provide for state preemption of municipal authority in any way.
- Support legislation to amend Section 361.096 (a)(1) of the Texas Health and Safety Code to allow local regulation of the use of disposable packages and containers for the purposes of environmental protection, preservation of endangered species, flood prevention, and to promote the health and safety of wildlife and livestock.
- Oppose legislative action that interferes with the ability of the City to determine how best to effectively operate local programs, services and activities or negatively impacts a municipally owned electric utility’s ability to provide low cost services to its communities.

**Revenue and Finance**
- Oppose legislation that would impose a revenue and/or tax cap of any type, negatively expand appraisal caps, erode the local sales tax base, impose additional state fees or costs on city services, amend current taxing authority without replacing lost revenue with a fixed revenue stream, or erode the ability of a city
Support legislation that would simplify the effective tax rate calculation for notice purposes only, extend the sunset date for Chapter 312 tax abatement authority, and make beneficial amendments to the equity appraisal statute.

Support legislative action that broadens the use of state cable franchise PEG (public, educational, government) funds for municipal operations.

Support legislative action that enables local officials to access resources to provide quality police, fire, emergency management and medical services, and community efforts.

Support legislative action to allow utilization of revenue from the Hotel Occupancy Tax to maintain our unique and beautiful river basin.

**Land Use**

- Oppose legislation that would erode municipal authority, including: annexation, eminent domain, zoning, regulatory takings, tree preservation, building codes, and short-term rentals.
- Support legislative to enhance cities’ ability to protect historical, cultural and natural resources and property values by implementing development standards.
- Support legislative action to increase funding for workforce housing for workers who are the backbone of the City of San Marcos, strengthen and enhance veteran housing programs, and increase the availability of affordable housing for all.

**Economic Development**

- Support the San Marcos Air & Rail Terminal (SMART) project which will provide intermodal freight capacity and a key link to national transportation infrastructure as well as bring thousands of jobs to the area.
- Increase action to promote strategic economic development and provide incentives to attract and retain businesses.
Workforce Training

- Support legislative funding for workforce training and programs including skills development funding and customized training to employ veterans and civilians, including career transitioning and second career adults.
- Support legislative funding for programs pertaining to small business education and entrepreneurial ideas.

Water Resources & Environmental Protection

- Support legislative action to: protect the City’s authority to utilize reclaimed water; encourage protection and preservation of spring flows supporting the pristine San Marcos River; protect the City’s investment in water infrastructure for current and future use; sustain the goals of the Alliance Regional Water Authority (formally the Hays Caldwell Public Utility Agency); and promote and develop alternative energy sources.

Transportation

- Support legislative action to increase, while protecting the environment, funding for better connectivity and to better keep pace with the City’s priority infrastructure repair, maintenance and construction needs for air, highway, transit, pedestrian, and rail transportation.
- Support legislative action that would allow for greater flexibility by cities to fund local transportation projects.
- Oppose state or federal legislation or rules that would erode the authority of a city to be adequately compensated for the use of its rights-of-ways.

Education

- Support legislative action to fully fund and strengthen P-16 education, including funding for Texas State University’s five year strategic plan and full day pre-k program.
- Support legislative action to fund youth health initiatives and Citywide Out-of-School Time programs.
- Support legislative action to increase funding for adult education and literacy.
- Support legislative funding for Texas Early Childhood Intervention (ECI) for babies and toddlers with developmental delays.
• Support legislative action to fund School Safety Action Plans and the continued emergency responder training provided by the Texas State Advanced Law Enforcement Rapid Response Training (ALERRT) program.

**Mental Health:**
• Support legislative action to coordinate and expand the delivery of mental health care services through utilization of health-related institutions of higher education.

**Technology**
• Support legislation relating to cybersecurity for information resources.
• Support legislation for the State of Texas to create a cybersecurity degree program.

**Designations**
• Support legislative action to designate the City as the “Mermaid Capital of Texas”.

AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval of Resolution 2019-83R, approving a trademark license agreement with July Moreno granting to the City a license to use the phrase “The Mermaid Capital of Texas” in connection with city promotions and activities; authorizing the City Manager or his designee to execute the agreement; and declaring an effective date.

Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Department: Communications

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Number: Click or tap here to enter text.
Funds Available: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Name: Click or tap here to enter text.

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Click or tap here to enter text.

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
Choose an item.
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
- Economic Development - Choose an item.
- Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
- Land Use - Choose an item.
- Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
- Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
- Transportation - Choose an item.
- Not Applicable
RESOLUTION NO. 2019-R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS APPROVING A TRADEMARK LICENSE AGREEMENT WITH JULY MORENO GRANTING TO THE CITY A LICENSE TO USE THE PHRASE “THE MERMAID CAPITAL OF TEXAS” IN CONNECTION WITH CITY PROMOTIONS AND ACTIVITIES; AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER OR HIS DESIGNEE TO EXECUTE THE AGREEMENT; AND DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. The attached Trademark License Agreement with July Moreno is approved.

PART 2. The City Manager, or his designee, is authorized to execute such agreement on behalf of the City.

PART 3. This resolution shall be in full force and effect immediately from and after its passage.

ADOPTED on May 7, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest:

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk
TRADEMARK LICENSE AGREEMENT

This Trademark License Agreement (the “Agreement”) is entered into effective as of May 7, 2019 by and between July Moreno, 217 Wilson Street, San Marcos, Texas 78666 (“Licensor”), and the City of San Marcos, Texas, a Texas home rule municipal corporation, 630 East Hopkins Street, San Marcos, Texas 78666 (“Licensee”).

I. RECITALS

1.1 Licensor claims the prior use of, or is the owner of, all right, title and interest in the mark “The Mermaid Capital of Texas” whether registered or to be registered with any state or federal authority (the “Trademark”).

1.2 Licensee desires to obtain a license to use the Trademark in connection with Licensee’s municipal activities, including promotions, marketing, advertising and general services provided to the public.

1.3 Licensor agrees to grant, and Licensee desires to accept, a license to use the Trademark, subject to the terms of this Agreement.

1.4 In exchange for good and valuable consideration, the sufficiency and receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as set forth below.

II. AGREEMENT

2.1 Grant of License.

2.1.1 Licensor hereby grants to Licensee, at no cost, a non-exclusive worldwide license and right to use the Trademark in Licensee’s activities as a municipal corporation, including, but not limited to, placement of the trademark in printed, digital, audio, visual or multimedia presentations, advertisements or materials for the promotion of: i) civic pride; ii) community engagement; iii) municipal branding; iv) local identity; v) tourism; vi) economic development; and vii) public events sponsored in whole, or in part by Licensee.

2.1.2 It is understood and agreed that this license shall pertain only to the words in the Trademark and Licensee is not restricted to the use of a particular font or in the manner in which Licensee pairs the Trademark with other designs, slogans, phrases, images or illustrations.

2.1.3 Licensee may not grant any sublicenses to any third party without the prior express written consent of the Licensor.

2.2 Term of Agreement. This Agreement and the provisions hereof, except as otherwise provided, shall be in full force and effect commencing on the last the date of execution below and shall extend for the life of the Trademark (the “Term”).
2.3 **Representations and Warranties**

2.3.1 Licensor represents and warrants that Licensor has the right and power to grant the license granted herein and that there are no other agreements with any other party in conflict herewith.

2.3.2 Licensor further represents and warrants that, to the best of Licensor’s knowledge, the Trademark does not infringe any valid right of any third party.

2.3.3 Licensee represents and warrants that it is a local governmental entity providing governmental services for the benefit of its residents and businesses and that it will use the Trademark in connection with the provision of such services and related activities and not for purposes of creating products or services sold to the public or third parties for a profit.

2.4 **Notice**

2.4.1 Any notice required to be given pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing and delivered personally to the other designated party at the above stated address or mailed by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested or delivered by a recognized national overnight courier service, except e-mail may be used for day-to-day operations and contacts but not for notice or other communications required under this agreement or by law.

2.4.2 Either party may change the address to which notice or payment is to be sent by written notice to the other in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph.

2.5 **Trademark Protection**

2.5.1 Licensor shall seek, obtain and, during the Term of this Agreement, maintain in Licensor’s own name and expense, appropriate protection for the Trademark, and Licensor shall retain all right, title and interest in the Trademark.

2.5.2 Licensee acknowledges Licensor's exclusive rights in the Trademark. Licensee agrees that Licensee shall not acquire any ownership rights in the Trademark.

2.6 **Termination or Expiration**

2.6.1 In the event of a breach of a material provision of this Agreement by the other party, the non-breaching party may terminate this Agreement upon thirty (30) days written notice to the other party provided that, during the thirty (30) day period, the breaching party fails to cure such breach.

2.6.2 Upon the expiration or termination of this Agreement, all of the rights of Licensee under this Agreement shall terminate and immediately revert to Licensor and Licensee
shall immediately discontinue all use of the Trademark, except that Licensee shall be entitled, on a nonexclusive basis, to continue to distribute printed materials and products upon which the Trademark appears that were created prior to the date of expiration or termination.

2.7 **Good Will.** Licensee recognizes the value of the good will associated with the Trademark and acknowledges that the Trademark and all rights therein including the good will pertaining thereto, belong exclusively to Licensor.

2.8 **Infringements.** If an action for infringement of the rights to the Trademark is brought by a third party, each party shall cooperate with the other in every way reasonably necessary and desirable for the defense of any such lawsuit to the extent each party’s interests are aligned (as determined by either party in their sole discretion).

2.9 **Indemnity.** Licensor agrees to defend and indemnify Licensee, its officers, agents and employees, against all costs, expenses and losses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and costs) incurred through third party claims of infringement against Licensee alleging a superior right, title or interest over Licensor or Licensee in or to the use or ownership of the Trademark.

2.10 **Applicable Law and Venue.** This Agreement shall be governed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas. Venue for any disputes arising under this Agreement shall be in the state courts in Hays County, Texas having appropriate jurisdiction, or, if in federal court, the United States District Court for the Western District of Texas, Austin Division.

2.11 **Agreement Binding on Successors.** The provisions of this Agreement shall be binding on and shall inure to the benefit of the parties hereto, and their heirs, administrators, successors, and assigns. If Licensor sells, assigns or conveys the rights, title or ownership of the Trademark to any third party, such sale, assignment or conveyance shall be subject to the terms of this Agreement.

2.12 **Waiver.** No waiver by either party of any default shall be deemed as a waiver of prior or subsequent default of the same or other provisions of this Agreement.

2.13 **Severability.** If any term, clause, or provision hereof is held invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, such invalidity shall not affect the validity or operation of any other term, clause or provision and such invalid term, clause or provision shall be deemed to be severed from the Agreement.

2.14 **No Joint Venture.** Nothing contained herein shall constitute this arrangement to be employment, a joint venture or a partnership.

2.15 **Assignability.** The license granted shall not be assigned by Licensee without the written consent of Licensor.

2.16 **Integration.** This Agreement constitutes the entire understanding of the parties, and revokes and supersedes all prior agreements between the parties, including any option agreements
which may have been entered into between the parties, and is intended as a final expression of their Agreement. It shall not be modified or amended except in writing signed by the parties hereto and specifically referring to this Agreement. This Agreement shall take precedence over any other documents which may be in conflict with said Agreement.

2.17 Amendments. Any amendment to this Agreement must be in writing and signed by an authorized representative of each party.

EXECUTED to be effective as of the Effective Date first stated above.

**LICENSOR:**

________________________________  By:  __________________________

July Moreno

Date:  __________________________

**LICENSEE:**

By:  __________________________

Name:  __________________________

Title:  __________________________

Date:  __________________________
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approve of Resolution 2019-82R, supporting a concurrent resolution of the Texas Legislature designating the City as “The Mermaid Capital of Texas”, and declaring an effective date.
Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Department: City Manager’s Office

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Number: Click or tap here to enter text.
Funds Available: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Name: Click or tap here to enter text.

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Click or tap here to enter text.

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
Choose an item.
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
☐ Not Applicable
Background Information:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
At their April 17, 2019 meeting, the Council Legislative Committee provided direction to staff to pursue a resolution of support for the City to be designated the “Mermaid Capital of Texas” through the Texas Legislature. Following passage of this resolution of support, it will be forwarded to the Texas Legislature for their use in the designation process.

Alternatives:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:
Click or tap here to enter text.
RESOLUTION NO. 2019- R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS SUPPORTING A CONCURRENT RESOLUTION OF THE TEXAS LEGISLATURE DESIGNATING THE CITY AS “THE MERMAID CAPITAL OF TEXAS”; AND DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. The City Council hereby supports a Concurrent Resolution of the Texas Legislature designating the City as “The Mermaid Capital of Texas.”

PART 2. This resolution is in full force and effect from and after the date of adoption.

ADOPTED on May 7, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk
CONCURRENT RESOLUTION

WHEREAS, For thousands of years, the mermaid has been one of the most striking symbols of humanity's connection with the natural world, and over the past century, this legendary figure has come to represent the city of San Marcos and its special relationship to the water resources of Central Texas; and

WHEREAS, The story of the mermaid in San Marcos begins with the abundant springs that every day release 100 million gallons of freshwater from the Edwards Aquifer into the San Marcos River; considered a sacred place by native Americans, and regarded as the creation site of the Coahuiltecs, the springs have drawn people to their banks for more than 11,500 years, making this area what is thought to be one of the oldest continually inhabited sites in North America; and

WHEREAS, In 1845, Edward Burleson, a former vice president of the Republic of Texas, dammed the headwaters of the San Marcos, thereby creating Spring Lake; over the ensuing years, the water from the lake powered gristmills, sawmills, an ice factory, and an electric light works; the San Marcos River also constituted an important water stop along the Chisholm Trail; and

WHEREAS, A. B. Rogers bought Burleson's homestead in the 1920s and built a resort hotel on the shore of the lake; he later began offering rides in glass-bottomed boats that allowed visitors to see through the crystal water to the bubbling springs beneath; his son Paul, who succeeded him, established the Aquarena Springs amusement park on the property and in 1950 built an underwater theater, where young women known as "aquamaids" staged exhibitions of synchronized swimming and underwater ballet; at the peak of its popularity, the park drew up to 350,000 visitors every year and was featured in Life magazine, with the submerged theater making it to the cover of Popular Mechanics; in time, the show came to include Glurpo, a pipe-smoking clown, and a swimming pig named Ralph; and
WHEREAS, The performances continued until the 1990s, when Texas State University acquired the park and set a new course for the property; today, the site hosts the Meadows Center for Water and the Environment, which conducts research and educational programs focused on promoting sustainable water management and environmental stewardship; the critical nature of its work is underscored by the fact that the Edwards Aquifer supplies drinking water to several million people and serves as the principal source of water for agriculture and industry throughout the region, while waters discharged by the aquifer also support recreation and tourism; in addition, the aquifer system sustains over 40 highly adapted species and a number that are either threatened or endangered, including five found in the San Marcos Springs and a stretch of river just below; and

WHEREAS, In 2016, the Mermaid Society of San Marcos was created to foster harmony between environmental suitability, the arts, and economic growth; the society has established an annual Mermaid Week, which includes a parade, the Mermaid Society Ball, and the Mermaid SPLASH Festival; and

WHEREAS, the city has funded through its Hotel Occupancy Tax supported Arts Program mermaid-themed works of public art, including a mural and series of seven-foot-tall statues each be decorated by different artist; and

WHEREAS, by adopting the mermaid as symbol of the city, the people of San Marcos are encouraging public interest in the natural environment and highlighting the central role their community is playing in preserving the water resources of Lone Star State; now, therefore, be it

RESOLVED, That, in accordance with the provisions of Section 391.003 (e), Government Code, this designation remain in effect until the 10th anniversary of its designation.
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval, by motion, of Change in Service No. 4 with Kimley Horn and Associates for Engineering Services related to providing design and construction phase services for the Sessom Creek Wastewater Replacement from N.LBJ to Canyon Road Project in a not to exceed amount of $317,738.00.

Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Department: Engineering and Capital Improvements, Laurie Moyer, Director (by Lynda Williams, Purchasing Manager)

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: $317,738.00
Account Number: C521
Funds Available: $318,000
Account Name: SESSOM IMPR. - N.LBJ TO COMANCHE

Fiscal Note:

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
Stormwater
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element (s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☒ Land Use - Set appropriate density & impervious cover limitations in environmentally sensitive areas to avoid adverse impacts on water supply
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
Background Information:
The City and the Edwards Aquifer Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) have partnered to design and construct a project to rehabilitate Sessom Creek from N.LBJ to Canyon Fork. The City will remove the exposed wastewater main in Sessom Creek and make some repairs to the Canyon/Loquat intersection as well as existing drainage along this route. The HCP will stabilize Sessom Creek to reduce the amount of sedimentation reaching the San Marcos River.

Initially, the design and construction of this project was going to be phased into 3 phases, with Phase 1 occurring along Sessom Creek between N.LBJ and Loquat. As the design progressed, it was determined the design for the entire creek must be completed in order to get approval of the Nationwide Permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The project will still be phased, but exact limits of each phase will be determined once the design progresses and the ROW needs are finalized.

The attached change in service for $317,738.00 allows for Kimley-Horn and Associates to complete the remainder of the design work required to apply for the Nationwide Permit. The HCP will reimburse the City approximately 50% of this amount.

Construction of Phase 1 should occur in the Fall of 2020 and Phase 2/3 should start in 2022. The exact location where phases will split is still being determined.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Alternatives:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:
Staff recommends approval of this change in service to complete remainder of design in the amount of $317,738.00.
AUTHORIZATION OF CHANGE IN SERVICES
CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS

CONTRACT: Sessom Creek Wastewater Replacement from N. LBJ to Canyon Road
CONSULTANT: Kimley-Horn and Associates, Inc.

AUTHORIZATION NO.: 04
ORIGINAL CONTRACT DATE: October 03, 2017
AUTHORIZATION DATE: ____________

WORK TO BE ADDED TO OR DELETED FROM SCOPE OF SERVICES

In general, the additional scope will include:

1. **Phase 2 – Canyon Road Extension**

   - Canyon Road Sanitary Sewer – the replacement of up to approximately 1,000 linear feet of 8-inch sanitary sewer line from Phase I (Canyon Road and Sessom Creek) to the intersection of Canyon Fork and Canyon Road.

   - Canyon Road Sanitary Sewer – the replacement of up to approximately 300 linear feet of 8-inch and 400 linear feet of 12-inch sanitary sewer line from Phase I (Canyon Road and Sessom Creek) along Canyon Road towards Chestnut Street.

   - Canyon Road Water Line Services – the relocation of two water services along Canyon Road for the restoration of Sessom Creek.

   - Sessom Creek Restoration Project Phase 2 & 3 – the restoration of Sessom Creek to reduce sediment load by addressing erosion occurring within Sessom Creek mainstem and Windmill Tributary through natural channel design. Sessom Creek Restoration Project Phase 2 & 3 will be designed by Ecosystem Planning & Restoration (EPR) as a subconsultant to KIMLEY-HORN. Reference Attachment A-1 for the Sessom Creek Restoration Project Phase 2 & 3 scope of services and the corresponding schedule for the EPR design phase services.

   - KIMLEY-HORN will coordinate with EPR during design to evaluate potential impacts of the concurrent creek restoration and sanitary sewer replacement along Sessom Creek and Canyon Road. KIMLEY-HORN will provide topographic survey as described in Item 3.a of this scope. It is understood that:

     - Both the Sessom Drive Wastewater Replacement Phase 2 Project and the Sessom Creek Restoration Project Phase 2 & 3 Project will be combined and bid under one contract.

Please see Attachment A for more details.

Previous contract amount: $ 497,130.00
Net increase/decrease in contract amount: $ 317,738.00
Revised contract amount: $ 814,868.00

6/18/08
Requested by:

By: Jeff Farnsworth – Assistant Secretary

Date: 4/1/19

Approved by:

City of San Marcos:

By: ___________________________ Date: ___________________________

Bert Lumbreras – City Manager
ATTACHMENT A
CITY OF SAN MARCOS
SESSOM DRIVE WASTEWATER REPLACEMENT PHASE 2
(CANYON ROAD EXTENSION)
SCOPE OF SERVICES

Project Understanding

The work to be performed by Kimley-Horn and Associates, Inc. (KIMLEY-HORN or the Consultant) under this contract will consist of providing Design Phase (60%, 90%, 99%, 100% Documents), Bid and Construction Phase Services for the Sessom Drive Wastewater Replacement Phase 2. The project consists of the following improvements:

- Canyon Road Sanitary Sewer – the replacement of up to approximately 1,000 linear feet of 8-inch sanitary sewer line from Phase I (Canyon Road and Sessom Creek) to the intersection of Canyon Fork and Canyon Road.
- Canyon Road Sanitary Sewer – the replacement of up to approximately 300 linear feet of 8-inch and 400 linear feet of 12-inch sanitary sewer line from Phase I (Canyon Road and Sessom Creek) along Canyon Road towards Chestnut Street.
- Canyon Road Water Line Services – the relocation of two water services along Canyon Road for the restoration of Sessom Creek.
- Sessom Creek Restoration Project Phase 2 & 3 – the restoration of Sessom Creek to reduce sediment load by addressing erosion occurring within Sessom Creek mainstem and Windmill Tributary through natural channel design. Sessom Creek Restoration Project Phase 2 & 3 will be designed by Ecosystem Planning & Restoration (EPR) as a subconsultant to KIMLEY-HORN. Reference Attachment A-1 for the Sessom Creek Restoration Project Phase 2 & 3 scope of services and the corresponding schedule for the EPR design phase services.
- KIMLEY-HORN will coordinate with EPR during design to evaluate potential impacts of the concurrent creek restoration and sanitary sewer replacement along Sessom Creek and Canyon Road. KIMLEY-HORN will provide topographic survey as described in Item 3.a of this scope. It is understood that:
  - Both the Sessom Drive Wastewater Replacement Phase 2 Project and the Sessom Creek Restoration Project Phase 2 & 3 Project will be combined and bid under one contract.

Basic Scope of Services

Design Phase (60/90/99/100%)

1. Project Management and QA/QC: This task consists of effort associated with project administration, coordination with City staff, coordination and supervision of the project team, including coordination with EPR, and quality management so that project milestones and deliverables meet schedule and budget constraints.

2. Meetings

   a. Project Coordination Meetings: Two (2) utility coordination meetings have been budgeted for the Design Phase. It is assumed that meetings will be held prior to beginning 60% and 90% design. KIMLEY-HORN and EPR will attend meetings with City of San Marcos Staff to determine project constraints and needs as well as discuss design considerations.
b. Project Meetings: Three (3) project meetings have been budgeted for the Design Phase, following each milestone submittal (60/90/100%).

c. Public Meetings: One (1) public meeting has been budgeted which consists of preparing exhibits and attending the meeting.

3. Tasks
   a. Topographic and Tree Survey: KIMLEY-HORN will prepare topographic and tree survey for the red and blue boundary area, as shown in the attached exhibit (Exhibit A) provided by the City, for the purpose of preparing Design Documents. The topographic and tree survey consists of the work associated with the sanitary sewer main replacement as well as the Sessom Creek Restoration Project Phase 2 & 3. KIMLEY-HORN will perform the following topographic survey services:
      
      i. Perform full topographic survey services associated with Sessom Creek Restoration Project Phase 2 & 3. Topographic survey will include sufficient survey of major grade breaks, drainage features, high banks, flow lines, toes, swales, culverts, and side channels to create one-foot contours of Sessom Creek. Refer to attached Exhibit A for survey limits.
      
      ii. Perform full topographic survey services associated with Sessom Drive Wastewater Replacement Phase 2 including streets, pavement and associated infrastructure along Canyon Road. Refer to attached Exhibit A for survey limits.
      
      iii. Existing trees, size and type (at minimum caliper inches required by City CIP) – 6" and above caliper for Native Oaks, Elms, Madrone, and Pecan, Celtis Occidentalis (Hackberry), Juniperus Virginiana, Juniperus Ashei (Common Cedar), Chinaberry, mesquite and Ligustrum trees per San Marcos City Ordinances, Section 5.5.2.2-(g)(2). Trees shall be surveyed 50-feet on either side of creek centerline. Refer to attached exhibit for survey limits.
      
      iv. Shot at top of nut of water and gas valves. Water, Sewer, and Drainage maps will be required to be provided by City prior to survey.
      
      v. Identify all visible and above grade utilities, and manholes with invert elevations and tied to existing control points/ City bench marks (if any). Underground site utilities will be located by Dig-Tess only.
      
      vi. Locate and survey borings, channel material and geometry.
      
      vii. Establish three (3) temporary benchmarks within the project limits.

   b. Canyon Road Sanitary Sewer: KIMLEY-HORN will provide design plans for Sessom Drive Wastewater Replacement Phase 2 as listed under Section 4 – Deliverables.

   c. Traffic Control: KIMLEY-HORN will provide standard traffic control details for construction of the improvements. A detailed traffic control plan will be developed for Canyon Road north of the Canyon Road and Loquat intersection.
d. Permitting
   i. City of San Marcos Permits: KIMLEY-HORN will prepare the tree counts, floodplain permit, and street cut permits for contractor use during construction and submit to the City prior to construction.
   ii. Any additional permitting associated with the restoration of Sessom Creek including USACE, EAA, and any additional environmental permitting will be handled by the EAA separately.

e. Notifications:
   i. TCEQ: KIMLEY-HORN will notify TCEQ at project milestones as required by TCEQ.

f. Joint Project Coordination: KIMLEY-HORN will coordinate with EPR regarding concurrent design along Sessom Creek and Canyon Road. The coordination will consist of file and data sharing, survey review and comments, plan and specification review and incorporation, and additional coordination as required to complete the project.

4. Deliverables:
   a. Monthly Status Report: KIMLEY-HORN will provide a monthly status report, including a brief summary of work completed as well as a status plan set.
   b. Deliverables for Sessom Creek Restoration Project Phase 2 & 3 will be provided by EPR. Refer to attached scope provided by EPR. The EPR deliverables will be incorporated into the Kimley-Horn deliverable.
   c. 30%: KIMLEY-HORN will provide two (2) hard copies of 11” x 17” plan sets and one (1) pdf electronic copy. At a minimum, the plan set will contain the following:
      i. Wastewater Alignment Layout Sheets: Estimated Number of Sheet – three (3).
   d. 60%: KIMLEY-HORN will provide two (2) hard copies of 11” x 17” plan sets and one (1) pdf electronic copy. At a minimum, the plan set will contain the following:
      i. Cover Sheet
      ii. General Notes
      iii. Project Layout Sheet: KIMLEY-HORN will provide a layout of the project with plan sheet references.
      iv. Overall Quantity Sheet: KIMLEY-HORN will provide a quantity table that includes individual sheet quantities and the overall project quantities.
      v. Wastewater Line Plan and Profile Sheets: Estimated Number of Sheets – six (6).
      vi. Water Line Service Relocation Plan Sheet: Estimated Number of Sheets – one (1).
vii. List of Standard Details: City of San Marcos details will be used where available. City of Austin details will be used otherwise.

viii. List of Standard Specifications: City of San Marcos Division 1 specifications will be used. City of Austin standard specifications will be used.

ix. Project Specific/Special Specifications

x. Project Specific/Special Details

xi. Engineer's Opinion of Probable Construction Costs (OPCC).

xii. Construction Project Schedule: KIMLEY-HORN will coordinate with the City to revise the Construction Schedule for the project consisting of design, bid and construction phases. The schedule will be updated during design.

e. 60% Comment Responses.

f. 90%: KIMLEY-HORN will provide two (2) hard copies of 11” x 17” plan sets and one (1) pdf electronic copy. The plan set will also contain the following:

i. Cover Sheet

ii. General Notes

iii. Project Layout Sheet: KIMLEY-HORN will provide a layout of the project with plan sheet references.

iv. Overall Quantity Sheet: KIMLEY-HORN will provide a quantity table that includes individual sheet quantities and the overall project quantities.

v. Wastewater Line Plan and Profile Sheets: Estimated Number of Sheets – six (6).

vi. Water Line Service Relocation Plan Sheets: Estimated Number of Sheets – one (1).

vii. Detail Sheets

viii. Traffic Control Standard Details and Traffic Control Plans

ix. Engineer's OPCC

x. Construction Project Schedule: KIMLEY-HORN will coordinate with the City to revise the Construction Schedule for the project consisting of design, bid and construction phases. The schedule will be updated during design.

g. 90% Comment Responses.

h. 99%: KIMLEY-HORN will provide two (2) hard copies of 11” x 17” plan sets and one (1) pdf electronic copy. The plan set will also contain the following:
ATTACHMENT A
CITY OF SAN MARCOS
SESSOM DRIVE WASTEWATER REPLACEMENT PHASE 2
(CANYON ROAD EXTENSION)
SCOPE OF SERVICES

i. Cover Sheet

ii. General Notes

iii. Project Layout Sheet: KIMLEY-HORN will provide a layout of the project with plan sheet references.

iv. Overall Quantity Sheet: KIMLEY-HORN will provide a quantity table that includes individual sheet quantities and the overall project quantities.

v. Wastewater Line Plan and Profile Sheets: Estimated Number of Sheets – six (6).

vi. Water Line Service Relocation Plan Sheets: Estimated Number of Sheets – one (1).

vii. Detail Sheets

viii. Traffic Control Standard Details and Traffic Control Plans

ix. Engineer’s OPCC.

x. Construction Project Schedule: KIMLEY-HORN will coordinate with the City to revise the Construction Schedule for the project consisting of design, bid and construction phases. The schedule will be updated during design.

i. 99% Comment Responses.

j. Final 100%: KIMLEY-HORN will provide two (2) hard copies of 11” x 17” plan sets and one (1) pdf electronic copy. Upon approval by the City, two (2) hard copies of 11” x 17” plan sets, one (1) pdf copy, and one (1) CAD copy of the sealed plans will be provided. The 100% documents will incorporate the plans and specifications provided by EPR to provide a complete set of contract documents for bidding purposes.

Phase C – Bid Phase

1. Project Management: This task consists of routine communication with the City and other activities associated with managing the project.

2. Attend Pre-Bid Meeting: KIMLEY-HORN will assist the City in conducting pre-bid meeting and developing the agenda.

3. Answer Questions: KIMLEY-HORN will coordinate with the City for issuing responses for technical questions and requests for additional information from potential bidders.

4. Addenda: KIMLEY-HORN will prepare addenda required to clarify, correct or change the bid documents. Addenda will be provided in Adobe .pdf (searchable) format and sealed by responsible engineer(s). Addenda will be issued to bidders through the City’s Purchasing Department.

5. Bid Tabulation and Recommendation of Award: KIMLEY-HORN will assist the City in opening of bids, review all bids and evaluate them for responsiveness and bid amount. KIMLEY-HORN will also check references, by telephone, of the low bidder and second low bidder. KIMLEY-HORN
attorney will prepare a letter summarizing the review and evaluation and include recommendations for award of the contract for construction, or other action as may be appropriate. The City will make the final decision on the award of the contract for construction and the acceptance or rejection of all bids.

6. Deliverables: KIMLEY-HORN will incorporate addenda items in the Construction Plans; include addenda in the bound Project Manual; and issue a “Conformed” set of plans for construction.
   a. Bid Form: KIMLEY-HORN will provide the Bid Form in Word Document format.
   b. Technical Specifications: KIMLEY-HORN will provide one (1) pdf electronic copy of the Technical Specifications.
   c. Conformed Plans: KIMLEY-HORN will provide one (1) electronic copy of Construction Plans in pdf, one (1) CAD copy, and two (2) 22” x 34” plan set, three (3) 11” x 17” plan sets.

Phase D – Construction Phase

1. Project Management: This task consists of routine communication with the City; managing, manpower, budgets, and schedules; invoicing; and other activities associated with managing the project.

2. Attend Pre-Construction Conference: KIMLEY-HORN will attend a Pre-Construction Conference prior to commencement of work.

3. Submittal Review: KIMLEY-HORN will review and approve or take other appropriate action in respect to Shop Drawings and Samples and other data which the Contractor is required to submit, but only for conformance with the information given in the Contract Documents. Such review and approvals or other action will not extend to means, methods, techniques, equipment choice and usage, sequences, schedules, or procedures of construction or to related safety precautions and programs. Ten (10) submittals have been assumed.

4. Response to Requests for Information/Modifications: KIMLEY-HORN will respond to reasonable and appropriate Contractor requests for information (RFI’s) and issue necessary clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents to the City as appropriate to the orderly completion of Contractor’s work. Five (5) RFI’s have been assumed.

5. Construction Observation: KIMLEY-HORN will provide on-site construction observation services during the construction phase. KIMLEY-HORN will make visits at intervals as directed by Client in order to observe the progress of the Work. Such visits and observations by KIMLEY-HORN are not intended to be exhaustive or to extend to every aspect of Contractor’s work in progress. Observations are to be limited to spot checking, selective measurement, and similar methods of general observation of the Work based on KIMLEY-HORN’s exercise of professional judgment. Based on information obtained during such visits and such observations, KIMLEY-HORN will evaluate whether Contractor’s work is generally proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents, and KIMLEY-HORN will keep Client informed of the general progress of the Work.

The purpose of KIMLEY-HORN’s site visits will be to enable KIMLEY-HORN to better carry out the duties and responsibilities specifically assigned in this Agreement to KIMLEY-HORN, and to provide Client a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform in general to the Contract Documents. KIMLEY-HORN will not, during such visits or as a result of such
observations of Contractor's work in progress, supervise, direct, or have control over Contractor's work, nor will KHA have authority over or responsibility for the means, methods, techniques, equipment choice and usage, sequences, schedules, or procedures of construction selected by Contractor, for safety precautions and programs incident to Contractor's work, nor for any failure of Contractor to comply with laws and regulations applicable to Contractor's furnishing and performing the Work. Accordingly, KIMLEY-HORN neither guarantees the performance of any Contractor nor assumes responsibility for any Contractor's failure to furnish and perform its work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Two (2) site visits per month for a duration of two (2) months followed by one (1) site visit per month for a duration of four (4) months are assumed.

6. Pay Application Review: Based on its observations and on review of applications for payment and accompanying supporting documentation, KIMLEY-HORN will determine the amounts that KIMLEY-HORN recommends Contractor be paid. Such recommendations of payment will be in writing and will constitute KIMLEY-HORN’s representation to Client, based on such observations and review, that, to the best of KIMLEY-HORN’s knowledge, information and belief, Contractor's work has progressed to the point indicated and that such work-in-progress is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents subject to any qualifications stated in the recommendation. In the case of unit price work, KIMLEY-HORN’s recommendations of payment will include determinations of quantities and classifications of Contractor’s work, based on observations and measurements of quantities provided with pay requests. Review of six (6) Pay Applications has been assumed.

7. Review of Change Orders: KIMLEY-HORN may recommend Change Orders to Client, and will review and make recommendations related to Change Orders submitted or proposed by the Contractor.

8. Substantial Completion: KIMLEY-HORN will, promptly after notice from Contractor that it considers the entire Work ready for its intended use, in company with Client and Contractor, conduct a site visit to determine if the Work is substantially complete. Work will be considered substantially complete following satisfactory completion of all items with the exception of those identified on a final punch list. If after considering any objections of Client, KIMLEY-HORN considers the Work substantially complete, KIMLEY-HORN will notify Client and Contractor.

9. Final Notice of Acceptability of the Work: KIMLEY-HORN will conduct a final site visit to determine if the completed Work of Contractor is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents and the final punch list so that KIMLEY-HORN may recommend, in writing, final payment to Contractor. Accompanying the recommendation for final payment, KIMLEY-HORN will also provide a notice that the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents to the best of KIMLEY-HORN’s knowledge, information, and belief based on the extent of its services and based upon information provided to KIMLEY-HORN upon which it is entitled to rely.

10. Deliverables:
   
a. Site Visit Reports: KIMLEY-HORN will submit a site visit report to the City following each visit to the site during construction.

b. Submittal Log: KIMLEY-HORN will prepare a spreadsheet for identifying required submittals that the Contractor must provide as well as tracking to-date submittals and RFI’s provided by the Contractor. An updated Submittal Log will be submitted to the City on a monthly basis.
Phase E – Record Drawings

1. Record Drawings: KIMLEY-HORN will review the Contractor’s redline as-built drawings and incorporate deviations from the construction drawings as appropriate. KIMLEY-HORN will prepare a topographic survey of the appurtenances installed as part of this project and incorporate into the Record Drawings. KIMLEY-HORN will deliver one (1) set of full size bond drawings and one (1) set of half size plan set for review.

2. Deliverables: After review, KIMLEY-HORN will deliver two (2) sets of full size bond drawings, one (1) pdf electronic copy and one (1) CAD copy.

Schedule

The following project milestones are estimated and may require modification pending preliminary engineering results and construction timeframe constraints:

- 60% Design Documents Submittal (60 days)
- 90% Design Documents Submittal (60 days)
- 99% Design Documents Submittal (14 days)
- 100% Design Documents Submittal (14 days)

The estimated timeframes only include Kimley-Horn’s design schedule and do not account for the EPR schedule. The timeframes identified do not include time for City review of submittals.

City Responsibilities

1. The City will provide to KIMLEY-HORN all data in the City’s possession relating to KIMLEY-HORN’s services on the Project. KIMLEY-HORN will reasonably rely upon the accuracy, timeliness, and completeness of the information provided by the City.

2. The City will give prompt notice to KIMLEY-HORN whenever the City observes or becomes aware of any development that affects the scope or timing of KIMLEY-HORN’s services.

3. The City will examine information submitted by KIMLEY-HORN and render in writing or otherwise provide comments and decisions in a timely manner.

4. The City will obtain all necessary right-of-entries from required landowners.

5. The City will provide Title Reports for properties with proposed easements.

6. The City will obtain all permanent sanitary sewer line, access, and temporary construction easements, including services such as appraisal of properties, negotiations with the property owners, and actual purchase of the easements.

Additional Services

Additional Services to be performed, if authorized in writing by the City, but which are not included in the above-described Basic and Supplemental Scope of Services, and once a mutually agreed upon fee is negotiated are as follows:

1. Performing Geotechnical Investigation or Subsurface Utility Engineering.
2. Performing Environmental Investigation or Environmental permit preparation and submittal.

3. Performing title searches for easement or joint-use agreement preparation.

4. Preparation of additional easement/ boundary exhibits beyond the number identified in the Scope of Services.

5. Acting as an agent of the City in the acquisition of permanent or temporary easements.

6. Preparation of platting documents and/or real property survey for site acquisition.

7. Accompanying the City when meeting with the TCEQ, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, or other regulatory agencies during the course of the Project, beyond those meetings identified above.

8. Preparing applications and supporting documents for government grants, loans, or planning advances.

9. Appearing before regulatory agencies or courts as an expert witness in any litigation with third parties or condemnation proceedings arising from the development or construction of the Project, including the preparation of engineering data and reports for assistance to the City.

10. Providing professional services associated with the discovery of any hazardous waste or materials in the project site.
## ATTACHMENT B - FEE SCHEDULE
### City of San Marcos, Texas
### Sessom Drive Sanitary Wastewater Replacement Phase 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Description</th>
<th>Total Task Hours</th>
<th>Total Task Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Professional Service Description</strong></td>
<td><strong>Kimley-Horn Staff</strong></td>
<td><strong>Civil Subconsultants</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Civil Subconsultants</strong></td>
<td><strong>Civil Subconsultants</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal</td>
<td>$225.00</td>
<td>$190.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Associate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineer II and III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Project Manager</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Survey Tech</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clerical Staff</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP&amp;Y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecosystem Planning &amp; Restoration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Phase (30/60/90/99/100%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Project Management</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>$9,654</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coordination with City Staff</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>$3,180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coordination with Subconsultants</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>$4,840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site Visits and Additional Meetings with City Staff</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>$7,440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QC Review and Address QC Comments - 60%</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>$2,860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QC Review and Address QC Comments - 90%</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>$2,320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QC Review and Address QC Comments - 99% &amp; 100%</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>$2,050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Accounting and Administration</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>$1,920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 60% Review Meeting</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>$1,185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90% Review Meeting</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>$1,185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100% Review Meeting</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>$1,185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.a Topographic Survey (Sewer Alignment and Sessom Creek Restoration Area)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$39,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.b Translate Field Survey in CAD</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>$3,150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.b TCEQ Project Notification</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>$310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.a Prepare Monthly Status Report (6)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>$1,575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.b Prepare 30% Layout - Wastewater Line Layout Sheets (6)</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>$48,036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.c Prepare 60% Plans - Cover Sheet</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.d Prepare 60% Plans - Project Layout Sheet</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>$850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.e Prepare 60% Plans - General Notes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>$620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.f Prepare 60% Plans - Quantity Sheet</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.g Prepare 60% Plans - Wastewater Line Plan and Profile Sheets (6)</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>$9,310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.h Prepare 60% Plans - Water Line Service Relocation Plan</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>$1,792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.i Prepare 60% Plans - Traffic Control Plan Sheets</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>$1,435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.j Prepare 60% Plans - List of Standard Details</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.k Prepare 60% Plans - Project Specific / Special Details</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>$1,355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.l Prepare 60% List of Standard Specifications</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>$580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.m Prepare 60% Project Specific / Special Specifications</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>$1,550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.n Prepare OPCF</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.o Prepare 60% Construction Project Schedule</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.p Submit 60% Plans, OPCF, and Schedule (2 hard copies, 1 pdf)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.s 90% Comment Response Letter</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>$740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.t Prepare 60% Plans - Project Layout Sheet</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.u Prepare 60% Plans - General Notes</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.v Prepare 90% Plans - General Notes</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>$1,430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.w Prepare 90% Plans - Quantity Sheet</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.x Prepare 90% Plans - Wastewater Line Plan and Profile Sheets (6)</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>$6,265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.y Prepare 90% Plans - Water Line Service Relocation Plan</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>$1,080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.z Prepare 90% Plans - Traffic Control Plan Sheets</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>$580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Prepare 90% Plans - Details</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>$2,510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Prepare 90% Project Specific / Special Specifications</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>$1,240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Prepare 90% OPCF</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>$770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Prepare 90% Construction Project Schedule</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Submit 50% Plans, OPCF, and Schedule (2 hard copies, 1 pdf)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$37,995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Prepare 90% Comment Response Letter</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>$740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Prepare 99% Plans - Cover Sheet</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$135</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Fee:** $228,130
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Professional Service Description</th>
<th>Principal</th>
<th>Senior Associate</th>
<th>Senior Project Manager</th>
<th>Engineer II and III</th>
<th>Senior RPLS</th>
<th>Survey Tech</th>
<th>Clerical Staff</th>
<th>CP&amp;Y</th>
<th>Ecosystem Planning &amp; Restoration</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prepare 99% Plans - Project Layout Sheet</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$155</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$225.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare 99% Plans - General Notes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$310</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$225.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare 99% Plans - Quantity Sheet</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$310</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$225.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare 99% Plans - Wastewater Line Plan and Profile Sheets (6)</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>$3,035</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$190.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare 99% Plans - Water Line Service Relocation Plan</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>$715</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare 99% Plans - Traffic Control Plan Sheets</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$445</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$135.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare 99% Plans - Details</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>$890</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare 99% Project Specific / Special Specifications</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>$715</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare 99% OPCC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$310</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submit 99% Plans, OPCC, and Schedule (2 hard copies, 1 pdf)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$295</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$80.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sessom Creek Restoration Project Phase 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$13,310</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$13,310.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coordination for Sessom Creek Restoration Project Phase 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>$11,100</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAQC - Review 30% Plans for Sessom Creek Restoration Project Phase 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>$760</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAQC - Review 60% Plans for Sessom Creek Restoration Project Phase 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>$760</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAQC - Review 90% Plans for Sessom Creek Restoration Project Phase 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>$760</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bid Tabulation and Recommendation of Bid Award</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>$605</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conformed Documents</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>$930</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>$730</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare for and Attend Pre-bid Meeting</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>$1,320</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Answer Contractor Questions</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>$930</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addenda</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>$1,090</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Tabulation and Recommendation of Bid Award</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>$605</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conformed Documents</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>$930</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>$890</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coordination with City Staff</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>$620</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Accounting and Administration</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>$1,100</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare for and Attend Pre-construction Conference</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>$930</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shop Drawings/Submittal Review</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>$2,145</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requests for Information (RFIs)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>$1,335</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Site Visits and Progress Meetings</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>$68,308</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pay Application Review</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>$1,335</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requests for Proposals (RFPs) and Change Orders (COs)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>$1,335</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attend Substantial Completion Walk-through and Prepare Punchlist</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>$1,400</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attend Final Completion Walk-through and Prepare Recommendation of Final Payment Letter</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>$1,010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare and Submit Record Drawings</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>$2,790</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare and Submit Record Drawings</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>$2,790</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Basic Service Hours:** 932

**Total Basic Services:** 316,488

**Reimbursable Expenses:**
- Plotting and Reproduction: $400
- Mileage: $750
## ATTACHMENT B - FEE SCHEDULE

**City of San Marcos, Texas**  
**Sessom Drive Sanitary Wastewater Replacement Phase 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Professional Service Description</th>
<th>Kimley-Horn Staff</th>
<th>Civil Subconsultants</th>
<th>Civil Subconsultants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Principal</td>
<td>Senior Associate</td>
<td>Senior Project Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$225.00</td>
<td>$190.00</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Senior RPLS</td>
<td>Survey Tech</td>
<td>Clerical Staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$135.00</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Survey Tech</td>
<td>$80.00</td>
<td>CP&amp;Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ecosystem Planning &amp; Restoration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R.3 Overnight Mail</td>
<td>$ 100</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Fee Basic + Reimbursable Expenses</td>
<td>$ 317,738</td>
<td>$ -</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The hours listed above are an estimate. The hours assigned to the Phase are not exclusive to the Phase which they are assigned. The total fee will not exceed the total contract amount as discussed in Article 2. The hourly rates of this contract shall apply throughout the remainder of this contract and to all change in services.

The subconsultant services for this project are billed on a lump sum basis and do not include any prime consultant markups.

**Payment to the ENGINEER will be made as follows:**

1. **Basic Services** - The amounts of these invoices will be based upon the extent of work completed by the Engineer on an hourly basis.
2. **Supplemental Services** - The Engineer will receive approval in writing before performing supplemental services.
3. **Reimbursable Services** - Reimbursable expenses including such things as expenses for plotting, reproduction of documents, auto travel mileage (current IRS approved mileage rate), delivery charges, long distance communications, freight, and state accessibility will be invoiced with appropriate backup documentation.

**Invoice and Time of Payment**

Invoices will be prepared in a format approved by the City prior to submission of the first monthly invoice. Invoices shall be submitted monthly and paid within 30 days.
SCOPE OF WORK
Project Site Development – Sessom Creek Restoration Project – Phases 2 & 3

Ecosystem Planning and Restoration (EPR) is pleased to present this scope of work to Kimley-Horn and Associates, Inc. (CLIENT) to prepare a stream restoration design and construction drawings for the proposed site:

Site Name: Sessom Creek
County: Hays County
Project Components: Geomorphic Assessment, detailed design plans

Project Overview: The City of San Marcos has identified Sessom Creek as a source of polluted runoff and sediment that is impacting the water quality of the Upper San Marcos River. The goal of the Sessom Creek Restoration Project is to reduce the sediment load coming from Sessom Creek by addressing erosion occurring within Sessom Creek mainstem and Windmill Tributary through natural channel design. Specifically, this scope of work applies to Phases 2 & 3 of the Sessom Creek Restoration Project. Phase 2 extends approximately 565-ft along Sessom Creek mainstem from just downstream of the confluence of Windmill Tributary to Loquat Street, and Windmill Tributary from the confluence with Sessom Creek to approximately 550-feet upstream of the confluence. Phase 3 extends from Loquat Street to approximately 800-LF upstream of Loquat Street. EPR will design Phase 2 and Phase 3 of the project concurrently as one design set.

The following is a brief description of the deliverables to address each of the requirements needed to develop the site for restoration purposes.

1. DATA COLLECTION FOR DESIGN

- Watershed Data Collection and Analysis – EPR will perform an analysis of the watershed for the project location, which will include delineation of stream reach watershed(s), evaluation of land-use, and description of area geology and soils, and identification of potential constraints that may affect the success of the project. EPR will use existing reports and information already prepared for the project site to supplement the analysis.

- Geomorphic Channel Surveys – EPR staff will conduct geomorphic surveys of the Sessom Creek and Windmill Tributary in order to document the existing condition and to develop design criteria and establish the basis for functional lift through the proposed channel to inform the USACE permitting being prepared by HDR. EPR will flag and label geomorphic features to be surveyed by CP&Y’s supplemental survey crew. EPR will coordinate with the survey team. EPR’s geomorphic survey will include geomorphic cross-sections to identify bankfull and scour features along Sessom Creek and Windmill Tributary.

- Soil/Substrate Collection and Analyses - The collection and analysis of bed material samples through pebble counts (riffle and reach) and bar samples are included in this task item. Bed samples are necessary to evaluate existing and post-restoration shear stresses, sediment transport, and stability calculations.

- Biological Analyses – EPR will develop a description of the existing dominant vegetation on the site, including riparian vegetation. This information is necessary to document the existing condition of the site and aids in determining the appropriate native species to be restored during restoration. A list of native and non-native species will be provided. The inventory of native plant species will be considered in the vegetative recommendations for the restored stream channel. EPR will supplement this task with existing information provided by the City of San Marcos and the tree survey provided by KHA.
- **Existing Condition Maps** – This task involves the development of base plan sheets that show the existing condition of the project site and will serve to document baseline conditions of the design. Existing condition maps will show a plan view of the site, including the location of streams, property boundaries, significant structures and land features (buildings, ponds, etc.), benchmarks, topographic contours, existing wetlands and other regulated areas. Survey information for the project will be provided to EPR by Kimley Horn/CP&Y and will form the basis for the existing condition maps.

- **Design Criteria Development** – A reference reach survey is specifically excluded from this project as the San Antonio River Authority (SARA) has developed a regional curve database for this application. EPR will review this database and select a site that is comparable to the Sessom Creek streams. EPR will then use the selected SARA site to develop the dimensionless design criteria to facilitate the design development.

- **Verification of Bankfull Stage** - This task involves the use of data from regional curve information to verify the bankfull stage identified from field indicators. The San Antonio River Authority has developed Regional Curves that will be used as a design tool for this project. Bankfull verification is necessary to ensure that the design channel is sized appropriately.

2. **THIRTY PERCENT (30%) DETAILED DESIGN DEVELOPMENT**

The 30% design plans will be developed to reflect the features proposed in the concept design. The following sections list the tasks to be completed to develop the 30% design plans.

- **Site Visit** – EPR will conduct a site visit with the City of San Marcos, and other interested parties, to identify trees that will be preserved (if all possible) and other special design considerations. Identified trees will be documented on the existing tree plan sheets. Other design considerations will be incorporated into the Base Plans.

- **Base Plan Form Layout Drawings** – EPR will prepare drawings that will include plan views of the site that show the proposed features of the restored system. The plan view drawing will show the existing stream alignments, design stream alignment, locations and types of proposed instream structures, typical structure details, typical sections, locations and type of stormwater BMP measures, jurisdiction limits, extent of riparian buffer, and other important features. Additionally, the following items will be included in the 30% plan set:
  
  - Existing tree plan - plan sheets and a table summarizing the number of impacted trees will be included in the plans. The existing tree plan will also include any large specimen trees identified to be avoided.

- **Natural Channel Design Report** – EPR will prepare a natural channel design report to accompany the 30% design plan submittal. The report will document the data collection and development of the design criteria.

**Deliverables:**

- **30% Design Plan Sheets** - At the 30% design level, EPR will submit PDF files of half-size plan sheets to CLIENT to perform internal reviews. The plan sheets at the 30% design level will include a title sheet, details for any proposed structures, preliminary stream design and existing tree plan. The 30% design plans will be not be sealed by a Professional Engineer and marked for review purposes only.

- **Natural Channel Design Report** in digital PDF format
3. NINETY PERCENT (90%) DESIGN PLAN DEVELOPMENT

The following sections list the tasks to be completed to develop the 90% design plans.

- **Sediment Transport Analyses** – Boundary shear stress calculations and stream power calculations will be used as an aid to design the enhanced/restored channels. The sediment transport calculations will be made on the existing channel and the design channels for comparison.

- **Vegetation Treatment Recommendations** – Data from the biological assessment for existing conditions and reference information will be used to develop a vegetation plan. The plan will include details for riparian vegetation.

- **Drawings and Figures for Plan** – The drawings will include plan views of the site that show the proposed features of the restored system. The plan view drawing will show the existing stream locations, design stream features, structure locations, extent of riparian buffer, stream crossings if required, and other important features.

- **Complete Base Plan Sheets** - Plan sheets will be produced and sealed by a licensed Texas Professional Engineer. The plans and specifications may refer to the standard drawings and specifications if applicable. The plan sheets will include as a minimum: title page, index of sheets, general notes and list of standards, vicinity map, conventional symbols, typical sections, details, summary of quantities, existing site conditions, site layout, grading plan, planting plan, hydraulic control structure location and details.

- **Develop Channel Modification Plans** – The existing and design longitudinal profiles will be plotted. The design longitudinal profile will show the maximum cut depth. The existing and design cross sections will be plotted and shown on the plan sheets. Typical design cross sections for straight sections and pools will be shown. Cross sections will be iterated to ensure that the design bankfull dimensions are maintained while maintaining a low bank height ratio for restoration and enhancement reaches.

- **Select Structure Locations** – In-stream structures, such as log vanes, cross vanes, root wads, etc. will be shown on the plan view drawing.

- **Prepare Structure Detail Drawings** - Details and specifications will be provided for each structure.

- **Prepare Vegetation Plans** – Vegetation plans will include details and specifications for all planting techniques and species.

- **Sewer Line Removal Plans** – The removal of abandoned sewer lines will be coordinated with the City to determine the location and quantity of sewer line to be removed. Plan views with quantity of sewer line will be included in the construction drawings and a general provision outlining the removal and disposal of the pipe material will be included in the contract documents. It is assumed the City or the CLIENT has a general provision for pipe removal on file and minimal effort will be required to incorporate the provision into the contract documents.

- **Hydraulic Analyses** – This task includes hydraulic modeling of the proposed work to ensure compliance with local regulations. The project reach is not within a FEMA mapped 100-year floodplain. EPR will review and refine the existing hydrologic and hydraulic models prepared by the CLIENT for Sessom Creek Mainstem. EPR will develop a hydraulic model for Windmill Tributary using the USACE’s HEC-RAS modeling program. EPR will coordinate the creek design with the CLIENT regarding infrastructure and box culvert considerations. A floodplain report will be developed by EPR to document impacts to the 100-year water surface elevations and floodplain. The hydraulic model results will also be used to refine and inform the proposed design.
- **Construction Sequence and Special Provisions** – A construction sequence will be prepared and provided at the 90% design level. Any special provisions required due to the use of natural channel design procedures will be incorporated.

- **Prepare Construction Access, Erosion Control, and Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plans** – Temporary road access to the construction site and the stream will be provided in the plans. In addition, sediment and erosion control devices and practices, as well as stormwater prevention controls, will be shown on the plans. A SWPPP document will be prepared.

- **Calculate Earthwork and Quantities** – Cut/fill quantity estimates will be generated and shown on the plans. The quantities of instream structures, vegetation, erosion control devices, and all other pertinent items will be finalized.

- **Estimate of Construction Costs** – At the 90% design level, EPR will provide CLIENT with a preliminary estimate of the construction costs associated with the project. This estimate will include material quantities and costs associated with earthwork, instream structures, stabilization practices, and revegetation of the site.

- **Natural Channel Design Review Checklist** – To provide a predictable and easily reviewable design plan, the Natural Channel Design Review Checklist published by the USFWS, Chesapeake Bay Field Office and USEPA, Office of Wetlands, Oceans and Watersheds, will be provided. This checklist will provide information described in the project plan, including a completed checklist identifying the location of required items in the plan, allowing a streamlined review and evaluation of the design plan.

**Deliverables:**

- **90% Design Plan Sheets** - At the 90% design level, EPR will submit full-size plan sheets to CLIENT in PDF format for the CLIENT’s use. The plan sheets at the 90% design level will include a title sheet, details for any proposed structures, a construction sequence and quantities estimate, stream design, a vegetation planting plan, and erosion control plan. The 90% design plans will be sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state of Texas and marked for review purposes only.

- **NCD Review Checklist** - in pdf format.

- **Hydraulic Model & Report** – a digital copy of the hydraulic model including the HEC-RAS model, report and supporting output/results tables in PDF format.

- **Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan** – in PDF format.

**4. ONE HUNDRED PERCENT (100%) FINAL DESIGN PLANS**

- **Finalize Construction Sequence and Special Provisions** – The construction sequence and special provisions will be finalized for use by the construction contractor.

- **Incorporate Final Comments** – The plan set will be revised to incorporate all comments by the CLIENT, regulatory agencies, and contractor’s reviews.
- Prepare Construction Models – One of the following means of allowing a contractor to layout the design in the field will be prepared to assist with construction:

- Construction cross sections – Plot proposed and existing cross sections at significant locations along the alignment for the use of a contractor to develop takeoffs and perform construction stakeout.
- Develop a 3D model for use in real time GPS enabled equipment for the purpose of construction.

**Deliverables:**

- **Plan Sheet Submittal (100% design)** – At the 100% design level, a final, full sized, sealed set of plan sheets and special provisions will be submitted to CLIENT in PDF format marked as construction drawings.
- **Cross Sections or 3D model** – Cross Sections will be provided in a PDF format on full size (22 in x 34 in) sheets for the contractor to use for construction. Alignment and profile data will be exported and delivered in an acceptable digital format (Topcon, Trimble, etc.) for the use in construction layout. OR a 3D model will be delivered in an acceptable digital format (LandXML) containing 3D line work and a proposed surface for use in GPS enabled construction equipment.

5. CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

- **Prepare Bid Package** – EPR will develop a construction bid package for potential contractors that includes the final construction plans and specifications, bidding guidelines, quantity estimates, and a project bid tab. EPR will provide a draft of the bid package to CLIENT for review and approval. EPR will incorporate any comments received from CLIENT into the final bid package. EPR will provide electronic copies of the bid package to CLIENT for printing and their distribution to potential contractors.

- **Pre-Construction Services** – This scope assumes that CLIENT will conduct a public bid process to select the construction contractor. The EPR engineer will attend one onsite pre-bid meeting with potential contractors to review the site and the design plans, discuss contract documents, and answer any questions about the work that the bidding contractors may have. EPR will also answer questions from contractors during the bidding process and provide up to two additional bid addenda during the bidding process. Contractors will be asked to provide email addresses at the pre-bid meeting, and questions will be answered to all bidding contractors by email correspondence. EPR will receive the final bids from contractors after a bidding period specified by CLIENT, review the bids for completeness and responsiveness to the requirements of the bid documents, summarize the bids, and provide a selection recommendation to the CLIENT.

- **Contractor Training** – EPR will provide contractor training should no experience contractors bid on the project within the construction budget. The training will consist of a pre-construction workshop to discuss the specifics of the design elements and construction methods. The training will also include EPR staff to be on-site during the first week of construction to provide guidance to the contractor as needed.

- **Construction Observation** – EPR will provide construction observation to document the construction is progressing consistent with the construction sequence and in accordance with the design plans and specifications. A staff construction observer will be on-site for half a day a week for the construction timeline listed in the assumptions below to ensure that the construction proceeds according to the design plans and specifications. All on-site construction observation performed by EPR must be coordinated with CLIENT. At the completion of the contractor’s work, EPR will prepare a punch list of deficiencies that the contractor needs to repair or rework.
Finally, EPR will perform a site walk to confirm the punch list items have been corrected and the site meets compliance. This scope assumes that construction stake-out and the as-built survey and subsequent drawings will be provided by the contractor.

**Deliverables:**

- Documentation of on-site reviews in the form of meeting minutes and technical memos.
- Record Drawings will be maintained as the construction progresses to document any approved deviations from the design. A final sealed set of half size (11 in x 17 in) sheets will be developed upon the project completion and delivered in PDF format.

**6. PROJECT ADMINISTRATION & MEETINGS**

The CONSULTANT will provide general project administration including effort to coordinate team members, invoices for work, and other administrative efforts to execute the project. Additionally, EPR will attend design review meetings at the 30% and 90% Plan submittal stage. Time is also included for CLIENT calls and meetings in addition to the design reviews.

**ASSUMPTIONS**

The following assumptions have been used to develop the preceding scope of work:

- Permitting will be handled by others
- FEMA submittal or review is not included
- General provision for pipe removal is on file with the City or the CLIENT and minimal effort will be required to incorporate the provision into the contract documents
- Construction timeline is assumed to be 24 weeks.
- Construction stakeout will be performed by contractor
- As-built survey and the submittal of as-built drawings will be performed by contractor
FEE

The CONSULTANT Project Manager will provide monthly progress reports and invoices. CONSULTANT will remain on schedule and within budget to perform the requested tasks.

The total lump sum fee for these services is **$160,298**. The following table provides an estimate of the fee breakdown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task No.</th>
<th>Task Name</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>Data Collection for Design</td>
<td>$23,221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>30% Detailed Design Development</td>
<td>$18,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>90% Detailed Design Development</td>
<td>$37,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>100% Detailed Design Development</td>
<td>$13,310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>Construction Services</td>
<td>$60,433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>Project Administration</td>
<td>$7,334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$160,298</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task No.</th>
<th>Task Name</th>
<th>Weeks from NTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>Data Collection for Design</td>
<td>4 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>30% Detailed Design Development</td>
<td>8 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>90% Detailed Design Development</td>
<td>19 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>100% Detailed Design Development</td>
<td>21 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schedule includes 2 weeks review time by the CLIENT at the completion of Task 2 & 3.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Senior Water Resources Eng</th>
<th>Water Resources Eng. / Senior Scientist</th>
<th>Project Engineer / Designer / Biologist</th>
<th>GIS / CAD Technician</th>
<th>Field Tech</th>
<th>ENV. Field Technician</th>
<th>Clerical</th>
<th>Total Hours</th>
<th>Subtask Labor</th>
<th>Task Labor</th>
<th>Task Directs</th>
<th>Task Sum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1. DATA COLLECTION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$21,440</td>
<td>$1,781.00</td>
<td>$23,221.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watershed Data Collection and Analysis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,700</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geomorphic Channel Surveys</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$8,060</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soil/Substrate Collection and Analyses</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Analyses</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existing Condition Maps</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$2,680</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Criteria Development</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$4,160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bankfull Verification</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$3,345</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QA/QC</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2. 30% Design</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$17,800</td>
<td>$600.00</td>
<td>$18,300.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base Plan Form</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$78</td>
<td>$10,400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCD Report</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$28</td>
<td>$4,300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QA/QC</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$6</td>
<td>$1,060</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site Visit and Exhibit</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$12</td>
<td>$2,040</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3. 90% Design</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$37,200</td>
<td>$600.00</td>
<td>$37,700.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90% Design plans</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$140</td>
<td>$18,650</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydraulic Analyses</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$6,800</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWPPP</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,360</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QA/QC</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,060</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure Coordination</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$4,120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sewer Line Removal Plans</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$5,210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4. 100% Design</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$12,810</td>
<td>$600.00</td>
<td>$13,310.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100% Design Plans</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$33</td>
<td>$4,405</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction models</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$50</td>
<td>$6,840</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QA/QC</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,570</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>5. Construction Services</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$51,730</td>
<td>$8,703.00</td>
<td>$60,433.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre Construction Services</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$4,975</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Services</td>
<td>192</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$32,640</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare Bid Package</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$5,120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contractor Training</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$9,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6. Project Admin and Meetings</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$7,190</td>
<td>$144.00</td>
<td>$7,334.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$30</td>
<td>$4,300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meetings</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$16</td>
<td>$2,800</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$966</td>
<td>$148,170.00</td>
<td>$148,170.00</td>
<td>$12,128.00</td>
<td>$160,298.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hourly Rates**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Labor</th>
<th>180.00</th>
<th>150.00</th>
<th>120.00</th>
<th>100.00</th>
<th>80.00</th>
<th>75.00</th>
<th>65.00</th>
<th>45.00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Labor</td>
<td>24,300.00</td>
<td>79,730.00</td>
<td>22,650.00</td>
<td>4,320.00</td>
<td>16,900.00</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>270.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directs</td>
<td>12,128.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost</td>
<td>160,298.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RESOLUTION 2017-121R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS, APPROVING A PROFESSIONAL SERVICES AGREEMENT WITH KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC. FOR THE PROVISION OF ENGINEERING SERVICES IN CONNECTION WITH THE SESSOM CREEK WASTEWATER IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT FROM N. LBJ TO CANYON ROAD IN THE NOT-TO-EXCEED AMOUNT OF $221,470 CONTINGENT UPON THE ENGINEER’S PROVISION OF SUFFICIENT INSURANCE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED AGREEMENT; AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER OR HIS DESIGNEE TO EXECUTE THIS AGREEMENT ON BEHALF OF THE CITY; AND DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. The attached professional services agreement between the City and Kimley-Horn and Associates, Inc. for the provision of engineering services in connection with the Sessom Creek Wastewater Improvements Project from N. LBJ to Canyon Road Project in the not-to-exceed amount of $221,470 is approved contingent upon the Engineer’s provision of sufficient insurance in accordance with the attached agreement.

PART 2. The City Manager or his designee is authorized to execute the Agreement on behalf of the City.

PART 3. This Resolution will be in full force and effect immediately from and after its passage.

ADOPTED this the 15th day of August 2017.

John Thomaides
Mayor

Attest:

Jamie Dee Case
City Clerk
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES AGREEMENT

This Agreement is effective August 11, 2017 between the City of San Marcos, Texas, a home-rule municipal corporation, (the “City”), 630 East Hopkins, San Marcos, Texas 78666 and Kimley-Horn and Associates, Inc. (the “Engineer”), 601 NW Loop 410, Suite 350, San Antonio, TX 78216, for the Engineer’s provision of engineering services in connection with the Sessom Creek Wastewater Replacement From N. LBJ to Canyon Road (the “Project”).

The City and the Engineer agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1
ENGINEER’S SERVICES AND STANDARD OF PERFORMANCE

A. The term of this Agreement begins on the effective date established above and will end upon the Engineer’s completion, and the City’s acceptance of all services included in this Agreement. The Engineer agrees to provide the City with the services described in Attachment A, Scope of Services, which is incorporated herein by reference for all intents and purposes. The services for this Project are more generally described as follows: design, bidding and construction contract administration of a sanitary sewer main replacement along Sessom Drive and Canyon Road.

B. The Engineer understands that time is of the essence and agrees to provide all design work and professional services in the most expedient and efficient manner possible in order to complete the Project by December 1, 2020, in accordance with the approved Project schedule included in this Agreement as Attachment C.

C. The Engineer will not subcontract any work under this Agreement without prior written approval from the City. In the event approval is given by the City, the Engineer will specify the appropriate insurance requirements and miscellaneous provisions by separate written agreement with the subcontractor.

D. The Engineer will perform all of its services in coordination with the City. The Engineer will advise the City of data and information the Engineer needs to perform its services and the Engineer will meet with City representatives at mutually convenient times to assemble this data and information.

E. Kendall NeSmith, P.E. is the Engineer’s Project Representative assigned to this Project. The Engineer will not substitute another representative for this Project unless approved in writing by the City in advance of such proposed substitution. In the event the City and the Engineer cannot agree to the substitution of the Project Representative, the City may terminate this agreement.

F. The City will designate and notify the Engineer of its designation of an authorized Project representative who will act on the City’s behalf with respect to this Agreement.
G. Any change to the scope of services described in Attachment A, must be by an approved Authorization of Change in Services developed in accordance with the approved fee schedules and/or hourly rates stipulated in Attachment B and executed by the Engineer and the City prior to the work being performed.

ARTICLE 2
PAYMENTS TO THE ENGINEER

In consideration of the Engineer’s provision of services in accordance with all terms and conditions of this Agreement, the City will pay the Engineer in accordance with the terms set forth in Attachment B less any disputed amounts, pending resolution thereof. Except in the event of an Authorization of Change in Service executed by the Engineer and the City, the total cost of all professional services provided under this Contract may not exceed **Two Hundred and Twenty-One Thousand, Four Hundred Seventy Dollars (5221,470.00)**. Reimbursable expenses including such things as expenses for plotting, reproduction of documents, auto travel mileage, delivery charges, long distance communications, freight, and state accessibility review; if any, will be paid in accordance with Attachment B. In the event that additional services are requested by the City, those costs will be identified in Attachment B.

ARTICLE 3
ENGINEER’S RECORDS

A. The Engineer will keep all of its expense records in a recognized accounting format acceptable to the City and these records will be available to the City at mutually convenient times.

B. The City, its auditors, federal auditors, and state agencies that have monitoring or auditing responsibilities for this Agreement will have access to any books, documents, papers and records of the Engineer which are directly pertinent to this Agreement for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, copying and transcriptions.

C. The Engineer will furnish to the City documents related to the Project, including but not limited to correspondence, drafts, calculations, sealed plans and specifications and, at such time and in such form as the City may require, financial statements including audited financial statements, records, reports, data and information, as the City may request pertaining to the matters covered by this Agreement.

ARTICLE 4
OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DOCUMENTS

A. All documents prepared by the Engineer in connection with this Agreement are the property of the City whether any project related to this Agreement is executed or not. The City agrees that the Engineer’s sealed plans and specifications are not intended or represented to be suitable for reuse for another project by the City or others. Any such reuse by the City or those
Engineer will be without liability or legal exposure to the Engineer.

B. The Engineer will retain all of its records and supporting documentation relating to this Agreement, and not delivered to the City, for a period of three years except in the event that the Engineer goes out of business during that period, it will turn over, to the City, all of its records relating to the Project for retention by the City.

ARTICLE 5
TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT

A. The City may terminate this Agreement for convenience and without cause upon at least thirty (30) calendar days prior written notice to the Engineer.

B. Upon the Engineer’s receipt of any such notice of termination under this Article 5, it will cease work as directed in writing by the City. The City will compensate the Engineer for all services performed up to the date of the notice of termination, which are deemed by the City to be in accordance with this Agreement. The City will pay this amount upon the Engineer’s delivering to the City all information and materials developed or accumulated by the Engineer in performing the services described in this Agreement, whether completed or in progress. The expense of reproduction of these items will be borne by the City.

C. If applicable to this Agreement, funds for the payment for work performed by the Engineer under this Agreement have been provided through the City’s budget approved by City Council for the current fiscal year only. State statutes prohibit the obligation and expenditure of public funds beyond the fiscal year for which a budget has been approved. The City cannot guarantee the availability of funds, and enters into this Agreement only to the extent such funds are made available. The Engineer acknowledges and agrees that it will have no recourse against the City for its failure to appropriate funds for the purposes of this Agreement in any fiscal year other than the year in which this Agreement was executed. The fiscal year for the City extends from October 1st of each calendar year to September 30th of the following calendar year.

ARTICLE 6
WARRANTY AND INDEMNIFICATION

A. In performing all services under this Agreement, the Engineer or persons under the supervision of the Engineer will use that degree of care and skill normally exercised for similar projects by professional Engineers who possess special expertise in the types of services. The Engineer will ensure that all persons performing services under this Agreement possess the appropriate licenses under local, State or Federal law governing their respective discipline. As an experienced and qualified design professional, the Engineer warrants that the information it provides reflects highest professional and industry standards, procedures, and performances. The Engineer warrants that the preparation of designs/drawings, the designation or selection of materials and equipment, the selection and supervision of personnel, and the performance of other services under this Agreement, are pursuant to a high standard of performance in the profession.
Any provisions in this Agreement pertaining to the City’s review, approval and/or acceptance of written materials prepared by the Engineer and/or its subconsultants, contractors, and subcontractors in connection with this Agreement will not diminish the Engineer’s responsibility for the materials. Approval of the City will not constitute, or be deemed, a release of the responsibility and liability of the Engineer, its employees, agents, or associates for the exercise of skill and diligence to promote the accuracy and competency of their designs, information, plans, specifications or any other document, nor will the City’s approval be deemed to be the assumption of responsibility by the City for any defect or error in the aforesaid documents prepared by the Engineer, its employees, associates, agents, subconsultants or subcontractors.

B. The Engineer will promptly correct any defective designs or specifications it furnishes at no cost to the City. The City’s approval, acceptance, use of, or payment for, all or any part of the Engineer’s services under this Agreement or of the Project itself will in no way alter the Engineer’s obligations or the City’s rights under this Agreement.

C. It is expressly agreed that the Engineer and its employees are independent contractors, and not agents, employees, partners or joint venturers with the City. As an independent contractor, the Engineer is responsible for the professional services and the final work product contemplated under this Agreement. Except for materials furnished by the City, the Engineer will supply all materials, equipment, and labor required for the provision of its professional services under this Agreement. The Engineer has ultimate control over the execution of its professional services and it is the Engineer’s sole obligation to employ, direct, control, supervise, manage, discharge, and compensate all of its employees, subconsultants and subcontractors, and the City has no control of or supervision over the employees of the Engineer or any of the Engineer’s subconsultants or subcontractors. The Engineer will not pledge or attempt to pledge the credit of the City.

D. The Engineer will at all times exercise reasonable precautions on behalf of, and be solely responsible for, the safety of its officers, employees, agents, subcontractors, licensees, and other persons, as well as their personal property, while in the vicinity of the Project or any of the work being done on or for the Project. It is expressly understood and agreed that the City is not liable or responsible for the negligence of the Engineer, its officers, employees, agents, subcontractors, invitees, licensees, and other persons.

E. The Engineer will indemnify, hold harmless and defend the City and all its employees, agents, officers and servants from any and all lawsuits, claims, demands and causes of action of any kind arising solely from the negligent or intentional wrongful acts or omissions of the Engineer, its officers, employees or agents or by or on account of any claims or amounts recovered under the Workers’ Compensation Laws of Texas or any other law, ordinance, order or decree, and its sureties will be held liable until such suit or suits, action or actions, claim or claims for injury or damages as aforesaid have been settled and satisfactory evidence to that effect has been furnished to the City. This will include, but not be limited to, the amounts of judgments, penalties, interest, court costs, reasonable legal fees, and all other expenses incurred by the City arising in favor of any party, including the amounts of any damages or awards resulting from claims demands and causes of action for personal injuries, death or damages to property alleged or actual
infringement of patents, copyrights, and trademarks and without limitation by enumeration, all
other claims, demands, or causes of action of every character occurring, resulting, or arising solely
from any negligent or intentional wrongful act, error or omission of the Engineer and/or its agents
and/or employees. This obligation by Engineer will not be limited because of the specification of
any particular insurance coverage in this Agreement.

ARTICLE 7
INSURANCE

A. Coverage. The Engineer will procure and maintain on a primary basis, at the Engineer’s
expense and for the duration of this Agreement insurance with insurance companies authorized to
do business in the State of Texas, covering all operations under this Agreement, whether performed
by Engineer or Engineer’s agents, subcontractors or employees. Before commencing the work,
the Engineer will furnish to the City a certificate or certificates in form satisfactory to the City (See
Attachment D for example), showing that the Engineer has complied with this paragraph. Before
commencing the work and within five (5) business days of the City’s award of a contract, the
Engineer must deliver to the City a certificate(s) of insurance evidencing that such policies are in
full force and effect. Failure to meet the stated insurance requirements and provide the
required certificate(s) and any necessary endorsements within five business days may cause the
contract to be terminated. The City reserves the right to obtain complete, certified copies of all
required insurance policies at any time. The stated limits of insurance required by this Paragraph
are minimum only--they do not limit the Engineer’s indemnity obligation, and it will be the
Engineer’s responsibility to determine what limits are adequate. These limits may be met by basic
policy limits or any combination of basic limits and umbrella limits. The City’s acceptance of
certificates of insurance that do not comply with these requirements in any respect does not release
the Engineer from compliance with these requirements. The kinds and amounts of insurance
required are as follows:

1) Workers’ Compensation Insurance and/or Employer’s Liability Insurance: In
   accordance with the provisions of the Workers’ Compensation Act of the State of
   Texas and/or $500,000.00/$500,000.00 for Employer’s Liability.

2) Commercial General Liability Liability Insurance: (1) Commercial general
   liability insurance with a combined single limit of $1,000,000 for each occurrence
   and $1,000,000 in the aggregate, Engineer agrees to maintain a standard ISO
   version Commercial General Liability occurrence form, or its equivalent providing
   coverage for, but not limited to, Bodily Injury and Property Damage, Premises/Operations, Products/Completed Operations, Independent Engineers.

3) Business Automobile Liability Insurance. – Limits of liability not less than
   $1,000,000.00 per occurrence. The Engineer agrees to maintain a standard ISO
   version Business Automobile Liability, or its equivalent, providing coverage for all
   owned, non-owned and hired automobiles. Should the Engineer not own any
   automobiles, the business auto liability requirement will be amended to allow the
Engineer to agree to maintain only Hired and Non-Owned Auto Liability. This amended coverage requirement may be satisfied by way of endorsement to the Commercial General Liability, or separate Business Auto policy.

4) **Professional Liability Insurance.** Limit of liability not less than $1,000,000 per occurrence Engineer agrees to maintain Professional (Errors & Omissions) Liability to pay on behalf of the insured all sums which the insured will become legally obligated to pay as damages by reason of any act, malpractice, error or omission of the Engineer or any person employed or acting on the Engineer’s behalf (including but not limited to sub-contractors). For policies written on a “claims-made” basis, Engineer agrees to maintain a retroactive date prior to or equal to the effective date of this contract and that continuous coverage will be maintained or a supplemental extended reporting period will be purchased with a minimum reporting period not less than two years after the completion of this Agreement. The Engineer is solely responsible for any additional premium for the supplemental extended reporting period.

B. **Endorsements/Waiver of Subrogation.** The Engineer agrees to provide commercial general liability insurance and motor vehicle insurance written with the City of San Marcos, Texas endorsed as an additional insured. A waiver of the carrier’s right of subrogation against the City of San Marcos is required for each insurance policy.

C. **Deductibles, Coinsurance Penalties, and Self-Insured Retention.** Engineer agrees to be fully and solely responsible for any costs or expenses as a result of a coverage deductible, coinsurance penalty, or self-insured retention; including any loss not covered because of the operation of such deductible, coinsurance penalty, or self-insured retention.

D. **Subcontractor’s Insurance.** The Engineer will ensure that each subcontractor employed by the Engineer for this Project purchases and maintains insurance of the types specified, provided that the Engineer’s insurance does not afford coverage on behalf of the subcontractor.

E. **Certificate of Insurance Form.** The Engineer will furnish the City with a certificate(s) of insurance, executed by a duly authorized representative of each insurer, showing compliance with the insurance requirements. The certificate must be from a company with an A.M. Best rating of "AVII" or better and/or otherwise acceptable to the City. Certificates must be submitted using the ACORD form and all endorsements must be included with the submittal. All certificates will provide that coverage under the policies will not be canceled or non-renewed until at least thirty (30) calendar days prior written notice, or ten (10) calendar days notice of cancellation due to the non-payment of premiums is given to the City. Failure of the Engineer to demand a certificate or other sufficient evidence of full compliance with these insurance requirements or failure of the Engineer to identify a deficiency from the evidence that is provided as proof of insurance will not be construed as a waiver of the Engineer’s obligation to maintain the required insurance coverage specified herein. If, in the event the City is notified that a required insurance coverage will cancel or non-renew during the contract period, the Engineer agrees to furnish prior to the expiration of
such insurance, a new or revised certificate(s) as proof that equal and like coverage is in effect. The City reserves the right, but not the obligation, to withhold payment to the Engineer until coverage is reinstated. Certificates and notices will be given to the City at the following address:

City of San Marcos
Attn: Engineering and Capital Improvements Department
630 E. Hopkins
San Marcos, Texas 78666

F. **Right to Review and Adjust.** The City reserves the right to review these requirements and to modify insurance coverage and their limits when deemed necessary and prudent. Furthermore, the City reserves the right, but not the obligation, to review and reject any insurer providing coverage because of poor financial condition.

**ARTICLE 8**

**MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

A. This Agreement is governed by and will be construed under the laws of the State of Texas. All obligations of both parties are performable and exclusive venue for any dispute arising under this Agreement is in Hays County, Texas.

B. As to all acts or failures to act by either party to this Agreement, any applicable statute of limitations will commence to run and any alleged cause of action will be deemed to have accrued when the party commencing the cause of action knew or should have known of the existence of the subject act(s) or failure(s) to act.

C. The Engineer will not use funds received by it directly or indirectly under the terms of this Agreement for any partisan political activity or to further the election or defeat of any candidate for public office.

D. The Engineer hereby affirms that Engineer and Engineer’s firm have not made or agreed to make any valuable gift whether in the form of service, loan, thing, or promise to any person or any of his/her immediate family, having the duty to recommend, the right to vote upon, or any other direct influence on the selection of consultants to provide consulting services to the City within the two years preceding the execution of this Agreement. A campaign contribution, as defined by the Texas Election Code or the San Marcos City Code is not considered a valuable gift for the purposes of this Agreement.

E. In performing the services required under this Agreement, the Engineer will not discriminate against any person on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, disability or ancestry. The Engineer agrees not to engage in employment practices, which have the purpose or effect of discriminating against employees or prospective employees because of race, color, sex, religion, national origin, age, disability or ancestry. A breach of this covenant by the Engineer may be regarded as a default of the Agreement.
F. All references in this Agreement to any particular gender are for convenience only and will be construed and interpreted to be of the appropriate gender. The term “will” is mandatory in this Agreement.

G. Should any provision in this Agreement be found or deemed invalid, this Agreement will be construed as not containing the provision and all other provisions, which are otherwise lawful, will remain in full force and effect, and to this end, the provisions of this Agreement are declared severable.

H. All services provided pursuant to this Agreement are for the exclusive use and benefit of the City and this Agreement does not create rights in third parties.

I. In performing all services under this Agreement, the Engineer, its agents, employees, subcontractors, successors and assigns will comply with all local, state and federal laws, the charter and ordinances of the City of San Marcos and with all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by local, state, and federal boards, bureaus, and agencies. It is the Engineer’s responsibility to obtain all necessary permits and licenses required to provide services required by this Agreement.

J. The City’s execution of and performance under this Agreement will not act as a waiver by the City of any immunity from suit or liability to which it is entitled under applicable law. The parties acknowledge that the City, in executing and performing this Agreement, is governmental entity acting in a governmental capacity.

K. The City of San Marcos is governed by the Texas Public Information Act (the “Act”), Chapter 552 of the Texas Government Code. This Agreement and all written information generated under this agreement may be subject to release under the Act. The Engineer will not make any reports, information, data, etc. generated under this Agreement available to any individual or organization without the written approval of the City. Upon receipt of a request for information under the Act, the City will immediately notify the Engineer of the request, and it will be the responsibility of the Engineer to object, within ten days of the City’s receipt of the request, to the Texas Attorney General by way of a written request. If the Engineer fails to submit a letter to the Attorney General within ten days of the City’s receipt of a request for information, the City shall release the information in accordance with the Act.

L. The captions or headings included in this Agreement are for convenience only and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any provisions, articles, or sections of this Agreement.

M. In the event that the performance by either the City or the Engineer of any of its obligations under this Agreement is interrupted or delayed by events outside of their control such as acts of God, war, riot or civil commotion, then the party is excused from such performance for the period of time reasonably necessary to remedy the effects of such events.
N. In the event of a default or breach of this Agreement by the Engineer, the City reserves the right to choose among the remedies for the default or breach available to the City. These remedies may be used in conjunction with one another or separately, and together with any other statutory or common law remedies available to the City. Any failure by the City to enforce this Agreement with respect to one or more defaults by the Engineer will not waive the City’s ability to enforce the Agreement after that time.

O. No waiver by either party hereto of any term or condition of this Contract will be deemed or construed to be a waiver of any other term or condition or subsequent waiver of the same term or condition.

P. If applicable, the Engineer will pay all license fees, royalties and other costs incident to the use of any invention, design, process, product or device subject to a patent right or copyright held by others in performing the work or in the completed Project.

Q. It is the City’s intent to be proactive with regard to the environment. The City encourages “value purchasing” of environmentally friendly products. The Engineer is encouraged to utilize green solutions in performing any services under the Agreement, as appropriate.

R. The Consultant’s attention is called to the fact that pursuant to San Marcos Ordinance No. 2013-57, as amended, all City of San Marcos owned and rented/leased properties are smoke free properties. All Consultants, their subconsultants and employees are prohibited from smoking while on City property. This prohibition includes the enclosed areas of public places and workplaces and within 10 feet of doors and windows of City-owned or rented buildings, all City parks and the grounds outside of any City building. This prohibition includes e-cigarettes and other inhaled vapor devices. The City may terminate this Agreement for noncompliance with this ordinance.

ARTICLE 9
SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

A. The City and the Engineer, respectively, bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party to this Agreement and to the partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party with respect to all covenants of this Agreement. The City and the Engineer will not assign, sublet or transfer any interest in this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other.

B. The Engineer will notify the City, in writing, of any change in its partnership/ownership within thirty (30) calendar days of such change.

ARTICLE 10
EXTENT OF AGREEMENT
A. This Agreement, including appendices and referenced attachments represents the entire and integrated Agreement between the City and the Engineer and supersedes all prior proposals, negotiations, representations or agreements either written or oral between the parties. In the event of a dispute between the City and Engineer regarding the intent of this Agreement, both parties agree that they will construe this Agreement in a manner consistent with the City’s Request for Proposals, the Engineer’s proposal response and the public record of the City Council’s approval of this agreement as applicable. This Agreement may be amended only by written instrument, which must be signed by both the City and the Engineer. The San Marcos City Council must approve any such authorization of change in services or amendment if the compensation for which exceeds $50,000.00. The City may agree to a revised completion date/extension of time at its sole discretion, and only upon receipt of a fully executed Authorization of Change in Services form.

B. Any exhibits and/or attachments attached to this Agreement are incorporated by reference into this Agreement as though included verbatim herein.

C. In the event of any conflict between this Agreement and the provisions of any exhibit or attachment to this Agreement, this Agreement will govern and control.

ARTICLE 11
NOTICES

Notices required under this Agreement will be provided by the parties to one another and will be deemed received when sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by confirmed facsimile transmission, to the following addresses:

To the City:
City Manager
City of San Marcos
630 E. Hopkins
San Marcos, Texas 78666
Fax: 512.396.4656

To the Engineer:
Kendall NeSmith, P.E.
Kimley-Horn and Associates, Inc.
601 NW Loop 410, Suite 350
San Antonio, Texas 78216
Email: kendall.nesmith@kimley-horn.com

The parties acknowledge that they have read, understand and intend to be bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Each of the persons executing this Agreement represents that he or she has full power and authority to execute this Agreement on behalf of the party that person represents. This Agreement will be effective as of the day and year established in the first paragraph of this Agreement.

Approved As to Form:

By:_____________________
City Attorney’s Office
7/19/17
(Date)

Approved for Processing:

Laurie Moyer, P.E.,
Director of Engineering and Capital Improvements

City of San Marcos

By: ____________________________

Kimley-Horn and Associates, Inc.

By: ____________________________

Andrew W. VanLeeuwen, Senior Vice President

Firm’s License No. F-928

Attest: ____________________________

By: ____________________________

Sarah Chagnon
Administrative Assistant

Date: __/__/2017

Attest: ____________________________

By: ____________________________

Karen Smith
Management Assistant

(Printed or typed name)

(Printed or typed name)

(Title)

(Title)
[Insert Attachment A, Scope of Services]
ATTACHMENT A
CITY OF SAN MARCOS
SESSOM DRIVE WASTEWATER REPLACEMENT FROM N. LBJ TO CANYON ROAD
SCOPE OF SERVICES

Project Understanding

The work to be performed by Kimley-Horn and Associates, Inc. (KIMLEY-HORN or the Consultant) under this contract will consist of providing Design Phase (60%, 90%, 99%, 100% Documents), Bid and Construction Phase Services for the Sessom Drive Wastewater Replacement from N. LBJ to Canyon Road. The project consists of the following improvements:

- Sessom Drive Sanitary Sewer – the replacement of up to approximately 1,800 linear feet of 12-inch sanitary sewer line from N. LBJ Drive to Canyon Road along Sessom Drive.

- Canyon Road Water Line Relocation – the lowering of up to 60 linear feet of 12- and 12-inch water lines currently exposed within Sessom Creek.

- Sessom Creek Bank Stabilization Project: Project Survey and Coordination – The Sessom Creek Bank Stabilization Project will be designed by John Gleason, LLC in a separate contract with the City. However, Kimley-Horn will provide topographic survey as described in Item 3.a of this scope. Kimley-Horn will coordinate with John Gleason, LLC during design to evaluate potential impacts of each project to the other. It is understood that:
  
  o Both the Sessom Drive Wastewater Replacement from N. LBJ to Canyon Road Project and the Sessom Creek Bank Stabilization Project will be combined and bid under one contract.

  o Kimley-Horn will be the lead engineer administering the contract on behalf of the City during bidding and construction.

Basic Scope of Services

Design Phase (60/90/99/100%)

1. Project Management and QA/QC: This task consists of effort associated with project administration, coordination with City staff, coordination and supervision of the project team, coordination with other projects specifically the Sessom Creek Bank Stabilization Project, and quality management so that project milestones and deliverables meet schedule and budget constraints.

2. Meetings

   a. Project Coordination Meetings: Two (2) utility coordination meeting have been budgeted for the Design Phase. It is assumed that meetings will be held prior to beginning 60% and 90% design. Kimley-Horn will attend meetings with City of San Marcos Staff and John Gleason, LLC Staff to determine project constraints and needs as well as discuss design considerations.

   b. Project Meetings: Three (3) project meetings have been budgeted for the Design Phase, following each milestone submittal (60/90/100%).

   c. Public Meetings: One (1) public meeting has been budgeted which consists of preparing exhibits and attending the meeting.

3. Tasks

   a. Topographic and Tree Survey: KIMLEY-HORN will prepare topographic and tree survey for the red boundary area, as shown in the attached exhibit (Exhibit A) provided by the
ATTACHMENT A
CITY OF SAN MARCOS
SESSOM DRIVE WASTEWATER REPLACEMENT FROM N. LBJ TO CANYON ROAD
SCOPE OF SERVICES

City, for the purpose of preparing Design Documents. The topographic and tree survey consists of the work associated with the sanitary sewer main replacement as well as the Sessom Creek Bank Stabilization Project. KIMLEY-HORN will prepare an electronic map showing the following:

i. 200-foot cross-section along Sessom Creek. (Approximately 12 cross-sections).

ii. Streets, pavement and associated infrastructure along the 200-foot cross-sections.

iii. Existing trees, size and type (at minimum caliper inches required by City CIP) – 24” and above caliper for Native Oaks, Elms, Madrone, and Pecan, Celtis Occidentalis (Hackberry), Juniperus Virginiana, Juniperus Ashei (Common Cedar), Chinaberry, mesquite and Ligustrum trees per San Marcos City Ordinances, Section 5.5.2.2-(g)(2).

iv. Shot at top of nut of water and gas valves. Water, Sewer, and Drainage maps will be required to be provided by City prior to survey.

v. Identify all visible and above grade utilities, and manholes with invert elevations and tied to existing control points/ City bench marks (if any). Underground site utilities will be located by Dig-Tess only.

vi. Full topography at the intersections of N. LBJ Drive and Sessom Drive and Loquat and Sessom Drive, 150 feet along each leg of the roadway. Four 50-foot cross-sections at the upstream face, downstream face, and at 50 feet upstream and downstream of the crossing.

vii. Locate and survey borings, channel material and geometry, and extra cross-sections at the request of the City. Locations of cross-sections will require pre-staking by the City or City’s Engineer prior to survey.

b. Erosion/Sedimentation Control: KIMLEY-HORN will develop erosion and sedimentation control measures to be included in the plans and details. Additional coordination is included to combine the necessary erosion control measures required for the wastewater construction with any erosion control measures that overlap from the Sessom Creek Bank Stabilization Project.

c. Traffic Control: KIMLEY-HORN will provide standard traffic control details for construction of the improvements. A detailed traffic control plan will be developed for Sessom Drive at the LBJ Intersection.

d. Permitting

i. Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) Storm Water Permit: KIMLEY-HORN will prepare and submit a TCEQ Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan.

ii. City of San Marcos Permits: KIMLEY-HORN will prepare the tree counts, floodplain permit, and street cut permits for contractor use during construction and submit to the City prior to construction.

e. Notifications:
ATTACHMENT A
CITY OF SAN MARCOS
SESSOM DRIVE WASTEWATER REPLACEMENT FROM N. LBJ TO CANYON ROAD
SCOPE OF SERVICES

i. TCEQ: KIMLEY-HORN will notify TCEQ at project milestones as required by TCEQ.

f. Joint Project Coordination: Kimley-Horn will coordinate with John Gleason, LLC regarding the Sessom Creek Bank Stabilization Project. The coordination will consist of file and data sharing, survey review and comments, plan and specification incorporation and review, and additional coordination as required to complete the project.

4. Deliverables:

a. Monthly Status Report: KIMLEY-HORN will provide a monthly status report, including a brief summary of work completed as well as a status plan set.

b. 60%: KIMLEY-HORN will provide two (2) hard copies of 11” x 17” plan sets and one (1) pdf electronic copy. At a minimum, the plan set will contain the following:
   
i. Cover Sheet
   ii. General Notes
   iii. Project Layout Sheet: KIMLEY-HORN will provide a layout of the project with plan sheet references.
   iv. Overall Quantity Sheet: KIMLEY-HORN will provide a quantity table that includes individual sheet quantities and the overall project quantities.
   v. Wastewater Line Plan and Profile Sheets: Estimated Number of Sheet – six (6). Five (5) main sheets and one (1) connection sheet.
   vi. Water Line Plan and Profile Sheets: Estimated Number of Sheets – two (2).
   vii. List of Standard Details: City of San Marcos details will be used where available. City of Austin details will be used otherwise.
   viii. List of Standard Specifications: City of San Marcos Division 1 specifications will be used. City of Austin standard specifications will be used.
   ix. Project Specific/Special Specifications
   x. Project Specific/Special Details
   xi. Engineer’s Opinion of Probable Construction Costs (OPCC).
   xii. Construction Project Schedule: KIMLEY-HORN will develop a Construction Schedule for the project consisting of design, bid and construction phases. The schedule will be updated during design.

c. 60% Comment Response Letter.
ATTACHMENT A
CITY OF SAN MARCOS
SESSOM DRIVE WASTEWATER REPLACEMENT FROM N. LBJ TO CANYON ROAD
SCOPE OF SERVICES

d. 90%: KIMLEY-HORN will provide two (2) hard copies of 11" x 17" plan sets and one (1) pdf electronic copy. The plan set will also contain the following:

i. Cover Sheet

ii. General Notes

iii. Project Layout Sheet: KIMLEY-HORN will provide a layout of the project with plan sheet references.

iv. Overall Quantity Sheet: KIMLEY-HORN will provide a quantity table that includes individual sheet quantities and the overall project quantities.

v. Wastewater Line Plan and Profile Sheets: Estimated Number of Sheet – six (6). Five (5) main sheets and one (1) connection sheet.

vi. Water Line Plan and Profile Sheets: Estimated Number of Sheets – two (2).

vii. Detail Sheets

viii. Erosion Control Plan and Details

ix. Traffic Control Standard Details

x. Engineer's OPCC.

xi. Construction Project Schedule: KIMLEY-HORN will develop a Construction Schedule for the project consisting of design, bid and construction phases. The schedule will be updated during design.

e. 90% Comment Response Letter.

f. 99%: KIMLEY-HORN will provide two (2) hard copies of 11" x 17" plan sets and one (1) pdf electronic copy. The plan set will also contain the following:

i. Cover Sheet

ii. General Notes

iii. Project Layout Sheet: KIMLEY-HORN will provide a layout of the project with plan sheet references.

iv. Overall Quantity Sheet: KIMLEY-HORN will provide a quantity table that includes individual sheet quantities and the overall project quantities.

v. Wastewater Line Plan and Profile Sheets: Estimated Number of Sheet – six (6). Five (5) main sheets and one (1) connection sheet.

vi. Water Line Plan and Profile Sheets: Estimated Number of Sheets – two (2).

vii. Detail Sheets
ATTACHMENT A
CITY OF SAN MARCOS
SESSOM DRIVE WASTEWATER REPLACEMENT FROM N. LBJ TO CANYON ROAD
SCOPE OF SERVICES

viii. Erosion Control Plan and Details
ix. Traffic Control Standard Details
x. Engineer's OPCC.
xi. Construction Project Schedule: KIMLEY-HORN will develop a Construction Schedule for the project consisting of design, bid and construction phases. The schedule will be updated during design.

  g. 99% Comment Response Letter.

  h. Final 100%: KIMLEY-HORN will provide two (2) hard copies of 11" x 17" plan sets and one (1) pdf electronic copy. Upon approval by the City, two (2) hard copies of 11" x 17" plan sets, one (1) pdf copy, and one (1) CAD copy of the sealed plans will be provided. The 100% documents will incorporate the plans and specifications provided by John Gleason, LLC to provide a complete set of contract documents for bidding purposes.

Phase C – Bid Phase

1. Project Management: This task consists of routine communication with the City and other activities associated with managing the project.

2. Attend Pre-Bid Meeting: KIMLEY-HORN will assist the City in conducting pre-bid meeting and developing the agenda.

3. Answer Questions: KIMLEY-HORN will coordinate with the City for issuing responses for technical questions and requests for additional information from potential bidders.

4. Addenda: KIMLEY-HORN will prepare addenda required to clarify, correct or change the bid documents. Addenda will be provided in Adobe .pdf (searchable) format and sealed by responsible engineer(s). Addenda will be issued to bidders through the City's Purchasing Department.

5. Bid Tabulation and Recommendation of Award: KIMLEY-HORN will assist the City in opening of bids, review all bids and evaluate them for responsiveness and bid amount. KIMLEY-HORN will also check references, by telephone, of the low bidder and second low bidder. KIMLEY-HORN will prepare a letter summarizing the review and evaluation and include recommendations for award of the contract for construction, or other action as may be appropriate. The City will make the final decision on the award of the contract for construction and the acceptance or rejection of all bids.

6. Deliverables: KIMLEY-HORN will incorporate addenda items in the Construction Plans; include addenda in the bound Project Manual; and issue a "Conformed" set of plans for construction.

   a. Bid Form: KIMLEY-HORN will provide the Bid Form in Word Document format.

   b. Technical Specifications: KIMLEY-HORN will provide one (1) pdf electronic copy of the Technical Specifications.

   c. Conformed Plans: KIMLEY-HORN will provide one (1) electronic copy of Construction Plans in pdf, one (1) CAD copy, and two (2) 22" x 34" plan set, three (3) 11" x 17" plan sets.

5
ATTACHMENT A
CITY OF SAN MARCOS
SESSOM DRIVE WASTEWATER REPLACEMENT FROM N. LBJ TO CANYON ROAD
SCOPE OF SERVICES

Phase D – Construction Phase

1. Project Management: This task consists of routine communication with the City; managing, manpower, budgets, and schedules; invoicing; and other activities associated with managing the project.

2. Attend Pre-Construction Conference: KIMLEY-HORN will attend a Pre-Construction Conference prior to commencement of work.

3. Submittal Review: KIMLEY-HORN will review and approve or take other appropriate action in respect to Shop Drawings and Samples and other data which the Contractor is required to submit, but only for conformance with the information given in the Contract Documents. Such review and approvals or other action will not extend to means, methods, techniques, equipment choice and usage, sequences, schedules, or procedures of construction or to related safety precautions and programs. Ten (10) submittals have been assumed.

4. Response to Requests for Information/Modifications: KIMLEY-HORN will respond to reasonable and appropriate Contractor requests for information (RFI’s) and issue necessary clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents to the City as appropriate to the orderly completion of Contractor’s work. Five (5) RFI’s have been assumed.

5. Construction Observation: KIMLEY-HORN will provide on-site construction observation services during the construction phase. KIMLEY-HORN will make visits at intervals as directed by Client in order to observe the progress of the Work. Such visits and observations by KIMLEY-HORN are not intended to be exhaustive or to extend to every aspect of Contractor’s work in progress. Observations are to be limited to spot checking, selective measurement, and similar methods of general observation of the Work based on KIMLEY-HORN’s exercise of professional judgment. Based on information obtained during such visits and such observations, KIMLEY-HORN will evaluate whether Contractor’s work is generally proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents, and KIMLEY-HORN will keep Client informed of the general progress of the Work.

The purpose of KIMLEY-HORN’s site visits will be to enable KIMLEY-HORN to better carry out the duties and responsibilities specifically assigned in this Agreement to KIMLEY-HORN, and to provide Client a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform in general to the Contract Documents. KIMLEY-HORN will not, during such visits or as a result of such observations of Contractor’s work in progress, supervise, direct, or have control over Contractor’s work, nor will KHA have authority over or responsibility for the means, methods, techniques, equipment choice and usage, sequences, schedules, or procedures of construction selected by Contractor, for safety precautions and programs incident to Contractor’s work, nor for any failure of Contractor to comply with laws and regulations applicable to Contractor’s furnishing and performing the Work. Accordingly, KIMLEY-HORN neither guarantees the performance of any Contractor nor assumes responsibility for any Contractor’s failure to furnish and perform its work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Two (2) site visits per month for a duration of two (2) months followed by one (1) site visit per month for a duration of four (4) months are assumed.

6. Pay Application Review: Based on its observations and on review of applications for payment and accompanying supporting documentation, KIMLEY-HORN will determine the amounts that KIMLEY-HORN recommends Contractor be paid. Such recommendations of payment will be in writing and will constitute KIMLEY-HORN’s representation to Client, based on such observations and review, that, to the best of KIMLEY-HORN’s knowledge, information and belief, Contractor’s work has progressed to the point indicated and that such work-in-progress is generally in
accordance with the Contract Documents subject to any qualifications stated in the recommendation. In the case of unit price work, KIMLEY-HORN’s recommendations of payment will include determinations of quantities and classifications of Contractor’s work, based on observations and measurements of quantities provided with pay requests. Review of six (6) Pay Applications has been assumed.

7. Review of Change Orders: KIMLEY-HORN may recommend Change Orders to Client, and will review and make recommendations related to Change Orders submitted or proposed by the Contractor.

8. Substantial Completion: KIMLEY-HORN will, promptly after notice from Contractor that it considers the entire Work ready for its intended use, in company with Client and Contractor, conduct a site visit to determine if the Work is substantially complete. Work will be considered substantially complete following satisfactory completion of all items with the exception of those identified on a final punch list. If after considering any objections of Client, KIMLEY-HORN considers the Work substantially complete, KIMLEY-HORN will notify Client and Contractor.

9. Final Notice of Acceptability of the Work: KIMLEY-HORN will conduct a final site visit to determine if the completed Work of Contractor is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents and the final punch list so that KIMLEY-HORN may recommend, in writing, final payment to Contractor. Accompanying the recommendation for final payment, KIMLEY-HORN will also provide a notice that the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents to the best of KIMLEY-HORN’s knowledge, information, and belief based on the extent of its services and based upon information provided to KIMLEY-HORN upon which it is entitled to rely.

10. Deliverables:
   a. Site Visit Reports: KIMLEY-HORN will submit a site visit report to the City following each visit to the site during construction.
   b. Submittal Log: KIMLEY-HORN will prepare a spreadsheet for identifying required submittals that the Contractor must provide as well as tracking to-date submittals and RFI’s provided by the Contractor. An updated Submittal Log will be submitted to the City on a monthly basis.

Phase E – Record Drawings

1. Record Drawings: KIMLEY-HORN will review the Contractor’s redline as-built drawings and incorporate deviations from the construction drawings as appropriate. Record drawing information will be based solely on the provided marked-up drawings and appropriate field documentation received from the City. KIMLEY-HORN will deliver one (1) set of full size bond drawings and one (1) set of half size plan set for review.

2. Deliverables: After review, KIMLEY-HORN will deliver two (2) sets of full size bond drawings, one (1) pdf electronic copy and one (1) CAD copy.

Supplemental Scope of Services

a. Boundary Survey: At the request of the City, KIMLEY-HORN will prepare legal description and exhibits for up to 6 parcels determined by the City.

b. Topographic and Tree Survey: At the request of the City, KIMLEY-HORN will prepare topographic and tree survey for the green boundary area, as shown in the attached exhibit.
ATTACHMENT A
CITY OF SAN MARCOS
SESSOM DRIVE WASTEWATER REPLACEMENT FROM N. LBJ TO CANYON ROAD
SCOPE OF SERVICES

(Exhibit A) provided by the City, for the purpose of preparing Design Documents. KIMLEY-HORN will prepare an electronic map showing the following:

a. 200-foot cross-section along Sessom Creek. (Approximately 4 cross-sections).

b. Streets, pavement and associated infrastructure along the 200-foot cross-sections.

c. Existing trees, size and type (at minimum caliper inches required by City CIP) — 24" and above caliper for Native Oaks, Elms, Madrone, and Pecan, Celtis Occidentalis (Hackberry), Juniperus Virginiana, Juniperus Ashei (Common Cedar), Chinaberry, mesquite and Ligustrum trees per San Marcos City Ordinances, Section 5.5.2.2-(g)(2).

d. Shot at top of nut of water and gas valves. Water, Sewer, and Drainage maps will be required to be provided by City prior to survey.

e. Identify all visible and above grade utilities, and manholes with invert elevations and tied to existing control points/ City bench marks (if any). Underground site utilities will be located by Dig-Tess only.

f. Full topography at the Canyon Fork intersection, 150 feet along each leg of the roadway. Four 50-foot cross-sections at the upstream face, downstream face, and at 50 feet upstream and downstream of the crossing.

g. Locate and survey borings, channel material and geometry, and extra cross-sections at the request of the City. Locations of cross-sections will require pre-staking by the City or City’s Engineer prior to survey.

Schedule

The following project milestones are estimated and may require modification pending preliminary engineering results and construction timeframe constraints:

- 60% Design Documents Submittal (90 days)
- 90% Design Documents Submittal (45 days)
- 99% Design Documents Submittal (14 days)
- 100% Design Documents Submittal (7 days)

The estimated timeframes identified do not include time for City review of submittals.

City Responsibilities

1. The City will provide to KIMLEY-HORN all data in the City’s possession relating to KIMLEY-HORN’s services on the Project. KIMLEY-HORN will reasonably rely upon the accuracy, timeliness, and completeness of the information provided by the City.

2. The City will give prompt notice to KIMLEY-HORN whenever the City observes or becomes aware of any development that affects the scope or timing of KIMLEY-HORN’s services.

3. The City will examine information submitted by KIMLEY-HORN and render in writing or otherwise provide comments and decisions in a timely manner.
4. The City will obtain all necessary right-of-entries from required landowners.

5. The City will provide Title Reports for properties with proposed easements.

6. The City will obtain all permanent sanitary sewer line, access, and temporary construction easements, including services such as appraisal of properties, negotiations with the property owners, and actual purchase of the easements.

7. The City will be responsible for conveying bidding and CCA questions to John Gleason, LLC for the purposes of requesting responses to contractor questions via addenda, submittal reviews, Requests for Information, Requests for Proposals, and any other items pertaining to the Sessom Creek Bank Stabilization Project which do not involve Kimley-Horn.

Additional Services

Additional Services to be performed, if authorized in writing by the City, but which are not included in the above-described Basic and Supplemental Scope of Services, and once a mutually agreed upon fee is negotiated are as follows:

1. Performing Geotechnical Investigation or Subsurface Utility Engineering.

2. Performing Environmental Investigation or Environmental permit preparation and submittal.

3. Performing title searches for easement or joint-use agreement preparation.

4. Preparation of additional easement/ boundary exhibits beyond the number identified in the Scope of Services.

5. Acting as an agent of the City in the acquisition of permanent or temporary easements.

6. Preparation of platting documents and/or real property survey for site acquisition.

7. Accompanying the City when meeting with the TCEQ, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, or other regulatory agencies during the course of the Project, beyond those meetings identified above.

8. Preparing applications and supporting documents for government grants, loans, or planning advances.

9. Appearing before regulatory agencies or courts as an expert witness in any litigation with third parties or condemnation proceedings arising from the development or construction of the Project, including the preparation of engineering data and reports for assistance to the City.

10. Providing professional services associated with the discovery of any hazardous waste or materials in the project site.
[Insert Attachment B, Estimated Fee Summary and Fee Schedule]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Senior Project Manager</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Senior Associate</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engineer &amp; III</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Senior PES</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Survey Tech</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Civil Tech</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Survey Staff</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Senior's Office</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Civil Engineer</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Civil Trainee</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Civil Inspector</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Civil Trainee</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Civil Trainee</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Civil Trainee</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Civil Trainee</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Civil Trainee</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Task Cost:** $437,000

**Total Task Hours:** 146

---

**Session Drive Sanitary Water Pump Replacement from N to L1 to Canyon Road**

City of San Antonio, Texas

**Attachment B - Fee Schedule**
## Task Force & Support Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Force &amp; Support Services</th>
<th>Staff Activity</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Total Billable Hours</th>
<th>Total Billable Hours</th>
<th>Total Task Cost</th>
<th>Total Task Hours</th>
<th>Total Task Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Staff Hours</td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td>524.00</td>
<td>524.00</td>
<td>150.00</td>
<td>150.00</td>
<td>150.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Staff Activity Group

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Staff Activity Group</th>
<th>Senior Staff</th>
<th>Survey Tech</th>
<th>Senior Engineer</th>
<th>Survey Engineer</th>
<th>Principal</th>
<th>Total Task Cost</th>
<th>Total Task Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Wellness Group</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>150.00</td>
<td>150.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Professional Service Description**

Session Drive Secondary Waterway Improvement from L.T. 10 to Canyon Road

City of San Antonio, Texas

ATTACHMENT B - FEES SCHEDULE

Proposed Fee and Schedule This Breach Assessment**
[Insert Attachment C, Project Schedule]
[Insert Attachment D Sample Certificate]
AGENDA CAPTION:
Receive a Staff Presentation and hold the second of two public hearings to receive comments for or against the adoption of the Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan, and consider approval of Ordinance 2019-12, on the first of two readings adopting the 2019 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan; including procedural provisions; and providing an effective date.

Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Department: Community Services Parks and Recreation

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: N/A
Account Number: Click or tap here to enter text.
Funds Available: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Name: Click or tap here to enter text.

Fiscal Note:

Prior Council Action:

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
Choose an item.
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☒ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
☐ Not Applicable
Background Information:
The final draft of the San Marcos Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan has been prepared and has been presented to the City Council for review, first public hearing, and recommendation. The project includes a comprehensive update to the City’s previous 2010 plan as well as a new conceptual long-term vision for San Marcos Riverfront Parks System. The plan identifies a 10-year implementation action plan which includes recommendations on improvements to parks and facilities, athletics, recreational programming and events, greenspaces and resource protection, trails, maintenance and operations, and funding and financing. Development of the plan has included a 19th-month robust public engagement process including stakeholder meetings, town halls, open houses, an online public survey, a design charrette, and various public meetings with appointed and elected officials. The San Marcos Parks and Recreation Advisory Board (PRAB) was the advisory committee for the planning process and unanimously recommended the plan for approval on January 30, 2019. Recommended by the Planning and Zoning Commission March 12, 2019

The first public hearing was held at City Council meeting on April 16, 2019. The second public hearing and first reading of the Ordinance is May 7, 2019. Second reading of the Ordinance and consideration of final adoption will be May 21, 2019.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
Recommended by Parks and Recreation Advisory Board January 30, 2019
Recommended by the Planning and Zoning Commission March 12, 2019
First Public Hearing City Council April 16, 2019

Alternatives:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:
ORDINANCE NO. 2019 -

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS ADOPTING THE 2019 PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN; INCLUDING PROCEDURAL PROVISIONS; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

RECITALS:

1. A new Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan has been recommended for approval by the City Council.

2. The requisite neighborhood and informational meetings, and public hearings regarding such Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan have been held, and all other requirements for approval of the Plan have been met.

3. The City Council finds and determines that the adoption of this ordinance is in the interest of the public health, morals, welfare, and safety.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. The Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan attached hereto is adopted.

SECTION 2. The Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan adopted under Section 1 shall replace and supersede all previous master plans related to parks, recreation and open space.

SECTION 3. All ordinances and resolutions or parts thereof in conflict with this ordinance are repealed.

PASSED AND APPROVED on first reading on May 7, 2019.

PASSED, APPROVED, AND ADOPTED on second reading on May 21, 2019.

Jane Hughson  
Mayor

Attest: Approved:

Jamie Lee Case  Michael J. Cosentino  
City Clerk  City Attorney
[ATTACH FINAL VERSION OF MASTER PLAN APPROVED BY CITY COUNCIL]
Acknowledgments

The San Marcos Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan was developed by the City of San Marcos with the technical assistance and design help of Halff Associates, Inc. A special thanks goes to the many residents, stakeholders, and community leaders for their insight and support throughout the duration of this master planning process. The following individuals are recognized for their significant contributions to the preparation of this Parks Master Plan.

San Marcos City Council
Jane Hughson, Mayor
Lisa Prewitt
Saul Gonzales
Ed Mihalkanin
Mark Rockeymoore
Jocabed “Joca” Marquez
Melissa Derrick

Parks Advisory Committee
Bridgett Phillips, Chair
Margaret Crittenden, Vice Chair
Richard Shaver
David Case
Frank Contreras
Eric Gilbertson
Diane Phalen
Maggie Hutchins-Wagner
Ryan McGillicuddy
Paul Murray, Past Chair
Sue Cohen, Past Vice Chair
Larry Mock
Brian Olson

City Staff
Bert Lumbreras, City Manager
Collette Jamison, Assistant City Manager
Steve Parker, Assistant City Manager
Rodney Cobb, Executive Director of Community Services
Drew Wells, Assistant Director of Community Services - Parks and Recreation
Bert Stratemann, Parks Operations Manager
Daniel Montemayor, Facility Events Coordinator
Christie Murillo, Administrative Assistant

Halff Associates, Inc.
Matt Bucchin, AICP, LEED Green Associate
Jim Carrillo, FAICP, ASLA
Jill Amezcua, PLA, ASLA
Nicholas Wester
# Table of Contents

Acknowledgments

**Chapter 1: Introduction**

- Planning Process ........................................................................................................... 2
- Plan Framework ............................................................................................................... 3
- Planning Area .................................................................................................................. 4
- Service Area ................................................................................................................... 4
- Importance of Parks and Recreation Planning ................................................................. 6
- Benefits of Parks and Recreation Planning ....................................................................... 7
- Community Benefits ...................................................................................................... 7
- Park and Recreation Trends ............................................................................................ 8
- Public Recreation .............................................................................................................. 8
- Active Recreation ............................................................................................................ 8
- Passive Recreation ......................................................................................................... 8
- Water-based Recreation .................................................................................................. 8
- Trail Systems .................................................................................................................. 10
- Mobile Connectivity ...................................................................................................... 10

**Chapter 2: Context and Vision**

- Historical Context .......................................................................................................... 12
- Regional Context ............................................................................................................. 13
- Character of the City ...................................................................................................... 16
- Recreation ....................................................................................................................... 16
- Downtown ....................................................................................................................... 16
- History ............................................................................................................................. 16
- Demographics ................................................................................................................ 17
- Historical Population Trends .......................................................................................... 17
- Future Population Projections ......................................................................................... 18
- Educational Attainment .................................................................................................. 18
- Race and Ethnicity .......................................................................................................... 20
- Household Income ........................................................................................................ 20
- Poverty Level .................................................................................................................. 20
- Past Planning Initiatives ................................................................................................. 21
- Vision San Marcos: A River Runs Through Us (2016) ....................................................... 21
- San Marcos Parks Master Plan (2010) ............................................................................. 21
- San Marcos Youth Master Plan (2013) ............................................................................ 22
- Successes Since 2010 ..................................................................................................... 22
- Vision and Plan Goals .................................................................................................... 24
Vision....................................................................................................................................................24
Plan Goals..................................................................................................................................................24

Chapter 3: System Analysis, Needs, and Recommendations..................................................25
Organization...............................................................................................................................................26
Introduction...............................................................................................................................................27

ELEMENT 1: PARKS AND FACILITIES..........................................................................................28
Introduction...............................................................................................................................................29
Park Classifications...................................................................................................................................29
Other Supporting Parks............................................................................................................................46
Issues and Needs.........................................................................................................................................50
Level of Service..........................................................................................................................................54
Summary of Park Facility Needs................................................................................................................61
Recommendations........................................................................................................................................66

ELEMENT 2: ATHLETICS.................................................................................................................80
Introduction...............................................................................................................................................81
Existing Conditions.................................................................................................................................81
Issues and Needs.........................................................................................................................................85
Recommendations.......................................................................................................................................88

ELEMENT 3: RECREATION PROGRAMMING AND EVENTS.........................................................90
Introduction...............................................................................................................................................91
Existing Conditions.................................................................................................................................91
Recreation Programs...............................................................................................................................92
Issues and Needs.........................................................................................................................................98
Recommendations.......................................................................................................................................100

ELEMENT 4: GREENSPACES AND RESOURCE PROTECTION.................................................102
Introduction...............................................................................................................................................103
Existing Conditions.................................................................................................................................103
Issues and Needs.........................................................................................................................................109
Recommendations.......................................................................................................................................112

ELEMENT 5: TRAILS......................................................................................................................116
Introduction...............................................................................................................................................117
Existing Conditions.................................................................................................................................117
Issues and Needs.........................................................................................................................................120
Recommendations.......................................................................................................................................123
Figures

Chapter 1: Introduction ......................................................................................................................... 1

Figure 1.1: Planning Process ................................................................................................................. 2

Figure 1.2: Plan Framework .................................................................................................................. 3

Chapter 2: Context and Vision ............................................................................................................. 11

Figure 2.1: Regional Context .............................................................................................................. 13

Figure 2.2: Historic Population Growth .............................................................................................. 17

Figure 2.3: San Marcos Educational Attainment .................................................................................. 18

Figure 2.4: San Marcos Household Income .......................................................................................... 20

Figure 2.5: Poverty Level ....................................................................................................................... 20

Chapter 3: System Analysis, Needs, and Recommendations ........................................................... 25

Figure 3.1: Assessment Methods .......................................................................................................... 27

Figure 3.2: Park Classifications ........................................................................................................... 30

Figure 3.3: Regional Parks Comparison ............................................................................................... 38

Figure 3.4: Issues with Regional Parks ............................................................................................... 38

Figure 3.5: Neighborhood Parks Comparison ...................................................................................... 40

Figure 3.6: Issues with Neighborhood Parks ...................................................................................... 40

Figure 3.7: Greenspace and Natural Areas Comparison ........................................................................ 42

Figure 3.8: Issues with Greenspace and Natural Areas ........................................................................ 42

Figure 3.9: Special Use Parks Comparison ........................................................................................... 44

Figure 3.10: Issues with Special Use Parks ......................................................................................... 44

Figure 3.11: Are You a Resident of the City of San Marcos? ................................................................. 50

Figure 3.12: If You Have Children Living at Home, What Are Their Ages? .......................................... 50

Figure 3.13: Activity Participation ....................................................................................................... 50

Figure 3.14: If You or Your Family DO NOT Use Parks or Recreational Facilities in San Marcos, Why Don't You? .................................................................................................................. 51

Figure 3.15: How Strongly Do You Agree or Disagree With the Following Statements ......................... 51

Figure 3.16: Importance of Park Facilities to be Provided or Added in San Marcos ............................... 52

Figure 3.17: How Often Have You or Your Family Visited the Riverfront Parks System To Do the Following Activities or Use the Following Facilities?.................................................................................. 52

Figure 3.18: How Important Is It For the City to Address the Following Parks, Recreation, and Trail Issues? ................................................................................................................................. 53

Figure 3.19: How Important Do You Think the Following Considerations Are? .................................. 53

Figure 3.20: Satisfaction with Athletic or Recreational Programming in San Marcos .......................... 85

Figure 3.21: Which Age Group has the Greatest Need for Athletic or Other Recreational Programming?... 85

Figure 3.22: Satisfaction with Current Athletic or Other Recreational Programming Provided in San Marcos for People With Special Needs ..................................................................................... 86

Figure 3.23: Participation in Athletic Association or Recreation League ................................................ 86
Chapter 4: Implementation Action Plan..........................................................141

Figure 4.1: Types of Implementation Tools.................................................................144

Figure 4.2: Levels of Priority.........................................................................................145
## Maps

### Chapter 1: Introduction

- **Map 1.1, Planning Area**

### Chapter 3: System Analysis, Needs, and Recommendations

- **Map 3.1: San Marcos Parks and Recreation System**
- **Map 3.2: Existing Schools and State Park**
- **Map 3.3: Regional Park Accessibility**
- **Map 3.4: Neighborhood Park Accessibility**
- **Map 3.5: Neighborhood Park and Public and Semipublic Park Accessibility**
- **Map 3.6: San Marcos River Access Locations**
- **Map 3.7: Park Need Areas**
- **Map 3.8: Existing Athletic Fields**
- **Map 3.9: Existing Greenspaces**
- **Map 3.10: Existing Watershed and Floodplain Areas**
- **Map 3.11: Sensitive Natural Resources**
- **Map 3.12: Greenspace Area Priority Acquisition Areas**
- **Map 3.13: Existing Trail Locations**
- **Map 3.14: Proposed Trail Linkages**
- **Map 3.15: Existing Park Maintenance Facility Service Location**
Tables

Chapter 2: Context and Vision..............................................................11
  Table 2.1, San Marcos Race and Ethnicity.......................................................20

Chapter 3: System Analysis, Needs, and Recommendations...............25
  Table 3.1: Existing City Parks, Greenspace and Natural Areas.................................31
  Table 3.2: Existing Schools............................................................................47
  Table 3.3: Park Land Level of Service in San Marcos, 2018..............................55
  Table 3.4: Park Land Level of Service in San Marcos, 2030..............................55
  Table 3.5: Target Level of Service for Park Facilities......................................61
  Table 3.6: Existing Athletic Fields..................................................................81
  Table 3.7: Independent League Associations/ Sports.....................................83
  Table 3.8: Future Athletic Field Needs..........................................................87
  Table 3.9: Recreation Facilities Level of Service.........................................99
  Table 3.10: Existing Greenspace Areas........................................................103
  Table 3.11: Greenspace Area Level of Service.............................................111
  Table 3.12: Existing Trails............................................................................117
  Table 3.13: Projected Staff Numbers............................................................129
  Table 3.14: Recommended Routine Landscape and Maintenance Schedule.........131

Chapter 4: Implementation Action Plan..............................................141
  Table 4.1: Summary of High Priority Facility Needs in San Marcos....................143
  Table 4.2: Prioritized Implementation Action Plan.......................................146
San Marcos
PARKS, RECREATION, AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN
Planning Process

In July 2017, San Marcos chose Halff Associates, Inc. to assist the City in preparing an update of this Plan. The resulting vision, goals, and recommended actions were informed by a comprehensive planning process set out in Figure 1.1, Planning Process. The process included evaluating and understanding the existing conditions and developing appropriate goals for the parks and recreation system; identifying local resources and opportunities; analyzing needs based on population growth and community input; developing recommendations and priorities; and identifying potential implementation strategies.

Implementation of this Plan will occur over the next 10 years and beyond. Implementation will predominantly utilize existing processes (e.g., annual budgeting and the Capital Improvements Program) to effect change. In some cases, new policy decisions will affect the decision-making process and may result in new resolutions for planning and budgeting.
Plan Framework

As part of the preparation of the San Marcos Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan (“this Plan”), an evaluation of existing conditions was undertaken for the parks, recreation, and open space areas in San Marcos. This analysis was combined with an evaluation of demographic trends, projected population increases, and community wants and needs to determine an appropriate community-wide vision for the future. Based on the results, an implementation strategy was identified which provides near- and longer-term guidance for growing and enhancing the park system over time.

Figure 1.2, Plan Framework

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Existing Conditions</th>
<th>Needs Assessment</th>
<th>Recommendations</th>
<th>Implementation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Existing conditions includes collection of data input from community stakeholders and residents to help establish the overall vision and goals for parks, recreation, and open spaces in San Marcos.</td>
<td>A needs assessment identifies current system-wide needs and deficiencies and compares the existing state to an ideal condition based on factors such as community vision, population, and trends.</td>
<td>Recommendations and strategies area proposed to achieve the desired vision for parks, recreation, and open space areas.</td>
<td>Specific implementation strategies, priority setting, and cost estimates are established to implement the plan over time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Planning Area

The planning area for this Plan includes the City of San Marcos (the City limits), as well as the current extraterritorial jurisdiction (ETJ) (see Map 1.1, Planning Area). Today, the incorporated area of the City of San Marcos includes approximately 34.1 square miles; the ETJ adds an additional 145.2 square miles. Interstate 35 bisects SW to NE through the center of the City and provides easy access and connectivity throughout the City and the greater region.

Service Area

San Marcos’ overall service area is defined as the area from where regular park users are drawn. It is estimated that a substantial portion of San Marcos park users reside outside of the City limits. Given the proximity of San Marcos to two major metropolitan areas (i.e., Austin and San Antonio), it is likely that a significant amount of park users come from these two urban areas. Consequently, the service area would likely extend beyond the City limits to include portions of these two cities. As such, the potential service area for San Marcos would then have an estimated population of over four million, thus allowing for increased opportunities in economic growth.
Importance of Parks and Recreation Planning

The provision and use of well-maintained parks, trails, open spaces, and recreational areas can enhance the citizen’s way of life, as well as positively impact the overall community image while contributing to an enhanced level of aesthetic appeal. San Marcos, located in West-Central Texas, lies within the Edwards Plateau ecoregion which contains many notable natural features such as San Marcos Springs and the Blanco River, all of which are located in the Texas Hill Country. Additionally, the eastern half of the City is located within the Blackland Prairie ecoregion. By maximizing the potential of these amenities, San Marcos could enhance the quality of life of its residents through the expansion of outdoor recreational opportunities.

In 2010, the City of San Marcos put forth a parks, recreation, and open space master plan which was intended to direct municipal decisions and actions from 2010 to 2020, with an update to occur approximately five years from its adoption. In order to remain competitive for Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) grant funding, and to evaluate the current and future needs of the growing community, it is important to undertake a planning endeavor which looks at the next 10 years of parks and recreational opportunities in San Marcos.

Located along the I-35 corridor connecting Austin to San Antonio, the City of San Marcos has undergone significant increases in both population and area in recent years. As the region grows, so does the need for additional parks and recreational open spaces. Currently, all of the City’s regional parks are located in the Downtown area. The rest of the City has large greenspaces with trails, as well as many neighborhood parks.

The goal of this planning effort is to design a community vision, as well as recognize goals and strategies that actively maintain high standards for parks, recreation, and open space areas in San Marcos. Information obtained during this process will help to identify potential land for acquisition, and also set forth a projected time frame for critical City decisions. Based on community input and the recommendations of this Plan, the City will be better informed when establishing priorities and making budgetary decisions for the projects identified within.
Benefits of Parks and Recreation Planning

Well-planned parks and open spaces positively impact not only the environment and economy of a city, but also provide social and health benefits as well. By increasing access to natural resources, residents develop a stronger sense of pride in their community, which in turn, boosts their emotional and physical well-being.

Community Benefits

ENVIRONMENTAL

Preserving land for recreational use helps protect and preserve essential green spaces and crucial wildlife habitats and contributes to improved air and water quality. Park and open space systems provide opportunities to educate users on environmental issues and appropriate recreational uses within natural areas. See the section on the Habitat Conservation Plan in Chapter 3 on page 103.

ECONOMIC

Access to natural resources attracts visitors, and therefore economic stimulation within the community. Additionally, research indicates a correlation between park proximity and increased property values. This increased quality of life and standard of living can attract visitors as well as new businesses to the community.

SOCIAL

Recreational activities provide opportunities for social interaction and community connectivity, reducing crime rates and producing more stable neighborhoods. Recreation facilities and public parks can also provide recreational opportunities for at-risk youth. In addition, recreation facilities that are accessible to all children create an inclusive environment for social interaction.

HEALTH

Access to recreation provided by parks and open spaces has positive impacts on the emotional and physical well-being of a community. These recreational opportunities increase physical activity levels, helping to reduce heart disease, diabetes, obesity, and depression. Play in natural environments can also influence beneficial child development.
Parks and Recreation Trends

Public Recreation
Growing trends in mobile connectivity come with an increased public awareness of the quality of amenities, facilities, and recreational opportunities provided in a community. Frequently, when people see high-quality recreation in neighboring cities, they begin to look for and expect those same options within their own city.

Active Recreation
Recent studies reveal a decrease in participation for several youth league sports such as baseball, basketball, and soccer. Though the exact reasons for this decrease may vary, one explanation is that many traditional league-based athletics now come with higher fees and equipment costs, and increased time and travel commitments. As such, parents may be encouraging their children to choose one or two sports to focus on as they age, rather than several.

Passive Recreation
Passive recreation involves unprogrammed, self-generated activities that require no administration. Communities across the nation are showing increases in picnicking, walking and jogging on trails, sightseeing, and Frisbee.

Water-based Recreation
Over the past decade, water-based recreation has increased in popularity. Activities such as stand up paddle boarding and kayaking provide passive recreation accessible to many age groups. According to a 2016 report by the Outdoor Foundation, participation in stand up paddling was the top growing outdoor activity nationwide, with participation by people over the age of six increasing by 25.7 percent over the past three years.
Trail Systems

Nationwide, improving and extending trails is oftentimes the leading recreational amenity requested. These trail systems increase access to nature, allow for alternative mobility options, and contribute to outdoor educational opportunities. Trail activities such as walking, hiking, running, and biking provide not only fun individual exercise opportunities, but also group ones as well.

Mobile Connectivity

Mobile connectivity throughout people’s daily lives has increased exponentially over the last two decades. People are digitally immersed more than ever before and are increasingly gaining their news, stimulation, and knowledge of the world around them from their phone, tablet or computer. By 2020, there are predicted to be over 80 billion connected devices globally.

Some examples of mobile connectivity in parks include the following:

- Geocaching
- Public Wi-Fi in parks
- Interactive websites to obtain information about upcoming events and pay user fees
- On-line registration to sign up for a sports league or to rent a pavilion for a private party
Historical Context

Though San Marcos is known for the San Marcos River, Texas State University, and the San Marcos Outlet Malls, the City also has an extensive history that dates back to pre-European times. Archaeology shows that the area around Spring Lake has been continuously inhabited for over 13,000 years.

In 1812, floods and Native American raids destroyed the civil settlement of San Marcos de Neve near the headwaters of the San Marcos River.

The land that was once part of the Spanish land grant becomes what is known today as San Marcos. Juan Martin de Veramendi becomes colonial governor.

The San Marcos area was first settled in 1835. Settlers used the reliable water flow to power gins and mills.

On March 1, 1848, Hays County was organized by the Texas Legislature. San Marcos was selected as the county seat. At this time, the City already had 387 residents.

In 1881, the population of San Marcos had reached 2,335 and the International-Great Northern Railroad was built through the community.

In 1965, the Gary Job Corps Training Center was established, making education the main employer in San Marcos.

The population of San Marcos reaches 60,684 people and the City has almost 1,800 acres of park land comprised of neighborhood and special use parks, greenspaces, and the regionally-serving riverfront park system.
Regional Context

San Marcos is located in West-Central Texas, 50 minutes north of San Antonio and 30 minutes south of Austin (see Figure 2.1, *Regional Context*, below). The City covers over 30 square miles and is the seat of Hays County. Interstate 35 bisects San Marcos and provides convenient connectivity to area’s north (e.g., Austin and the Dallas-Fort Worth Metroplex) and south (e.g., San Antonio and Laredo). Both the San Marcos River and the Blanco River run through the middle of the City, providing numerous parks and recreational opportunities.

*Figure 2.1, Regional Context*
“San Marcos is a natural beauty and the most intriguing feature is her river. The San Marcos River bubbles to life from hundreds of springs right in the City’s center. Always a refreshing 72 degrees, the river is enjoyed year ‘round.”

- San Marcos Convention and Visitor Bureau
Character of the City

Recreation
The clear, spring-fed waters of the San Marcos River stay at a consistent 72 degrees year around and provide numerous recreational opportunities, such as a one-mile float, kayaking, and stand-up paddle boarding. Fishing, swimming, and snorkeling are some other activities enjoyed by residents and visitors alike, with the various parks along both sides of the river creating a relaxing atmosphere and protecting it from further development.

Downtown
Downtown San Marcos boasts the historic Hays County courthouse, as well as many locally owned gift shops, art galleries, unique restaurants, bistros, and nightspots. The charming historic square is listed on the National Register of Historic Places and hosts numerous events throughout the year, such as the annual Downtown San Marcos Trick or Treat and the weekly Farmers Market.

History
Constructed in 1846 by Dr. Eli T. Merriman, and located in Juan Veramendi Plaza Park, Merriman Cabin is one of many historic sites in San Marcos. The fire station, City Hall, Charles S. Cock House, and Hays County Jail are a few other historic sites—and all on the National Register of Historic Places.
Demographics

Historical Population Trends

The City of San Marcos experienced a population increase during the 19th and 20th century, due in part to the arrival of the railroad and the growth of the cattle and cotton industries (see Figure 2.2, *Historic Population Growth*, below). San Marcos was also one of the earliest communities to embrace the tourism industry. Wonder World had their first cave tours in 1903 and the Aquarena Springs Hotel opened its doors in 1929. Another steady population increase occurred during WWII, with the establishment of Gary Air Force Base. By 1973, San Marcos and Hays County were classified into the Austin Metropolitan Statistical area with a population of 25,000; and in 2013, the U.S. Census Bureau ranked San Marcos as having the highest growth rate among all urban areas, with at least 50,000 citizens.

*Figure 2.2, Historic Population Growth*
Future Population Projections

Between 2012-2014, the City of San Marcos was ranked as the #1 fastest growing city in the U.S. Along with this rapid growth came an increased interest in residential and commercial property development. It also spurred a renewed focus on improving the character and tourism potential of the San Marcos region.

According to projections in the San Marcos Comprehensive Plan, the population of San Marcos will reach 66,909 people by 2020 and 79,819 people by 2030. By 2040, the City should have a population of over 95,221 people.

Based on this potential for such continued rapid growth, it is important that the City continue to monitor the evolving demands of parks, recreation, and open space needs.

Educational Attainment

Approximately 32 percent of San Marcos residents hold a bachelor’s degree or higher, which is slightly higher than the national average (30%). The percentage of residents with a high school education or higher is 86.4 percent, just under the national average of 87 percent.

Figure 2.3, San Marcos Educational Attainment

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 2012-2016 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates
**Race and Ethnicity**

In San Marcos, 83.8 percent of residents are white, compared with the national average of 73.3 percent. Black/African American comprise 4.8 percent of the population, which is less than the national average of 12.6 percent, and Hispanics make up 42.6 percent of the population, with the national average being 17.3 percent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RACE (INCLUDES ALL HISPANIC/LATINO ETHNIC POPULATIONS)</th>
<th>CITY OF SAN MARCOS</th>
<th>HAYS COUNTY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>83.8%</td>
<td>87.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black or African American</td>
<td>4.8%</td>
<td>3.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Indian or Alaka Native</td>
<td>0.4%</td>
<td>0.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian</td>
<td>2.1%</td>
<td>1.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Native Hawaiin or Pacific Islander</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
<td>0.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some other race</td>
<td>5.3%</td>
<td>4.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two or more races</td>
<td>3.6%</td>
<td>2.9%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ETHNICITY (TOTAL % FROM ALL RACES)</th>
<th>CITY OF SAN MARCOS</th>
<th>HAYS COUNTY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ethnicity (total % from all races)</td>
<td>42.6%</td>
<td>37.1%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 2012-2016 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates

**Household Income**

The median household income for San Marcos is $30,985, while Hays County has a median household income of $60,495. Additionally, the State of Texas has a median household income of $54,727, which is significantly higher than San Marcos.

**Poverty Level**

Approximately 36 percent of the population of San Marcos is below the poverty level, while the national average is 15.1 percent.

**Figure 2.4, San Marcos Household Income**

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 2012-2016 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates

**Figure 2.5, Poverty Level**

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 2012-2016 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates

*Census includes the students of Texas State University*
Past Planning Initiatives

Vision San Marcos: A River Runs Through Us (2016)

In 2016, after a year of development, Vision San Marcos: A River Runs Through Us was adopted by the City of San Marcos. This comprehensive planning document was intended to guide the growth and development of the City while maintaining its cherished natural resources and resident quality of life. A unique feature of this planning document is the Preferred Scenario Map.

The document was divided into six plan elements: Economic Development; Environment and Resource Protection; Land Use; Neighborhoods and Housing; Parks; Public Spaces and Facilities; and Transportation.

Under each plan element are the Vision, Goals, and Objectives. The Vision Statement defined community values, which resulted from public involvement and was meant to provide direction for the future of San Marcos. The Goals Statement then established general parameters on how to accomplish the vision, and the Objectives Statement, which was more detailed in nature, further explored how to achieve each goal.

San Marcos Parks Master Plan (2010)

The previous version of the San Marcos Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan was adopted in 2010. It was intended to update the previously completed 2002 plan. The planning horizon covered the period from 2010 until today.

According to the previous plan, five specific needs were identified:

1. Trails (connections to existing trails and rivers/creeks)
2. Acquisition of park land and development of facilities in the southwest quadrant of the ETJ
3. Acquisition of park land and development of facilities east of I-35
4. Athletic fields west of I-35
5. Community park development west of I-35 and near Downtown
San Marcos Youth Master Plan (2013)

The focus of the San Marcos Youth Master Plan was to create an actionable community plan that leveraged the ideas, resources and commitments of a community to improve conditions and outcomes for children and youth. A core element of this master plan was the engagement of citizens through community conversations. The results identified six priority areas for action, including:

- Increase and improve economic opportunities, conditions and preparation for young people and their families
- Equip and empower parents/families to support child development and success
- Increase and improve availability and access to developmental activities, opportunities and supports
- Increase and improve mental health, resilience, wellness and healthy life choices
- Build engaging and supportive networks and systems throughout the education lifecycle
- Improve communications, coordination and community engagement in support of children and youth

Successes Since 2010

The 2010 City of San Marcos Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan has been the guiding document for the past nine years. It was created through a citywide, long-range master planning process and was designed to create an action-oriented plan for the future of the City’s parks and recreation system. Since its implementation, the City has accomplished many of the items within, including:

- New Parks and Projects.
  - El Camino Real Park, which consists of a new playground, walking trail, basketball court, picnic tables, benches, and lighting.
  - Eddie Durham Park, which includes new guitar shaped sidewalks, two pavilions, picnic tables, and musical instruments.
  - New parking and landscaping at Hillside Ranch II Park; a trailhead located in the Spring Lake Preserve.
- **Existing Park Renovations.** Nine neighborhood parks have been updated to include amenities such as, modern playgrounds, skate spots, multi-purpose courts, picnic areas, pavilions, benches, water fountains, connecting sidewalks/trails, landscaping, and fences. The list of parks renovated include:
  - Conway Park
  - Dunbar Park
  - Franklin Square Park
  - Jaycees Park
  - Mill Street Park
  - Willow Creek Park
  - Paul Pena Park
  - Swift Park
  - Veterans Park

- **Park and Facility Improvements.**
  - Ramon Lucio Park, Dudley Johnson/ Randy Vetter/ Five Mile Dam Park, and Rio Vista Park tennis courts are sports facilities that have been improved with new lighting.
  - Facilities that have been renovated and/or constructed are the Cephas House, Calaboose, City Park Rec Hall, Gary Youth Softball Complex, and the Georgia Street Senior Center.

- **Property Acquisition.**
  - Capes Camp
  - Lower Purgatory Creek Natural Area
  - Wildenthal
  - Spring Lake Natural Area
Vision and Plan Goals

Similar to the 2010 planning process, citizen engagement was used to identify necessary modifications to the City’s vision and plan goals for moving forward with the parks, recreation, and open space system. This feedback was further discussed and vetted with the Parks and Recreation Advisory Board to determine needed revisions.

The vision and plan goals guiding the 2019 San Marcos Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan include:

**Vision**
Create a unified parks and recreation system that serves the entire San Marcos community, supports tourism efforts, and continues to foster stewardship of the San Marcos River, Blanco River, and surrounding environment.

**Plan Goals**

1. **Funding** – allocate adequate funding for the long-term benefit of the parks system.
2. **Maintenance** – establish a set of departmental standards of which maintenance practices adhere.
3. **Safety** – maintain parks for the health, safety, and welfare of the public.
4. **Programming** – offer a variety of recreational and cultural City programs.
5. **Sustainability** – plan for the long-term health of the parks and recreation system.
6. **Environmental** – sensitivity to natural areas, waterways, habitat, and the aquifer recharge zone.
7. **Tourism** – promote recreational and cultural tourism through the development of regional facilities.
8. **Connectivity** – develop an interconnected system of parks, trails, and greenbelts throughout the San Marcos ETJ.
9. **University** – create a plan that can be implemented over time with the coordination and cooperation of Texas State University.
Organization

This chapter is organized by element and is described below.

Element 1 Parks and Facilities p. 28 - 75

Element 2 Athletics p. 76 - 85

Element 3 Recreation Programming and Events p. 86 - 97

Element 4 Greenspaces and Resource Protection p. 98 - 111

Element 5 Trails p. 112 - 121

Element 6 Maintenance and Operations p. 122 - 129

Element 7 Funding and Financing p. 130 - 136

Each element is further organized using the following framework:

- Introduction
- Snapshot of Existing Conditions
- Analysis of Key Issues and Needs
- Recommendations

The recommended actions provided in this section are organized by goals based on functional topics. They can be acted upon and can occur at any point during the horizon of this Plan. The order of priority for implementation is set out in Chapter 4, Implementation.
Introduction

An analysis of the parks and open spaces in San Marcos forms one of the main parts of this Plan. Without the physical locations that parks and open spaces provide, none of the programs, activities, and events that contribute to a dynamic and connected community can take place. Understanding the existing and target levels of services of parks is important when making decisions involving the acquisition of park land as well as provisions for facilities and events within the City.

The most important part of the parks planning process is the needs assessment. This involves a comprehensive understanding of the needs of the current parks and recreation system, and also a projection as to how those needs may change over time. To determine the areas in the current system that need improvement, this assessment evaluates the demand, variety, distribution, and quality of parks and recreation. The findings help direct the recommendations which address those identified needs.

This chapter evaluates the current and future needs of parks and recreation in San Marcos. A three-tiered assessment is included in the various plan elements of the chapter, and are as follows:

- Demand-based assessment
- Access-based assessment
- Resource-based assessment (see Figure 3.1, Assessment Methods)

These assessments were developed using the accepted evaluation criteria set out by the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) for local parks master plans. Separately, each assessment does not represent a comprehensive picture. The resulting recommendations take this into consideration when making suggestions for the future.

It is important to note that the criteria and standards set forth serve only as a starting point and as such, can assist the City in determining if it has an appropriate amount and distribution of parks and facilities. Although they set a target benchmark, these criteria and standards should be adjusted periodically to meet changing conditions in the City.
Element 1

Parks and Facilities
**Introduction**

There are several types and scales of parks within San Marcos and the surrounding area. These parks serve specific locations and have varying functions, helping to demonstrate where the gaps and overlaps are in the current system and in turn, where there is a need and location for future park facilities. Identifying these gaps and overlaps provides the City with an informed awareness of how to grow and manage a more efficient system of parks and open spaces.

**Park Classifications**

The parks and recreation system in San Marcos is made up of the types of parks listed below:

- Regional Parks
- Neighborhood Parks
- Greenspaces and Natural Areas
- Special Use Facilities

Set out in Figure 3.2, *Park Classifications* (on page 30), are the different classifications of parks found, and in some cases, not found, in San Marcos.

Currently, San Marcos is served by a broad range of developed parks and recreational facilities that allow for both active (e.g., sports courts and fields) and passive (e.g., picnic facilities and trails) recreation (see Table 3.1, *Existing City Parks, Greenspace, and Natural Areas*, on page 31 and Map 3.1, *San Marcos Park and Recreation System*, on pages 33-37).

The City also has several undeveloped properties in various phases of planning. In total, San Marcos residents are served by over 1,700 acres of developed and undeveloped park land and greenspace. Pages 38 through 45 contain additional details about the different types of park classifications in San Marcos.
### SPECIAL USE AREAS

Special use facilities are designed to accommodate specific recreational activities. Entrance fees can be charged and staff are often needed to manage the operations. Community centers, golf courses, aquatic facilities, and stadiums are all examples of special use areas. These areas can be located next to a regional park or a community park. In San Marcos, Gary Sports Complex and Memorial Park are two examples of special use areas.

---

**Source:** This Parks Master Plan includes the guidelines for park classification established by the National Recreation and Park Association (NRPA) as included in the 1990 printing of Recreation, Park, and Open Space Standards and Guidelines and the 1995 printing of Park, Recreation, Open Space, and Greenway Guidelines. The NRPA guidelines have generally been the most widely accepted and used guidelines of their type, especially by local governments.
| PARK NUMBER | PARK NAME          | LOCATION ADDRESS | TYPE     | ACREAGE | BASEBALL/SOFTBALL FIELD (#) | RENTAL FACILITY FIELD (#) | FOOTBALL FIELD (#) | MULTIPURPOSE PRACTICE FIELDS (#) | BASKETBALL COURT (#) | TENNIS COURT (#) | VOLLEYBALL COURT (#) | CONCESSION STAND | SKATE PARK (#) | BMX TRAIL (#) | RECREATION CENTER/ LIBRARY | FISHING PIER (#) | CANOE/KAYAK LAUNCH (#) | SWIMMING POOL (#) | SPLASH PAD (#) | AMPHITHEATER (#) | STAGE/ PATIO/ GAZEBO | WALKING/BIKING TRAIL (MILES) | DISC GOLF (#) | PLAYGROUND (#) | TABLE/PICNIC TABLE | BBQ GRILL (#) | PAVILION (#) | RESTROOMS (#) |
|-------------|--------------------|------------------|---------|---------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------|----------------|------------|---------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1           | Bicentennial Park  | 209 S CM Allen Pkwy | Developed | 3.9   | 1                           |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
| 2           | Cape's Camp       | 675 Cape Rd       | Undeveloped | 20.1 | 20.1                         |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
| 3           | Children's Park   | 213 S CM Allen Pkwy | Developed | 6.3  | 6.3                          |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
| 4           | City Park         | 170 Charles Austin Dr | Developed | 18.2 | 18.2                          |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
| 5           | Juan Veramendi Plaza Park | 400 E. Hopkins St | Developed | 3.8  | 1                            |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
| 6           | Meeks Property    | 109 S CM Allen Pkwy | Undeveloped | 6.9  | 6.9                          |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
| 7           | Ramon Lucio Park  | 601 S CM Allen Pkwy | Developed | 18.5 | 18.5                          |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
| 8           | Rio Vista Park    | 555 Cheatham St   | Developed | 16.8 | 16.8                          |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
| 9           | San Marcos Plaza Park | 206 N CM Allen Parkway | Developed | 5.4  | 5.4                          |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
| 10          | William and Eleanor Crook Park | 430 Riverside Dr | Developed | 16.2 | 16.2                          |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
|             | Total Regional Parks |                 |           | 116.0 | 5                            | 6                            | 0                | 0                             | 0                            | 3               | 6                            | 0                | 3               | 0            | 0                             | 0                | 1                          | 1                          | 0               | 3               | 4.7                        | 0                | 2             | 107                        | 6                | 3              | 5              |
|             | Community Parks   |                  |           |       |                              |                              |                   |                                |                                |                 |                              |                                |                 |             |                              |                                |                   |                                |                                |                 |             |                              |                                |                   |                                |                                |                 |             |                              |
| 11          | Anita Reyes Park  | 115 Lockwood St  | Developed | 0.4  | 1                            |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
| 12          | Conway Park       | 504 Bliss Ln     | Developed | 0.4  | 1                            |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
| 13          | Craddock Avenue Park | 612 Craddock Ave / Archie St | Undeveloped | 4.5  | 4.5                          |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
| 14          | Dunbar Park       | 801 W MLK Dr      | Developed | 5.8  | 5.8                          |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
| 15          | Eddie Durham Park | 213 W MLK Dr      | Developed | 0.3  | 0.3                          |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
| 16          | El Camino Real Park | 401 Cottonwood Pkwy | Developed | 37.6 | 37.6                          |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
| 17          | Franklin Square Park | 1902 N Bishop St  | Developed | 4.5  | 4.5                          |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
| 18          | H.E.B. Park       | 801 Patton St     | Developed | 0.9  | 0.9                          |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
| 19          | Haynes Street Park | 1041 Haynes St    | Developed | 0.3  | 0.3                          |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
| 20          | Jaycee's Park     | 1906 Lancaster    | Developed | 2.7  | 2.7                          |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
| 21          | Mill Street Park  | 215 Mill St       | Developed | 0.8  | 0.8                          |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
| 22          | Paul Pen Park     | 1209 Crystal River Pkwy | Developed | 2.9  | 2.9                          |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
| 23          | Swift Memorial Park | 200 Monterey St   | Developed | 0.3  | 0.3                          |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
| 24          | Victory Gardens Park | 300 Roosevelt St | Developed | 0.6  | 0.6                          |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
| 25          | Vietnam Veterans Park | 320 Mariposa | Developed | 6.3  | 6.3                          |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
| 26          | Willow Springs Park | 325 Ellis St       | Developed | 4.8  | 4.8                          |                           |           |                                  |                     |            |                          |                |                |            |                                |                |                          |                          |            |                |                  |               |                |              |
|             | Total Neighborhood Parks |                 |           | 73.0  | 2                            | 1                            | 0                | 0                             | 0                            | 10              | 0                            | 0                | 2               | 0            | 0                             | 0                | 0                          | 0                            | 1.5             | 0                | 20                        | 41               | 0              | 9              |

* Acreages reflect property owned and classified as City park property as of November 2017.
### Map of Facilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Map Number</th>
<th>Park Name</th>
<th>Location Address</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Acreage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Blanco River Village</td>
<td>350 Trestle Tree</td>
<td>Undeveloped</td>
<td>12.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Blanco Riverwalk</td>
<td>512 Riverway Ave</td>
<td>Undeveloped</td>
<td>55.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Blanco Shoals Natural Area</td>
<td>1201 E River Ridge Pkwy</td>
<td>Undeveloped</td>
<td>91.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Cottonwood Creek Park</td>
<td>4300 Highway 123</td>
<td>Undeveloped</td>
<td>52.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Lancaster Greenbelt</td>
<td>2108 Lancaster St</td>
<td>Undeveloped</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Lower Purgatory Creek Natural Area</td>
<td>2102 Hunter Rd</td>
<td>Developed</td>
<td>142.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Prospect Park</td>
<td>1414 Prospect St</td>
<td>Developed</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Retreat on Willow Creek</td>
<td>205 Hunter's Hill Dr</td>
<td>Developed</td>
<td>33.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Ringtail Ridge Natural Area</td>
<td>1814 Old Ranch Rd 12</td>
<td>Developed</td>
<td>45.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Schulle Canyon Natural Area</td>
<td>100 Ridgewood</td>
<td>Developed</td>
<td>21.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Sessom Creek Natural Area</td>
<td>915 Chestnut St</td>
<td>Developed</td>
<td>10.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve Natural Area</td>
<td>685 Lime Kiln Rd</td>
<td>Developed</td>
<td>251.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Upper Purgatory Creek Natural Area</td>
<td>1753 Valencia Way</td>
<td>Developed</td>
<td>760.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total Greenspace and Natural Areas</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1,486.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Special Use Parks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Map Number</th>
<th>Park Name</th>
<th>Location Address</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Acreage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Alameda Park</td>
<td>101 Hernandez Way</td>
<td>Developed</td>
<td>3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Five Mile Dam Soccer Complex</td>
<td>4440 S Old Stagecoach Rd</td>
<td>Developed</td>
<td>42.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Gary Sports Complex</td>
<td>2600 Airport Hwy 21</td>
<td>Developed</td>
<td>42.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Hays County Veterans Memorial</td>
<td>450 E Hopkins St</td>
<td>Developed</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Memorial Park</td>
<td>625 E Hopkins St</td>
<td>Developed</td>
<td>25.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>River Ridge Park</td>
<td>301 River Ridge Pkwy</td>
<td>Developed</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total Special Use Parks</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>120.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### City-Owned Total

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Acreage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>1,795.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Values reflect property owned and classified as City park property as of November 2017.
Map 3.1, San Marcos Parks and Recreation System (cont.)

**LEGEND**
- **NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS**
- **WATER COURSES**
- **GREENSPACE AND NATURAL AREAS**
- **ROADS**
- **RAILROADS**
- **CITY LIMITS**
- **ETJ**

*The map numbers correspond with Table 3.1, on page 31.*
Map 3.1, San Marcos Parks and Recreation System (cont.)

LEGEND
- REGIONAL PARKS
- NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS
- SPECIAL USE PARKS
- GREENSPACE AND NATURAL AREAS
- COUNTY BOUNDARY
- CITY LIMITS

*The map numbers correspond with Table 3.1, on page 31.*
Map 3.1, San Marcos Parks and Recreation System (cont.)

LEGEND

- NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS
- GREENSPACE AND NATURAL AREAS
- COUNTY BOUNDARY
- CITY LIMITS
- ETJ

*The map numbers correspond with Table 3.1, on page 31.
Map 3.1, San Marcos Parks and Recreation System (cont.)

LEGEND
- REGIONAL PARKS
- NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS
- SPECIAL USE PARKS
- GREENSPACE AND NATURAL AREAS
- COUNTY BOUNDARY
- CITY LIMITS
- ETJ
- WATER BODIES
- WATER COURSES
- ROADS

*The map numbers correspond with Table 3.1, on page 31.
REGIONAL PARKS

Unlike other types of public parks, regional parks are intended to serve an entire city or municipal area. Depending on the location, these parks are typically comprised of land which contains many diversified amenities, making them the ideal staging ground for festivals and other outdoor events. Typically larger in size, regional parks often have natural resources and preserved land and/or urban elements.

There are currently 10 regional parks in San Marcos, totaling 116 acres and making up approximately six percent of the City’s park land (see Figure 3.3, Regional Park Comparison). These parks are located near the center of the City, primarily along the San Marcos River, and are of particular significance to residents. City Park is an example of one of the City’s more prominent regional parks.

Some of the issues in regional parks include over-use, flooding, pollution, and habitat degeneration (see Figure 3.4, Issues with Regional Parks).

San Marcos Regional Parks

- Bicentennial Park*
- Cape’s Camp
- Children’s Park*
- City Park*
- Juan Veramendi Plaza Park
- Meek’s Property
- Ramon Lucio Park*
- Rio Vista Park*
- San Marcos Plaza Park*
- William & Eleanor Crook Park

* Representative examples of these regional parks are highlighted on page 39.
This public mural featured in Rio Vista Park was made possible as part of the San Marcos Mural Arts Program.

San Marcos Plaza Park features several nice amenities such as recreational trails, benches, a stage and several other urban features.

City Park is located near the campus and features multiple amenities such as a basketball court, a playground, trails and a river access point.

Located directly adjacent to Downtown, Bicentennial Park is a pleasant open space which has river access points and recreational trails.

Ramon Lucio Park is a large regional park which features multiple amenities such as a baseball field, benches, picnic facilities and river access.

Located along the banks of the San Marcos River, Children’s Park has amenities such as picnic areas, open space, playgrounds and direct river access.
NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS

Neighborhood parks are typically smaller than other park types and can serve one or two neighborhood communities. Given their location, these types of parks are often within walking or bicycling distance and are highly valued in the neighborhoods they serve.

There are currently 16 neighborhood parks in the City of San Marcos, totaling 73 acres and making up approximately four percent of the park land in the City (see Figure 3.5, Neighborhood Parks Comparison). Most of the neighborhood parks are located on the west side of Interstate 35. Some examples are Craddock Avenue Park, Dunbar Park, and Franklin Square Park. Current issues presently found in neighborhood parks are lack of parking, lack of maintenance, vandalism, and lack of accessibility (see Figure 3.6, Issues with Neighborhood Parks).

Figure 3.5, Neighborhood Parks Comparison

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neighborhood Parks</th>
<th>All Parkland</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1,795.9 acres</td>
<td>73.0 acres</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

San Marcos Neighborhood Parks

- Anita Reyes Park*
- Conway Park*
- Craddock Avenue Park
- Dunbar Park
- Eddie Durham Park
- El Camino Real Park
- Franklin Square Park*
- H.E.B. Park
- Haynes Street Park
- Jaycee’s Park
- Mill Street Park*
- Paul Pena Park*
- Swift Memorial Park
- Victory Gardens Park*
- Randy Vetter Park
- Willow Springs Park

* Representative examples of these neighborhood parks are highlighted on page 41.
Located within a residential community, Conway Park boasts multiple amenities including a basketball court, skate ramps and a playground.

Victory Gardens Park is located in south central San Marcos and features a basketball court, playground and benches.

Franklin Square Park is located within a residential subdivision and features multiple amenities such as seating areas and a playground.

Paul Pena Park is a neighborhood park complete with a basketball court, benches, bike racks, picnic tables, water fountains, and a playground.

Mill Street Park is a large neighborhood park which contains multiple amenities including a basketball court, pet mitt dispenser, picnic shelters, and picnic tables.

Anita Reyes Park is a neighborhood park which features a basketball court, picnic tables, a playground, and plenty of natural shade.
GREENSPACE AND NATURAL AREAS

One common characteristic of greenspace and natural areas is their large size and passive space. These parks are not intended to serve a particular geographic area and feature amenities such as hiking, biking, and nature viewing. Ecologically, these parks are significant, and preservation is a common feature. The size of these parks can vary widely.

Currently, there are 13 greenspace and natural areas in the City of San Marcos, totaling 1,486.3 acres, or 83 percent, a significant portion of the City’s park land (see Figure 3.7, Greenspace and Natural Areas Comparison). Greenspace and natural areas provide countless recreational opportunities for both residents and visitors alike. Some of the notable greenspace parks in San Marcos include Lower Purgatory Creek Natural Area, Upper Purgatory Creek Natural Area, Sessom Creek Natural Area, Prospect Park, and Spring Lake Preserve Natural Area.

A few of the issues with the greenspace and natural areas include lack of enforcement, difficulty determining location, illegal vehicular access, and budget for maintenance (see Figure 3.8, Issues with Greenspace and Natural Areas).

**Figure 3.8, Issues with Greenspace and Natural Areas**

- Lack of Enforcement
- Difficult to Determine Location
- Illegal Vehicular Access
- Budget for maintenance

**San Marcos Greenspace Parks**

- Blanco River Village
- Blanco Riverwalk
- Blanco Shoals Natural Area*
- Cottonwood Creek Park
- Lancaster Greenbelt
- Lower Purgatory Creek Natural Area*
- Prospect Park
- Retreat on Willow Creek
- Ringtail Ridge Natural Area*
- Schulle Canyon Natural Area*
- Sessom Creek Natural Area*
- Spring Lake Preserve Natural Area*
- Upper Purgatory Creek Natural Area

* Representative examples of these greenspace parks are highlighted on page 43.
Spring Lake Preserve Natural Area is a large greenspace within San Marcos that contains multiple passive recreational amenities.

Purgatory Creek Natural Area is located on the west side of San Marcos and contains a large preserved area with varied topography, trails, and many other natural features.

Schulle Canyon Natural Area is located on the northern section of San Marcos and contains informative signage, benches, bike racks, and other recreational amenities.

Ringtail Ridge has amenities such as benches, information kiosks, and trails.

Blanco Shoals Natural Area is a large open space with trails which provide river access.

Sessom Creek Natural Area is a heavily wooded greenspace in San Marcos that features hiking trails and other amenities.
SPECIAL USE PARKS

Unlike other types of parks, special use parks are typically less flexible spaces that are designed to accommodate specific recreational activities. Sports fields and golf courses are examples of special use parks, as are parks that have been dedicated in some way, like for a war memorial. Special use parks do not often stand alone, and can be located near or adjacent to a community or regional park. They can also be cross-purposed as a community park.

Currently, there are six special use parks which occupy roughly six percent of the total park land in San Marcos (see Figure 3.9, Special Use Parks Comparison). While special use parks make up only a small portion of the total park land in the City, they play an integral role in the recreational environment of San Marcos and provide countless opportunities for outdoor enjoyment. Some of the notable special use parks in San Marcos are Alameda Park, Gary Sports Complex, Memorial Park, and River Ridge Park.

Issues involving special use parks include stormwater control, insufficient parking, lack of maintenance, and lighting issues (see Figure 3.10, Issues with Special Use Parks).

San Marcos Special Use Parks

- Alameda Park
- Five Mile Dam Soccer Complex*
- Gary Sports Complex*
- Hays County Veterans Memorial
- Memorial Park*
- River Ridge Park

* Representative examples of these special use parks are highlighted on page 45.
Five Mile Dam Soccer Complex is located along the north side of the Blanco River and includes 10 soccer fields, a playground, a pavilion, and restrooms.

Baseball fields, concession stands, a playground, and restrooms can be found at Gary Sports Complex, which is surrounded by open space.

Memorial Park is near downtown San Marcos and contains a skatepark, dog park, the San Marcos Activity Center and the library.
Other Supporting Parks

STATE PARKS

JJ Stokes Park, located on the east side of Interstate 35, is the only state park within the City limits of San Marcos (see Map 3.2, Existing Schools and State Park, on page 48). This park can be accessed by Cape Road, which runs along the north edge of the park. Stokes Park is a developed park that is roughly five acres in size and is maintained by the City.

Surrounding land uses include the following:
- Apartment complexes
- Cape’s Camp Park
- Single-family residential
- AE Wood Fish Hatchery
- Open space

The San Marcos River runs along the west and south sides of this park, providing passive recreational opportunities such as hiking and bike trails. The park is currently in fair condition, but will need updates in the future.
SCHOOL PARKS

There are 10 schools within the San Marcos Consolidated Independent School District: one high school, two middle schools, six elementary schools, and one prekindergarten. The majority of these schools are located within the center of the City (see Map 3.2, Existing Schools and State Park, on page 48). At the high school, there is one football field and one baseball field. At the middle schools, there are football fields and tennis courts. The elementary schools contain playgrounds and basketball courts as well. The schools within the San Marcos Consolidated Independent School District are listed below on Table 3.2, Existing Schools. Blanco Vista Elementary is also located in San Marcos but is part of the neighboring school district, Hays CISD.

Table 3.2, Existing Schools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCHOOL NAME</th>
<th>AMENITIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos High School</td>
<td>Track, 8 tennis courts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doris Miller Middle School</td>
<td>Track, 3 tennis courts, 2 basketball courts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodnight Middle School</td>
<td>Track, 8 tennis courts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crockett Elementary</td>
<td>2 playgrounds, basketball court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeZavala Elementary</td>
<td>Playground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Bowie Elementary</td>
<td>2 playgrounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maria Hernandez Elementary</td>
<td>3 playgrounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mendez Elementary</td>
<td>2 playgrounds, 4 basketball courts, 4 tennis courts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travis Elementary</td>
<td>2 playgrounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonham Prekindergarten</td>
<td>Playground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blanco Vista Elementary</td>
<td>2 playgrounds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: star.txstate.edu201707summer-program-keeps-san-marcos-children-fed-during-summer-months
Map 3.2, Existing Schools and State Park

LEGEND

- **SCHOOLS**
- **STATE PARK**
- **COUNTY PARK**
- **UNIVERSITY PARK**
- **COUNTY BOUNDARY**
- **CITY LIMITS**

- **ETJ**
- **WATER BODIES**
- **WATER COURSES**
- **ROADS**
- **RAILROADS**
HOA PARKS

Although HOA parks are for neighborhood residents only, they help to reduce congestion at other parks in the community. There are currently three HOA parks in San Marcos:

- Blanco River Village HOA Park
- Blanco Vista HOA Park
- Cottonwood Creek HOA Park

Blanco River Village HOA Park is located on the north side of the intersection of Camino Road and Newberry Trail. This park is 3.8 acres and has soccer fields. Blanco Vista HOA Park is a 2.7-acre park located on the north side of Blanco Vista Elementary School. The following amenities are included in this park:

- Approximately 1.6 mile walking trail
- Lap pool
- Pavilion
- Play area
- Zero entry pool

Cottonwood Creek is adjacent to Sozo Church and is 3.5 acres. This park contains a covered play area, walking trails, and a half-court basketball court.
Issues and Needs

A citywide public survey was conducted to obtain information on the community’s thoughts on parks and facilities; trails; athletics; recreation programming and events; greenspaces and resource protection; and riverfront parks maintenance and operations. Around two percent (1,257) of the population of San Marcos responded to the online survey. Approximately 73 percent were residents of San Marcos (see Figure 3.11, Are You a Resident of the City of San Marcos?), and of those who lived in San Marcos, around 59 percent did not have children living at home (see Figure 3.12, If You Have Children Living at Home, What Are Their Ages?).

The most popular activities were walking for fitness or to get somewhere in the City, visiting a City park or park facility and riding a bicycle for fitness or to get somewhere in the City (see Figure 3.13, Activity Participation).

Figure 3.11, Are You a Resident of the City of San Marcos?

- Yes
- No, but live in Hays County
- No, but live in Caldwell County
- No, but live in Comal County
- No, but live in Guadalupe County
- No, I do not live in the City of San Marcos or adjacent Counties

Figure 3.12, If You Have Children Living at Home, What Are Their Ages?

- No children
- Children under age 4
- Children ages 5-8
- Children ages 9-12
- Children ages 13-19

Figure 3.13, Activity Participation

- Walked for fitness or to get somewhere in the City
- Visited a City park or park facility
- Rode a bicycle for fitness or to get somewhere in the City
- Used a private gym or fitness center
- Visited or used the San Marcos Activity Center
- Visited a school park in the evenings, on the weekends, or during the summer
- Visited a City playground
- Visited a City park pavilion
- Attended a San Marcos Parks and Recreation Department event such as Party in your Park, concerts in the park, fall or spring carnival, Veterans Day Parade, etc.
- Participated in a youth athletic league
- Participated in any class or program offered by the San Marcos Parks and Recreation Department
- Participated in an adult athletic league
- Used a City facility for a meeting
- Visited Rio Vista pool
- Participated in activities for seniors

- Daily
- At Least Weekly
- Few Times Per Month
- Few Times Per Year
- Very Rarely or Never
In Figure 3.14, If You or Your Family DO NOT Use Parks or Recreational Facilities in San Marcos, Why Don’t You?, it indicates that there are a variety of reasons why residents do not use parks and recreational facilities. Some of the top reasons are that the parks and/or recreational facilities do not meet their needs or interests, lack of time, and the parks are too far away. In the “other” category, the top responses were:

- Overcrowding
- Public transportation is needed
- Lack of pedestrian and bicycle facilities
- Lack of access to San Marcos River
- Lack of park maintenance
- Lack of fishing locations

Residents were also asked how strongly they agree or disagree with a variety of statements. They felt that better parks would help to improve the overall image of the City, parks help strengthen the economy of the City, and that the City should publish a list of volunteer and donation opportunities to allow the public to help improve City parks (see Figure 3.15, How Strongly Do You Agree or Disagree With the Following Statements).

**Figure 3.15, How Strongly Do You Agree or Disagree With the Following Statements**

- Better parks will help to improve our City image.
- I feel that parks help strengthen our City economically.
- The City should publish a list of volunteer and donation opportunities to allow the public to help improve City parks.
- I believe that the City needs a greater amount of park land or greenspace.
- I believe that the City should more fully develop the park land and greenspace that it already owns.
- I’m willing to pay additional City taxes to see the quality of existing parks and recreational amenities upgraded.
- I’m willing to pay additional City taxes to see new parks and recreational amenities developed or expanded.
- I’m satisfied with the overall quality of parks in my neighborhood.
Additional park amenities that residents would like to see in San Marcos include places to swim in the river, nature trails, and shade trees (see Figure 3.16, Importance of Park Facilities to be Provided or Added in San Marcos). Survey respondents were also asked how frequently they visit the riverfront parks system to do various activities or use facilities. Their top answers included trails, swimming or wading in the river, and the use of athletic fields (see Figure 3.17, How Often Have You or Your Family Visited the Riverfront Parks System To Do the Following Activities or Use the Following Facilities?).
Figure 3.18, How Important Is It For the City to Address the Following Parks, Recreation, and Trail Issues?, depicts the top three selections for how to improve parks, recreation, and trail issues. They include: improve pedestrian and bicycle access to the riverfront parks system, improve water access for swimming and wading, and improve water access for people with disabilities. In addition, Figure 3.19, How Important Do You Think the Following Considerations Are?, indicates that the top choices are to establish an annual pass at discounted rates for City residents, charging an entrance or parking fee per vehicle for non-residents, and controlling access on weekends during the peak summer season.

**Figure 3.18, How Important Is It For the City to Address the Following Parks, Recreation, and Trail Issues?**

- Improve pedestrian and bicycle access to the riverfront park system
- Improve water access for swimming and wading
- Improve water access for people with disabilities
- Better connect the riverfront parks to a citywide or regional trail system
- Improve existing parking areas
- Add additional water access points to lessen impact of existing access points
- Upgrade the existing facilities/amenities in the riverfront parks (e.g., playscapes/restrooms)
- Improve the overall quality and appearance of the riverfront parks (improved maintenance)
- Increase shade opportunities
- Add new parking areas
- Improve water access for canoeing/kayaking
- Add additional public restrooms
- Add additional historical, cultural, and natural resource interpretative signage
- Add additional programming and events for the community outside of peak season
- Add additional covered picnic shelters
- Enhance areas for additional community events (e.g., add an amphitheater)
- Remove and relocate existing athletic facilities (i.e., athletic fields and tennis courts at Rio Vista Park) to a more appropriate location outside the riverfront park system
- Add additional rentable covered pavilions
- Control access
- Improve wayfinding signage
- Relocate and improve existing pool
- Improve existing athletic facilities (i.e., athletic fields and tennis courts at Rio Vista Park)

**Figure 3.19, How Important Do You Think the Following Considerations Are?**

- Establishing an annual pass at discounted rates for City residents
- Charging an entrance or parking fee per vehicle for non-residents
- Controlling access on weekends during peak season (i.e., adding gated access with attendants or kiosks during the summer season)
- Developing off-site public parking and shuttling visitors to the riverfront parks system
- Establishing an annual pass for all visitors
- Controlling access every day during peak season (i.e., adding gated access with attendants or kiosks during the summer season)
- Supporting off-site private parking
- Charging an entrance fee per vehicle for all visitors
**Level of Service**

The purpose of a level of service analysis is to ensure that there is an adequate amount of park land acreage and facilities to serve the public as the community grows. A separate, but equally important, acreage level of service analysis evaluates how equitable the distribution of park land is across the City.

Both analyses help plan for the future so that the need for additional park land can be determined (and if needed, acquired) before new areas are developed. “Target” levels of service that are unique to this Plan were created to determine an appropriate level of service for San Marcos that residents feel is the most responsive to the amount of use of park land and also what is most important to the community.

**ACREAGE LEVEL OF SERVICE**

The City of San Marcos has around 1,796 acres of accessible public park land (see Table 3.1, *Existing City Parks, Greenspace and Natural Areas*, on page 31). Existing and recommended levels of service are shown on Table 3.3, *Park Land Level of Service in San Marcos, 2018*, on page 55. Recommended levels of service for the future are shown in Table 3.4, *Park Land Level of Service in San Marcos, 2030*.

For regional, community, and neighborhood parks recommended target levels of service have been created. These are based off of an analysis of the community and the existing park land. Currently, the City has a deficit in regional, community, and neighborhood park land. In 2030, that deficit will be even greater.

For greenspace and natural areas there is no specific target level of service since these areas are undeveloped. Similarly, there are no specific recommended levels of service for special use parks since they vary by size, type, and from city to city.
**Table 3.3, Park Land Level of Service in San Marcos, 2018**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARK CLASSIFICATION</th>
<th>EXISTING ACREAGE</th>
<th>CURRENT LEVEL OF SERVICE (BASED ON 64,589 POPULATION)</th>
<th>RECOMMENDED TARGET LEVEL OF SERVICE</th>
<th>RECOMMENDED ACREAGE</th>
<th>SURPLUS / DEFICIT ACREAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regional Parks</td>
<td>116.0</td>
<td>1.8 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>5.0 to 10.0</td>
<td>323.0 to 645.9</td>
<td>207.0 to 529.9 Ac. Deficit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Parks</td>
<td>42.7</td>
<td>0.7 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>5.0 to 8.0</td>
<td>323.0 to 516.7</td>
<td>208.3 to 474.0 Ac. Deficit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neighborhood Parks</td>
<td>73.0</td>
<td>1.1 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>1.0 to 2.0</td>
<td>64.6 to 129.2</td>
<td>8.4 to 56.2 Ac. Surplus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenspace and Natural Areas</td>
<td>1,486.3</td>
<td>23.0 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>Varies</td>
<td>Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Use Parks</td>
<td>78.1</td>
<td>1.2 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>Varies</td>
<td>Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Acreages reflect property owned and classified as City park property as of November 2017.

**Table 3.4, Park Land Level of Service in San Marcos, 2030**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARK CLASSIFICATION</th>
<th>EXISTING ACREAGE</th>
<th>CURRENT LEVEL OF SERVICE (BASED ON 79,819 POPULATION)</th>
<th>RECOMMENDED TARGET LEVEL OF SERVICE</th>
<th>RECOMMENDED ACREAGE</th>
<th>SURPLUS / DEFICIT ACREAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regional Parks</td>
<td>116.0</td>
<td>1.5 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>5.0 to 10.0</td>
<td>399.1 to 798.2</td>
<td>283.1 to 682.2 Ac. Deficit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Parks</td>
<td>42.7</td>
<td>0.5 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>5.0 to 8.0</td>
<td>399.1 to 638.6</td>
<td>356.4 to 595.9 Ac. Deficit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neighborhood Parks</td>
<td>73.0</td>
<td>0.9 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>1.0 to 2.0</td>
<td>79.8 to 159.6</td>
<td>6.8 to 86.6 Ac. Deficit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenspace and Natural Areas</td>
<td>1,486.3</td>
<td>18.6 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>Varies</td>
<td>Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Use Parks</td>
<td>78.1</td>
<td>1.0 Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>Varies</td>
<td>Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Acreages reflect property owned and classified as City park property as of November 2017.
REGIONAL PARK DISTRIBUTION LEVEL OF SERVICE

The City’s 10 regional parks total 116 acres and have an approximate service area of four miles. They include:

- Bicentennial Park
- Cape’s Camp
- Children’s Park
- City Park
- Juan Veramendi Plaza Park
- Meeks Property
- Ramon Lucio Park
- Rio Vista Park
- San Marcos Plaza Park
- William and Eleanor Crook Park

The San Marcos River flows through the middle of these parks and creates a valuable amenity that generates economic benefit for the community and is enjoyed by residents and visitors alike. The springs that create the river provide recreational opportunities such as tubing, kayaking, and swimming.

Most of the City is located within the regional park service area, excluding the outer City limits on the northeast and southwest parts of the City (see Map 3.3, Regional Park Accessibility). The regional parks listed above are located directly east of downtown.

As the City continues to grow, these regional parks will experience even more use during the peak summer season. To address this increased use, more access to the San Marcos river will be needed and implementation of controlled access may be necessary. This can be achieved through various means, such as by charging for parking.
NEIGHBORHOOD PARK DISTRIBUTION LEVEL OF SERVICE

Neighborhood parks are used daily by residents and have a one-quarter-mile ideal service area and a one-half-mile standard service area. This area represents the typical distance park users would be willing to walk to a park. Neighborhood parks should be accessible without users having to cross a major road. As such, the service areas of these parks do not cross arterial roadways.

When evaluating the City's coverage of neighborhood park land, it is evident that there is adequate coverage in the center and west side of downtown, but many gaps throughout the remaining parts of the City (see Map 3.4, Neighborhood Park Accessibility).

SEMI-PUBLIC NEIGHBORHOOD SCALE RESOURCES

While not fully dedicated as public park land, neighborhood homeowner associations (HOAs) and public schools do provide some additional recreational resources similar to the types of resources found in neighborhood parks (e.g., playscapes, basketball courts, backstops). Since many of these HOA properties and schools are also located in and among the neighborhoods they serve, they oftentimes provide additional neighborhood-scale coverage in a community. As such, the same one-quarter-mile ideal service area and one-half-mile standard service area is shown on HOA park properties and elementary schools (and sometimes middle schools) across the City (see Map 3.5, Neighborhood Park and Public and Semipublic Park Accessibility, on page 60).

When considering the service areas for both the City park properties and these semi-public park properties, it is clear that there is better coverage of neighborhood-scale park land. Moving forward, the City should explore additional opportunities for improved joint-use agreements with area school districts.
Map 3.5, Neighborhood Park and Public and Semipublic Park Accessibility

LEGEND
- 1/4-MILE PARK SERVICE AREA
- 1/2-MILE PARK SERVICE AREA
- SAN MARCOS CISD AND HAYS CISD 1/4-MILE SERVICE AREA
- SAN MARCOS CISD AND HAYS CISD 1/2-MILE SERVICE AREA
- REGIONAL PARKS
- NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS
- HOA PARKS
- SCHOOLS
- APARTMENTS
- COUNTY BOUNDARY
- CITY LIMITS
- ETJ
- WATER BODIES
- WATER COURSES
- ROADS
- RAILROADS
PARK FACILITY LEVEL OF SERVICE

Comparing the existing and target levels of service for recreational facilities serves to evaluate not only the need for enhancements to the parks system, but also the number and location of park land in the City. This evaluation ensures that as the population increases, sufficient recreational opportunities are provided.

Summary of Park Facility Needs

Current deficiencies in the park system include picnic pavilions, picnic facilities, and splash pads (see Table 3.5, Target Level of Service for Park Facilities). Due to extended high temperatures in Texas, water amenities are an important asset in parks. Splash pads are growing in popularity across the country and currently, there is only one splash pad in San Marcos. Based on the high demand from the public to add more water-based recreation, the target number of splash pads for the City is four.

If the current amount of facilities does not change, in 2030 all of the facility needs will remain the same, excluding playgrounds. Currently, San Marcos offers many recreational opportunities, even if the amount of facilities may not meet the suggested level of service.

Table 3.5, Target Level of Service for Park Facilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FACILITY</th>
<th>CURRENT AVAIL.</th>
<th>CURRENT LOS (PER # RESIDENTS)</th>
<th>TARGET LOS (PER RESIDENTS)</th>
<th>2018 NEED BASED ON 64,589 POP.</th>
<th>2018 DEFICIT OR SURPLUS</th>
<th>2030 NEED BASED ON 79,819 POP.</th>
<th>2030 DEFICIT OR SURPLUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dog Park</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>61,980</td>
<td>1 per 20,000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Deficit of 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Deficit of 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skate Park</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>30,990</td>
<td>2 per city</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No deficit</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No deficit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picnic Pavilions</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5,165</td>
<td>1 per 4,000</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Deficit of 5</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Deficit of 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picnic Facilities (Tables, BBQ Grills)</td>
<td>21 parks</td>
<td>2,951</td>
<td>In all parks</td>
<td>Deficit in 24 parks</td>
<td>In all parks</td>
<td>Deficit in 24 parks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playgrounds</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2,583</td>
<td>1 area per 3,000</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Surplus</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Deficit of 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splash Pad</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>61,980</td>
<td>1 per 20,000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Deficit of 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Deficit of 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restrooms</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6,198</td>
<td>Where feasible</td>
<td>Where feasible</td>
<td>Feasible</td>
<td>Where feasible</td>
<td>Feasible</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OTHER ISSUES

Cape’s Dam is located near Stokes Park on the San Marcos River. In 2014, the City acquired Cape’s Dam as part of the Woods Apartment Project through park land dedication. In March 2016, City Council voted to have the dam removed. Several organizations including the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD), the United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), and the Texas General Land Office (GLO) have expressed concerns about the safety of the dam, sound ecological environment, aquatic connectivity, the passage of organisms and sediments, and its continuing impact on natural resources. Since the dam is in poor condition, it either needs to be repaired or removed. A large number of citizens, members of the scientific community, and organizations such as the San Marcos River Foundation and TPWD support removal of the dam. Many paddlers have argued that the dam is a hazard to navigation and the river should be restored to a natural condition; although, the Texas Historical Commission (THC) has stated that the dam is eligible for listing as a historic landmark.

Moving forward, the City will need to work with area partners to determine the future of this important resource along the San Marcos River. Recommendations have been made by state and federal agencies, as well as by conservation groups, to remove Cape’s Dam based on environmental and ecological grounds. Further discussions are warranted to determine the opinion of the community.
Another issue is the peak summer season along the San Marcos River. The popularity of the river has increased dramatically in recent years, and has the positive effect of providing economic benefits to the City. On the contrary though, are concerns that the increased use is causing irreparable damage to the landscape of the riverfront properties.

As such, groups like the San Marcos River Foundation have begun to express concerns about the overall health of the riverfront parks system on the San Marcos River ecosystem. According to their website, “the impact of heavy recreational use, what constitutes responsible development in the flood plains and sensitive areas around aquifer recharge zones, non-source point pollution, sewage and septic tank discharges, storm water run-off, [and] the spread of invasive species and bank erosion” are of their top concerns (see http://sanmarcosriver.org/our-river/).

In the future, access to the River will need to be reassessed to determine the appropriate balance between providing such access, and the protection of, the riverfront. Currently, from City Park to Interstate 35, there are 16 access points to the river (see Map 3.6, San Marcos River Access Locations, on page 65).
Additional issues along the San Marcos River include:

- Soil compaction
- Drainage
- Trash collection
- Dog waste

Eighteen miles southwest along Interstate 35 is the neighboring city of New Braunfels. In 2016, the population of New Braunfels was just under 74,000, as compared to San Marcos, which was just under 62,000. Both the Comal and Guadalupe Rivers run through the center of the city. The Comal River is fed from the Edward Aquifer and remains at a constant 70 to 72 degrees year around. Along the Guadalupe River, visitors can spend the night at a campsite or cabin. Similar to San Marcos, water recreation, such as tubing and fishing can be enjoyed on both of these rivers.

Another nearby community is the City of Austin, which is 32 miles northwest of San Marcos. Austin is a much larger city, with a population of just under 948,000 (2016). Barton Creek is located in the southwest part of Austin and flows into the Colorado River. The Barton Creek Greenbelt, Barton Creek Wilderness Park, and Zilker Metropolitan Park are all located along Barton Creek. Hiking, rock climbing, swimming, and biking are some of the activities enjoyed in these areas.

One significant difference between these three riverfront communities is that both New Braunfels and Austin are more proactive in controlling access to their riverfront parks system. As such, in 2017, the City of San Marcos approved several ordinance modifications to better protect the San Marcos River from over-crowding. The improvements included:

- Moving picnic sites further away from the river in all riverfront parks
- Removing on-street parking on Cheatham Street at Rio Vista during weekends and holidays
- Removing various picnic tables and all grills in Rio Vista Park
- Prohibiting tents and other forms of shelter in areas not designated for picnic facilities
- Prohibiting charcoal and wood burning grills in the riverfront parks from City Park to Ramon Lucio Park

Early reports from residents indicate that these preliminary improvements have indeed helped to reduce the overcrowding of the San Marcos riverfront parks system. Additional improvements may be warranted, though, as the popularity of the San Marcos River continues to grow.
**Recommendations**

This element provides a series of goals and recommended actions which could be undertaken during the horizon of this Plan. Recommendations range from system-wide, all-encompassing policies, to more detailed, park-specific actions that address identified issues and needs for the future.

**GOAL PF-1. CONTINUE TO PURSUE ADDITIONAL PARK LAND ACQUISITION IN THE CITY.**

**Action PF-1.1. Pursue the acquisition and development of neighborhood-scale park resources in areas of need.**

As set out in the level of service analysis on page 55, the City currently has a deficiency in the distribution of its neighborhood-scale park resources. Moving forward, this problem will increase as the City’s population and developed areas increase. Therefore, the City should continue to pursue neighborhood-scale park land in areas of need. As set out in Map 3.7, *Park Need Areas*, currently, there are developed areas in need of neighborhood park access (the red-marked circles). As the City continues to grow, additional, newly developed areas will be in need of neighborhood-scale parks as well (the purple-marked circles). Most of the park land need areas are located on the east side of the City. As a result, park land should be added in this area.

**Action PF-1.2. Establish criteria for determining appropriate properties to acquire as part of new park properties in the City.**

As the City continues to expand its park related resources, the acquisition of new park property will be needed. Some of this acquisition will occur through the strategic purchasing of available properties. Additional properties may be acquired through the park land dedication process, considering that some of the more recent properties obtained did not provide the functionality needed for recreational amenities. Moving forward, the City should consider establishing a minimum set of criteria for evaluating potential properties, including criteria for determining appropriate locations, connectivity, financial feasibility, and site conditions/accessibility. New neighborhood parks should be located within reasonable proximity to existing and future neighborhoods (see Map 3.7, *Park Need Areas*).
**Action PF-1.3. Evaluate the opportunity to acquire Five Mile Dam Soccer Complex from Hays County.**

Currently, Hays County owns the Five Mile Dam Soccer Complex, which is largely used by leagues located within the City of San Marcos. Acquiring this property from the county would provide the City with the flexibility to increase its parks and recreational facilities and programming through new community-scale facilities and amenities, a park classification of the city that is not currently offered. In the interim, the City could pursue an agreement where Hays County would provide funds to cover security and maintenance costs while the City would cover all other costs.

**Action PF-1.4. Evaluate the opportunity to acquire Randy Vetter and Dudley Johnson Park from Hays County.**

Hays County also manages Randy Vetter Park, located along Yarrington Road. This park was named in November 2003 for the Texas Department of Public Safety trooper who lost his life in the line of duty on Aug. 7, 2000. In addition to BBQ grills and picnic facilities, the park also includes almost a quarter mile of Blanco River access. The acquisition of this property would be beneficial to the City as it furthers its progress in developing a community-wide trail system.

**Action PF-1.5. Evaluate opportunities to create new parks on properties that may be bought out due to past flood events.**

As part of previous flood events, the City has undertaken buyout assessments for properties subject to repetitive flood damage claims. Some of these are areas adjacent to the Blanco River and existing park land. In these cases, HUD funds and hazard mitigation resources can be utilized to assist in acquisition. Since these areas are also located along the City's water courses, they make smart choices for creating a connected system of trails.

**Action PF-1.6. Evaluate the effectiveness of the City's new park land dedication provisions of the Land Development Code.**

The City's park land dedication provisions were recently updated as part of the SMTX code re-write process. As these new regulations begin implementation, the City should evaluate its effectiveness in acquiring and developing appropriate park land in terms of both quantity and location. In addition, it would be prudent to periodically evaluate existing metrics included in the regulations, such as existing level of service (i.e., 33 acres of park land/open space per every 1,000 people); calculation of population; calculation of acreage; exemptions for downtown and the midtown intensity zones; and the park development cost factor. Further, while the current park land dedication regulations detail park types, they do not provide guidance as to which park types may be appropriate in each area, nor do they mention a service area for community park land.
GOAL PF-2. EVALUATE OPPORTUNITIES AND IMPLEMENT IMPROVEMENTS TO EXISTING PARK LAND.

Action PF-2.1. Evaluate opportunities to improve security and protection against vandalism at Conway Park and other parks with similar issues.

Currently, Conway Park has a skate feature, a one-quarter basketball court, a playscape for two-year-olds, and picnic facilities. Since frequent vandalism has been an issue over the past several years, the City should explore additional opportunities to improve surveillance and security at this park as well as other parks in the parks system. This could include additional or more frequent police presence, the installation of security cameras, or other solutions which improve actual or perceived impressions of safety.

Action PF-2.2. Consider upgrading the existing sport fields at Gary Park.

The City recently added four new baseball/softball fields, bringing the total number of fields to eight. This addition has been beneficial in accommodating the increased demand for this recreational opportunity. However, the previously existing four fields are in need of renovation. For the next Capital Improvements Program (CIP) update, the quality and usability of the existing four fields should be reviewed. Items that should be taken into consideration include the renovation of the other four fields so that they match the design and quality of the four new fields, adding lighting, improving the appearance of the entrance to the park, adding a box culvert (to facilitate improved access during rain events), and adding additional parking for tournaments.

Currently, these City (and in some cases, non-City) park properties are predominantly used as special use parks for sporting events. Gary Park, for example, does not hold regular operating hours outside of these scheduled events. Due to the size and location of these properties, these parks provide numerous opportunities for community-scaled park land to be open to residents year around. As such, the City could consider opening these parks on a daily basis and, over time, adding new amenities, such as playscapes (if not currently available), splash pads, picnic areas and pavilions, internal loop trails, and lighted, general-access, open play fields.

Action PF-2.4. Make improvements to El Camino Real Park.

El Camino Real Park is another park to be considered for improvements, the first of which would involve the replacement and stabilization of the crushed granite trail that connects this park to the adjacent neighborhood park, as the current composition of the trail is maintenance intensive. Additionally, the City should consider better lighting and the development of a three-tiered maintenance plan that identifies the different levels of maintenance in each area.

Action PF-2.5. Establish a routine playscape inspection and replacement program.

Creating a playscape risk management inspection and replacement program is another item the City should consider. This could be accomplished through a formalized process for pinpointing and planning repairs, addressing safety concerns, and determining appropriate periods of replacement. All new or replacement playground equipment needs to meet the standards of the U.S. Consumer Products Safety Commission (CPSC) and/or the National...
Program and Playground Safety Guidelines. In the near-term, the three highest priority playscape replacements are:

- City Park (which is the oldest)
- Paul Pena Park
- Anita Reyes Park

**Action PF-2.6. Add pervious parking lot surfacing, where feasible or adequate water treatment for parking lots in parks.**

Best practices need to be utilized when treating the runoff from parking lots through the use of pervious cover or proper water treatment for water quality. Examples of best practices include the use of permeable pavers as a parking lot surface material and low impact development detention ponds as a means to capture parking lot runoff.

**GOAL PF-3. CONTINUE TO DEVELOP EXISTING PARK LAND.**

**Action PF-3.1. Evaluate opportunities to install splash pads in areas of need.**

As identified in the needs analysis (see page 61), the City has a current and future deficit in splash pads. Splash pads complement parks and provide an appealing amenity in the summer. Strategically placing these throughout the parks system enhances the outdoor experience for users. Fischer Park in New Braunfels is an example of a neighboring city with a splash pad. This splash pad is eco-friendly, as it conserves water through the use of a button. As the City of San Marcos considers adding more parks and open space resources, it is important to also consider the support of amenities that improve overall use and experience, such as additional picnic sites, pavilions, and splash pads.

**Splash pads provide opportunities for community members to cool off during the summer.**

Source: [http://www.nbparksfoundation.org/images/galleries/fischer-park/Fischer_Sprayground.jpg](http://www.nbparksfoundation.org/images/galleries/fischer-park/Fischer_Sprayground.jpg)
Action PF-3.2. Consider development of a new dog park on the east side of the City using available Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) funding.

The use of dog parks has steadily increased in recent years, and is something San Marcos residents have deemed important. Dog parks allow pets and their owners a place to exercise, play, and socialize with other residents. As such, additional dog parks should be added throughout the city, such as on the east side of town. CDBG funds can be utilized for these projects.

Action PF-3.3. Evaluate potential options to remove or relocate the pool at Rio Vista Park.

One of the recommendations for improving the riverfront parks system is to remove and relocate the pool at Rio Vista Park to another location within the City. Most municipalities, are moving away from these more traditional pools, instead favoring interactive water recreation amenities, such as splash pads and water parks. As depicted in Figure 3.16, Importance of Park Facilities to be Provided or Added in San Marcos, on page 52, over 75 percent of survey respondents feel that swimming pools and water parks should be provided in the City.

Action PF-3.4. Commission a parks master plan for the 40-acre property owned by the City along River Road.

The City of San Marcos owns a 40-acre, relatively undeveloped property along River Road, northeast of the wastewater treatment plant and east of the southern tip of the riverfront parks system. Due
to its proximity to residential properties east of I-35, such as the Woods of San Marcos apartment complex, there have been a number of proposed uses for this property. Suggestions include a five-to-six-acre dog park with an additional five acres for expansion, and a new animal shelter. Additionally, this property could provide access to the riverfront parks system, a connection to the citywide trail system, a park maintenance building, and a weekend location for brush drop-off.

**Action PF-3.5. Commission a parks master plan for the new 18-acre property associated with the Blanco River Village development.**

The City also owns an 18-acre property along the Blanco River near the Blanco River Village development. When deciding the appropriate uses for this future neighborhood-scale park, the City should commission a parks master plan that explores the possibility of a citywide trail along the Blanco River that eventually connects to the rest of the trail system.

**Action PF-3.6. Consider development of new dog parks in areas of need.**

One of the more pressing park facility priorities identified by the community was the need for additional dog parks. Nationwide, dog parks are becoming a highly coveted “third place.” Currently, there is a deficit of three dog parks to meet today’s needs. Moving forward, the projected deficit of dog parks will remain at three. As the City of San Marcos grows, potential dog park locations need to be identified to better serve the surrounding community. This should be done in concert with area neighborhoods to ensure accessibility where there is a higher demand, like at apartment complexes (see also action PF-3.2).

**Action PF-3.7. Add additional park pavilions that can be rented throughout the parks system.**

Rentable pavilions provide low cost options for various public and private events. In San Marcos, many of these pavilions are located just within the riverfront parks system. Moving forward, the City should identify additional areas where larger pavilions can be established for park users and/or city events. These pavilions would help to further activate the space, enhance the park environment, and facilitate cost recovery.

**Action PF-3.8. Add shade in the parks and along trails.**

As set out in Figure 3.16, *Importance of Park Facilities to be Provided or Added in San Marcos*, on page 52, the third highest priority of the San Marcos community is to increase the amount of shade available in parks and on the trails. With such extended Texas heat, the City needs to increase user comfort in the parks and trails system. One way to facilitate this is to provide additional shade through tree plantings, added picnic pavilions, the covering of playscapes, and the covering of select athletic facilities. Funds for shade improvements should be allocated annually based on a prioritized list.

---

*What is a “third place?”*

The third place (also known as third space) is a term used in the concept of community building to refer to social surroundings separate from the two usual social environments of home and the workplace.
Action PF-3.9. Add an all abilities playground to a park that is outside of the riverfront parks system.

Based on the feedback received in the public survey, a number of respondents would like to see more park facilities available to those with disabilities. Therefore, it is suggested that the City provide at least one “all abilities” playground in the community. An all abilities playground provides equipment and experiences which can be enjoyed by kids of all abilities, including those with physical disabilities, autism, sensory disorders, vision impairments, etc.

Action PF-3.10. Add more open play areas.

Open play areas can be used for passive recreation opportunities. A variety of different activities can take place in this type of space including pick-up games, ultimate Frisbee, or soccer.

Action PF-3.11. Add a community center on the east side of the City.

Currently, the east side of San Marcos does not contain any community centers. To serve this area of the City, a community center should be added to the east side for events and as a space that can be rented out. Evaluate opportunities to add three open play areas in the existing parks system and as part of new park properties.

GOAL PF-4. CONTINUE TO DIVERSIFY THE PARKS AND RECREATION SYSTEM BY PROVIDING OUTSTANDING CULTURE AND ART OPPORTUNITIES.

Action PF-4.1. Continue to identify opportunities to integrate art and culture in the parks and recreation system.

In 2012, the City commissioned an Arts Master Plan to direct future growth, execution of guidelines, infrastructure, sponsorship, and funding for arts and cultural opportunities in the City of San Marcos. The goals of the plan were to:

- Increase community awareness
- Teach the public about art
- Conservation

Moving forward, the City should continue to identify opportunities to increase the amount of art and culture in the parks and recreation system, including along the trails in the riverfront parks.

Action PF-4.2. Undertake an evaluation of the Memorial Tree Program.

As identified during the planning process, space for the City’s Memorial Tree Program is diminishing. One way to address this is for the City to partner with the Heritage Association on a comprehensive evaluation of the program which identifies the most beneficial and sustainable path for the planting and maintenance of memorial trees. Another recommendation is to create consolidated plaques rather than individual plaques on every tree.
GOAL PF-5. CONTINUE TO IMPROVE THE RIVERFRONT PARKS SYSTEM.

Action PF-5.1. Consider consolidating the City’s disparate riverfront parks into a single system.

As the City moves forward with its proactive plan for redevelopment and enhancement of the riverfront parks (additional information in Action PF-5.3, below), they should consider consolidating the names of each park into one unified system. Not only would this help to regionally market the parks as a destination location (e.g., Zilker Park in Austin, The Riverwalk in San Antonio, or the Trinity River in Dallas), but it would also create a stronger sense of pride and ownership within the community. Individual parks could retain their names as a way to further clarify location. Additional benefits of a consolidated name include increased connectivity and continuity of services.

Action PF-5.2. Consider creating consolidated design standards for development and/or enhancement of new facilities (e.g., buildings, structures, landscaping, and signage) in the riverfront parks system.

The San Marcos River Bike and Pedestrian Trail System is a citywide trail system that will connect all riverfront parks and seamlessly blend the user experience. To capitalize on economies of scale for purchasing, it is recommended that a series of design standards be developed to guide the City from concept through construction. This could include things such as standard building and site palette of materials and consolidated signage and wayfinding. When feasible, design standards should consider locally available resources.

Action PF-5.3. Increase the number of publicly available restrooms in the City’s riverfront parks system.

The demand for public restrooms in parks is significant in bigger parks, high traffic areas, and at extended-use amenities (e.g., picnic pavilions, athletic events, food trucks). Inadequate restroom facilities can not only decrease the amount of time visitors enjoy the park, but can also create unsanitary conditions. As set out in Figure 3.18, How Important Is It For the City to Address the Following Parks, Recreation, and Trail Issues?, roughly 65 percent of survey respondents feel that it is important for the City to increase the amount of public restrooms provided in the riverfront parks system.

Action PF-5.4. Increase the number of available parking spaces for the City’s riverfront parks system.

The National Recreation and Park Association (NRPA) recommends a minimum of five spaces per programmed acre, plus additional parking for specific facilities within the park, such as pools or ballfields. The facilities in each park determine the number of parking spaces and “shared parking” should always be taken into consideration. Enhanced parking areas to provide the City the opportunity to create controlled access points and paid parking during the peak summer season.
Stunning river running through the heart of town!

This is a beautiful clear river that runs through the heart of town. I have tubed it long ago with friends. The park also offers great seating to just enjoy the splendors. It is very quiet when it’s not summer and you can enjoy the peace and tranquility that the river itself offers.

- Lacie C., Granbury, Texas
Action PF-5.5. Evaluate opportunities to increase the number of Park Rangers during the summer.

Ensuring the safety of visitors to the parks is an essential element of operating a parks and recreation system. Currently, the City has two full-time and 20 part-time Park Rangers. In contrast, the City of New Braunfels has 70 Park Rangers during the summer. These rangers are funded by entrance and gate fees. While the public survey did not identify park safety as an overarching concern, there was an expressed need for additional staff resources to monitor park properties during weekends and special events. Accordingly, the City should conduct a study to evaluate and expand the Park Ranger program. This study would need to include solutions for improving parking, for improving weekend and special event park monitoring during the peak summer season, park safety, and citizen communication.

Action PF-5.6. Evaluate opportunities to establish purple pipe (reclaimed water) irrigation in the riverfront parks system.

Parks are one of the highest consumers of water in a water distribution system. Athletic fields (e.g., football, baseball, softball, soccer) require large quantities of water to keep the grass green and healthy. Using recycled water to irrigate riverfront parks would mitigate costs as well as provide potential educational opportunities.

Action PF-5.7. Work with the Urban Forester and other stakeholders to clear the invasive trees and plants from the Meeks property as well as other park properties to improve the quality of wildlife and habitat and decrease erosion.

The canopy of the Meeks property primarily consists of invasive tree species. As such, the protection value is relatively low. Moving forward, the City should work with the Urban Forester to clear the invasive trees, leaving the remaining, higher quality hardwoods. The removal of invasive trees and plants can extend to the greenspaces and public park properties as well, creating a unified system of park management beyond the river’s edge.

Action PF-5.8. Evaluate opportunities to limit the number of vehicles and pedestrians queuing off of Cheatham Street.

Park safety is important to the long-term, sustainable operations of a park system. As such, the City should continue pursuing opportunities to limit the number of vehicles and pedestrians queuing off of Cheatham Street. This could be achieved by developing a bus drop-off/pick-up area outside of the current right-of-way or by closing off Cheatham Street for through-traffic during the peak summer season.
Action PF-5.9. Evaluate opportunities to respond to soil compaction, drainage issues, and trash removal in existing City parks.

Similar to providing appropriate amounts of irrigated water, it is also important for the City to properly address long-term soil compaction issues in the riverfront parks system.

Action PF-5.10. Expand the City’s efforts in river clean up to include tributaries.

As an economic driver of the City, the San Marcos River brings in a high volume of visitors to the riverfront parks system. Oftentimes, this results in excessive trash being left behind. To maintain the river for the long-term, the City should identify additional efforts for cleanup, making sure to include tributaries as well.

Action PF-5.11. Improve the maintenance of the grass in the riverfront parks system.

The appearance of the riverfront parks system is very important since visitors from all over the region visit San Marcos to enjoy the river. Since the riverfront parks are highly used, other alternatives that could be used in place of the grass include high performance turfgrass, area closure and rotation, etc.

Action PF-5.12. Add an ambassador program to the Riverfront Parks.

Implement an ambassador program in the riverfront parks system that is similar to the program in New Braunfels and to the Habitat Conservation Plan Conservation Corp. In addition, this ambassador program can extend into the greenspace areas. This would allow for uniformed, unarmed park patrol volunteers (such as teachers) to help educate and identify problems for law enforcement.

Action PF-5.13. Evaluate opportunities to increase overnight stays through programming that will bring events to parks in the riverfront parks system.

Similar to the Austin City Limits Music Festival in Austin, which has 450,000 attendees, San Marcos could hold events in the riverfront parks system that last over a weekend or multiple days. This would bring additional revenue to San Marcos through the hotel occupancy tax.

Action PF-5.14. Add the San Marcos logo and street names to the bridges in the riverfront parks system.

This would create a placemaking and branding opportunity to showcase the City to visitors. As visitors float the river, they will know exactly where they are in the City since the bridges will be labeled.
Element 2

Athletics
Introduction

Athletic programs offer many benefits to the City, including promoting the growth of businesses and attracting new citizens. As the population continues to rise, the City of San Marcos Parks and Recreation Department (PARD) will have to keep up with the increased demand on park assets, such as the need for additional athletic programming and the maintenance of current athletic facilities. Upgrading facilities (e.g., the original baseball/softball fields at Gary Park), acquiring land for the development of new facilities, and the relocation of facilities (e.g., the existing fields at Ramon Lucio Park) are a few more ways PARD will need to continue to meet demands.

Existing Conditions

Set out on Map 3.8, Existing Athletic Fields, on page 82, and Table 3.6, Existing Athletic Fields, below, are the athletic fields currently located in San Marcos. These athletic fields include baseball and softball fields and soccer fields. One of the athletic fields is located in Ramon Lucio Park and is currently in good condition. This park has undergone several upgrades in the last 10 years, including:

- Removal of picnic tables
- Installation of access point along the river
- Installation of riparian restoration zones (fenced areas)
- In 2017, new light installations at the baseball fields

The Gary Softball Complex is located next to the entrance of Gary Job Corps and across the highway from what used to be the Quail Creek Country Club. The complex contains eight fields total, with four fields making up the adult complex and four fields making up the Youth Fast Pitch Complex, which was added in 2013. The adult complex has skinned infields and 300-foot fences; the Youth Fast Pitch Complex has skinned infields and 225 foot fences. On weeknights from March to December, the adult complex hosts adult sports leagues. The facility can also be rented on weekends for practices. In the spring, summer, and fall, the Youth Fast Pitch Complex hosts youth softball leagues and on the weekends, the facility can be rented for tournaments. When comparing the two complexes, it is obvious that the adult complex is in need of upgrades.

Additionally, Dunbar Park installed a new playground and added lights to its basketball court. Because of these upgrades, this park is considered in good condition. Similarly, the increase in fields, concession stands, security cameras, and the 2016 solar installation have all kept the Dudley Johnson/ Randy Vetter/ Five Mile Dam Park in good condition as well.

Table 3.6, Existing Athletic Fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARK NAME</th>
<th>LOCATION ADDRESS</th>
<th>BASEBALL/SOFTBALL FIELD (#)</th>
<th>SOCCER/CRICKET FIELD (#)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ramon Lucio Park</td>
<td>601 S CM Allen Pkwy</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunbar Park</td>
<td>801 W MLK Dr</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dudley Johnson/ Randy Vetter/ Five Mile Dam Park</td>
<td>4440 S Old Stagecoach Rd</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gary Sports Complex</td>
<td>2600 Airport Hwy 21</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>14</strong></td>
<td><strong>10</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEPENDENT LEAGUE ASSOCIATIONS

Across the country, involvement in organized sports is shifting. In youth baseball and softball, participation is decreasing, but in other sports such as soccer, lacrosse, and cricket, it is increasing. Many of the organized youth and adult sport programs in San Marcos are offered by the City of San Marcos; however, there are two sports (youth baseball and youth soccer) that are offered by independent leagues. In these cases, the City’s main job is to provide fields. Table 3.7, Independent League Associations/ Sports, shows the various athletic leagues, both adult and youth, that are offered in San Marcos. Adult leagues include flag football, softball, fall and winter volleyball, and pickleball for seniors. Youth leagues include Jr. NBA/WNBA basketball, fall slam volleyball, soccer, Jr. NFL flag football, USA fall development softball league.

Table 3.7, Independent League Associations/ Sports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPORT</th>
<th>ORGANIZATION</th>
<th>AGES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adult</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flag Football</td>
<td>COSM</td>
<td>18 years old and up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Softball League</td>
<td>COSM</td>
<td>16 years old and up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall Volleyball</td>
<td>COSM</td>
<td>16 years old and up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Volleyball</td>
<td>COSM</td>
<td>16 years old and up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50+ Pickleball</td>
<td>COSM</td>
<td>50 years old and up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Youth</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jr. NBA/WNBA Basketball League</td>
<td>COSM</td>
<td>3 to 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall Slam Youth Volleyball</td>
<td>COSM</td>
<td>11 to 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snake League Soccer</td>
<td>COSM</td>
<td>3 to 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jr NFL Flag Football</td>
<td>COSM</td>
<td>5 to 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA Fall Youth Developmental League</td>
<td>SMYBSA</td>
<td>6 to 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos Area Youth Soccer Association - SMAYSO</td>
<td>SMYBSO</td>
<td>6 to 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos Area Youth Softball Association - SMYBSA</td>
<td>SMYBSA</td>
<td>5 to 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Rugby</td>
<td>SMYRA</td>
<td>6 to 17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**GOLF COURSES**

With the recent closure of the Quail Creek Golf Course, there is now only one private golf course in the greater San Marcos area. Located in the City of Kyle off of I-35, Plum Creek Golf Course is an 18-hole championship golf course surrounded by 200 acres of live oaks, limestone, rolling hills, and Texas wildflowers. Many improvements, including a state-of-the-art practice facility, have recently been made and tournaments are often held here. One other golf course in San Marcos is Kissing Tree Golf Club which is an 18-hole semi-private golf course.

Source: https://courses.swingbyswing.com/courses/United-States/TX/Kyle/Plum-Creek-Golf-Course/32659
Issues and Needs

Overall, most survey respondents did not have an opinion regarding their level of satisfaction with athletic or recreational programming in San Marcos. Of those that did, more were very satisfied or satisfied (see Figure 3.20, \textit{Satisfaction with Athletic or Recreational Programming in San Marcos}, below). As set out in Figure 3.21, \textit{Which Age Group has the Greatest Need for Athletic or Other Recreational Programming?}, the top age groups with the highest needs are children under the age of five, adults between the ages of 20-55, and seniors over the age of 55.

\textit{Figure 3.20, Satisfaction with Athletic or Recreational Programming in San Marcos}

\textit{Figure 3.21, Which Age Group has the Greatest Need for Athletic or Other Recreational Programming?}
Survey respondents were also asked about their level of satisfaction with the current athletic or other recreational programming in San Marcos for people with special needs. Most respondents did not have an opinion; those that did were mostly split between being very satisfied or satisfied and being dissatisfied or very dissatisfied (see Figure 3.22, Satisfaction with Current Athletic or Other Recreational Programming Provided in San Marcos for People With Special Needs).

Approximately 79 percent of respondents participate in an athletic association or recreation league in the City (see Figure 3.23, Participation in Athletic Association or Recreation League). Of that, 65 percent participate in leagues such as pickleball, San Marcos Youth Baseball Softball Association, and the adult softball league (see Figure 3.24, Participation in Athletic Association or Recreation League).

**Figure 3.22, Satisfaction with Current Athletic or Other Recreational Programming Provided in San Marcos for People With Special Needs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age Group</th>
<th>Very Satisfied</th>
<th>Satisfied</th>
<th>Dissatisfied</th>
<th>Very dissatisfied</th>
<th>No Opinion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adults, age 20-55</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seniors, age 55</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children, age 9-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children, age 5-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teens, age 13-19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young children</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 3.23, Participation in Athletic Association or Recreation League**

- Yes: 21%
- No: 79%

**Figure 3.24, Participation in Athletic Association or Recreation League**

- San Marcos Area Youth Soccer: 35%
- Adult Softball Leagues: 14%
- Adult Volleyball Leagues: 17%
- Firecracker Evening 5K: 3%
- Velcro T-Ball: 6%
- Pickleball: 9%
- Youth Flag Football: 3%
- San Marcos Youth Baseball Softball Association: 3%
- League or Activity offered by Texas State University: 3%
- Youth Lacrosse: 3%
- Other: 1%
As set out in Figure 3.25, *Importance of Providing or Adding Athletic-Related Facilities in San Marcos Parks*, the top selections are athletic fields for general public use; large, multi-use sports complex for tournaments; and adding more lighted practice fields for baseball, softball, soccer and football.

**Figure 3.25, Importance of Providing or Adding Athletic-Related Facilities in San Marcos Parks**

[Diagram showing the importance of various athletic facilities]

**ATHLETIC FIELDS NEEDS**

At present, there is a deficiency in San Marcos for lighted practice space for adult recreation. The number of athletic fields in San Marcos is sufficient, though, regardless of field type. By 2030, an additional adult softball and baseball field will be needed (see Table 3.8, *Future Athletic Field Needs*).

**Table 3.8, Future Athletic Field Needs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FACILITIES BASED ON SIZE AND USER GROUPS</th>
<th>EXISTING NUMBER OF FIELDS</th>
<th>CURRENT NEED FOR ADDITIONAL FIELDS (2018)</th>
<th>ADDITIONAL DEMAND BY 2030 (POP. OF 79,819)</th>
<th>TOTAL FIELDS NEEDED INCLUDING EXISTING</th>
<th>ROUGH ESTIMATE OF AVERAGE ACREAGE NEEDED PER FIELD</th>
<th>NEED FOR FIELDS AND AMENITIES TRANSLATED IN ACREAGE</th>
<th>HIGHER ACRES PER FIELD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Baseball/Softball</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Softball/Baseball</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5 acres/diamond</td>
<td>40 acres</td>
<td>7 acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Softball/Baseball</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5 acres/diamond</td>
<td>45 acres</td>
<td>7 acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Softball/Baseball Subtotal</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>5 acres/diamond</td>
<td>85 acres</td>
<td>7 acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rectangular Fields - Soccer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation Fields</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5 acres</td>
<td>50 acres</td>
<td>7 acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL ACREAGE (DIAMONDS AND RECTANGULAR FIELDS INCLUDING ASSOCIATED AMENITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS)</strong></td>
<td><strong>220 ACRES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Recommendations

GOAL A-1. CONTINUE TO EVALUATE AND IMPROVE ATHLETIC FACILITIES IN THE CITY.

**Action A-1.1. Evaluate opportunities to establish a public private partnership (PPP) to increase the provision of athletic fields in the City.**

Through an expanded partnership with San Marcos CISD, the City can develop a joint-use agreement which allows PARD and other area youth associations to use school grounds in the evenings for practices and games. The potential increase in insurance costs would be less than the cost of acquiring new land and building additional facilities.

**Action A-1.2. Explore the possibility of relocating the baseball fields out of the riverfront parks system.**

One thing the City should consider in regard to the expansion of its baseball program, is to increase the number of fields from four to eight, and then eventually, to 12 (see Table 3.8, *Future Athletic Field Needs*, on page 87). At present, there is not enough space at Ramon Lucio Park to accommodate this expansion, nor is it an ideal location, as it is best used to serve those visiting the San Marcos River. Based on the current distribution of athletic fields in San Marcos, the City should consider new fields west, east, or south of downtown.

Consider relocating the baseball fields in the riverfront parks system to another location in San Marcos.
Action A-1.3. Evaluate opportunities to increase the number of rugby and lacrosse fields.

As set out in Figure 3.24, Participation in Athletic Association or Recreation League, on page 86, there is a demand for both rugby and lacrosse fields in San Marcos, with roughly two percent of survey respondents currently participating in these sports. Moreover, Figure 3.25, Importance of Providing or Adding Athletic-Related Facilities in San Marcos Parks, shows that almost half of respondents would like to see multi-purpose recreation fields for field hockey, lacrosse, kickball, and other similar activities.

Action A-1.4. Identify additional opportunities for increasing recreation practice space in the City’s park system.

Around 14 percent of survey respondents participate in adult softball leagues, adult volleyball leagues, and adult rugby leagues (see Figure 3.24, Participation in Athletic Association or Recreation League). Additionally, almost half of respondents stated that adult baseball and softball fields are needed in the City (see Figure 3.25, Importance of Providing or Adding Athletic-Related Facilities in San Marcos Parks).

Action A-1.5. Initiate discussions with local youth sports leagues to reexamine partnership responsibilities.

Discussions between the City and local youth sports leagues are needed to reexamine partnership obligations, particularly to ensure adequate City funds are available to perform tasks that serve the needs of the San Marcos community. Items to discuss include who is responsible for maintaining the in-fields and end of season cleaning. Leagues should be encouraged to increase their supplemental assistance for tournaments (i.e., restrooms, trash pickup, and supplies).

Action A-1.6. Evaluate opportunities to establish a public private partnership (PPP) to increase the provision of tournaments in the City.

By increasing the number of baseball and softball tournaments in the City, visitors will need to stay over night in hotels for these events. As a result, the City would benefit from this partnership between the San Marcos CISD and the PARD through the hotel occupancy tax.

Action A-1.7. Evaluate opportunities to locate and create a consolidated activities district.

The proposed activity district would contain adult sports such as unicycle football, basketball, volleyball, roller derby, and bicycle polo. The district would also contain a music venue, skating rink, and space for farmers markets. The consolidated district would be a unique destination amenity for tournaments and regional league play.
Element 3

Recreation Programming and Events
Introduction
The San Marcos community has access to multiple recreational facilities. These types of amenities contribute to a higher quality of life and, in some cases, can help attract new businesses and families to the city. A summary of the existing recreation programs and events are provided in this section. Activities include multiple youth camps, enrichment classes, fitness classes, and special events throughout the year.

Existing Conditions
The San Marcos Activity Center is located east of downtown, near the San Marcos River. Some of the amenities offered include:

- Basketball courts
- Racquetball courts
- Stationary bicycle studio
- 1,800 sq. ft. aerobics studio
- Athletic program registration
- Natatorium
- Meeting rooms
- 2,000 sq. ft. weight training room with 26 resistance machines
- Childcare room
- Small activity classroom (multipurpose room)
- Commercial kitchen
- Dance floor
- Fitness classes
- Walking corridor
- Cardio equipment

Daily use fees are charged for both San Marcos residents and visitors, with a higher rate assessed to the latter. Youth under the age of 17 can use the facilities at a reduced rate. Yearly memberships are also offered and include family memberships, individual memberships, senior memberships, and youth memberships.

The facility also consists of three assembly rooms that can be rented either individually or together as one large, 6,000 sf. ballroom. Other rooms that can be rented are the multipurpose room and the commercial kitchen. For extra fees, a podium, dance floor, platform stage, and a projector screen are also available.
Recreation Programs

50+ PROGRAMS

The goal of the San Marcos Parks and Recreation Department’s 50+ Program is to improve the quality of life of older adults through the encouragement of healthy, active lifestyles and by providing informational, instructive, physical, and social enhancement opportunities.

- **Adult Pickleball Open Play.** Pickleball is offered at the San Marcos Activity Center and is a cross between badminton, tennis, and ping-pong. In the past 10 years, the growth of Pickleball has increased in senior communities across the country.

- **Bingo.** Bingo offers great prizes and light snacks each month at the San Marcos Activity Center.

- **Blood Pressure Clinic.** Residents can have their blood pressure and pulse checked free of charge at the San Marcos Activity Center.

- **San Marcos Active Senior Hotspot Social Club.** The San Marcos Active Senior Hotspot (SMASH) program offers a meeting location for active senior adults to create a social network where they can meet others who have the same interests.

- **Bowling Socials.** Each month at Sunset Bowling lanes, bowling is offered as part of the (SMASH) Social Club.

- **Game Day.** Game day occurs weekly in the afternoons at the San Marcos Activity Center. Light refreshments are provided as well as game materials for Bridge, Mexican Train Dominoes, 42, and Hand and Foot.

- **Life Long Learning Classes.** Intellectually stimulating, non-credit courses offered at the San Marcos Activity Center. These classes are designed to provoke involvement through communication and enjoyable education.

- **Sack Lunch Socials.** For the luncheon program, (SMASH) sack Lunch Social and bingo participants provide their own sack lunch while socializing with friends. Sack Lunch Socials take place at the San Marcos Activity Center.

- **Social Spins.** The Social Spin is provided by Central Texas Medical Center (CTMC), in partnership with the City of San Marcos. This event is a free, CREATION Health dance and mixer for active seniors at the San Marcos Activity Center.

- **Senior Expo.** Occurring biennially, this free event connects seniors with goods, services, organizations, discounts, and clubs in the San Marcos area.

- **Golden Sweetheart’s Ball.** A Valentine’s party with music by Sound Experience and a catered dinner at the San Marcos Activity Center.
YOUTH PROGRAMS

- **Goal:** POST at Miller Middle School. Texas State University's Recreational Administration students lead games for Miller Middle School students after they finish their homework.

- **SLOEP (Spring Lake Outdoor Education Program) for Goodnight Middle School Students.** Texas State University's Recreational Administration students lead this program for Goodnight Middle School students.

- **L.E.G.I.T. Summer Internship Program.** Summer internships are offered to San Marcos High School sophomores and juniors. Students get on-the-job training and the opportunity to work in real world situations. They acquire work-related skills, soft skills, and workforce knowledge.

- **Best Friends For Life (BFFL).** Texas State University's Therapeutic Recreation graduate students lead an assortment of activities including drumming, yoga, crafts, swimming, and at times, horseback riding.

- **San Marcos Homeschoolers.** The Parks and Recreation Department, in conjunction with the San Marcos Homeschoolers group, provide physical education and enhancement opportunities for area homeschool students.

SPECIAL NEEDS PROGRAMS

Dances for Adults With Disabilities is a themed dance party with DJ music and door prizes for adults with disabilities. This is a free event that takes place every other month at the San Marcos Activity Center. Participants who require assistance must have an escort.

TRAVEL GROUP

Both family and adult-only travel trips are offered by the City of San Marcos Parks and Recreation Department. Adult only trips are for ages 18 and older (or 21 and older for the casino trips). Family trips are for anyone over the age of five years. Destinations for travel trips include:

- Educational sites
- Historical sites
- Plays
- Shopping
- Vineyard tours
- Casinos
OTHER ACTIVITIES

Other activities offered by the Parks and Recreation Department include swimming lessons and camps. Swim lessons are comprised of leveled lessons (levels one through five), parent and tot swim lessons, and private swim lessons. Camps include Summer Fun Camp, Discovery Camp, Camp Quest, Spring Break Camp, and Holiday Camp.

Discovery Center programs involve educational classes such as Learning with Larvae, as well as other special events, like the MiGreat Challenge, Native Plant Sales, workshops, and volunteer opportunities.

Through a partnership between the Parks and Recreation Department and Texas State University’s Total Wellness program, enrichment and fitness classes are available. Fitness classes include Fit-Kids Club, Fitness in the Park, and group fitness classes, such as:

- Active Older Adult Fit-Mix and Yoga
- Aqua Pump
- Boot Camp
- Cardio-Resistance Training (Step | Floor)
- Core training
- Cyclone
- H2O
- Kick-boxing
- Yoga
- Zumba®
- Zumba Toning®

The Summer Fun Camp is just one of the camps offered by the City of San Marcos.
EVENTS

The Parks and Recreation Department offers several special events throughout the year. Most of these events occur at parks and are attended by locals and visitors alike.

- **Sounds of San Marcos Open Mic Night.** The Sounds of San Marcos Open Mic Night is held at Eddie Durham Park at varying times throughout the year.

- **San Marcos Neighborhood All-Star Games (SNAG).** In 2012, the San Marcos Neighborhood All-Star Games (SNAG) were established. Held at Rio Vista Park, neighborhoods compete against each in sack races, tug of war, corn hole, putt-putt golf, dominos, giant connect four, giant checkers, pie eating, and a variety of relay races.

- **Farmer Fred’s Garden Spring Carnival.** Farmer Fred’s Garden Spring Carnival takes place at Plaza Park and City Park. Activities include an egg hunt, carnival games, prizes, candy, and live music.

- **Live on the Lawn.** Live on the Lawn is presented by Keep San Marcos Beautiful and is located at San Marcos Plaza Park. Sustainability themes and vendors are featured weekly and local artists and live music are showcased as well.

- **Party in Your Park.** Party in Your Park takes place at a different neighborhood park every three months. Activities include yard games, music, and refreshments.

One event in San Marcos is the Veterans Day Parade which runs through downtown San Marcos.
- **Movies in Your Park.** Movies in Your Park occurs weekly during the summer at Plaza Park. Family friendly activities are offered before show time, which begins at sunset.

- **Miss Beautiful SMTX Pageant.** In early June, adult women with disabilities ages 18 years and up participate in the Miss Beautiful SMTX Pageant, which is held at the San Marcos Activity Center.

- **Daddy Daughter Dance.** The annual Daddy Daughter Dance takes place on the Friday before Father’s Day. Dancing, crafts, and snacks are featured at this event for fathers or father figures and their daughters.

- **Mother and Son Bowling Night.** The Mother and Son Bowling Night takes place on the Thursday before Mother’s Day.

- **SummerFest.** Held in Plaza Park, the annual Fourth of July Celebration includes live music, food, fireworks, a children’s costume contest, and a parade.

- **Native Plant Sale.** The Native Plant Sale takes place at the Discovery Center with staff available to answer questions about native plants. This event takes place each year in the middle of October.

- **Farmer Fred’s Harvest Fall Carnival.** Similar to the Farmer Fred’s Garden Spring Carnival, the Farmer Fred’s Harvest Fall Carnival occurs the Saturday before Halloween. Activities include carnival games, a costume contest, a barrel train ride, and concessions.

- **Veterans Day Parade.** Occurring in the middle of November, the Veterans Day Parade runs through downtown San Marcos. There is a free breakfast at the Hays County Courthouse Lawn and pre-festivity entertainment for children is provided by the Kiwanis Club Bicycle Brigade.

Live on the Lawn has vendors and local artists with a sustainability theme.
Issues and Needs

As set out in Figure 3.26, Importance of Passive Recreation in San Marcos Parks, top selections include providing access to the San Marcos River for swimming, the addition of greenspace, and adding more hike and bike trails throughout the City (see also Figure 3.25, Importance of Providing or Adding Athletic-Related Facilities in San Marcos Parks, page 87).

**Figure 3.26, Importance of Passive Recreation in San Marcos Parks**

[Bar chart showing importance of various passive recreation items in San Marcos parks with the following categories: Access to the San Marcos River for swimming, More preserved greenspace, More hike and bike trails throughout the City, Additional restrooms in parks, Water activities (e.g., canoeing, kayaking, stand up paddle boarding), Equestrian trails, Bocce and/or horseshoe courts, and more.]
SUMMARY OF RECREATION FACILITY NEEDS

Present deficiencies in recreational programming include basketball courts, tennis courts, and volleyball courts (see Table 3.9, Recreation Facilities Level of Service). Even though most of the City’s water-based recreation is supported by swimming and tubing in the San Marcos River, the community survey indicated that there is a need for more water-based recreation, as there is currently only one swimming pool in San Marcos. The target number of swimming pools was four in 2018 and in 2030, that number will remain at four.

Though the existing number of facilities does not meet the recommended level of service, from 2018 to 2030, the facility needs remain the same.

Table 3.9, Recreation Facilities Level of Service

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FACILITY</th>
<th>CURRENT AVAIL.</th>
<th>CURRENT LOS (1 FACILITY PER # RESIDENTS)</th>
<th>TARGET LOS (PER RESIDENTS)</th>
<th>2018 NEED BASED ON 64,589 POP.</th>
<th>2018 DEFICIT OR SURPLUS</th>
<th>2030 NEED BASED ON 79,819 POP.</th>
<th>2030 DEFICIT OR SURPLUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ACTIVE REC.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basketball Courts</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>4,427</td>
<td>1 per 4,000</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Deficit of 3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Deficit of 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennis Courts</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10,330</td>
<td>1 per 4,000</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Deficit of 11</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Deficit of 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volleyball Courts</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>61,980</td>
<td>1 per 7,000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Deficit of 9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Deficit of 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PASSIVE REC.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trails (miles)</td>
<td>26.2</td>
<td>2365.6</td>
<td>1 per 4,000</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Surplus</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Surplus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WATER REC.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swimming Pool</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>61,980</td>
<td>1 per 20,000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Deficit of 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Deficit of 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Recommendations

GOAL RPE-1. MAXIMIZE OPPORTUNITIES FOR CREATING EDUCATIONAL AND RECREATIONAL AMENITIES.

**Action RPE-1.1. Evaluate further opportunities to increase multigenerational, passive recreation in existing and future City parks.**

The parks system in San Marcos contains over 1,480 acres of greenspace and natural areas. As set out in Figure 3.25, *Importance of Passive Recreation in San Marcos Parks*, around 75 percent of survey respondents would like to see additional preserved greenspace as well as more hike and bike trails throughout the City. Natural areas with wildlife habitat viewing, paddling trails, and other water-based recreation furthers a visitor’s opportunity to access and interact with nature, which in turn, increases their desire to protect the City’s natural resources. As such, it is suggested that the City provide additional, multigenerational passive recreation opportunities throughout the parks system.

**Action RPE-1.2. Ensure adequate funds are budgeted for annual maintenance and upkeep of the San Marcos Activity Center.**

The San Marcos Activity Center is highly frequented, with wear and tear occurring earlier than anticipated (e.g., in the walking corridor and conference rooms). Adequate budgeting for maintenance and updates is needed to ensure customer satisfaction.

**Action RPE-1.3. Consider conducting a Recreation Programming and Event Assessment to determine gaps and overlaps in services.**

As set out in Figure 3.21, *Which Age Group has the Greatest Need for Athletic or Other Recreational Programming?*, on page 85, respondents identified the greatest need for additional athletics or recreational programming was for seniors over the age of 55. The next greatest need was for adults between the ages of 20 and 25, and then young children under the age of five. As such, the City should consider conducting a Recreation Programming and Event Assessment to review and analyze the City’s public, private, or public/private recreational program offerings, making sure to include an inventory of both San Marcos’ programs, services, and facilities, as well as those offered by other organizations within the City and ETJ. Analysis of the collected inventory data will identify gaps and overlaps and can also include an additional public survey to gauge the community’s interest in specific programs.

**Action RPE-1.4. Consider an expanded agreement with the Greater San Marcos Partnership, the Chamber of Commerce, and other local partners to further establish the City’s parks and recreation assets, events, and programming as destination attractions.**

The City’s downtown district, historical areas, facilities, and natural amenities (e.g., the San Marcos River) are all destination attractions which collectively enhance the overall economic health and wellbeing of the City. Improvements to these amenities provide numerous benefits, including increased sales.
tax dollars, increased hotel/motel tax dollars, and economic competitiveness over neighboring regions. An expanded collaboration with the Greater San Marcos Partnership, the Chamber of Commerce, and other local partners would increase advertising and outreach for these destination attractions and their associated events.

**Action RPE-1.5. Consider entry door patron counters at the San Marcos Activity Center.**

As set out in the existing conditions of this section, the San Marcos Activity Center is highly frequented, with over 187,000 membership uses during fiscal year 2016-2017 alone. Since many of the patrons and visitors do not need to check in at the front desk (e.g., guests to the conference rooms), there is limited knowledge of the full extent of use of this facility. Moving forward, the City should consider installing patron counters at the main entry door so that accurate usage can be determined.

**Action RPE-1.6. Continue to coordinate with area partners to implement the strategies and actions identified in the City's 2013 Youth Master Plan.**

The Parks and Recreation Department was asked to collaborate with area partners to not only grow and improve the free and low-cost opportunities for youth to participate in a variety of recreational sports programs, but also to continue to offer children and teens cultural and educational service opportunities. As such, the City should continue fostering these relationships to ensure customer satisfaction.

**Action RPE-1.7. Evaluate opportunities to develop a San Marcos Teen Center as identified in the City's 2013 Youth Master Plan.**

As set out in the 2013 Youth Master Plan, the City should identify opportunities to develop and staff a teen center that provides a free and safe place for teens to gather after school and on weekends to socialize, do homework, and participate in a variety of clubs and activities.

**Action RPE-1.8. Coordinate with the City’s communication department to develop an outreach campaign for the parks and recreation system to target City families.**

To advertise recreation opportunities, the Parks and Recreation Department should continue using social media for timely updates on programs, services, and events. In addition, outreach campaigns, such as neighborhood “work” days in City parks could also be utilized.

**Action RPE-1.9. Evaluate opportunities to establish a public private partnership (PPP) to increase the provision of tournaments in the City.**

As set out in Figure 3.23, *Participation in Athletic Association or Recreation League*, 14 percent of survey respondents participate in the San Marcos Youth Baseball Softball Association. In addition, Figure 3.25, *Importance of Providing or Adding Athletic-Related Facilities in San Marcos Parks*, shows that around half of survey respondents would like more lighted practice fields for baseball/softball and soccer/football. A partnership between the San Marcos Youth Baseball Softball Association and the City can reduce the duplication of services.
Element 4

Greenspaces and Resource Protection
Introduction

The protection of greenspaces and other sensitive natural resources is important to the San Marcos community, with many feeling they are a necessary component to their health and wellbeing. This section highlights the existing greenspaces and natural resources in San Marcos, discusses the issues and needs associated with each area, and offers recommendations for the future.

Existing Conditions

Set out in Table 3.10, Existing Greenspace Areas, are the greenspaces in San Marcos. Together, they total over 1,480 acres and include 32 miles of walking and biking trails, one pavilion, three restrooms, and 108 parking spaces. The majority of the greenspaces are in the northwest part of the City (see Map 3.9, Existing Greenspaces, on page 104).

Upper Purgatory Creek Natural Area is the largest greenspace with over 760 acres. The upper entrance is accessible from Valencia Way and the lower entrance is accessible from Hunter Road. Recent improvements include additional parking, signage, and portable restrooms and there are plans for ADA trail access in the future.

Table 3.10, Existing Greenspace Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARK NAME</th>
<th>LOCATION ADDRESS</th>
<th>ACREAGE</th>
<th>WALKING/BIKING TRAIL (MILES)</th>
<th>PICNIC SHELTER/PAVILION (#)</th>
<th>RESTROOMS (#)</th>
<th>PARKING (#)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blanco River Village</td>
<td>350 Trestle Tree</td>
<td>12.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blanco Riverwalk</td>
<td>512 Riverway Ave</td>
<td>55.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blanco Shoals Natural Area</td>
<td>1201 E River Ridge Pkwy</td>
<td>91.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cottonwood Creek Park</td>
<td>4300 Highway 123</td>
<td>52.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lancaster Greenbelt</td>
<td>2108 Lancaster St</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Purgatory Creek Natural Area</td>
<td>2102 Hunter Rd</td>
<td>142.0</td>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prospect Park</td>
<td>1414 Prospect St</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retreat on Willow Creek</td>
<td>205 Hunter's Hill Dr</td>
<td>33.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringtail Ridge Natural Area</td>
<td>1814 Old Ranch Road 12</td>
<td>45.1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schulle Canyon Natural Area</td>
<td>100 Ridgewood</td>
<td>21.1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sessom Creek Natural Area</td>
<td>915 Chestnut St</td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve Natural Area</td>
<td>685 Lime Kiln Rd</td>
<td>251.5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Purgatory Creek Natural Area</td>
<td>1753 Valencia Way</td>
<td>760.2</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL: 1,486.3 32 1 3 108
DRAINAGE AND STORMWATER MANAGEMENT

One important component of protecting the health, safety, and welfare of the residents of San Marcos is the drainage system. The two main purposes of the San Marcos drainage system are to transport and store stormwater and to infiltrate rainwater. These processes lessen flooding, enhance water quality, and recharge the Edwards Aquifer. Natural areas and water courses (e.g., creeks, rivers, tributaries, ponds, and floodplains) are part of the primary drainage system. Man-made features (e.g., streets, ditches, culverts, retention ponds, and gutters) that control stormwater runoff into the natural areas are part of the secondary drainage system. Set out in Map 3.10, Existing Watershed and Floodplain Areas, on page 106, are the primary natural water courses which are fed by the man-made drainage system.

San Marcos is bisected by many creeks and tributaries and is bordered by the Blanco River to the north and the San Marcos River to the east. Each area of the City is broken up into drainage basins based on the tributary or branch that drains into the watershed.

Stormwater that drains from the land in San Marcos goes into one of the following two watersheds:
- Blanco River Watershed
- San Marcos River Watershed

Since developmental practices and regulations can greatly influence stormwater drainage, and since flooding can occur when stormwater drainage is not properly managed, it is important to evaluate drainage plans and both the positive and negative impacts on drainage for all projects, including private development, transportation projects, and parks and recreation projects. Property, buildings, infrastructure, and even life can be impacted if any part of the drainage system fails.

EDWARDS AQUIFER

Map 3.11, Sensitive Natural Resources, on page 108, shows the location of the Edwards Aquifer in relation to the City. As San Marcos sits above the upper portion of the Aquifer, all projects need to comply with applicable TCEQ Edwards Aquifer Rules.
HABITAT CONSERVATION PLAN

The Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) is the culmination of a decades-long conversation on how to best protect the endangered species of the San Marcos and Comal Rivers and their associated springs. The HCP has five signatories including the City of San Marcos, Texas State University, the Edwards Aquifer Authority, the San Antonio Water System, and the City of New Braunfels. All of the City of San Marcos is located within a designated protection area.

The Fish and Wildlife Service approved the HCP and Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) in February 2013; notice was published in the Federal Register soon thereafter. An incidental take permit was included as part of the approval.

The Habitat Conservation Plan involves the following components in San Marcos:

- Bank stabilization
- Constructing river access areas
- Planting native plants in and along the river as well as throughout the San Marcos River watershed
- Invasive species removal
- Water quality protection

---

**Threatened and Endangered Species**

- The San Marcos River is home to several threatened and endangered species
- Most are found nowhere else on Earth!
- The Edwards Aquifer Habitat Conservation Plan is tasked with protecting these species by:
  - Keeping the river clean
  - Limiting pumping of the Edwards Aquifer so the river doesn’t go dry
- These Protections:
  - Provide an continuous and healthy river for recreation and wildlife

Visit eahcp.org for more information!
Issues and Needs

The top priorities for survey respondents include water supply protection of the San Marcos and Blanco Rivers, and protection of the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Areas/river clarity and quality (see Figure 3.27, Importance of the Following Priorities in Protecting Greenspace Areas in the City and Extraterritorial Jurisdiction). Additionally, Figure 3.28, When Considering the Types of Facilities and Activities Which Typically Occur, or Could Occur, in the City’s Greenspace Areas, How Important are the Following?, on page 110, shows that the addition of nature trails for walking or hiking, better/more restrooms, and better trailhead kiosks/wayfinding signage are the top selections by survey respondents.

Figure 3.27, Importance of the Following Priorities in Protecting Greenspace Areas in the City and Extraterritorial Jurisdiction
Figure 3.28, When Considering the Types of Facilities and Activities Which Typically Occur, or Could Occur, in the City’s Greenspace Areas, How Important are the Following?

- Additional nature trails for walking or hiking
- Better/more restrooms
- Better trailhead kiosks / wayfinding signage
- More outdoor programming (e.g., education classes, staff led tours, etc.)
- Additional trails for mountain biking
- Picnic facilities
- More interpretative signage
- Outdoor challenge course
- Urban camping
- Observation tower
- Trails for equestrian visitors

This trailhead at Prugatory Creek offers various amenities such as seating and trash cans.
Survey respondents also indicated that the City should partner with local entities (e.g., Texas State University, land trusts, conservation organizations, Hays County) to protect greenspaces in the future. More top actions include supporting the efforts of nonprofit groups (e.g., the San Marcos Greenbelt Alliance) and modifying zoning and subdivision regulations, which results in greater protection of greenspace areas (see Figure 3.29, To Protect Additional Areas of Greenspace in the City and Extraterritorial Jurisdiction, What Types of Action Should the City be Pursuing?).

**Figure 3.29, To Protect Additional Areas of Greenspace in the City and Extraterritorial Jurisdiction, What Types of Action Should the City be Pursuing?**

- Partner with others (e.g., Texas State University, land trusts, conservation organizations, the county)
- Support the efforts of nonprofit groups (e.g., the San Marcos Greenbelt Alliance)
- Modify zoning and subdivision regulations which result in greater protection of these greenspace areas
- Incentivize conservation easements and other protection efforts
- Require land dedication as part of the land development process
- Outright purchase of land and add to the City’s greenspace system
- Purchase of development rights

Set out in Table 3.11, *Greenspace Area Level of Service*, are the existing levels of service for greenspaces in San Marcos. In the previous Parks Master Plan, there was a target of five acres of greenspace per 1,000 people. At that time, the City was at 26 acres of greenspace per person. Since there are currently no set national metrics for quantifying greenspace level of service, and since the City has alternate reasons for further protection (e.g., protecting the aquifer recharge areas), there is not a recommended level of service moving forward.

**Table 3.11 Greenspace Area Level of Service**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARK CLASSIFICATION</th>
<th>EXISTING ACREAGE</th>
<th>CURRENT LEVEL OF SERVICE (BASED ON 64,589 POPULATION)</th>
<th>RECOMMENDED TARGET LEVEL OF SERVICE</th>
<th>RECOMMENDED ACREAGE</th>
<th>SURPLUS / DEFICIT ACREAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Greenspace &amp; Natural Areas</td>
<td>1,486.3</td>
<td>Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>Varies</td>
<td>Ac./1,000 Residents</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Recommendations

GOAL GRP-1. ENCOURAGE NATURAL RESOURCE PROTECTION AND CONTINUED IMPROVEMENTS OF THE PARKS SYSTEM.

Action GRP-1.1. Evaluate opportunities to proactively pursue additional greenspace property acquisitions in and around the City.

As set out in Map 3.12, Greenspace Area Priority Acquisition Areas, there are key locations in the northwest part of San Marcos which are considered priority greenspace acquisition areas. Some of these properties are located in the Edwards Aquifer recharge zone, an environmentally sensitive area that is an ideal location for both protection of the City’s water quality, and to provide a continuous connection between Purgatory Creek Natural Area and Spring Lake Natural Area. Potential acquisition of these properties, as well as any other greenspace area in the City, should be evaluated against the San Marcos Greenspace Selection Criteria prior to finalization (see Figure 3.30, San Marcos Recommended Greenspace Selection Criteria, on page 113).
GREENSPACE SELECTION CRITERIA

In order to be considered, a proposed property MUST meet ALL of the following three criteria:

1. The protection of this property is consistent with the policies of the Vision San Marcos Comprehensive Plan and any other plan pertinent to the acquisition of greenspace in San Marcos.
2. The property has natural, scenic, historical, or agricultural value.
3. The property is located within the San Marcos City limits or extraterritorial jurisdiction (ETJ).

If the property under consideration meets ALL of the three criteria above, then to further qualify for selection the property MUST meet two or more of the PUBLIC BENEFIT LIST items and at least one of the FEASIBILITY LIST items.

PUBLIC BENEFIT LIST

1. The property provides connection to other open protected or open space land.
2. The property promotes responsible watershed and floodplain management.
3. The property is important for the movement of wildlife between habitat and/or for the conservation of native vegetation.
4. The property provides protection for the Edwards Aquifer.
5. The property presents an opportunity to partner with other agencies and organizations, both public and private.
6. The property helps balance urban development with natural areas and helps define the form of the community.
7. The property has the potential to offer alternative non-motorized routes for the movement of people.
8. The property provides opportunity for equal access for traditionally under-represented groups.
9. The property promotes public health and safety.
10. The property creates and enhances the aesthetics/scenery and quality of life that define the community.
11. The property can contribute to the conservation listed species or species of concern.
12. The conservation of this property offers economic benefits to the community.
13. The property provides appropriate recreational or educational opportunities.

FEASIBILITY LIST

1. The property could likely be protected or acquired with reasonable effort in relation to the property’s conservation value.
2. It is likely that adjacent properties could be connected/protected.
3. The property is accessible to the general public.
4. Grant or matching funds may be available to facilitate acquisition.
5. Lack of immediate action precludes future protection or acquisition.
6. The property would require minimal funds for restoration, development, and/or maintenance because it is in a relatively natural state.
7. The mechanism and/or fund are in place for on-going maintenance.
8. The property could easily be acquired through development agreements.
**Action GRP-1.2. Develop emergency access plans for the City’s greenspace parks.**

During road closures and emergencies, access to many of the greenspace parks is inhibited. As such, it is suggested that the City create an Emergency Preparedness and Management Plan for each of the greenspace parks to ensure that City staff and emergency services are prepared. These plans should be integrated into the City’s overall Emergency Preparedness and Management Plans and should include tasks for all City staff, as well as tasks specifically for PARD staff during all stages of an emergency.

**Action GRP-1.3. Evaluate opportunities to better manage wildlife and land in the City’s greenspace parks.**

The addition of more natural areas would decrease species loss by providing them a habitat to live. The creation of partnerships between the City and local organizations can help manage wildlife in greenspace parks. These partnerships would allow resources to be allocated efficiently without any duplication of efforts. The addition of a natural areas manager to parks staff would help to focus management tasks. In addition, the creation of a management plan would provide clear direction for the parks staff moving forward.

**Action GRP-1.4. Develop a master color coding system as part of the wayfinding signage in the City’s greenspace parks.**

Having recognizable, safe, and navigable greenspace parks and trails is a priority for parks and open spaces. Through a well-planned and consistent wayfinding signage system, both residents and visitors will be able to navigate the parks and trails and visually identify City-owned park land. This wayfinding signage, which can also aid in emergency response situations, would need to be located at key points within the parks and trails and would consist of park entry signage, trail entry kiosks, trail maps, brochures, a website, and internal trail wayfinding signage. This could be undertaken as part of an individual wayfinding signage plan or as part of a broader trail assessment and management plan.

**Action GRP-1.5. Coordinate with local, federal, and state partners to undertake controlled burns within the City’s greenspace parks.**

Fire was once a natural part of forest and grassland ecology in Texas. For most of the 20th Century, though, wildfires were quickly extinguished and as a result, an
unhealthy imbalance in the natural ecosystems has occurred. To better protect and enhance these natural ecosystems in the greenspace properties, the City should consider collaborating with applicable local, federal, and state agencies to undertake controlled burns and any accompanying management guidelines. Selective chemicals can yield similar results and should also be considered.

**Action GRP -1.6. Continue to coordinate with and support efforts by the SMGA and the San Marcos River Foundation (SMRF) to acquire, protect, and maintain new greenspace and/or riverfront park properties.**

With regards to the protection and maintenance of greenspace properties, another mutually beneficial relationship is the one between the City and the San Marcos River Foundation (SMRF). Moving forward, the City should continue to collaborate with both the SMGA and the SMRF to acquire, protect, and maintain any new greenspace and/or riverfront park properties. This would involve finding the right balance between protecting sensitive natural resources and providing public access. Currently, on the east side of Interstate 35 there are very few greenspaces. As the City continues to acquire more greenspace, land on the east side of Interstate 35 needs to be considered to serve those who live in this area.

**Action GRP-1.7. Consider adding restroom facilities at the entrances to the City's greenspace park properties.**

Recent additions of portable restroom facilities have been a necessary benefit to several entrances of the greenspace park properties. Thinking ahead, the City should consider how these temporary facilities can be transitioned to more permanent ones. Moreover, additional entrances which may also need restroom facilities should be identified.

**Action GRP-1.8. Identify additional resources to better respond to reoccurring maintenance and enforcement issues in the greenspace park properties.**

Two of the identified issues regarding the greenspace park properties were the excessive trash and list of unfinished maintenance projects. Additionally, there has been an expressed need for enforcement of issues related to user conflicts. Moving forward, the City should identify opportunities for additional resources (funding, staffing, and/or partnership agreements) to better respond to these reoccurring maintenance and enforcement issues in the greenspace park properties. The addition of park ambassadors to the greenspace areas would help to address these issues.

**Action GRP-1.9. Add a water quality land manager for the natural areas.**

Protecting the water quality of San Marcos is a top priority for the City in maintaining a desirable recreation area along the San Marcos River. A water quality land manager would be a designated position and would address issues related to water quality as they arise.

**Action GRP-1.10. Create a management plan for the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone.**

Since a large portion of San Marcos is in the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone, a plan must be created to protect this environmentally sensitive area. The management plan can consist of a prioritized list of projects that could be undertaken to improve and maintain the water quality of the Aquifer.
Element 5

Trails
Introduction

Trails provide multi-generational recreation opportunities, increase the quality of life of the community, and create alternatives to vehicular transportation. This section covers the existing park trails in San Marcos, discusses the issues and needs related to them, and offers recommendations for the future.

Existing Conditions

Trails comprise a significant part of recreation planning in a community. Trails offer access to and connectivity between parks and other destinations, and provides recreation, fitness, and socialization opportunities. In recent years, the demand for trails has grown across the nation, with one of the most popular outdoor activities being trail running.\(^1\)

At present, there are over 26 miles of trails maintained by the City of San Marcos (COSM) and the San Marcos Greenbelt Alliance (SMGA). Most of the regional parks, special use parks, and greenspace and natural areas in San Marcos contain trails. Set out in Table 3.12, Existing Trails and Map 3.13, Existing Trail Locations, are the existing trails within each of these parks. The map also shows current bicycle routes and sidewalk locations within the City.

From August 2016 to July 2017, approximately 100,000 people visited Purgatory Creek Natural Area, thus proving that proximity to trails is important for park users, as many residents want the choice to easily walk or ride to get to a trail. Map 3.13, Existing Trail Locations, shows one-quarter-mile and one-half-mile service areas around the City’s existing trails. Sidewalks and bicycle routes are not shown with a buffer since they are for single use and oftentimes only serve to provide the connection to the citywide trail system. Currently, the center and northwest portions of the City are the only areas served by the existing trails system.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TRAIL NUMBER</th>
<th>TRAIL NAME</th>
<th>MILES</th>
<th>PARK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Woods of San Marcos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bamboo Shoot</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>Sessom Creek Natural Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Beatrice</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Blind Salamander Way</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Blue Heron</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAIL NUMBER</td>
<td>TRAIL NAME</td>
<td>MILES</td>
<td>PARK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Blue Stem</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Buckeye</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Centipede</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>City Park Trail</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>City Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Crook Park Trail</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Crook Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Dante</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Exogyra</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Grey Fox</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Itsy Bitsy Trail</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>Schulle Canyon Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Limbo Loop</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Limbo/Virgil</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Lime Kiln</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Malacoda</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Memorial Park Trail</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Memorial Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Nimrod</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Ovid East</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Ovid West</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Paraiso</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Porcupine</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Ramon Lucio Park Trail</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>Ramon Lucio Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Restricted Park Access Road</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Ridge Loop</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>Ringtail Ridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Ringtail Park Access Road</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Ringtail Ridge Access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Rio Vista Park Trail</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>Rio Vista Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Ripheus</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Roadrunner</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Root Rock</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>Schulle Canyon Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>San Marcos Plaza Park Trail</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>San Marcos Plaza Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Sinon Trail</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Skink Link</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Tex's Trail</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Ringtail Ridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>The Berms</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>Ringtail Ridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>The Panhandle</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>Ringtail Ridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>The Spur</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>Ringtail Ridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Tonkawa</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Trail #1</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>Sessom Creek Natural Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Upper Access</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Veramendi Plaza Park Trail</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>Veramendi Plaza Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Virgil's</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Purgatory Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Virginia Witte Way</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>Schulle Canyon Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Warbler Walk</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>Schulle Canyon Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Wickiups</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>Spring Lake Preserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>26.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Map 3.13, Existing Trail Locations

LEGEND
- EXISTING TRAILS
- EXISTING BICYCLE ROUTE
- EXISTING SIDEWALK
- 1/4-MILE SERVICE AREA
- 1/2-MILE SERVICE AREA
- REGIONAL PARKS
- NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS
- SPECIAL USE PARKS
- GREENSPACE & NATURAL AREAS
- COUNTY BOUNDARY
- CITY LIMITS
- ETJ
- WATER BODIES
- WATER COURSES
- ROADS
- RAILROADS

*The map numbers correspond with Table 3.12
Issues and Needs

Survey respondents were asked if they agree with a series of statements regarding the trail system or linear parks that are used to connect destinations. Their top selection was that they would like to see trails close to where they live so they can walk and/or bicycle to destinations throughout the City. They would also like to see trails developed as an alternative means of transportation, and they prefer soft surface crushed granite trails over concrete trails (see Figure 3.31, Agreement With the Following Statements Regarding the Trail System or Linear Parks Used to Connect Destinations). Additionally, Figure 3.32, What Activities Do You Use Trails For?, depicts the top selections by survey respondents to be walking for leisure, viewing scenery or wildlife, and walking or running for exercise.

Figure 3.31, Agreement With the Following Statements Regarding the Trail System or Linear Parks Used to Connect Destinations

Figure 3.32, What Activities Do You Use Trails For?
PROPOSED TRAILS

With the growing awareness in health, quality of life, and alternative modes of transportation, being in close proximity to a trail is becoming more important for residents of San Marcos. Trails provide opportunities for non-motorized transportation as well as multi-generational leisure activities. Moreover, survey respondents indicated that the addition of trails in residential areas with connections to key destinations in the City was a top priority.

Map 3.14, Proposed Trail Linkages, on page 122, shows the proposed trail locations within the City limits and ETJ. These proposed trails are mainly located along rivers and streams and provide users the opportunity to experience nature. They also connect riverfront parks, Purgatory Creek Natural Area, Spring Lake Natural Area, and Ringtail Ridge Natural Area. Additionally, Map 3.15 also shows the proposed bike route and sidewalk locations. Since the one-quarter-mile and one-half-mile service area buffers cover the majority of the City, it is recommended that the current amount of trails double from 26.2 miles to 52.4 miles.

In 2018, the City adopted the Transportation Master Plan, which included a section on trails. As this plan is implemented, service area gaps can be filled and better citywide connectivity can be achieved.

Trail Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Single Track</td>
<td>A type of mountain biking trail that is around the width of the bike.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenway</td>
<td>Multi-use greenways are shared, off-street facilities for bicycles and pedestrians typically provided through parks and green spaces. They can be made of concrete or decomposed granite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hike and Bike Trail</td>
<td>A multi-purpose trail for mountain bikes, walking or hiking.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Recommendations

GOAL T-1. EXPAND AND IMPROVE THE TRAIL SYSTEM IN SAN MARCOS.

Action T-1.1. Conduct a system-wide accessibility assessment to identify, prioritize, and address issues in the City parks, trails, and greenspace system.

A number of the City’s parks include elements which may be inaccessible to those with a disability. In order to ensure that all park users have equal access to facilities, trails, and amenities, the City should conduct a system-wide park accessibility assessment of parking areas, picnic facilities, playgrounds, trails, and seating areas. Once complete, required accessibility improvements need to be funded and implemented based on a prioritized list. Additionally, a map identifying the type and location of the accessibility accommodation should be created and maintained on the City’s website.

Action T-1.2. Improve ADA accessibility to the San Marcos River.

As identified in Figure 3.18, How Important Is It For the City to Address the Following Parks, Recreation, and Trail Issues?, around 75 percent of survey respondents want to see water access improved for people with disabilities. As part of the development of design and construction plans for the riverfront parks system improvements, access points which meet the American with Disabilities (ADA) standards need to be identified, designed, and constructed along the San Marcos River, with particular attention given to designating a kayak access point for Wounded Warrior at Rio Vista Park.

Action T-1.3. Collaborate with local and regional partners to define and establish the Emerald Crown Trail connection to Kyle, Buda, and eventually, to the Violet Crown Trail in Austin.

Establishing regional trail connections between cities can be beneficial for all involved communities. One such regional trail connection is the Emerald Crown Trail. Proposed by the San Marcos Greenbelt Alliance (SMGA), this trail is in its preliminary planning stages and is intended to connect beginning at the San Marcos River, through Dudley Johnson/ Randy Vetter/ Five Mile Dam Park, and on to Kyle and Buda, where it will eventually connect to the Violet Crown Trail being constructed by the Hill Country Conservancy. Considering the broad range of benefits for both local and regional partners, the City should consider supporting increased collaboration on this proposed five year project.
Action T-1.4. Consider developing a bicycle and pedestrian implementation plan to fulfill the trail alignments established in the 2018 San Marcos Transportation Master Plan.

As part of the recent adoption of the 2018 San Marcos Transportation Master Plan, the City identified a proposed greenway plan that included conceptual alignments of a trail network. The plan contained recommendations for short-term facility improvement projects (e.g., connecting the southern end of the riverfront parks system to the East Guadalupe neighborhood area), as well as long-ranging facility improvement projects (e.g., creating an outer greenways loop around San Marcos). Moving forward, the City should collaborate with local and regional partners to implement the plan. This could range from developing a bicycle and pedestrian implementation plan to participating in a regional Bicycle/Pedestrian Advisory Committee. It could also involve working with nearby communities and private developers to maximize not only these joint implementation projects, but regional grant applications as well.

Action T-1.5. Prioritize a connection between the new TxDOT frontage roads and the proposed extension of the San Marcos River Bike and Pedestrian Trail underneath I-35 at Ramon Lucio Park.

As part of the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) project to elevate the frontage road along Interstate 35, the City will need to ensure that a direct connection is made from the sidewalks along I-35, to the proposed multi-use trail underneath.

Action T-1.6. Evaluate and prioritize the installation of additional trail amenities along the City’s greenway and other trail systems.

Figure 3.31, Agreement With the Following Statements Regarding the Trail System or Linear Parks Used to Connect Destinations, shows survey respondents feel additional trail amenities need to be developed along not only the City’s existing trails, but any future ones as well. At a minimum, more benches, lighting, trees, trash cans, dog waste stations, and drinking fountains need to be added, particularly along the trails in the riverfront parks system.

Action T-1.7. Identify priority trail extensions to connect the citywide trail system to the riverfront parks system.

Set out in Figure 3.18, How Important Is It For the City to Address the Following Parks, Recreation, and Trail Issues?, is one of the community’s higher priorities of connecting the overall citywide trail system to the riverfront parks trail system. As such, the City should identify and prioritize any trail extension which could connect additional outlying areas to the riverfront parks system.

Action T-1.8. Identify opportunities to establish a hierarchy of trail types throughout the parks and greenways system.

As the demand for additional trails continues to grow, the City should identify further ways in which to establish a more diversified and connected trail system. Some examples include 12-foot multi-use trails in the riverfront parks system, multi-use regional trail connections between parks, internal loop trails in neighborhood parks, and hiking and mountain biking trails in the City’s greenspace parks.
**Action T-1.9. Add trails to connect the east and west sides of San Marcos.**

Other than the trails that are currently in the greenspaces and riverfront parks, there is no continuous trail network that allows residents and visitors to get from one side of the City to the other. Interstate 35 divides the City in two parts and creates a physical barrier that makes it difficult for pedestrians and bicyclist to cross. Potential solutions to solve this issue could include the addition of more over or underpasses for trails which would allow trail users to safely cross the interstate.

**Action T-1.10. Add trails that connect San Marcos High School to the rest of the City.**

By allowing alternate forms of transportation to vehicles, San Marcos High School students can have the option to walk or ride their bike to school. The addition of trails to the school can also provide a way for students who do not have access to a vehicle to get to school safely.

**Action T-1.11. Consider adding rules and regulations on scooters and electric bikes on the trails.**

As technology progresses, the popularity of scooters and electric bicycles continues to grow. This creates conflict with traditional bicycles and pedestrians who move at a much slower pace. Consider the establishment of speed limits on trails to reduce the number of potential accidents that could occur between these different user groups.

**Action T-1.12. Add a trail that connects San Marcos to San Antonio.**

With the recent and projected growth of the San Marcos and San Antonio region in the near future, a trail connecting the two communities would create a regional alternate form of transportation to vehicles. Bicyclists who would like to commute long distances could use this trail as a form of transportation or for recreational purposes.

**Action T-1.13. Add a green belt loop around the City to increase connectivity.**

The addition of a greenbelt loop around San Marcos would increase the use of the trail system by providing better connectivity in the City. This loop could be used for transportation and would reduce traffic congestion by allowing citizens to walk or ride a bike to various end user destinations.

**Action T-1.14. Create a Trails Master Plan for the City.**

It is suggested that the City create a Trails Master Plan before building any extensive parts of the planned trail system shown on Map 3.16, *Proposed Trail Linkages*. The Trails Master Plan would identify and prioritize specific trail positions in the target connectivity corridors illustrated on that map. Trail segments would consist of both on- and off-street sections. As part of the Trails Master Plan, it is suggested that the City consider partnership opportunities for connections to adjacent communities.

**Action T-1.15. Add smaller greenbelt loops in the City.**

Smaller greenbelt loops would increase connectivity for pedestrians and bicyclist in the center of the City. Key destinations such as downtown, the riverfront parks system, and school could be some of the places that would be located along the loops.
Element 6

Maintenance and Operations
Introduction

Parks and open spaces are of economic importance to the City because they help increase the population as well as retain community members. Therefore, as residential and commercial real estate expands, it is important to not only increase the amount of park land in the City, but also responsibly maintain it.

A primary goal of maintenance is the sustainable preservation of properties, which helps reduce costs and increase life cycles. All of this is a function of balancing resources to address workload responsibilities, the most important of which are the following:

- Sufficiently trained employees
- Adequate work and storage space
- Suitable equipment for given tasks

If these are in place, the Parks and Recreation Department is able to increase their efficiency and offer cost effective services for the City.

Existing Conditions

Below is a list of positions within the City of San Marcos Parks and Recreation Department.

- Activity Center Attendant
- Activity Center Attendant, Lead
- Administrative Clerk
- Administrative Coordinator
- Aquatics Program Coordinator
- Arts Coordinator
- Athletic Program Coordinator
- Athletic Program Manager
- Community Services Operations Manager
- Construction Projects Manager
- Executive Director of Community Services
- Facilities Maintenance Worker
- Facility Events Coordinator
- Habitat Conservation Plan Manager
- Parks Maintenance Supervisor
- Parks Operations Manager
- Recreation Programs Manager
- Senior Program Coordinator
- Special Events and Marketing Coordinator
- Youth Services Coordinator
- Youth Services Manager
- Youth Services Specialist

PARK MAINTENANCE FACILITIES

The existing park maintenance facility is located on River Road behind the City of San Marcos Animal Shelter (see Map 3.15, Existing Park Maintenance Facility Service Location). The solid yellow circle represents an approximate 3.5-mile service area, a fraction of the City. The dashed yellow lines show potential areas where a park maintenance sub-station could provide a more balanced response time to respond to park issues.
Map 3.15, Existing Park Maintenance Facility Service Location

**LEGEND**

- EXISTING PARK MAINTENANCE FACILITY SERVICE LOCATION
- EXISTING PARK MAINTENANCE FACILITY SERVICE AREAS
- PROPOSED PARK MAINTENANCE FACILITY SERVICE AREAS

- COUNTY BOUNDARY
- CITY LIMITS
- ETJ
- WATER BODIES
- WATER COURSES
- ROADS
- RAILROADS
MAINTENANCE

As set out in Table 3.13, *Projected Staff Numbers*, are the current and projected number of City maintenance staff. At present, the City employs seven Park Rangers. On weekends, there are a total of 20 staff members. When looking at property-to-staff ratios, current numbers indicate that the City cannot adequately meet park maintenance needs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 3.13, Projected Staff Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PROJECTED STAFF NUMBERS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Employee Category</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-time crew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easter Seals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Issues and Needs

Survey respondents were asked if they were satisfied with the quality, appearance, and maintenance of specific parks and recreation elements within the City. As Figure 3.33, *Satisfaction With the Quality, Appearance, and Maintenance of the Following Parks and Recreation Elements in San Marcos?*, indicates, they are most satisfied with the recreation and Activity Center, greenspace areas, and overall parks and recreation. Additionally, they were dissatisfied with the quality of sports courts and fields, the swimming pool, and the dog park.

*Figure 3.33, Satisfaction With the Quality, Appearance, and Maintenance of the Following Parks and Recreation Elements in San Marcos?*
Recommendations

GOAL MO-1. CONTINUE KEEPING SAN MARCOS A BEAUTIFUL COMMUNITY.

Action MO-1.1. Develop a parks system management plan and inventory of park assets.

It is recommended that the Parks and Recreation Department implement and follow the park facility and maintenance rules as listed below. These rules assist with the development of state-of-the-art facilities and amenities, help to create specific levels of expertise to maintain over time, and can be used for training and operational schedules.

- All staff to be uniformed, given protective gear, and presented in a professional manner
- All parks maintenance gear and vehicles to be appropriately maintained, washed, and identified as a City Parks Department vehicle
- Perform all scheduled work using standard arboricultural and horticultural practices for landscape maintenance (see Table 3.14, Recommended Routine Landscape and Facility Maintenance Schedule)
- Perform all work necessary to inspect, maintain, repair and replace park amenities on a regular basis
- Assign skilled park maintenance staff for athletic field maintenance to create an even, playable, and safe condition to all fields
- Cross-train park maintenance staff to complete different maintenance tasks as needed or in the absence of other staff
- Train all parks staff each year on safety procedures and expectations

Development of management guidelines for public trees should also be considered.

Action MO-1.2. Formalize memorandums of understanding (MOUs) with all volunteer groups.

Memorandums of Understanding should include defined escape clauses as well as clear expectations of the responsibilities of both the City and the volunteer group. The San Marcos Greenbelt Alliance and the Boy Scouts of America are examples of volunteer groups that are working in the San Marcos area to preserve natural spaces.
### Table 3.14, Recommended Routine Landscape and Maintenance Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTRACT TASK / FUNCTION</th>
<th>JAN FREQ</th>
<th>FEB FREQ</th>
<th>MAR FREQ</th>
<th>APR FREQ</th>
<th>MAY FREQ</th>
<th>JUN FREQ</th>
<th>JUL FREQ</th>
<th>AUG FREQ</th>
<th>SEP FREQ</th>
<th>OCT FREQ</th>
<th>NOV FREQ</th>
<th>DEC FREQ</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Post special event clean-up, post weather event clean-up</td>
<td>Daily</td>
<td>Daily</td>
<td>Daily</td>
<td>Daily</td>
<td>Daily</td>
<td>Daily</td>
<td>Daily</td>
<td>Daily</td>
<td>Daily</td>
<td>Daily</td>
<td>Daily</td>
<td>Daily</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Irrigation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Irrigation audits, seasonal adjustments, inspections, maintenance/repair, and installation</td>
<td>1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tree Maintenance</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Planting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Prune shade trees (exception of red oaks and live oaks. Prune only June – February 1, ideally in the winter)</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>1 1 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Prune native trees</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Prune spring flowering ornamental trees</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Prune crape myrtles, native ornamental, native trees and shade trees</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>1 1 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Tree trimming for clearance/safety. Oaks need to have the wounds painted, and not more than 25% of the tree canopy is removed at one time.</td>
<td>1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Maintain tree wells/Round-up band</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Replenish tree well mulch, new trees</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Treat insects &amp; disease control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Replenish mulch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Soil aeration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Root collar excavation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Remove dead branches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Integrated pest management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Turf</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Aerification (except athletic fields)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Aerification of athletic fields</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Mowing, edging, trimming of summer turf (Bermuda, St. Augustine)</td>
<td>1 1 1 2 3 4 5 4 4 5 4 1 38</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Mowing, edging, trimming of Buffalo turf</td>
<td>1 1 1 2 2 2 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Fertilizer application to Bermuda and St. Augustine turf athletic fields</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Apply post-emergent herbicide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Apply pre-emergent herbicide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Insect/pesticide control (fire ants included)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Disease control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pond Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 General policing of floating debris and removal of debris</td>
<td>2 2 2 3 2 2 2 2 2 3 2 2 2 2 2 2 26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Clean outfall structures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Maintain edges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Aquatic weed control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Jogging and Bike Trails/Concrete Pavers/Concrete Walks</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Clean/Sweep trails and paths</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Debris and Trash Collection</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 Empty trash receptacles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drainageways, Inlets, Culverts</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 Remove trash/debris</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Pruning reduces the risk of failure (medium-aged and mature trees can also be cleaned, reduced, raised, or restored to manage risk). Provide clearance, improve aesthetics, reduce shade, maintain health, and improve a view.
3. Recommended two times per year as needed to maintain specified depth of mulch. Min Bermudras at heights of 1 to 2 inches and min St. Augustine at heights of 2.5 to 4 inches.
4. Identify other areas that are grow zones and their frequency of mowing to allow temporary growth of pollinators, host plants, and native flowers/grasses.
Action MO-1.3. Evaluate best-practices in establishing and operating a Park Ranger program.

Park Rangers conduct periodic patrols and enforcement of rules in the City parks system, at large public gatherings, and at special events. Compared to the City of New Braunfels and other similar river recreation communities, San Marcos has a small Park Ranger presence, particularly during peak times. Moving forward, the City needs to reevaluate the Park Ranger program, with consideration given to expanding their presence in riverfront parks, greenspaces, and on trails.

Action MO-1.4. Provide necessary resources to adequately train, on an annual basis, multiple targeted staff in irrigation maintenance best practices.

All City staff should be required to maintain applicable State of Texas licenses and specialized park maintenance personnel should be assigned for irrigation inspections and repairs. Additionally, a policy to have all of the irrigation parts originate from the same manufacturer can be put into place, thus reducing the variety of inventory replacement parts.

GOAL MO-2. EVALUATE THE NEED FOR MORE EQUIPMENT TO IMPROVE EFFICIENCY IN MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS.

Action MO-2.1. Develop a policy of projecting the needed increases in park maintenance staff and funding as part of new property acquisitions.

The quality of a parks and recreation system is dependent upon the appearance of the facilities and amenities as well as the expertise of City staff. A policy of projecting the needed increases in park maintenance staff and funding can support the development of training and operational schedules. It can also create a sense of pride and ownership over the park properties. Routine maintenance would include inspections, repairs, and replacements of park amenities.

Action MO-2.2. As the City continues to grow, consider adding park maintenance facilities in areas that provide better proximity to different parks in the City.

As new parks are acquired, additional maintenance facilities will be needed. As set out in Map 3.15, Existing Park Maintenance Facility Service Location, on page 128, are the proposed locations of two new park maintenance facilities. These locations are set apart from the existing park maintenance facility and are in close proximity to several parks that need to be maintained. By providing additional park maintenance facilities, staff can quickly get from the closest maintenance facility to a nearby park.
Action MO-2.3. Develop metrics regarding acreage to staffing levels.

As the City acquires more greenspace, additional trained maintenance staff will be needed. An action plan projecting the needed staff-per-new-park-property ratio can be created in an easy to read, table format.
Element 7

Funding and Financing
Introduction

In order to meet the expressed desires of the residents of the City of San Marcos, the Parks and Recreation Department will need additional funding.

Existing Conditions

A series of survey questions pertaining to improvements to the City’s greenspace system were asked of the San Marcos community (see Figure 3.34, In Order to Help Offset Staffing and Maintenance Costs of the City’s Greenspace System, Please Check the Following Items That You Think You Could Support?, below). Over half indicated that they would be willing to support some kind of financial fee to visit these greenspace parks (e.g., either an entrance donation box or a user fee). While the other half did not support charging for access, the amount that did opens up the question of exploring the topic further.

Further, around 70 percent of survey respondents indicated that they would be willing to pay additional City taxes to see the quality of existing parks and recreational amenities upgraded. They would also be willing to pay more taxes to see new parks and recreational amenities developed or expanded.

Figure 3.34, In Order to Help Offset Staffing and Maintenance Costs of the City’s Greenspace System, Please Check the Following Items That You Think You Could Support?

- Establishing a donation box (using a trailhead kiosk lock box and honor system)
- I do not support an entrance fee to the City’s greenspace system
- Establishing a nominal entrance fee for non-City residents (using a trailhead kiosk lock box and honor system)
- Establishing a nominal entrance fee for all visitors (using a trailhead kiosk lock box and honor system)
Potential Funding Sources

Since funding is the overarching prerequisite necessary to implement any of the recommended actions, this Plan identifies a series of potential funding sources which may be helpful in achieving the recommended action items in the most cost effective manner possible. Due to potential limitations of funding, it is recommended to pursue outside sources whenever possible. Outside sources include grants, partnerships with public agencies (e.g., San Marcos CISD, the Greater San Marcos Partnership, etc.), and partnerships with private entities.

CITY GENERATED FUNDING SOURCES

General fund expenditures (i.e., non-capital expenditures) are primarily used for improvements or repairs to existing parks and facilities. Typical general fund expenditures are for smaller repair and replacement efforts. These include the following:

- General fund expenditures
- Municipal bonds
- Tax Increment Financing/Public Improvement Districts
- Electric utility partnerships
- Half cent sales tax funds
- Park donation funds
- Park improvement fee funds
- Cash in lieu of conveyance of land
- Utility bill contributions
- Tree restoration funds

GOVERNMENT GRANT SOURCES

Grants are non-repayable funds or products disbursed or gifted by a grantee (e.g., a government agency or department, business or corporation, foundation or trust) to a recipient (e.g., a nonprofit entity, educational institution, business or an individual). Typically, these grants are for a particular project and may or may not come with special requirements. A comprehensive list of available grant opportunities is available in Appendix B, Potential Funding Opportunities. Common grant sources include:

FEDERAL GOVERNMENT
- National Park Service (NPS) programs

STATE GOVERNMENT
- TPWD - Texas Recreation and Parks Account (TRPA) funds the following grants:
  » Outdoor Recreation grants (TPWD)
  » Indoor Recreation (Facility) grants (TPWD)
  » Boating Access grants (TPWD)
- Community Outdoor Outreach Program (CO-OP) grants (TPWD)
- Recreational Trail grants (TPWD)
- Land and Water Conservation Fund (LWCF) grants (TPWD)
- Regional park grants administered by TPWD
- Texas Preservation Trust Fund grants

**OTHER GOVERNMENTAL SOURCES OF FUNDING**
- Purchase and Transfer of Development Rights

**OTHER PRIVATE AND QUASI PRIVATE FUNDING SOURCES**
- Partnering with developers and private land owners
- Other foundation and company grants
- Grants for greenways
- Private sponsorship programs/naming rights
- National Endowment for the Humanities
- Land trusts
**Recommendations**

**GOAL FF-1. PROVIDE ADEQUATE FUNDING TO ALLOW FOR A WELL-MAINTAINED PARKS AND TRAILS SYSTEM.**

**Action FF-1.1. Continue to evaluate opportunities to leverage City funding as part of larger projects.**

Actively pursue additional funding to support the provision of a high quality parks and recreation system in San Marcos. To fund identified larger-scale capital improvements (e.g., to implement portions of the riverfront parks system schematic plan) for the parks system, consider approaching the residents with a bond election.

**Action FF-1.2. Pursue additional potential funding sources.**

Funding needs to be set aside for the creation and development of parks as well as park maintenance. Around 65 percent of survey respondents would like to see maintenance improved in the riverfront parks system. One example of a funding source which could be used to expand the riverfront parks system is the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department.

**Action FF-1.3. Develop a framework to determine rationale for appropriate funding source.**

It is suggested to pursue external funding sources when possible due to possible restrictions of funding. General Fund expenses (i.e., non-capital expenses) are mainly used for improvements or repairs to existing parks and facilities. Below are some examples of these types of funding sources.

- Municipal bonds
- Tax Increment Financing/Public Improvement Districts
- Electric utility partnerships
- Park improvement fee funds
- Cash in lieu of conveyance of land
- Utility bill contributions
- Tree restoration funds

**Action FF-1.4. Establish criteria in the City’s Capital Improvements Program (CIP) which includes cost of long-term maintenance as part of decision making.**

To avoid the scenario where the City is overwhelmed by the amount of effort required to maintain developed parks over time, it is suggested that the City assign funds for the maintenance and replacement of facilities on a regular basis. An effective planning method is to consider facility and amenity life cycles and determine anticipated preventive and repeated repairs for each resource in each park. Another option is to identify new park amenities which have less long-term maintenance costs over time. One example would be the consideration of splash pads over pools and the associated initial and long-term maintenance costs with each option.
**Action FF-1.5.** Conduct an evaluation to consider the establishment of fees for parking along the riverfront parks system.

The City of New Braunfels collects almost $300,000 to $500,000 in annual revenue which goes to parks system improvements and security. These funds are placed in a special revenue account. As the City of San Marcos and the surrounding region continue to grow, the use of the riverfront parks system will increase along with the demand for parking. The City can benefit from this increased use by charging for parking in this area. The defined parking areas identified in Appendix C, on page C - 3, provide the opportunity to establish paid parking for peak season access to the riverfront parks system.

**Action FF-1.6.** Explore additional ways to improve cost recovery in the riverfront parks.

This could include more pavilions and picnic shelters that can be rented. Set out in Figure 3.19, *How Important Do You Think the Following Considerations Are?*, are the responses that show that survey respondents are supportive of charging an entrance or parking fee per vehicle for non-residents for the riverfront parks. This fee would be one way to improve cost recovery at these parks. Some survey respondents also indicated that they would like there to be an entrance fee per vehicle for all visitors at the riverfront parks which would be another way to improve cost recovery.

**Action FF-1.7.** Consider establishing a voluntary contribution fee at each trailhead in the City’s greenspace parks system.

As identified in Figure 3.34, *In Order to Help Offset Staffing and Maintenance Costs of the City’s Greenspace System, Please Check the Following Items That You Think You Could Support?*, around 54 percent of survey respondents indicated that they would like to see a donation box established using a trailhead kiosk lock box and honor system.

**Action FF-1.8.** Reevaluate the City’s contract with the Lion’s Club regarding the allocation of fees.

Currently, the Lion’s Club provides the City approximately $12,000 to $15,000 a year in fees for exclusive provision of tubing concessions along the San Marcos River in the City’s riverfront parks system. Moving forward, the City should renegotiate with the Lion’s Club to make that an agreeable percentage of profits so the City/Lion’s Club both work together and they both benefit from years with greater profits.

**Action FF-1.9.** Consider establishing a fee at each trailhead in the City’s greenspace parks system.

As identified in Figure 3.34, *In Order to Help Offset Staffing and Maintenance Costs of the City’s Greenspace System, Please Check the Following Items That You Think You Could Support?*, around 28 percent of respondents would like to charge an entrance fee for non-City residents and 19 percent of respondents would like to charge an entrance fee for all visitors. This could include a specified amount for each vehicle in the parking lot and could or could not include a designated waiver for residents within the City limits.
Introduction

Prior chapters of this Plan have captured the vision for San Marcos’ parks, recreation, and open space by evaluating the requirements and preferences of the public and assessing existing conditions and levels of service. Chapter 3, *System Analysis, Needs, and Recommendations*, details what needs to be completed to accomplish the desired public vision for the future.

Moving forward, this chapter prioritizes the action recommendations into an Implementation Action Plan that details the near-, mid-, and long-term path moving forward. While it determines the City’s highest near-term priorities, it also provides direction towards attaining longer-term priorities which will require further prioritization and re-prioritization before implementation.

This chapter further provides a framework for Plan management. It has recommendations for upcoming Plan updates to ensure the anticipated vision for the parks and recreation system remains aligned with that of the San Marcos community.

Coordinated Implementation

Actual implementation of this plan will include a coordinated effort by many partners, including City public leaders and residents as well as outside agencies. This coordinated implementation will be vital to the successful implementation of the Plan recommendations. This also comes with the recognition that the City has a responsibility to partner with all local, state, and federal entities that can be of assistance in expanding and refining the San Marcos parks, recreation, and open space system today and in the future. At a minimum, this includes:

- San Marcos Greenbelt Alliance (SMGA)
- San Marcos River Foundation (SMRF)
- Texas Master Naturalists
- Texas Master Gardeners
- Lions Club
- Youth Associations
  - Jr. NBA/WNBA Basketball League
  - Fall Slam Youth Volleyball
  - Snake League Soccer
  - Jr NFL Flag Football
  - USA Fall Youth Developmental League
  - San Marcos Area Youth Soccer Association - SMAYSO
  - San Marcos Area Youth Softball Association - SMYBSA
- Hays County
- Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT)
- Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD)
- Texas State University
- The Meadows Center
- Natural Resources Conservation Services -NRCS
TPWD Compliance

One of the further purposes of this Plan is to function as a parks, recreation, and open space master plan as defined by the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD). This is because “qualified” plans increase a city’s competitiveness when applying for TPWD grant funding.

High Priority Needs

Set out in Table 4.1, Summary of High Priority Needs in San Marcos, are the main priorities for parks, recreation, open space, and trails in San Marcos. These priorities are consistent with the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) requirements. Community feedback, needs assessments, site visits, and feedback from City staff and elected and appointed officials determine these priorities. An effective set of actions, informed by recognized needs, have been suggested to increase the quality of life of residents for purposes of grant applications. The identified priorities have been categorized into two lists: outdoor facilities/amenities and indoor facilities/amenities.

Table 4.1, Summary of High Priority Facility Needs in San Marcos

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NEW OR ADDITIONAL AMENITIES NEEDED BASED ON COMMUNITY INPUT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Places to swim in the river</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Nature trails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Shade trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Running / Walking / Biking shared use paths / trails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Greenspace</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NEW OR ADDITIONAL AMENITIES NEEDED BASED ON LEVEL OF SERVICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Picnic facilities (tables, BBQ grills)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Picnic pavilions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Splash pad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Playgrounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Restrooms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NEW OR ADDITIONAL AMENITIES NEEDED BASED ON EXISTING CONDITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Shade structure / add more trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ADA connections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Playground upgrades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Renovate trails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Make updates to the adult softball complex</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOP COLLECTIVE OUTDOOR FACILITY NEEDS BASED ON ABOVE SUMMARIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Places to swim in the river</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Nature trails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Shade structure / add more trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Running / Walking / Biking shared use paths / trails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Greenspace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Picnic facilities (tables, BBQ grills)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Picnic pavilions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Splash pad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Playground upgrades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Make updates to the adult softball complex</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Prioritized Action Plan

Implementation Tools

Recommended actions address a wide range of items from recreational programming, to facility enhancements, upgraded resources, and higher level policies. Set out in Figure 4.1, *Types of Implementation Tools*, are the different implementation tools that will be important to achieve this Plan. They include:

- Policies
- Capital investments
- Non-capital investments
- Operational changes
- Regulatory changes
- Further studies

*Figure 4.1,Types of Implementation Tools*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Operational Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An approved more in-depth or sophisticated study or examination required to choose the most appropriate resolution.</td>
<td>Different or altered plans, staffing, or operational actions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulation</th>
<th>Non-Capital Investment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Council adopted rules used to direct growth of other actions in the City.</td>
<td>Smaller-scale improvements which may more likely be funded through the annual budgeting process or a staff-led project.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Policy</th>
<th>Capital Investment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Approved actions or policies used to guide City decisions. Sometimes, it encompasses a movement in a general direction which may include a combination of other types of implementation tools.</td>
<td>Larger-scale capital improvements incorporated into the greater capital improvement program or five-year Capital Improvement Plan (CIP).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Prioritization Time Frames

As identified in Figure 4.2, Levels of Priority, there are three specific time frames for which actions will be implemented during the horizon of this Plan. They include:

- High Priorities
- Moderate Priorities
- Longer-Term Priorities

Figure 4.2, Levels of Priority

High Priorities
Actions which are intended to be started within the next one to three years (2019-2021). Frequently, these actions will be started and completed within this time. Although, it is not unusual for actions to be started in this time frame and completed over time. These are the City's top priorities for implementation.

Moderate Priorities
Actions which are intended to be started within the next four to six years (2022-2024). Some of these actions may become the top priorities determined in the City's next Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan update.

Longer-Term Priorities
Actions which are supposed to continually lead the City to its ideal future parks and recreation vision. Most of these actions are supposed to be applied over the long-term (2025-2027+) and will be further prioritized in later Plan updates.

Prioritization Criteria

Note that the prioritization presented in this Plan is intended to direct staff and Council actions, and any element may be started earlier than recommended if unique circumstances or opportunities occur. Prioritization is derived using the subsequent criteria:

- Level of need created from public feedback (online survey results, stakeholder meetings, public open house, etc.)
- Level of need based on the needs assessment
- Capacity of the City to fund implementation
- Capacity of the City to sustain operations
- Site assessments of existing park facilities in the City

Starting on page 146, Table 4.2, Prioritized Implementation Action Plan, shows a summary of the City's high, moderate, and longer-term priorities. Elements meeting the majority of the criteria were categorized as very high priority elements and are to have the highest level of attention over the next one to three years. All actions are prioritized, though longer-term actions should be re-evaluated and re-prioritized during the next Plan update.

Table 4.2, Prioritized Implementation Action Plan, shows a list of actions by their title. For descriptions and additional details of included elements for each action, see Chapter 3, System Analysis, Needs, and Recommendations.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>ACTION ID</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
<th>TIME FRAME</th>
<th>POTENTIAL COST RANGE</th>
<th>ACTION TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PF-1.1</td>
<td>Pursue the acquisition and development of neighborhood-scale park resources in areas of need.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY/CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PF-1.2</td>
<td>Establish criteria for determining appropriate properties to acquire as part of new park properties in the City.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY/OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>T-1.5</td>
<td>Prioritize a connection between the new TxDOT frontage roads and the proposed extension of the San Marcos River Bike and Pedestrian Trail underneath I-35 at Ramon Lucio Park.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY/CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>FF-1.8</td>
<td>Reevaluate the City’s contract with the Lion’s Club regarding the allocation of fees.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>PF-5.9</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to respond to soil compaction, drainage issues, and trash removal in existing City parks.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>FF-1.2</td>
<td>Pursue additional potential funding sources.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>GRP-1.8</td>
<td>Identify additional resources to better respond to reoccurring maintenance and enforcement issues in the greenspace park properties.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY/OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>GRP-1.1</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to proactively pursue additional greenspace property acquisitions in and around the City.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY/OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>MO-1.3</td>
<td>Evaluate best-practices in establishing and operating a Park Ranger program.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>MO-2.1</td>
<td>Develop a policy of projecting the needed increases in park maintenance staff and funding as part of new property acquisitions.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>FF-1.5</td>
<td>Conduct an evaluation to consider the establishment of fees for parking along the riverfront parks system.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>FF-1.6</td>
<td>Explore additional ways to improve cost recovery in the riverfront parks.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>GRP-1.3</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to better manage wildlife and land in the City’s greenspace parks.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>T-1.4</td>
<td>Consider developing a bicycle and pedestrian implementation plan to fulfill the trail alignments established in the 2018 San Marcos Transportation Master Plan.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY/CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>PF-1.6</td>
<td>Evaluate the effectiveness of the City’s new park land dedication provisions of the Land Development Code.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY/REGULATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>GRP-1.10</td>
<td>Create a management plan for the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>T-1.13</td>
<td>Add a green belt loop around the City to increase connectivity.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY/CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>FF-1.1</td>
<td>Continue to evaluate opportunities to leverage City funding as part of larger projects.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>FF-1.4</td>
<td>Establish criteria in the City’s Capital Improvements Program (CIP) which includes cost of long-term maintenance as part of decision making.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>A-1.2</td>
<td>Explore the possibility of relocating the baseball fields out of the riverfront parks system.</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>250K PER FIELD</td>
<td>STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITEM</td>
<td>ACTION ID</td>
<td>ACTION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>PF-3.2</td>
<td>Consider development of a new dog park on the east side of the City using available Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) funding.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>PF-3.8</td>
<td>Add shade in the parks and along trails.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>T-1.1</td>
<td>Conduct a system-wide accessibility assessment to identify, prioritize, and address issues in the City parks, trails, and greenspace system.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>PF-3.1</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to install splash pads in areas of need.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>A-1.1</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to establish a public private partnership (PPP) to increase the provision of athletic fields in the City.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>T-1.14</td>
<td>Create a Trails Master Plan for the City.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>MO-1.1</td>
<td>Develop a parks system management plan and inventory of park assets.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>MO-1.2</td>
<td>Formalize memorandums of understanding (MOUs) with all volunteer groups.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>RPE-1.7</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to develop a San Marcos Teen Center as identified in the City's 2013 Youth Master Plan.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>T-1.3</td>
<td>Collaborate with local and regional partners to define and establish the Emerald Crown Trail connection to Kyle, Buda, and eventually, to the Violet Crown Trail in Austin.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>PF-3.3</td>
<td>Evaluate potential options to remove or relocate the pool at Rio Vista Park.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>PF-3.6</td>
<td>Consider development of new dog parks in areas of need.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>PF-5.6</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to establish purple pipe (reclaimed water) irrigation in the riverfront parks system.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>MO-2.3</td>
<td>Develop metrics regarding acreage to staffing levels.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>PF-2.1</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to improve security and protection against vandalism at Conway Park and other parks with similar issues.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>PF-5.2</td>
<td>Consider creating consolidated design standards for development and/or enhancement of new facilities (e.g., buildings, structures, landscaping, and signage) in the riverfront parks system.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>A-1.3</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to increase the number of rugby and lacrosse fields.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>T-1.6</td>
<td>Evaluate and prioritize the installation of additional trail amenities along the City’s greenway and other trail systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>A-1.7</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to locate and create a consolidated activities district.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>PF-4.1</td>
<td>Continue to identify opportunities to integrate art and culture in the parks and recreation system.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>RPE-1.9</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to establish a public private partnership (PPP) to increase the provision of tournaments in the City.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 4.2, Prioritized Implementation Action Plan (cont.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>ACTION ID</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
<th>TIME FRAME</th>
<th>POTENTIAL COST RANGE</th>
<th>ACTION TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>T-1.8</td>
<td>Identify opportunities to establish a hierarchy of trail types throughout the parks and greenways system.</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE STUDY/OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>A-1.6</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to establish a public private partnership (PPP) to increase the provision of tournaments in the City.</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>PF-1.3</td>
<td>Evaluate the opportunity to acquire Five Mile Dam Soccer Complex from Hays County.</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>TBD STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>PF-1.4</td>
<td>Evaluate the opportunity to acquire Randy Vetter and Dudley Johnson Park from Hays County.</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>TBD STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>PF-4.2</td>
<td>Undertake an evaluation of the Memorial Tree Program.</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>PF-1.5</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to create new parks on properties that may be bought out due to past flood events.</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>TBD STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>PF-2.3</td>
<td>Considering adding community-scale park amenities at Dudley Johnson/ Randy Vetter/ Five Mile Dam Park, and Gary Park.</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>TBD STUDY/CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>PF-5.13</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to increase overnight stays through programming that will bring events to parks in the riverfront parks system.</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>25K - 50K</td>
<td>STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>T-1.12</td>
<td>Add a trail that connects San Marcos to San Antonio.</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>TBD STUDY/CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Operational Change**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>ACTION ID</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
<th>TIME FRAME</th>
<th>POTENTIAL COST RANGE</th>
<th>ACTION TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PF-5.5</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to increase the number of Park Rangers during the summer.</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RPE-1.2</td>
<td>Ensure adequate funds are budgeted for annual maintenance and upkeep of the San Marcos Activity Center.</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>FF-1.3</td>
<td>Develop a framework to determine rationale for appropriate funding source.</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>TBD OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PF-2.5</td>
<td>Establish a routine playscape inspection and replacement program.</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>GRP-1.2</td>
<td>Develop emergency access plans for the City’s greenspace parks.</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>TBD OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>RPE-1.1</td>
<td>Evaluate further opportunities to increase multigenerational, passive recreation in existing and future City parks.</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>TBD OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>GRP-1.9</td>
<td>Add a water quality land manager for the natural areas.</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>TBD OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>A-1.4</td>
<td>Identify additional opportunities for increasing recreation practice space in the City's park system.</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE/TBD OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>PF-5.7</td>
<td>Work with the Urban Forester and other stakeholders to clear the invasive trees and plants from the Meeks property as well as other park properties to improve the quality of wildlife and habitat and decrease erosion.</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE OPERATIONAL CHANGE/ NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>MO-2.2</td>
<td>As the City continues to grow, consider adding park maintenance facilities in areas that provide better proximity to different parks in the City.</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>![blank]</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 4.2, Prioritized Implementation Action Plan (cont.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>ACTION ID</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
<th>TIME FRAME</th>
<th>POTENTIAL COST RANGE</th>
<th>ACTION TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>PF-5.10</td>
<td>Expand the City’s efforts in river clean up to include tributaries.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
<td>OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>RPE-1.3</td>
<td>Consider conducting a Recreation Programming and Event Assessment to determine gaps and overlaps in services.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE/TBD</td>
<td>OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>GRP-1.4</td>
<td>Develop a master color coding system as part of the wayfinding signage in the City’s greenspace parks.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
<td>OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>PF-5.12</td>
<td>Add an ambassador program to the Riverfront Parks.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
<td>OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>PF-5.8</td>
<td>Evaluate opportunities to limit the number of vehicles and pedestrians queuing off of Cheatham Street.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
<td>OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>RPE-1.4</td>
<td>Consider an expanded agreement with the Greater San Marcos Partnership, the Chamber of Commerce, and other local partners to further establish the City’s parks and recreation assets, events, and programming as destination attractions.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>RPE-1.5</td>
<td>Consider entry door patron counters at the San Marcos Activity Center.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
<td>OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>GRP-1.5</td>
<td>Coordinate with local, federal, and state partners to undertake controlled burns within the City’s greenspace parks.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
<td>OPERATIONAL CHANGE/ NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>MO-1.4</td>
<td>Provide necessary resources to adequately train, on an annual basis, multiple targeted staff in irrigation maintenance best practices.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>OPERATIONAL CHANGE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Regulation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>ACTION ID</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
<th>TIME FRAME</th>
<th>POTENTIAL COST RANGE</th>
<th>ACTION TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>T-1.11</td>
<td>Consider adding rules and regulations on scooters and electric bikes on the trails.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>REGULATION</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Non-Capital Investment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>ACTION ID</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
<th>TIME FRAME</th>
<th>POTENTIAL COST RANGE</th>
<th>ACTION TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>FF-1.7</td>
<td>Consider establishing a voluntary contribution fee at each trailhead in the City’s greenspace park system.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PF-3.10</td>
<td>Add more open play areas.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
<td>NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>PF-5.3</td>
<td>Increase the number of publicly available restrooms in the City’s riverfront parks system.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>150K EA.</td>
<td>NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PF-2.4</td>
<td>Make improvements to El Camino Real Park.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>PF-5.11</td>
<td>Improve the maintenance of the grass in the riverfront parks system.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
<td>NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>PF-3.7</td>
<td>Add additional park pavilions that can be rented throughout the parks system.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>50K - 250K EA.</td>
<td>NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>PF-5.14</td>
<td>Add the San Marcos logo and street names to the bridges in the riverfront parks system.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>FF-1.9</td>
<td>Consider establishing a fee at each trailhead in the City’s greenspace parks system.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 4.2, Prioritized Implementation Action Plan (cont.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>ACTION ID</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
<th>TIME FRAME</th>
<th>POTENTIAL COST RANGE</th>
<th>ACTION TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>4-6</td>
<td>7-8+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Policy</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GRP-1.6</td>
<td>Continue to coordinate with and support efforts by the SMGA and the San Marcos River Foundation (SMRF) to acquire, protect, and maintain new greenspace and/or riverfront park properties.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A-1.5</td>
<td>Initiate discussions with local youth sports leagues to reexamine partnership responsibilities.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>RPE-1.8</td>
<td>Coordinate with the City's communication department to develop an outreach campaign for the parks and recreation system to target City families.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>RPE-1.6</td>
<td>Continue to coordinate with area partners to implement the strategies and actions identified in the City's 2013 Youth Master Plan.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>PF-5.1</td>
<td>Consider consolidating the City's disparate riverfront parks into a single system.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Capital Investment</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>T-1.9</td>
<td>Add trails to connect the east and west sides of San Marcos.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PF-3.11</td>
<td>Add a community center on the east side of the City.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>T-1.7</td>
<td>Identify priority trail extensions to connect the citywide trail system to the riverfront parks system.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PF-2.6</td>
<td>Add pervious parking lot surfacing, where feasible or adequate water treatment for parking lots in parks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>T-1.2</td>
<td>Improve ADA accessibility to the San Marcos River.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INTERNAL STAFF INITIATIVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>GRP-1.7</td>
<td>Consider adding restroom facilities at the entrances to the City's greenspace park properties.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>150K EA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>PF-2.2</td>
<td>Consider upgrading the existing sport fields at Gary Park.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>PF-3.4</td>
<td>Commission a parks master plan for the 40-acre property owned by the City along River Road.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>T-1.15</td>
<td>Add smaller greenbelt loops in the City.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>PF-3.9</td>
<td>Add an all abilities playground to a park that is outside of the riverfront parks system.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>500K - 700K EA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>PF-3.5</td>
<td>Commission a parks master plan for the new 18-acre property associated with the Blanco River Village development.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>PF-5.4</td>
<td>Increase the number of available parking spaces for the City's riverfront parks system.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1MIL - 1.5 MIL (PER SCHEMATIC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>T-1.10</td>
<td>Add trails that connect San Marcos High School to the rest of the City.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Plan Update

A long-term vision for the City, which contains a 10-year plan of prioritized implementation actions, was created in a vigorous public engagement process. If implemented, the City will reach its desired future. Implementation by level of priority and importance guarantees that the City is responding incrementally to the communities’ needs and desires.

This does not mean that this Plan will serve all needs and desires of the public for the entirety of the next 10 years. To the contrary, it is projected to specify direction for implementation actions prioritized in the near- and mid-term future. In this respect, the following recommendations are highlighted as a means to keep this plan up-to-date.

- **Annual Progress Report and Update.** Preceding the beginning of the annual budget process, City staff should establish and present an annual progress report on the status of the actions acknowledged in the Prioritized Implementation Action Plan. In addition, they should work with elected and appointed officials to determine which recommendations should move up in prioritization.

- **Five-Year Update.** While not required by the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) to continue qualification for grant funding, undertaking an official Plan update every five years helps the City to continue to be competitive in a very competitive grant process as TPWD sets a larger point value (through their grant funding assessment) on submittals that show that a plan update has been completed in the last five years. This can be prepared and adopted in a short report format and attached as a supplement to this Plan.

- **10-Year Update.** Again, while not required by the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) to continue qualification for grant funding, TPWD does place a higher point value on creating a new plan every 10 years.
This page intentionally left blank
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Email Address</th>
<th>Organization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beat Stratemann</td>
<td><a href="mailto:bstratemann@sanmarcostx.gov">bstratemann@sanmarcostx.gov</a></td>
<td>S.M. Parks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelly Eby</td>
<td><a href="mailto:keby@sanmarcostx.gov">keby@sanmarcostx.gov</a></td>
<td>CS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amanda Hernandez</td>
<td><a href="mailto:ahernandez2@sanmarcostx.gov">ahernandez2@sanmarcostx.gov</a></td>
<td>COSA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melanie Howard</td>
<td><a href="mailto:mhoward@sanmarcostx.gov">mhoward@sanmarcostx.gov</a></td>
<td>CS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Merritt</td>
<td><a href="mailto:rmerritt@sanmarcostx.gov">rmerritt@sanmarcostx.gov</a></td>
<td>PARD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lisa Morris</td>
<td><a href="mailto:lmorris@sanmarcostx.gov">lmorris@sanmarcostx.gov</a></td>
<td>PARD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jennifer Mach</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jmach@sanmarcostx.gov">jmach@sanmarcostx.gov</a></td>
<td>PARD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeff Carlson</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jfcarnes@sanmarcostx.gov">jfcarnes@sanmarcostx.gov</a></td>
<td>SMMO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jessica Ramos</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jramos@sanmarcostx.gov">jramos@sanmarcostx.gov</a></td>
<td>PARD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drew Wells</td>
<td><a href="mailto:dwells@sanmarcostx.gov">dwells@sanmarcostx.gov</a></td>
<td>COSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kristi Wyatt</td>
<td><a href="mailto:kwyatt@sanmarcostx.gov">kwyatt@sanmarcostx.gov</a></td>
<td>COMM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**MEETING SIGN-IN SHEET**

Please sign in below (PLEASE PRINT)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Email Address</th>
<th>Organization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Larry Mock</td>
<td><a href="mailto:LBM1957@Austin.RR.com">LBM1957@Austin.RR.com</a></td>
<td>Parks Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul Murray</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parks Ed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sue Cohen</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parks Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Case</td>
<td>do</td>
<td>Parks Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bart Statemann</td>
<td></td>
<td>S.M. Parks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brian Olson</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parks Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridgeth Phillips</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parks Board</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Meeting: **PRA3 MTG 1**  Date: **09-06-17**  Time: **5:30 p.m.**
### MEETING SIGN-IN SHEET

Please sign in below (PLEASE PRINT)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Email Address</th>
<th>Organization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sherwood Bishop</td>
<td>sherwood@sherwoodbishop</td>
<td>SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dianne Wasserich</td>
<td><a href="mailto:wasserich@grandecom.net">wasserich@grandecom.net</a></td>
<td>San Marcos River Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rachel Sanborn</td>
<td><a href="mailto:rachel@sanmarcosriver.org">rachel@sanmarcosriver.org</a></td>
<td>SMRF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul Murray</td>
<td><a href="mailto:paulmurray333@gmail.com">paulmurray333@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>Parks EP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jean Moody</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jeannmoody@austrinrr.co">jeannmoody@austrinrr.co</a></td>
<td>Barton River WHK &amp; Parks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharon O'Neil</td>
<td><a href="mailto:shauna@grandecom.net">shauna@grandecom.net</a></td>
<td>Sescom Creek Neighborhood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephanie LangenKamp</td>
<td><a href="mailto:leafspring88@gmail.com">leafspring88@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>Greenbelt Alliance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitch Hoffman</td>
<td><a href="mailto:m1hoffm@austrinrr.co">m1hoffm@austrinrr.co</a></td>
<td>San Marcos Lions Club</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MEETING SIGN-IN SHEET

**Please sign in below (PLEASE PRINT)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Email Address</th>
<th>Organization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scott Henize</td>
<td><a href="mailto:smithunary@grandecom.net">smithunary@grandecom.net</a></td>
<td>SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joel Barks</td>
<td><a href="mailto:joelbarks@gmail.com">joelbarks@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alan Scott</td>
<td><a href="mailto:agscott@grandecom.net">agscott@grandecom.net</a></td>
<td>SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bernie Anderson</td>
<td><a href="mailto:bernie.anderson@gmail.com">bernie.anderson@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kevin Burke</td>
<td><a href="mailto:kburke@sanmarcos.gov">kburke@sanmarcos.gov</a></td>
<td>COSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Peco</td>
<td><a href="mailto:edca@mickeleden.com">edca@mickeleden.com</a></td>
<td>SMARSO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steven Sauderquist</td>
<td><a href="mailto:ssauderquist68@cmarin.net">ssauderquist68@cmarin.net</a></td>
<td>YWNT Sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nancy Hardin</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Church@Sanmarcos.com">Church@Sanmarcos.com</a></td>
<td>COSM CB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chris M. Mendezia</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cenac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galenie Hilleit</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heritage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gianne Wasserich</td>
<td><a href="mailto:wasserich@grandecom.net">wasserich@grandecom.net</a></td>
<td>SMRF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rachel Sanborn</td>
<td>Rachel G Sanmarcosriver.org</td>
<td>SMRF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lance Jones</td>
<td><a href="mailto:lance1j@hotmail.com">lance1j@hotmail.com</a></td>
<td>SMAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Conwell</td>
<td><a href="mailto:charle@grandecom.net">charle@grandecom.net</a></td>
<td>SMAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Taylor</td>
<td><a href="mailto:markbtaylor@grandecom.net">markbtaylor@grandecom.net</a></td>
<td>SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul Murray</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parks Board</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
All who live and/or work in San Marcos are invited to

PARTICIPATE IN A PUBLIC OPEN HOUSE

to review the progress of the plan and provide feedback on preliminary recommendations.

PLEASE JOIN US! COME TO OUR MEETING MAY 23\textsuperscript{RD}, 2018

@ THE SAN MARCOS ACTIVITY CENTER, 501 E. HOPKINS

OPEN HOUSE FROM 5:30 TO 7:30 PM (STOP BY ANY TIME)

For more information please contact the Parks and Recreation Department at 512-393-8400.
The City of San Marcos needs your help and input!

The City is updating its Park, Recreation, & Open Space Master Plan. This document helps San Marcos set priorities for parks, recreation facilities, trails, and greenspaces for the next 10 years. As part of the parks planning process, the City is also developing a concept plan for improvements to the City's riverfront park system (i.e., Dog Park, Skate Park, City Park, Memorial Park, Plaza Park, Veramendi Plaza, Hays County Veterans Memorial, Bicentennial Park, Children's Park, Rio Vista Park, Ramon Lucio Park, Wilderness Park, Crook's Park, Cape's Camp, Thompson's Island). As a concerned citizen, the City takes your views about parks very seriously.

Please take some time to answer this survey about parks and recreation in San Marcos. The survey will take approximately 10 to 15 minutes. Encourage neighbors and other San Marcos area friends to participate in this important survey as well!

Instructions: Please answer the questionnaire with YOUR opinions. If your spouse or others in your family would like to complete a questionnaire, the same survey can be taken online. For each question, check the one box that is closest to your opinion unless instructions say, “Check all that apply.”

The survey will be open until November 13, 2017. However, as an incentive for your efforts, if you complete this survey by November 8, 2017 you will be able to enter into a drawing for the chance to win one of the following prizes (3 winners will be chosen):

- A one-year individual membership to the San Marcos Activity Center
- Rio Vista Fun Prize Pack: Propane grill, grill utensils, waterproof phone pouch, & sunglasses
- Greenspace Hiking Prize Pack: Hydration backpack, hiking pole, & sunglasses

All survey answers will remain confidential and your information will not be sold or used for solicitation.
1. Are you male or female?
   - Male
   - Female

2. What is your approximate age?
   - 19 years old or younger
   - 20-34 years old
   - 35-44 years old
   - 45-54 years old
   - 55-64 years old
   - 65 years old or older

3. Are you a resident of the City of San Marcos?
   - Yes
   - No, but live in Hays County
   - No, but live in Caldwell County
   - No, but live in Comal County
   - No, but live in Guadalupe County
   - No, I do not live in the City of San Marcos or adjacent Counties

4. If you are a City resident, in which area of San Marcos do you live (based on Map A below)?
   - Area A
   - Area B
   - Area C
   - Area D
   - I do not live in the City limits of San Marcos
5. How long have you lived in San Marcos?

- Under 1 year
- 1-3 years
- 4-7 years
- 8-10 years
- 11-20 years
- More than 20 years
- I do not live in San Marcos

6. If you have children living at home, what are their ages? Check all that apply.

- No children
- Children under age 4
- Children ages 5-8
- Children ages 9-12
- Children ages 13-19
### Parks & Facilities

#### 7. In the past year, how often have you or your family participated in or used the following?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Daily</th>
<th>At Least Weekly</th>
<th>Few Times Per Month</th>
<th>Few Times Per Year</th>
<th>Very Rarely or Never</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attended a San Marcos Parks and Recreation Department event such as Party in your Park, concerts in the park, fall or spring carnival, Veterans Day Parade, etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participated in a youth athletic league</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participated in an adult athletic league</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participated in any class or program offered by the San Marcos Parks and Recreation Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participated in activities for seniors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used a private gym or fitness center</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used a City facility for a meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visited a City park or park facility</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visited a City park pavilion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visited a City playground</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visited Rio Vista pool</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8. If you or your family DO NOT use parks or recreational facilities in San Marcos, why don’t you? Check all that apply.

☐ No parks are located near us

☐ We use parks/facilities in nearby cities instead

☐ The parks and/or recreational facilities do not meet our needs or interests

☐ Lack of adequate security/do not feel safe

☐ We have no time or interest

☐ Other (please specify)
9. Check the box that best describes how strongly you agree or disagree with the following statements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Strongly Agree</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
<th>Strongly Disagree</th>
<th>No Opinion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I'm satisfied with the overall quality of parks in my neighborhood.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Better parks will help to improve our city image.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I feel that parks help strengthen our city economically.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I believe that the City needs a greater amount of park land or greenspace.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I believe that the City should more fully develop the park land and greenspace that it already owns.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'm willing to pay additional City taxes to see the quality of existing parks and recreational amenities upgraded.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'm willing to pay additional City taxes to see new parks and recreational amenities developed or expanded.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The City should publish a list of volunteer and donation opportunities to allow the public to help improve city parks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity</td>
<td>Daily</td>
<td>At Least Weekly</td>
<td>Few Times Per Month</td>
<td>Few Times Per Year</td>
<td>Very Rarely or Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visited a school park in the evenings, on the weekends, or during the summer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visited or used the San Marcos Activity Center</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walked for fitness or to get somewhere in the City</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rode a bicycle for fitness or to get somewhere in the City</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. If you or your family DO NOT use parks or recreational facilities in San Marcos, why don’t you? Check all that apply.

- No parks are located near us
- We use parks/facilities in nearby cities instead
- The parks and/or recreational facilities do not meet our needs or interests
- Lack of adequate security/do not feel safe
- We have no time or interest
- Other (please specify)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Very Important</th>
<th>Important</th>
<th>Undecided</th>
<th>Not Important</th>
<th>Not Important at All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Natatorium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Competition Pool</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spray Park / Splash Pads</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscaping</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shade Trees</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indoor Recreation Center</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other (please specify)
11. How satisfied or dissatisfied are you with current ATHLETIC or other RECREATIONAL PROGRAMMING provided in San Marcos for people in the following age groups?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age Group</th>
<th>Very Satisfied</th>
<th>Satisfied</th>
<th>Dissatisfied</th>
<th>Very Dissatisfied</th>
<th>No Opinion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Young children (under age 5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children, ages 5-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children, ages 9-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teens, ages 13-19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adults, ages 20-55</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seniors over the age of 55</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12. Moving forward, which age group do you feel has the greatest need for ATHLETIC or other RECREATIONAL PROGRAMMING? Rank your answers from one (1) to six (6), with one (1) having the greatest need.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age Group</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Young children (under age 5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children, ages 5-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children, ages 9-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teens, ages 13-19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adults, ages 20-55</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seniors over the age of 55</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13. Regarding your answers to questions #11 and #12, what athletic or other recreational programs (e.g., art, gardening, music, etc.) do you think the City of San Marcos should sponsor or support which are not currently offered? For which age group(s)?
14. How satisfied or dissatisfied are you with current ATHLETIC or other RECREATIONAL PROGRAMMING provided in San Marcos for people WITH SPECIAL NEEDS in the following age groups?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age Group</th>
<th>Very Satisfied</th>
<th>Satisfied</th>
<th>Dissatisfied</th>
<th>Very dissatisfied</th>
<th>No Opinion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Young children (under age 5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children, age 5-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children, age 9-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teens, age 13-19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adults, age 20-55</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seniors over the age of 55</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15. Regarding your answer to question #14, what athletic or other recreational programs (e.g., art, gardening, music, etc.) for people with SPECIAL NEEDS do you think the City of San Marcos should sponsor or support which are not currently offered? For which age group(s)?

16. Do you or someone in your family participate in an athletic association or recreation league in the City of San Marcos?

- Yes
- No
17. If yes to question #16 above, in which one(s) do you participate? Check all that apply.

- San Marcos Youth Baseball Softball Association
- Adult Basketball Leagues
- Firecracker Evening 5K
- San Marcos Area Youth Soccer
- Adult Softball Leagues
- Velcro T-Ball
- Adult Volleyball Leagues
- Junior and Adult Tennis
- League or Activity offered by Texas State University
- Pickleball
- Youth Lacrosse
- Youth Rugby
- Adult Rugby
- Youth Flag Football
- Other (please specify)

18. Please indicate how important or unimportant it is for the following ATHLETIC-RELATED FACILITIES to be provided or added in San Marcos parks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facility</th>
<th>Very Important</th>
<th>Important</th>
<th>Undecided</th>
<th>Not Important</th>
<th>Not Important at All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adult-size baseball / softball fields</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletic fields for general public use</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basketball courts – covered</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basketball courts - uncovered</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Football fields</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large, multi-use sports complex for tournaments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facility/Activity</td>
<td>Very Important</td>
<td>Important</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
<td>Not Important</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More lighted practice fields for baseball/softball and soccer/football</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More practice fields</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More tennis courts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More youth-size baseball / softball fields</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-purpose recreation fields for field hockey, lacrosse, kickball, etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pickleball courts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Racquetball or handball courts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soccer fields – covered</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soccer fields – uncovered</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volleyball courts – sand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volleyball courts – indoor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19. Using the list above, what is the ONE athletics-related facility/activity you or your family feel is most needed?

Facility/Activity

Most Needed

Other (please specify)
20. Please indicate how important or unimportant it is for the following PASSIVE RECREATION items to be provided or added in San Marcos parks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very Important</th>
<th>Important</th>
<th>Undecided</th>
<th>Not Important</th>
<th>Not Important at All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Access to the San Marcos River for swimming</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional restrooms in parks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adventure type / natural playscapes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bocce and/or horseshoe courts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community gardens</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog parks (off-leash areas)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equestrian trails</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fishing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal loop trails within parks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More dog waste stations in parks and along trails</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More hike and bike trails throughout the city</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More pavilions for group activities / picnics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More picnic tables</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More playgrounds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More preserved greenspace</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nature viewing facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor fireplaces</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special needs playground</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shade structures over existing playground</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
21. Using the list above, what is the ONE passive recreation facility/activity you or your family feels is most needed?

Facility/Activity

Most Needed

Other (please specify)
22. Please rate how important the following priorities are in protecting greenspace areas in the City and extraterritorial jurisdiction?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Very Important</th>
<th>Important</th>
<th>No Opinion</th>
<th>Not Important</th>
<th>Not Important at All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General open space conservation and protection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passive recreation (e.g., trails, bird watching, photography, urban camping)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection for flood conveyance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection for historical / cultural interest</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of associated riparian areas (bank vegetation, wetlands, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Areas / river clarity and quality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of the San Marcos and Blanco Rivers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of the tributaries of the San Marcos and Blanco Rivers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sustain the scenic quality and visual character of the City</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water supply protection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
23. When considering the types of facilities and activities which typically occur, or could occur, in the City’s greenspace areas, how important are the following to you?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very Important</th>
<th>Important</th>
<th>No Opinion</th>
<th>Not Important</th>
<th>Not Important at All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife habitat / scenic areas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other (please specify)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very Important</th>
<th>Important</th>
<th>No Opinion</th>
<th>Not Important</th>
<th>Not Important at All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Additional nature trails for walking or hiking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional trails for mountain biking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Better trailhead kiosks / wayfinding signage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Better/more restrooms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More interpretive signage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More outdoor programming (e.g., education classes, staff led tours, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Observation tower</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor challenge course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picnic facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trails for equestrian visitors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban camping</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other (please specify)
24. In order to protect additional areas of greenspace in the City and extraterritorial jurisdiction, what types of action should the City be pursuing (check all that apply)?

- [ ] Incentivize conservation easements and other protection efforts
- [ ] Modify zoning and subdivision regulations which result in greater protection of these greenspace areas
- [ ] Outright purchase of land and add to the City's greenspace system
- [ ] Partner with others (e.g., Texas State University, land trusts, conservation organizations, the county)
- [ ] Purchase of development rights
- [ ] Require land dedication as part of the land development process
- [ ] Support the efforts of nonprofit groups (e.g., the San Marcos Greenbelt Alliance)

25. On a scale of 1 to 10 (with 10 being of the greatest importance), how important is the protection of the San Marcos and Blanco's Rivers water clarity/quality to you?

![Rating Scale]

26. In order to help offset staffing and maintenance costs of the City's greenspace system, please check the following items that you think you could support?

- [ ] Establishing a donation box (using a trailhead kiosk lock box and honor system)
- [ ] Establishing a nominal entrance fee for all visitors (using a trailhead kiosk lock box and honor system)
- [ ] Establishing a nominal entrance fee for non-City residents (using a trailhead kiosk lock box and honor system)
- [ ] I do not support an entrance fee to the City's greenspace system
27. The following questions are related to a trail system or linear parks used to connect destinations, as opposed to looping trails within a park. Please check the box that best describes how strongly you agree or disagree with the following trail-related statements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Strongly Agree</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
<th>Strongly Disagree</th>
<th>No Opinion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I would like to see trails developed as an alternative means of transportation in San Marcos.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I would like to see trails near where I live to walk or bicycle to destinations throughout San Marcos.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I prefer soft surface crushed granite trails over concrete trails.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I would use exercise stations along trails.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amenities along trails in San Marcos such as benches, lighting, trees, trash cans, dog waste stations, etc., are important if I am to use a trail.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I would use my bicycle to get to work if trails or bike lanes made it more accessible to my employment area.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I would allow my children to use their bicycle to get to school if trails were more accessible in my neighborhood.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I prefer riding my bicycle on streets and roads instead of off-street trails.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
28. What activities do you use trails for?

☐ Walking for leisure

☐ Walking / running for exercise

☐ Dog walking

☐ Bike riding, leisure

☐ Viewing scenery or wildlife

☐ Mountain biking

☐ Canoeing / kayaking

☐ Bird watching

☐ Photography

☐ Social interactions

☐ Other (please specify)
To assist with your response to questions 29 to 31, please see Map B below.

Map B: San Marcos River Access Locations
29. During the last year, how often have you or your family visited the RIVERFRONT PARK SYSTEM to do the following activities or use the following facilities?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Daily</th>
<th>At Least Weekly</th>
<th>Few Times Per Month</th>
<th>Few Times Per Year</th>
<th>Very Rarely or Never</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Athletic fields within the riverfront parks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canoeing or kayaking in the river</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floated in the river (with own tube)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floated in the river (using the Lions Club tubes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pavilions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picnic tables</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playscape (in Children’s Park)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pool (in Rio Vista Park)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swam or waded in the river</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennis courts (in Rio Vista Park)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trails</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (please specify)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A - 28 City of San Marcos, Texas | San Marcos Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan
30. Thinking ahead to the future of the City’s RIVERFRONT PARK SYSTEM, how important is it for the City to address the following parks, recreation, and trail issues in the near future?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Very Important</th>
<th>Important</th>
<th>Undecided</th>
<th>Not Important</th>
<th>Not important at All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Improve existing parking areas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add new parking areas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve pedestrian and bicycle access to the riverfront park system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add additional water access points to lessen impact of existing access points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Better connect the riverfront parks to a citywide or regional trail system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve water access for swimming and wading</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve water access for canoeing/kayaking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve water access for people with disabilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve the overall quality and appearance of the riverfront parks (improved maintenance)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade the existing facilities/amenities in the riverfront parks (e.g., playscapes/restrooms)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve existing athletic facilities (i.e., athletic fields and tennis courts at Rio Vista Park)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggestion</td>
<td>Very Important</td>
<td>Important</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
<td>Not Important</td>
<td>Not Important at All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove and relocate existing athletic facilities (i.e., athletic fields and tennis courts at Rio Vista Park) to a more appropriate location outside the riverfront park system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add additional public restrooms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase shade opportunities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add additional rentable covered pavilions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add additional covered picnic shelters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relocate and improve existing pool</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control access</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve wayfinding signage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add additional historical, cultural, and natural resource interpretative signage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enhance areas for additional community events (e.g., add an amphitheater)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add additional programming and events for the community outside of peak season</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
31. When thinking ahead to the future of the City’s RIVERFRONT PARK SYSTEM, how important do you think the following considerations are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very Important</th>
<th>Important</th>
<th>Undecided</th>
<th>Not Important</th>
<th>Not Important At All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Controlling access every day during peak season (i.e., adding gated access with attendants or kiosks during the summer season)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Controlling access on weekends during peak season (i.e., adding gated access with attendants or kiosks during the summer season)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charging an entrance or parking fee per vehicle for non-residents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charging an entrance fee per vehicle for all visitors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developing off-site public parking and shuttling visitors to the riverfront parks system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supporting off-site private parking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Establishing an annual pass for all visitors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Establishing an annual pass at discounted rates for City residents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Maintenance & Operations

32. How satisfied or dissatisfied are you with the quality, appearance, and maintenance of the following parks and recreation elements in San Marcos?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Very Satisfied</th>
<th>Satisfied</th>
<th>Dissatisfied</th>
<th>Very Dissatisfied</th>
<th>No Opinion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overall parks and recreation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trails</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenspace areas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports fields (e.g., baseball, softball)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports courts (e.g., basketball, tennis)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playgrounds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swimming pool (water amenities)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classes and programs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation / activity center</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riverfront parks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog Park</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (please specify)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


33. Thank you for participating in the San Marcos Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan public survey. If you complete this survey before November 8, 2017 you will be eligible to win one of the three following prizes.

- A one year individual membership to the San Marcos Activity Center
- Rio Vista Fun Prize Pack: Propane grill, grill utensils, waterproof phone pouch, & sunglasses
- Greenspace Hiking Prize Pack: Hydration backpack, hiking pole, & sunglasses

To be eligible please provide your email address below.

34. Would you like to receive updates on the City's parks master planning process and upcoming recreational opportunities?

☐ Yes
☐ No
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>E-MAIL</th>
<th>I am a San Marcos (PLEASE SELECT ALL THAT APPLY)</th>
<th>I am a representative of the following organization(s). (IF APPLICABLE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jason Julian</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jason.julian@txstate.edu">jason.julian@txstate.edu</a></td>
<td>☐ Resident</td>
<td>TXST, SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rachel Sanborn</td>
<td><a href="mailto:rachelsanborn@comcast.net">rachelsanborn@comcast.net</a></td>
<td>☐ Resident</td>
<td>SMRF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Eby</td>
<td><a href="mailto:sireeb@gmail.com">sireeb@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>☐ Business Owner</td>
<td>TXST, SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maggie Hutchins</td>
<td><a href="mailto:maggiebhw@gmail.com">maggiebhw@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>☐ Resident</td>
<td>SMUF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Rockeymoore</td>
<td><a href="mailto:rahty@gmail.com">rahty@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>☐ Business Owner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helen Howard</td>
<td></td>
<td>☐ Resident</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melissa Derrick</td>
<td></td>
<td>☐ Business Owner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ken Cainswell</td>
<td><a href="mailto:kevin.@mochasandjunos.com">kevin.@mochasandjunos.com</a></td>
<td>☐ Resident</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jason Mohl</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jason.mohl@comcast.net">jason.mohl@comcast.net</a></td>
<td>☐ Resident</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John David Carlson</td>
<td><a href="mailto:john.david.carlson@comcast.com">john.david.carlson@comcast.com</a></td>
<td>☐ Resident</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>☐ Property Owner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>☐ Property Owner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>☐ Property Owner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>E-MAIL</td>
<td>I am a San Marcos</td>
<td>I am a representative of the following organization(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Baker</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jk.baker@hotmail.com">jk.baker@hotmail.com</a></td>
<td>☑️ RESIDENT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dave Browning</td>
<td><a href="mailto:dbrowning@centumtel.net">dbrowning@centumtel.net</a></td>
<td>☑️ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jessy Valentine</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Jessy.Valentin87@gmail.com">Jessy.Valentin87@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>☑️ PROPERTY OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott Henise</td>
<td>SHenise@ Gmail.com</td>
<td>☑️ RESIDENT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ted Berkman</td>
<td><a href="mailto:tedberkman2002@yahoo.com">tedberkman2002@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>☑️ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Gleason</td>
<td><a href="mailto:MarkCgleason@gmail.com">MarkCgleason@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>☑️ PROPERTY OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sherwood Bishop</td>
<td><a href="mailto:sherwood@sherwoodbishop.com">sherwood@sherwoodbishop.com</a></td>
<td>☑️ PROPERTY OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jason Moore</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Rainbow57@adi.com">Rainbow57@adi.com</a></td>
<td>☑️ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Signatures:**
- [Signature]
- [Signature]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>E-MAIL</th>
<th>I am a San Marcos</th>
<th>I am a representative of the following organization(s).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diana Baker</td>
<td><a href="mailto:dbakerglobech@hotmail.com">dbakerglobech@hotmail.com</a></td>
<td>☐ RESIDENT</td>
<td>☐ PROPERTY OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joel Barkis</td>
<td><a href="mailto:joelbarks@gmail.com">joelbarks@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>☐ RESIDENT</td>
<td>☐ PROPERTY OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larry Mock</td>
<td><a href="mailto:lBM1957@ast.com">lBM1957@ast.com</a></td>
<td>☐ RESIDENT</td>
<td>☐ PROPERTY OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lance Jones</td>
<td><a href="mailto:lance4j@hotmail.com">lance4j@hotmail.com</a></td>
<td>☐ RESIDENT</td>
<td>☐ PROPERTY OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephanie Langenbrug</td>
<td><a href="mailto:leafspring88@gmail.com">leafspring88@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>☐ RESIDENT</td>
<td>☐ PROPERTY OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emily Mullan</td>
<td><a href="mailto:F20Ash@yahoo.com">F20Ash@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>☐ RESIDENT</td>
<td>☐ PROPERTY OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samantha Ambruster</td>
<td><a href="mailto:BonnerandSamantha@ymail.com">BonnerandSamantha@ymail.com</a></td>
<td>☐ RESIDENT</td>
<td>☐ PROPERTY OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ed Mikhailkin</td>
<td><a href="mailto:edmikhailkin@yahoo.com">edmikhailkin@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>☐ RESIDENT</td>
<td>☐ PROPERTY OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeff Kester</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jeffreyhkesser@gmail.com">jeffreyhkesser@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>☐ RESIDENT</td>
<td>☐ PROPERTY OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brian Olson</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Advocate_olson@yahoo.com">Advocate_olson@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>☐ RESIDENT</td>
<td>☐ PROPERTY OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>E-MAIL</td>
<td>I am a San Marcos</td>
<td>I am a representative of the following organization(s). (If applicable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jake + Amanda Thielman</td>
<td><a href="mailto:amanda.thielman@gmail.com">amanda.thielman@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>$\checkmark$ RESIDENT</td>
<td>PROPERTY OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$\checkmark$ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
<td>PROPERTY OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$\checkmark$ RESIDENT</td>
<td>PROPERTY OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$\checkmark$ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
<td>PROPERTY OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$\checkmark$ RESIDENT</td>
<td>PROPERTY OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$\checkmark$ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
<td>PROPERTY OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$\checkmark$ RESIDENT</td>
<td>PROPERTY OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$\checkmark$ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
<td>PROPERTY OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$\checkmark$ RESIDENT</td>
<td>PROPERTY OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$\checkmark$ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
<td>PROPERTY OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$\checkmark$ RESIDENT</td>
<td>PROPERTY OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$\checkmark$ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
<td>PROPERTY OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$\checkmark$ RESIDENT</td>
<td>PROPERTY OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$\checkmark$ BUSINESS OWNER</td>
<td>PROPERTY OWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Email Address</td>
<td>Organization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee Wallace</td>
<td><a href="mailto:LWALLACE@AMTELCO.com">LWALLACE@AMTELCO.com</a></td>
<td>Unicycle Football</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenny Blair</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jenny@blairwildlife.com">jenny@blairwildlife.com</a></td>
<td>La Cima Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brian Olson</td>
<td>Advocate Olson@yahoocom</td>
<td>Save the SMTX River</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roland Saucedo</td>
<td><a href="mailto:rolishadiver@gmail.com">rolishadiver@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>CONA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Pigg</td>
<td>michael.wayfinder.church</td>
<td>WAFINDERS CHURCH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vic Patel</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Vic.patel@harmonocity.com">Vic.patel@harmonocity.com</a></td>
<td>Haven Management Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frank Contreras</td>
<td>Fronteras1033.com</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alfred McAlister</td>
<td><a href="mailto:mcalister.tx@gmail.com">mcalister.tx@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>U.T.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chris Longoni</td>
<td><a href="mailto:chilgalonym@gmail.com">chilgalonym@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>President</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jane Hughes</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jhughes@samuelleneck.com">jhughes@samuelleneck.com</a></td>
<td>Co SMN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carol Cota</td>
<td><a href="mailto:i53cameron@live.com">i53cameron@live.com</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brad Michael Krol</td>
<td>Ben <a href="mailto:Krol@Wyoming.com">Krol@Wyoming.com</a></td>
<td>Red River Recovery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffin Spell</td>
<td><a href="mailto:griffins@live.com">griffins@live.com</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rio Rodriguez</td>
<td><a href="mailto:RioSMTX@Gmail.com">RioSMTX@Gmail.com</a></td>
<td>Don's Fish Camp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacob Gonzalez</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jgomez@txstate.edu">jgomez@txstate.edu</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Email Address</td>
<td>Organization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katie Kvanli</td>
<td><a href="mailto:katie.kvanli@smisd.net">katie.kvanli@smisd.net</a></td>
<td>SMCISD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA Prewitt</td>
<td><a href="mailto:lgc1262@gmail.com">lgc1262@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>COSM Council</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elva Zdeb</td>
<td><a href="mailto:elva.zdebeathumh@d8.com">elva.zdebeathumh@d8.com</a></td>
<td>Resident</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Email Address</td>
<td>Organization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Seabone</td>
<td><a href="mailto:mary@seabone.com">mary@seabone.com</a></td>
<td>Independent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bob Holder</td>
<td><a href="mailto:bob@holder.com">bob@holder.com</a></td>
<td>Conserv San Marcos</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George White</td>
<td><a href="mailto:george.white@constr.com">george.white@constr.com</a></td>
<td>Corridor News</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tim Borchers</td>
<td><a href="mailto:tim@orchard.com">tim@orchard.com</a></td>
<td>First Lutheran</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenneth Doe</td>
<td><a href="mailto:kevin@doe.com">kevin@doe.com</a></td>
<td>SMGA/Johnston</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amanda Walker</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Amanda.Walker@halff.com">Amanda.Walker@halff.com</a></td>
<td>San Marcos</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eric Gilbert</td>
<td><a href="mailto:eric@Gilbert.com">eric@Gilbert.com</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lance Jones</td>
<td><a href="mailto:lance@Jones.com">lance@Jones.com</a></td>
<td>Students</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffin Spell</td>
<td><a href="mailto:griffin@spell.com">griffin@spell.com</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jane Hughes</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jhughes@sanmarcos.gov">jhughes@sanmarcos.gov</a></td>
<td>Cosm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betsy Rand</td>
<td><a href="mailto:betsy.rand@yaho.com">betsy.rand@yaho.com</a></td>
<td>Post/citizen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dianne Wassennich</td>
<td><a href="mailto:diane@grandecom.net">diane@grandecom.net</a></td>
<td>SMRF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Meeting: LUTHERAN CHURCH  Date: 8-30-18  Time: 6:30 PM
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Email Address</th>
<th>Organization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sheila Torres-Blank</td>
<td><a href="mailto:sheilatb2@gmail.com">sheilatb2@gmail.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milton Yaversek</td>
<td>110 Quail Creek Drive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenny Blair</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jenny@blairwildlife.com">jenny@blairwildlife.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lisa Cradit</td>
<td><a href="mailto:lcradit@hu.edu">lcradit@hu.edu</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jocabel Marquez</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jocabel.marquez@gmail.com">jocabel.marquez@gmail.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Kaip</td>
<td><a href="mailto:mrdavid.andrew@gmail.com">mrdavid.andrew@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>Maxspectre Projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joe Cradit</td>
<td><a href="mailto:cavefaust@yahoo.com">cavefaust@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ana S Tanguma</td>
<td><a href="mailto:sofitaung8@gmail.com">sofitaung8@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>Planet K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julissa Mendiola</td>
<td><a href="mailto:julissa.mendiola@gmail.com">julissa.mendiola@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>Planet K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nathaniel Hashman</td>
<td><a href="mailto:nate333307@gmail.com">nate333307@gmail.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Korthuis</td>
<td><a href="mailto:kort@grandecom.net">kort@grandecom.net</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will Parisi</td>
<td><a href="mailto:willblee@yahoo.com">willblee@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# MEETING SIGN-IN SHEET

Please sign in below (PLEASE PRINT)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Email Address</th>
<th>Organization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jason Mock</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jasonm@sanmarcos.com">jasonm@sanmarcos.com</a></td>
<td>San Marcos Chamber of Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laura Dupont</td>
<td><a href="mailto:laura@corridor420.com">laura@corridor420.com</a></td>
<td>Corridor Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adriana Cruz</td>
<td><a href="mailto:adriana@greatersumrcoos.com">adriana@greatersumrcoos.com</a></td>
<td>Greater Sumrcoos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olivia Turner Reid</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Oliviauturnereid@wellsfargobank.com">Oliviauturnereid@wellsfargobank.com</a></td>
<td>Wells Fargo Bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Fleming</td>
<td><a href="mailto:JF18@texasstate.edu">JF18@texasstate.edu</a></td>
<td>Texas State</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**HALFF**  **SAN MARCOS PROSMP UPDATE**  **SAN MARCOS**

Public Open House Sign-In Sheets  A - 43
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Email Address</th>
<th>Organization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lauren Claußen</td>
<td><a href="mailto:lauren_dakken@yahoo.com">lauren_dakken@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>Cullen Hughes Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Onley</td>
<td><a href="mailto:0p012san77@gmail.com">0p012san77@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>Smoothly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott Hendrie</td>
<td><a href="mailto:spmtherapy@grandecom.net">spmtherapy@grandecom.net</a></td>
<td>SMOGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betsy Robertson</td>
<td><a href="mailto:shehdes86@yahoo.com">shehdes86@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>Sustainable San Marcos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Todd Derkaez</td>
<td><a href="mailto:tobe.too.2002@yahoo.com">tobe.too.2002@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td>SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jane Hughson</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jhughson@sanmarcos.tx.gov">jhughson@sanmarcos.tx.gov</a></td>
<td>Co SMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Alice DeBow</td>
<td><a href="mailto:madebow@hotmail.com">madebow@hotmail.com</a></td>
<td>Community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenny Blair</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jenny.blair@gmail.com">jenny.blair@gmail.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vullissa Mendiola</td>
<td>julissa.mendiola@gmail</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brandon Carnahan</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Carnahan.Brandon@Giced.com">Carnahan.Brandon@Giced.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nathaniel Hughes</td>
<td><a href="mailto:nylee2333e@gmail.com">nylee2333e@gmail.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jason Valdez</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# MEETING SIGN-IN SHEET

**Meeting:** OPEN HOUSE #4  
**Date:** 9-11-18  
**Time:** 5:30PM - 8:30 PM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Email Address</th>
<th>Organization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Frank Arredondo</td>
<td><a href="mailto:frank.arredondo1128@hotmail.com">frank.arredondo1128@hotmail.com</a></td>
<td>LULAC 654</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alex Mylius</td>
<td><a href="mailto:amylius@communityaction.com">amylius@communityaction.com</a></td>
<td>CHI and Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clancy Herdin</td>
<td><a href="mailto:charldn@sanmarcosx.com">charldn@sanmarcosx.com</a></td>
<td>SMCON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen Ramirez</td>
<td><a href="mailto:stephanie@birdsvIEW.org">stephanie@birdsvIEW.org</a></td>
<td>SMRF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashley McCarthy</td>
<td><a href="mailto:likesh@hotmai.com">likesh@hotmai.com</a></td>
<td>Main Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diane Philen</td>
<td><a href="mailto:dianephilen@gmail.com">dianephilen@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>SWGA / PRB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ana Suarez</td>
<td><a href="mailto:anasanchez@yahoo.com">anasanchez@yahoo.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kevin Katz</td>
<td><a href="mailto:kevin.katz@aoi.com">kevin.katz@aoi.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melissa Katz</td>
<td><a href="mailto:summers@gmail.com">summers@gmail.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michelle Pontrelli</td>
<td><a href="mailto:michelle.pontrelli@gmail.com">michelle.pontrelli@gmail.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dan Pontrelli</td>
<td><a href="mailto:danielpontrelli@att.net">danielpontrelli@att.net</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee Wallace</td>
<td><a href="mailto:lwallace@amtelco.com">lwallace@amtelco.com</a></td>
<td>UFL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarah Simpson</td>
<td><a href="mailto:ssimpson@color-space.com">ssimpson@color-space.com</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John David Carson</td>
<td><a href="mailto:john.david@carsonproperties.net">john.david@carsonproperties.net</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amanda Hernandez</td>
<td><a href="mailto:amandahernandez2@sanmarcospct.gov">amandahernandez2@sanmarcospct.gov</a></td>
<td>PADS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MEETING SIGN-IN SHEET

Please sign in below (PLEASE PRINT)

**Meeting:** OPEN HOUSE #4  
**Date:** 9-11-18  
**Time:** 6:30 PM-8:30 PM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Email Address</th>
<th>Organization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MELISSA DELLER</td>
<td>maerrie@sanmarcos沉淀</td>
<td>Cosm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Email Address</th>
<th>Organization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Email Address</td>
<td>Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Todd O'Derracq</td>
<td><a href="mailto:tooderracq@gmail.com">tooderracq@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Taylor</td>
<td><a href="mailto:markbtaylor@grandecom.net">markbtaylor@grandecom.net</a></td>
<td>SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sherwood Bishop</td>
<td><a href="mailto:sherwoodbishop@grandecom.net">sherwoodbishop@grandecom.net</a></td>
<td>SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diane Phalen</td>
<td><a href="mailto:dianephalen@gmail.com">dianephalen@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>SMGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul Murray</td>
<td><a href="mailto:paulcmurray333@gmail.com">paulcmurray333@gmail.com</a></td>
<td>SMGA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This page intentionally left blank
# Table of Contents

## FEDERAL FUNDING SOURCES

- **CORPORATION FOR NATIONAL & COMMUNITY SERVICE** ......................................................... 12
  - AMERICORPS .......................................................................................................................... 12

- **DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE — FOOD NUTRITION SERVICE** ........................................ 12
  - CHILD AND ADULT CARE FOOD PROGRAM ........................................................................... 12
  - FARM TO SCHOOL GRANT ..................................................................................................... 12
  - SUMMER FOOD SERVICE PROGRAM ....................................................................................... 13
  - SHARE OUR STRENGTH .......................................................................................................... 13
  - ALSC/BWI SUMMER READING PROGRAM GRANT ................................................................. 13
  - BUILD-A-BEAR LITERACY AND EDUCATION GRANTS ........................................................... 13
  - DOLLAR GENERAL LITERACY FOUNDATION ........................................................................ 14

- **DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE — NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF FOOD AND AGRICULTURE** .... 14
  - COMMUNITY FOOD PROJECTS (CFP) COMPETITIVE GRANTS PROGRAM ............................. 14

- **DEPT. OF AGRICULTURE — NATURAL RESOURCES CONSERVATION SERVICE** .......... 15
  - ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY INCENTIVE PROGRAM (EQIP) ............................................... 15
  - CONSERVATION INNOVATION GRANTS (CIG) ....................................................................... 15
  - AIR QUALITY INITIATIVE ........................................................................................................ 16
  - CONSERVATION STEWARDSHIP PROGRAM ......................................................................... 16
  - CONSERVATION TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE ........................................................................ 17
  - EMERGENCY WATERSHED PROTECTION PROGRAM ............................................................ 17
  - WATERSHED AND FLOOD PREVENTION OPERATIONS (WFPO) PROGRAM ......................... 18
  - RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND DEVELOPMENT .............................................................. 19
  - PHYSICAL EDUCATION FOR PROGRESS GRANTS ................................................................. 19

- **DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE — RURAL DEVELOPMENT** ............................................... 19
  - COMMUNITY FACILITIES DIRECT LOAN & GRANT PROGRAM ............................................ 19
  - RURAL COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT INITIATIVE GRANTS ............................................... 20

- **DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE — US FOREST SERVICE** .................................................. 20
  - URBAN AND COMMUNITY FORESTRY PROGRAM, COUNCIL & 10-YEAR ACTION PLAN ....... 20

- **DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE — NATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION ADMINISTRATION** ................................................................. 21
  - BROADBAND OPPORTUNITY COUNCIL ................................................................................. 22
  - BROADBAND TECHNOLOGY OPPORTUNITIES PROGRAM (AKA: BROADBANDUSA) .......... 22
  - STATE BROADBAND INITIATIVE (SBI) .................................................................................. 22

- **DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE — ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION** ........ 23
  - PLANNING PROGRAM AND LOCAL TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM ......................... 23
  - PUBLIC WORKS AND ECONOMIC ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE PROGRAM ....................... 23

- **DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION** .............................................................................................. 24
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21ST CENTURY COMMUNITY LEARNING CENTER</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES — ADMINISTRATION FOR CHILDREN AND FAMILIES</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NATIONAL COLLABORATIVE ON CHILDHOOD OBESITY RESEARCH FUNDING OPPORTUNITIES</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHILD CARE AND DEVELOPMENT FUND</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAD START PROGRAM</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMUNITY SERVICES BLOCK GRANT</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMUNITY ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCIAL SERVICES BLOCK GRANTS</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES — CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION, DIVISION OF COMMUNITY HEALTH</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARTNERSHIP TO IMPROVE COMMUNITY HEALTH (PICH)</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREVENTATIVE HEALTH AND HEALTH SERVICES BLOCK GRANT</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES — SUBSTANCE ABUSE AND MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (SAMHSA)</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMUNITY MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES BLOCK GRANT (MHBG)</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISCRETIONARY GRANTS</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPREHENSIVE COMMUNITY MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES FOR CHILDREN PROGRAM</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TARGETED CAPACITY EXPANSION – PREVENTION AND EARLY INTERVENTION</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOPE VI REVITALIZATION GRANTS</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BROWNFIELDS ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT INITIATIVE</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT ENTITLEMENT PROGRAM</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUD E-MAPS</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR — FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AQUATIC RESOURCE EDUCATION PROGRAM</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOATING ACCESS PROGRAM</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOATING INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT PROGRAM</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAN VESSEL ACT GRANT PROGRAM</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COASTAL IMPACT ASSISTANCE PROGRAM</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNTER EDUCATION PROGRAM</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANDOWNER INCENTIVE PROGRAM (NON-TRIBAL PORTION) - OVERVIEW</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULTISTATE CONSERVATION GRANT PROGRAM - OVERVIEW</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NATIONAL COASTAL WETLANDS GRANT PROGRAM</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPORT FISH RESTORATION PROGRAM</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATE WILDLIFE GRANT PROGRAM</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WILDLIFE RESTORATION PROGRAM</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WILDLIFE CONSERVATION AND RESTORATION PROGRAM</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR — NATIONAL PARK SERVICE</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHALLENGE COST SHARE PROGRAM</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEDERAL LANDS TO PARKS</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND AND WATER CONSERVATION FUND</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIVERS, TRAILS, AND CONSERVATION ASSISTANCE</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE – OFFICE OF JUVENILE JUSTICE AND DELINQUENCY PREVENTION</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORMULA AND BLOCK GRANTS</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISCRETIONARY GRANTS</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENT OF LABOR</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOUNG OFFENDER INITIATIVE</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOUTH OPPORTUNITY GRANTS</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORKFORCE INVESTMENT ACT STATE AND LOCAL FORMULA YOUTH PROGRAM</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIGER DISCRETIONARY GRANTS</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION - FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCELERATED INNOVATION DEPLOYMENT (AID) DEMONSTRATION GRANT</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONGESTION MITIGATION AND AIR QUALITY IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECREATIONAL TRAILS PROGRAM</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAFE ROUTES TO SCHOOL PROGRAM</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURFACE TRANSPORTATION BLOCK GRANT PROGRAM</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRANSPORTATION ALTERNATIVES, STBG SET-ASIDE</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRANSPORTATION ENHANCEMENTS</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION – COAST GUARD</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECREATIONAL BOATING SAFETY</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIR GRANTS &amp; FUNDING</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BROWNFIELDS ASSESSMENT GRANTS</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BROWNFIELDS CLEANUP GRANTS</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION GRANTS PROGRAM</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE GRANTS</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URBAN PARK &amp; RECREATION RECOVERY PROGRAM</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BROWNFIELDS ASSESSMENT DEMONSTRATION PILOTS</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BROWNFIELDS CLEANUP REVOLVING LOAN FUND PILOTS</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHILDREN’S HEALTH PROTECTION</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE GRANTS PROGRAM</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENERAL MILLS CHAMPIONS: YOUTH NUTRITION AND FITNESS GRANTS</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TONY HAWK FOUNDATION FUNDING FOR SKATEBOARD PARKS</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AETNA AND THE AETNA FOUNDATION: COMMUNITY GRANTS PROGRAM</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMERICA THE BEAUTIFUL: FREE SEEDS FOR PLANTING “FREEDOM GARDENS”</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE KRESGE FOUNDATION: FACILITIES CAPITAL CHALLENGE GRANT</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organization</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NATIONAL FISH AND WILDLIFE FOUNDATION</td>
<td>GRANTS FOR CONSERVATION PROJECTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEW CHARITABLE TRUSTS FOUNDATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION - REHABILITATION SERVICES ADMINISTRATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPECIAL RECREATION PROGRAM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES - CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXEMPLARY STATE PROGRAMS TO PREVENT CHRONIC DISEASE AND PROMOTE HEALTH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INCENTIVE GRANTS FOR LOCAL DELINQUENCY PREVENTION PROGRAMS (TITLE V)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GANG FREE SCHOOLS AND COMMUNITIES INITIATIVE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAFE AND DRUG FREE SCHOOLS AND COMMUNITIES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEED AND SEED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBLIC WELFARE FOUNDATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THREE GUINEAS: PROJECTS TO BENEFIT WOMEN AND GIRLS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOSHIBA AMERICA FOUNDATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPS FOUNDATION: COMMUNITY INVESTMENT GRANT PROGRAM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESOURCES FOR PLAYGROUND SAFETY FUNDING</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUNDATIONS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NATIONAL BLUEPRINT: INCREASING PHYSICAL ACTIVITY AMONG ADULTS AGE 50 AND OLDER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENIOR COMMUNITY SERVICE EMPLOYMENT PROGRAM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRANTS FOR ARTS PROGRAMS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATE FUNDING SOURCES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXAS PARKS AND WILDLIFE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOAT SEWAGE PUMPOUT GRANTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOATING ACCESS GRANT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMUNITY OUTDOOR OUTREACH PROGRAM (CO-OP) GRANT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCAL PARKS GRANT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECREATIONAL TRAILS GRANT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTDOOR RECREATION GRANTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDOOR RECREATION GRANTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAFE ROUTES TO SCHOOL PROGRAM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, FOOD AND NUTRITION DIVISION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPECIAL NUTRITION PROGRAMS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, NATURAL RESOURCES CONSERVATION SERVICE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONSERVATION INNOVATION GRANTS (CIG)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONSERVATION STEWARDSHIP PROGRAM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMERGENCY WATERSHED PROTECTION PROGRAM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PRIVATE FUNDING SOURCES

AEGON TRANSAMERICA FOUNDATION .................................................................68
AETNA FOUNDATION, GOLOCAL: CULTIVATING HEALTHIER COMMUNITIES PROGRAM ..........69
ALLEN FOUNDATION .............................................................................................69
ALLSTATE FOUNDATION ....................................................................................69
BANK OF AMERICA FOUNDATION ......................................................................69
BILL AND MELINDA GATES FOUNDATION GRAND CHALLENGES ....................70
BLUE CROSS AND BLUE SHIELD OF TEXAS HEALTHY KIDS, HEALTHY FAMILIES INITIATIVE ......70
BNSF RAILWAY FOUNDATION ...........................................................................70
CHRISTOPHER AND DANA REEVE FOUNDATION, QUALITY OF LIFE GRANT ...............71
CVS CAREMARK COMMUNITY GRANT .................................................................71
DAVID & LUCILE PACKARD FOUNDATION ..........................................................72
ESPING FAMILY FOUNDATION GRANT ...............................................................72
FINISH LINE YOUTH FOUNDATION ....................................................................73
FUEL UP TO PLAY 60 ............................................................................................73
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund</th>
<th>Programs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21st Century Community Learning Center</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accelerated Innovation Deployment (AID) Demonstration Grant</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aegon Transamerica Foundation</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aetna Foundation</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aetna Foundation, GoLocal: Cultivating Healthier Communities Program</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Grants &amp; Funding</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen Foundation</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allstate Foundation</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALS/IBW Summer Reading Program Grant</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>America the Beautiful: Free Seeds for Planting “Freedom Gardens”</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AmeriCorps</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquatic Resource Education Program</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank of America Foundation</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bill &amp; Melinda Gates Foundation Grand Challenges</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue Cross and Blue Shield of Texas Healthy Kids, Healthy Families initiative</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BNSF Railway Foundation</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boat Sewage Pumpout Grants</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boating Access (BA) Program</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boating Access Grant</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boating Infrastructure Grant Program</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadband Opportunity Council</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadband Technology Opportunity Program (BROADBANDUSA)</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brownfields Assessment Demonstration Pilots</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brownfields Assessment Grants</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brownfields Cleanup Grants</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brownfields Cleanup Revolving Loan Fund Pilots</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brownfields Economic Development Initiative</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build-A-Bear Literacy and Education Grants</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Challenge Cost Share Program</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Stewart Mott Foundation</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child and Adult Care Food Program</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Care and Development Fund</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children’s Health Protection</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADATA</td>
<td>AGRICULTURE AND ENVIRONMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Christopher and Dana Reeve Foundation, Quality of Life Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clean Vessel Act Grant Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coastal Impact Assistance Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Community Development Block Grant Entitlement Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Community Development Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Community Economic Development Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Community Facilities Direct Loan &amp; Grant Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Community Food Projects (CFP) Competitive Grants Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Community Mental Health Services Block Grant (MHBG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Community Outdoor Outreach Program (CO-OP) Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Community Services Block Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Comprehensive Community Mental Health Services Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality Improvement Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Conservation Innovation Grants (CIG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Conservation Innovation Grants (CIG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Conservation Stewardship Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Conservation Stewardship Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Conservation Technical Assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CVS Caremark Community Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>David &amp; Lucile Packard Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Discretionary Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Discretionary Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dollar General Literacy Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Emergency Watershed Protection Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Emergency Watershed Protection Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Education Grants Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Justice Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Quality Incentive Program (EQIP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Quality Incentive Program (EQIP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Esping Family Foundation Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Farm to School Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Federal Lands to Parks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Finish Line Youth Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Formula and Block Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Foundations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fuel Up to Play 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gang Free Schools and Communities Initiative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Mills Champions: Youth Nutrition and Fitness Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADA</td>
<td>AGRICULTURE AND ENVIRONMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOI Grant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grants for Arts Programs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head Start Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Depot Foundation, Community Impact Grant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOPE VI Revitalization Grants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUD E-Maps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter Education Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incentive Grants for Local Delinquency Prevention Programs (Title V)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indoor Recreation Grants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerr Foundation Grants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land and Water Conservation Fund</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landowner Incentive Program (Non-Tribal Portion) - Overview</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Parks Grant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lock heed Martin Community Contributions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowe's Community Partners Grant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowe's Small Grants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowe's Toolbox for Education Grant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mattel Children's Foundation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetLife Foundation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscle Milk Recovery Grant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Blueprint: Increasing Physical Activity Among Adults Age 50 and Older</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Coastal Wetlands Grants Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Collaborative on Childhood Obesity Research Funding Opportunities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Fish and Wildlife Foundation: Grants for Conservation Projects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Swimming Pool Foundation Grants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nature Works Everywhere Grant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRCS Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor Recreation Grants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partnership to Improve Community Health (PICH)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>People for Bikes Community Grant Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pew Charitable Trusts Grants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education for Progress Grants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning Program and Local Technical Assistance Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preventive Health and Health Services Block Grant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Welfare Foundation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Works and Economic Adjustment Assistance Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreational Boating Safety</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreational Trails Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource Conservation and Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resources for Playground Safety Funding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rivers, Trails, and Conservation Assistance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Wood Johnson Foundation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Wood Johnson Foundation, Evidence for Action</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotary, District Grants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Community Development Initiative Grants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safe and Drug Free Schools and Communities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safe Routes to School Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safe Routes to School Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saucony Run for Good Foundation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Community Service Employment Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shane’s Inspiration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share Our Strength</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Services Block Grants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Nutrition Programs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Recreation Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Fish Restoration Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Broadband Initiative (SBI)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Wildlife Grant Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Food Service Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Transportation Block Grant Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Targeted Capacity Expansion - Prevention and Early Intervention</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Assistance Grants Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Kresge Foundation: Facilities Capital Challenge Grant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The L.L. Bean Community Charitable Giving</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Guineas: Projects to Benefit Women and Girls</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIGER Discretionary Grants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tony Hawk Foundation Funding for Skateboard Parks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toshiba America Foundation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Alternatives, STBG Set-Aside</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Enhancements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPS Foundation: Community Investment Grant Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban and Community Forestry Program, Council and 10-Year Action Plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Park &amp; Recreation Recovery Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voya Unsung Heroes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walmart Community Grant Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The table is incomplete as it seems to be a partial listing of programs and related grants.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>ADA</th>
<th>Agriculture</th>
<th>Environment</th>
<th>Bikes/Active Transportation</th>
<th>Community Garden</th>
<th>Community Outreach</th>
<th>Community Service</th>
<th>Conservation</th>
<th>Economic</th>
<th>Education</th>
<th>Environment</th>
<th>Health</th>
<th>Infrastructure</th>
<th>Parks</th>
<th>Playgrounds</th>
<th>Preservation</th>
<th>Recreational</th>
<th>Safety</th>
<th>Trails</th>
<th>Transit</th>
<th>Transportation</th>
<th>Water Access</th>
<th>Youth Programs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Walmart State Giving Program</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watershed and Flood Prevention Operations (WFPO) Program</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weed and Seed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wells Fargo, Community Giving</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Conservation and Restoration Program</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Restoration Program</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workforce Investment Act State and Local Formula Youth Programs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Offender Initiative</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Opportunity Grants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FEDERAL FUNDING SOURCES

Corporation for National & Community Service

AMERICORPS

AmeriCorps seeks to strengthen communities through projects that address education, public safety, the environment, and other unmet human needs. AmeriCorps grants are awarded to eligible organizations proposing to engage AmeriCorps members in evidence-based or evidence-informed interventions to strengthen communities.

Applicants are strongly encouraged to submit a Notification of Intent to apply for this competition, but it is not required. There are application deadlines at various times throughout the year.

Amount: Vary, may be awarded as fixed amount or cost reimbursement


Department of Agriculture — Food Nutrition Service

CHILD AND ADULT CARE FOOD PROGRAM

The Department of Agriculture (USDA) offers funds for meals and snacks for children in low-income areas during after-school and summer hours. Through the Child and Adult Care Food Program, USDA administers Afterschool Snacks, a program that offers reimbursement for snacks to after-school care program providers. For eligibility, the after-school programs must offer educational or enrichment activities in an organized, structured, and supervised environment after school, on weekends or holidays during the school year. The organization will be reimbursed at the highest level, currently 55 cents a snack per child per day.

For more information, go to: https://www.fns.usda.gov/cacfp/child-and-adult-care-food-program

Contact: http://www.fns.usda.gov/cacfp/cacfp-contacts

Texas Office:

Administered by Texas Department of Agriculture
1700 N. Congress Ave., 11th Floor
Austin, TX 78701
Phone: 877-839-6325
http://www.squaremeals.org

FARM TO SCHOOL GRANT

The purpose of the USDA Farm to School Grant Program is to assist eligible entities in implementing farm to school programs that improve access to local foods in eligible schools.

On an annual basis, USDA awards up to $5 million in competitive grants for training, supporting operations, planning, purchasing equipment, developing school gardens, developing partnerships, and implementing farm to school programs.

The Program offers three types of grants: Planning awards range from $20,000 - $45,000; implementation and support service awards range from $65,000 - $100,000; training awards range from $15,000 - $50,000. Matching funds of 25% are required for all four grant types.

SUMMER FOOD SERVICE PROGRAM
The USDA Food and Nutrition Service administers a Summer Food Service Program that provides free meals to children throughout the summer months when school is not in session. Approved sponsors, including school districts, park agencies, nonprofit organizations, and camps, organize the program and provide the meals to a group of children (18 or under) at a central site(s). Children can receive either one or two reimbursable meals each day.

To apply for either program, contact the state education agency at:
For more information on the program, go to:
http://www.fns.usda.gov/cnd/Summer/Default.htm or contact USDA Food and Nutrition Service Public Information Staff.

Website: http://www.fns.usda.gov/farmtoschool/farm-school-grant-program
Amount: $15,000 to $100,000; Total program funding estimated to be $5 million.
Timeframe: December 8, 2017
Contact: farmtoschool@fns.usda.gov

SHARE OUR STRENGTH

After School and Summer Feeding Program Grants - Share Our Strength® is a national nonprofit agency that is working towards ending childhood hunger in America. http://www.strength.org/grants/Share Our Strength provides grants to local community organizations all across the country who work successfully to fight childhood hunger. Their After-School and Summer Feeding Program grants support efforts that provide more eligible kids with healthy food through these programs. Share Our Strength is especially interested in increasing participation in meal programs that utilize USDA reimbursement through the Summer Food Service Program (SFSP), National School Lunch Program (NSLP), or Child and Adult Care Food Program (CACFP). Nonprofit organizations that work to increase the number of children that receive nutritious after-school and summer meals may be eligible to apply for funds raised through Share Our Strength.

ALSC/BWI SUMMER READING PROGRAM GRANT

The American Library Association offers the ALSC/BWI Summer Reading Program grant to members of the ALA. This grant gives $3,000 to help implement a summer reading program at a public library. The applicant must be a member of the ALA as well as the Association for Library Services to Children. The grant committee is looking for ideas that will appeal to all children and also help those with disabilities. The committee will look for a theme and a plan to implement the program successfully in your library system.

Association for Library Service to Children 50 E Huron, Chicago, IL 60611 (800) 545-2433 ext. 2163
Website: www.ala.org

BUILD-A-BEAR LITERACY AND EDUCATION GRANTS

Build-A-Bear Workshop Bear Hugs Foundation gives literacy grants to organizations who want to run summer reading programs in addition to other educational grants. The grant amount depends on the project but can be from $1,000 to $10,000. The grants are not automatically renewable, and you will have a waiting period of a few years before you can apply for the grant again. These grants may be given throughout the United States and Canada. Applications are typically accepted from January 1st through March 31. For more information, refer to:

http://www.buildabear.com/shopping/contents/contents.jsp?catid=3100004&id=10100029

DOLLAR GENERAL LITERACY FOUNDATION
Dollar General will provide grants for summer reading programs. The grant amounts will be up to $3,000. The program needs to be aimed for students in pre-K up to seniors in high school. Additionally, the program should have specific measures in place that will help kids who are behind on their reading skills or who have learning disabilities. In order to qualify for a grant, you must have a Dollar General store in your state.

There are also several other literacy grants available through this program. Dollar General Corporate Office, 100 Mission Ridge, Goodlettsville, TN 37072 (615) 855-4000, and Website: www.dgliteracy.com/grant-program/summer-reading-grants.aspx

Links to government and private grants and awards relevant to the camp community are listed in the order of the grant application deadline.

**Department of Agriculture — National Institute of Food and Agriculture**

**COMMUNITY FOOD PROJECTS (CFP) COMPETITIVE GRANTS PROGRAM**

The primary goals of the CFP are to: Meet the food needs of low-income individuals through food distribution, community outreach to assist in participation in Federally assisted nutrition programs, or improving access to food as part of a comprehensive service; Increase the self-reliance of communities in providing for the food needs of the communities; Promote comprehensive responses to local food access, farm, and nutrition issues; and Meet specific state, local or neighborhood food and agricultural needs including needs relating to: Equipment necessary for the efficient operation of a project; Planning for long-term solutions; or The creation of innovative marketing activities that mutually benefit agricultural producers and low-income consumers. This grant requires 100% matching.

Examples of CFP Projects include, but are not limited to, community gardens with market stands, value chain projects, food hubs, farmers’ markets, farm-to-institutions projects, and marketing & consumer cooperatives. All projects must involve low-income participants.

Examples of PPs include, but are not limited to, community food assessments’ coordination of collaboration development plan, GIS analysis, food sovereignty study, and farm-to-institution exploration. All projects must involve low-income participants.

Website: https://nifa.usda.gov/funding-opportunity/community-food-projects-cfp-competitive-grants-program

Amount: Total program funding: $8.64 million; Maximum award of $125,000 for Community Food Projects and $35,000 for Planning Projects

Timeframe: December 4, 2017

Contact:

Paul Cotton, Ph.D., RDN
Division Director
paul.cotton@nifa.usda.gov
2324 Waterfront Centre
P: 202-401-6010
F: 202-401-0776

**Department of Agriculture — Natural Resources Conservation Service**

**ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY INCENTIVE PROGRAM (EQIP)**

EQIP provides financial and technical assistance to agricultural producers in order to address natural resource concerns and deliver environmental benefits such as improved water and air quality, conserved ground and surface water, reduced soil erosion and sedimentation or
improved or created wildlife habitat.

Eligible program participants receive financial and technical assistance to implement conservation practices, or activities like conservation planning, that address natural resource concerns on their land. Payments are made to participants after conservation practices and activities identified in an EQIP plan of operations are implemented. Contracts can last up to ten years.

Contact:
Texas Office:
TEXAS STATE OFFICE
101 S MAIN ST
TEMPLE, TX 76501-7602
(254) 742-9800
(254) 742-9819 Fax
http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/site/tx/home/
Mark Habiger, Assistant State Conservationist-Programs
(254) 742-9881
Mark.habiger@tx.usda.gov
Troy Daniell, Financial Program Manager
(254) 742-9525
Troy.daniell@tx.usda.gov
Local Natural Resources Conservation Service Office Locations:
http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/national/contact/local/

CONSERVATION INNOVATION GRANTS (CIG)

Conservation Innovation Grants (CIG) are competitive grants that stimulate the development and adoption of innovative approaches and technologies for conservation on agricultural lands. CIG uses Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP) funds to award competitive grants to non-Federal governmental or nongovernmental organizations, American Indian Tribes, or individuals. Producers involved in CIG funded projects must be EQIP eligible.

Through CIG, NRCS partners with public and private entities to accelerate technology transfer and adopt promising technologies. These new technologies and approaches address some of the Nation's most pressing natural resources concerns. CIG benefits agricultural producers by providing more options for environmental enhancement and compliance with Federal, State, and local regulations.

States can also award project that benefit a limited geographical area. Participating states will announce their funding availability for CIG competitions through their state NRCS offices.

The maximum CIG award is set annually by the NRCS Chief and historically has been either $1 million or $2 million. An applicant's CIG funding request must be matched at least 1:1 with non-federal funding. Matching funds can be any combination of cash and in-kind contributions. The grantee is also responsible for providing the technical assistance required to successfully complete the project. NRCS will provide technical oversight for each project receiving an award.

Amount: Total program funding averages $20 million per year. Max award set annually.
Timeframe:
AIR QUALITY INITIATIVE

The NRCS Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP) Air Quality Initiative provides financial assistance to implement conservation practices that address air resource issues for designated locations throughout the nation. Agricultural atmospheric related concerns include greenhouse gas emissions, ozone precursors, volatile organic compounds, airborne particulate matter, and some odor-related volatile compounds. For more information about agricultural air quality concerns, see the Air Quality topic.

Timeframe: NRCS accepts applications for assistance on continuous basis, but states may establish application periods.

Website: https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/national/programs/financial/air/

Contact:
Texas Office:
TEXAS STATE OFFICE
101 S MAIN ST
TEMPLE, TX 76501-7602
(254) 742-9800
(254) 742-9819 Fax
http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/site/tx/home/
Local Natural Resources Conservation Service Office Locations:
http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/national/contact/local/

CONSERVATION STEWARDSHIP PROGRAM

The Conservation Stewardship Program (CSP) offers assistance to land owners who are already implementing conservation practices to enhance those practices. For example, if you have been practicing prescribed grazing, CSP would give you options to enhance that practice with activities such as grazing management to improve plants for wildlife, or grazing management to reduce soil compaction, or grazing management to improve riparian function, just to name a few.

With enrollment in CSP, the local NRCS conservation planner will have a one-on-one consultation with the property owner(s) to evaluate your current management system and the natural resources on your land. The NRCS conservation planner will present a variety of CSP enhancement alternatives for implementation on the land, based on existing conservation practices. CSP offers annual incentive payments for installing these enhancement practices.

Award: varies based on implementation of conservation practices
Timeframe: Applications are accepted throughout the year. Specific deadlines are set for ranking and funding opportunities.
CONSERVATION TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

The purpose of the program is to assist land—users, communities, units of state and local government, and other federal agencies in planning and implementing conservation systems. The purpose of the conservation systems are to reduce erosion, improve soil and water quality, improve and conserve wetlands, enhance fish and wildlife habitat, improve air quality, improve pasture and range condition, reduce upstream flooding, and improve woodlands. The program is also used as a means to collect, analyze, interpret, display, and disseminate information about the condition and trends of the Nation's soil and other natural resources so that people can make good decisions about resource use and about public policies for resource conservation. Information collected through the program is used to develop effective science-based technologies for natural resource assessment, management, and conservation.

For more information about the Conservation Technical Assistance program go to:


Technical assistance is provided at the state level by State Conservationists. Contact information for each State Conservationists is available at: http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/site/tx/home/

Contact:
Texas Office:
TEXAS STATE OFFICE
101 S MAIN ST
TEMPLE, TX 76501-7602
(254) 742-9800
(254) 742-9819 Fax
http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/site/tx/home/

Local Natural Resources Conservation Service Office Locations:
http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/national/contact/local/

EMERGENCY WATERSHED PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Emergency Watershed Protection Program (EWPP) is designed to help people and conserve natural resources by relieving imminent hazards to life and property caused by floods, fires, windstorms, and other natural occurrences. EWPP is an emergency recovery program. All projects undertaken, with the exception of the purchase of floodplain easements, must have a project sponsor.

NRCS may bear up to 75 percent of the construction cost of emergency measures. The remaining 25 percent must come from local sources and can be in the form of cash or in-kind services. Funding is subject to Congressional approval.

City and county governments, flood and water control districts, and soil and water conservation districts are the most common sponsors of EWPP projects. Activities include providing financial and technical assistance to:

- remove debris from stream channels, road culverts, and bridges,
- reshape and protect eroded banks,
- correct damaged drainage facilities,
- establish cover on critically eroding lands,
- repair levees and structures, and
- repair conservation practices.
NRCS may purchase EWP easements “in lieu of recovery” on any floodplain lands that have been impaired within the last 12 months or that have a history of repeated flooding (i.e., flooded at least two times during the past 10 years). If it is more cost effective, EWP-Floodplain Easement (FPE) can be used as an alternative to EWP. See the comparison of EWP and EWP-FPE.

Award: state-administered. Texas received over $21 million in FY2016 to restore conditions from heavy rains and flooding in 2015.
Timeframe:
In Texas: Claude Ross, State Easement Program Manager, claude.ross@tx.usda.gov, 254-742-9822

WATERSHED AND FLOOD PREVENTION OPERATIONS (WFPO) PROGRAM

The Watershed and Flood Prevention Operations (WFPO) Program provides technical and financial assistance to States, local governments and Tribes (project sponsors) to plan and implement authorized watershed project plans for the purpose of:

- watershed protection
- flood mitigation
- water quality improvements
- soil erosion reduction
- rural, municipal and industrial water supply
- irrigation
- water management
- sediment control
- fish and wildlife enhancement
- hydropower

Under the Watershed Program NRCS cooperates with States and local agencies to carry out works of improvement for soil conservation and for other purposes including flood prevention; conservation, development, utilization and disposal of water; and conservation and proper utilization of land.

Website: http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/national/programs/landscape/wfpo/
State website: http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/site/tx/home/
Contact: Kevin Farmer, 202-720-3413, kevin.farmer@wdc.usda.gov

RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND DEVELOPMENT

The purpose of the Resource Conservation and Development (RC&D) program is to accelerate the conservation, development and utilization of natural resources, improve economic activity, and enhance the environment and standard of living in authorized RC&D areas. The program assists state, tribal and local units of government and local non-profit organizations in rural areas to plan, develop, and carry out programs for resource conservation a

ng RC&D coordinators, who assist local area councils. These coordinators help the area councils develop plans and proposals to compete for financial assistance from other federal,
state and private sources.


Authorized RC&D areas are locally sponsored areas designated by the Secretary of Agriculture for RC&D technical and financial assistance program funds. The Natural Resources Conservation Service can provide grants for land conservation, water management, community development, and environmental needs in authorized RC&D areas.

Information about the Resource Conservation and Development Program is available at:
https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/site/national/home/
USDA-NRCS Landscape Initiatives Survey:

PHYSICAL EDUCATION FOR PROGRESS GRANTS

Grants are awarded to local educational agencies and community-based organizations to initiate, expand, and improve physical education programs (including after-school programs) for kindergarten through 12th grade students by providing equipment and support to enable students to participate actively in physical education activities, and by providing funds for staff and teacher training and education.

For more information, go to: http://www.ed.gov/offices/OESE/SDFS/pep.html
Website: http://www2.ed.gov/programs/whitephysed/index.html

Department of Agriculture — Rural Development

COMMUNITY FACILITIES DIRECT LOAN & GRANT PROGRAM

This program provides affordable funding to develop essential community facilities in rural areas. An essential community facility is defined as a facility that provides an essential service to the local community for the orderly development of the community in a primarily rural area, and does not include private, commercial or business undertakings.

Eligible areas include rural cities, villages, townships, or towns with no more than 20,000 residents. Funding types include low-interest loans, grants, or a combination of the two. Grants are awarded on a need-basis, based on community size and median household income. Grant assistance share of total eligible project costs is limited depending on community size and median household income.

Website:
http://www.rd.usda.gov/programs-services/community-facilities-direct-loan-grant-program/tx
Contact:
Texas USDA Rural Development State Office
101 South Main Street, Suite 102
Temple, TX 76501
ph: 254-742-9700
Fax: (844) 496-8123

RURAL COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT INITIATIVE GRANTS

This program provides funding to help non-profit housing and community development organizations support housing, community facilities, and community and economic development projects in rural areas.
Funds may be used to improve housing, community facilities, and community and economic development projects in rural areas.

Eligible areas include rural cities, villages, townships, or towns with no more than 20,000 residents. Funding types include low-interest loans, grants, or a combination of the two. Grants are awarded on a need-basis, based on community size and median household income. Grant assistance share of total eligible project costs is limited depending on community size and median household income.

100% matching is required.

Website: http://www.rd.usda.gov/programs-services/community-facilities-direct-loan-grant-program/tx
Amount: Minimum grant award is $50,000; maximum grant award is $250,000
Timeframe:
Contact:
Texas USDA Rural Development State Office
101 South Main Street, Suite 102
Temple, TX 76501
ph: 254-742-9700
Fax: (844) 496-8123

Department of Agriculture — US Forest Service

URBAN AND COMMUNITY FORESTRY PROGRAM, COUNCIL & 10-YEAR ACTION PLAN

The Urban and Community Forestry program assists state forestry agencies, local and tribal governments, and private sector entities improve natural resource management of trees and forests in urban areas and community settings. The program encourages and facilitates the active involvement of volunteers in the management and protection of their community’s natural resources. The program also analyzes, develops, disseminates, and demonstrates scientific information about protecting, managing, and maintaining community forest resources. States are encouraged to offer competitive grants that involve partnerships with local governments, nonprofit organizations, and the private sector for the purpose of establishing effective community forestry programs.

Website: http://www.fs.fed.us/managing-land/urban-forests/ucf

The National Urban and Community Forestry Advisory Council (NUCFAC) is a Congressionally designated advisory council to the Secretary of Agriculture on urban forestry and related issues. The 1990 Farm Bill created NUCFAC to bring together the wide variety of voices raised about a common concern: the present health and future preservation of America's urban forests. NUCFAC was founded to synthesize the full spectrum of views into a consistent vision, as a foundation for practical policy on urban forestry and related natural resources.

Website: http://www.fs.fed.us/managing-land/urban-forests/ucf/nucfac

The Ten Year Urban Forestry Action Plan developed by and for the urban forestry community. The plan’s purpose is to expand awareness of the benefits that our urban forests, including green infrastructure, provide to communities throughout the nation, and increase investments in these urban forest resources for the benefit of current and future generations. The plan provides specific goals, actions, and recommendations for improving the status of urban and community forestry for the United States and its territories. The plan also identifies research needs, messaging and communications needs, and innovative funding and collaborative opportunities for urban forestry initiatives. Notably, this plan also serves as a framework for funding and recommendation priorities developed by the National Urban and Community
Forestry Advisory Council (NUCFAC) for the U.S. Forest Service's National Urban and Community Forestry program and National Challenge Cost Share Grants. The urban forestry community, including the Forest Service and other applicable Federal agencies, are to use the Action Plan as a guide to implement and expand urban and community forestry for the next ten years.

Website: http://urbanforestplan.org/
Contact:
Nancy Stremple
Urban Forestry Program Specialist
Phone: 202-309-9873
nstremple@fs.fed.us

**Department of Commerce – National Telecommunications and Information Administration**

NTIA administers grant programs that further the deployment and use of broadband and other technologies in America, laying the groundwork for sustainable economic growth; improved education, public safety, and health care; and the advancement of other national priorities.

The agency manages two broadband grant programs funded by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act: the Broadband Technology Opportunities Program (BTOP) and the State Broadband Initiative (SBI) (formerly called the State Broadband Data and Development Grant Program). Through these programs, NTIA is overseeing an investment of approximately $4 billion in projects throughout the United States to support the deployment of broadband infrastructure, enhance and expand public computer centers, encourage sustainable adoption of broadband service, and promote statewide broadband planning and data collection activities. The State Broadband Initiative is also responsible for creation and maintenance of the National Broadband Map.

Website: https://www.ntia.doc.gov/home

**BROADBAND OPPORTUNITY COUNCIL**

The American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) provided a total of $7.2 billion to the National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) and the Department of Agriculture's Rural Utilities Service (RUS) to fund projects that would expand access to and adoption of broadband services across the United States. NTIA utilized $4.7 billion of that funding for grants to deploy broadband infrastructure in the U.S., expand public computer center capacity, and encourage sustainable adoption of broadband service.

President Obama on March 23, 2015 signed a Presidential Memorandum creating the Broadband Opportunity Council (Council) and appointing the Commerce and Agriculture Departments as co-chairs. The Broadband Opportunity Council includes 25 federal agencies and departments that will engage with industry and other stakeholders to understand ways the Executive Branch can better support the needs of communities seeking broadband investment. It will also help identify regulatory barriers unduly impeding broadband deployment, adoption or competition, and recommend steps to remove such barriers.

Website: https://www.ntia.doc.gov/category/broadband-opportunity-council

**BROADBAND TECHNOLOGY OPPORTUNITIES PROGRAM (AKA: BROADBANDUSA)**

The Broadband Technology Opportunity Program (BTOP), also known as BroadbandUSA) is a broadband grant program administered by NTIA to provide assistance to communities that want to expand their broadband capacity and promote broadband adoption. BroadbandUSA brings stakeholders together to solve problems, contribute to emerging policies, link communities to other federal agencies and funding sources, and address barriers to collaboration across agencies.
Technical Assistance: BroadbandUSA provides technical assistance to communities that want to improve their broadband capacity and use broadband more effectively.

Publications: BroadbandUSA provides expert, impartial advice and field-proven tools for assessing broadband adoption, planning new infrastructure, and engaging a wide range of partners in broadband projects.

Community Connectivity Initiative: BroadbandUSA is engaging community, corporate and civic leaders to develop and finalize a set of connectivity indicators, create a strategic online self-assessment, and expand resources that support and accelerate local broadband planning efforts.

Website: http://www2.ntia.doc.gov/

STATE BROADBAND INITIATIVE (SBI)

The State Broadband Initiative (SBI) is a broadband grant program administered by NTIA. This program implements the joint purposes of the Recovery Act and the Broadband Data Improvement Act, which envisioned a comprehensive program, led by state entities or non-profit organizations working at their direction, to facilitate the integration of broadband and information technology into state and local economies. Economic development, energy efficiency, and advances in education and health care rely not only on broadband infrastructure, but also on the knowledge and tools to leverage that infrastructure.

Website: http://www2.ntia.doc.gov/SBDD

Department of Commerce – Economic Development Administration

PLANNING PROGRAM AND LOCAL TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

Through its Planning and Local Technical Assistance programs, EDA assists eligible recipients in developing economic development plans and studies designed to build capacity and guide the economic prosperity and resiliency of an area or region. The Planning program helps support organizations, including District Organizations, Indian Tribes, and other eligible recipients, with Short Term and State Planning investments designed to guide the eventual creation and retention of high-quality jobs, particularly for the unemployed and underemployed in the Nation’s most economically distressed regions. As part of this program, EDA supports Partnership Planning investments to facilitate the development, implementation, revision, or replacement of Comprehensive Economic Development Strategies (CEDS), which articulate and prioritize the strategic economic goals of recipients’ respective regions. The Local Technical Assistance program strengthens the capacity of local or State organizations, institutions of higher education, and other eligible recipients to undertake and promote effective economic development programs through projects such as feasibility studies and impact analyses.

Website: https://www.eda.gov/funding-opportunities/

Award: up to $300,000,000
Timeframe: Continuing basis
Contact:
EDA Headquarters
U.S. Department of Commerce
1401 Constitution Avenue, NW
Suite 71014
Washington, DC 20230
Main Line: 202-482-2000
Texas Office:
PUBLIC WORKS AND ECONOMIC ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

EDA solicits applications from applicants in rural and urban areas to provide investments that support construction, non-construction, technical assistance, and revolving loan fund projects under EDA's Public Works and EAA programs. Grants and cooperative agreements made under these programs are designed to leverage existing regional assets and support the implementation of economic development strategies that advance new ideas and creative approaches to advance economic prosperity in distressed communities.

Website: https://www.eda.gov/funding-opportunities/
Award: up to $300,000
Timeframe: Continuing basis
Contact:
   EDA Headquarters
   U.S. Department of Commerce
   1401 Constitution Avenue, NW
   Suite 71014
   Washington, DC 20230
   Main Line: 202-482-2000
   Texas Office:
   Austin Regional Office
   903 San Jacinto
   Suite 206
   Austin, Texas 78701
   Regional Director: Jorge Ayala
   P: 512-381-8150
   F: 512-499-0478
   jayala@eda.gov

Department of Education
Active Grant Opportunities: http://www2.ed.gov/fund/grant/apply/grantapps/index.html
Upcoming Funding Opportunities: http://www2.ed.gov/fund/grant/find/edlite-forecast.html

21ST CENTURY COMMUNITY LEARNING CENTER

This program supports the creation of community learning centers that provide academic enrichment opportunities during non-school hours for children, particularly students who attend high-poverty and low-performing schools. The program helps students meet state and local student standards in core academic subjects, such as reading and math; offers students a broad array of enrichment activities that can complement their regular academic programs; and offers literacy and other educational services to the families of participating children.

Formula grants are awarded to State educational agencies, which in turn manage statewide competitions and award grants to eligible entities. For this program, eligible entity means a local educational agency, community-based organization, another public or private entity, or a consortium of two or more of such agencies, organizations, or entities. States must give priority
to applications that are jointly submitted by a local educational agency and a community-based organization or other public or private entity.
Website: http://www2.ed.gov/programs/21stcclc/index.html
Contact: 
Danita Woodley
21stCCLC@ed.gov
(202) 260-8735
Texas: Christine McCormick
512-463-2334
Christine.McCormick@tea.texas.gov

Department of Health and Human Services — Administration for Children and Families

The Administration for Children and Families (ACF) is a division of the Department of Health & Human Services that aims to promote the economic and social well-being of children, families, individuals and communities with leadership and resources for compassionate, effective delivery of human services.
Anouncements for funding opportunities can be found at: https://ami.grantsolutions.gov/

NATIONAL COLLABORATIVE ON CHILDHOOD OBESITY RESEARCH FUNDING OPPORTUNITIES

The National Collaborative on Childhood Obesity Research (NCCOR) brings together four of the nation's leading research funders — the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), the National Institutes of Health (NIH), the Robert Wood Johnson Foundation (RWJF), and the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) — to address the problem of childhood obesity in America. These leading national organizations: work in tandem to manage projects and reach common goals; coordinate funding to make the most of available resources; and share insights and expertise to strengthen research. NCCOR focuses on efforts that have the potential to benefit children, teens, and their families, and the communities in which they live.
NCCOR publishes the funding opportunities from the partners to fund a range of project types. Visit the following website for more information on the opportunities: http://nccor.org/news/funding-opportunities/

CHILD CARE AND DEVELOPMENT FUND

The Child Care and Development Fund (CCDF) made available $5.2 billion to States, Territories, and Tribes in Fiscal Year (FY) 2012. CCDF is authorized by the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act and Section 418 of the Social Security Act. CCDF assists low-income families in obtaining child care so they can work or attend training/education. The program also improves the quality of child care, and promotes coordination among early childhood development and afterschool programs.
Initiatives of the CCDF include:

- Strengthening Family Child Care, a special initiative to strengthen family child care (FCC). The purpose of this initiative is to promote pathways and progressions to build the supply and stability of high quality FCC providers.
- Early Learning Initiative, which includes projects and grants that bring child care and early learning partners together at federal, state, and local levels for greater collaboration and more effective services throughout the country.
- Let's Move! Child Care promotes children's health by encouraging and supporting physical activity and healthier nutrition practices in early care and education settings.
Emergency Preparedness, which addresses emergency preparation and response as it relates to the children in the event of a major disaster or emergency. Website: http://www.acf.hhs.gov/occ/resource/child-care-and-development-fund
Contact:
CCDF Grantee State and Territory Contacts
Texas Workforce Policy and Program Assistance
Workforce Development Division
Texas Workforce Commission
Room 440-T
101 East 15th Street
Austin, TX 78778
General Phone: 512-463-6022
https://twc.texas.gov/students/child-care-development-fund-state-plans
OCC Regional Program Managers, Region VI
Gwendolyn Jones
OCC/ACF/HHS
Suite 914
1301 Young Street
Dallas, TX 75202
Phone: (214) 767-3849
Fax: (214) 767-8890
E-mail: gwendolyn.jones@acf.hhs.gov

HEAD START PROGRAM

The Office of Head Start (OHS) promotes the school readiness of young children from low-income families through local programs. Head Start and Early Head Start programs support the mental, social, and emotional development of children from birth to age 5.

Head Start grants are awarded directly to public or private non-profit organizations, including community-based and faith-based organizations, or for-profit agencies within a community that wish to compete for funds. The same categories of organizations are eligible to apply for Early Head Start, except that applicants need not be from the community they will be serving. Funding opportunities: http://www.acf.hhs.gov/ohs/funding
Website: https://www.acf.hhs.gov/ohs/funding
Contact:
Texas Head Start Collaboration Office
Alferma Giles, Director
Phone: 713-500-3835
Fax: 713-500-3820
Email: alferma.crawford@uth.tmc.edu
Tracy Jones, Program Coordinator
Phone: 713-500-3832
Fax: 713-500-3820
Email: tracy.a.jones@uth.tmc.edu
Texas Head Start State Collaboration Office The Children's Learning Institute
University of Texas Houston
7000 Fannin, Suite 1920
Houston, TX 77030
Website: https://www.acf.hhs.gov/ohs
CCDF Grantee State and Territory Contacts
Texas Workforce Policy and Program Assistance
Workforce Development Division
Texas Workforce Commission
Room 440-T
COMMUNITY SERVICES BLOCK GRANT

The Office of Community Services (OCS) partners with states, communities and agencies to reduce the causes of poverty, increase opportunity and economic security of individuals and families and revitalize communities. The Community Services Block Grant (CSBG) provides funds to alleviate the causes and conditions of poverty in communities.

Website: http://www.acf.hhs.gov/ocs/programs/csbg
Administered in Texas by the Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs: www.tdhca.state.tx.us
Contact:

Gavin Reid
Manager, Planning and Contracts
Community Affairs Division
Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs
221 East 11th, Post Office Box 13941
Austin, Texas 78711-3941
Phone: (512) 936-7828
Fax: (512) 475-3935
Email: gavin.reid@tdhca.state.tx.us
Web: www.tdhca.state.tx.us
Rita D. Gonzales-Garza, M.P.A
CSBG Program Administrator
Community Affairs Division
Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs
221 East 11th, Post Office Box 13941
Austin, Texas 78711-3941
Phone: (512) 475-3905
Fax: (512) 475-3935
Email: rita.garza@tdhca.state.tx
Web: www.tdhca.state.tx.us

COMMUNITY ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

Community Economic Development (CED) is a federal grant program funding Community Development Corporations that address the economic needs of low-income individuals and families through the creation of sustainable business development and employment
opportunities.
CED awards funds to private, non-profit organizations that are community development corporations (CDCs), including faith-based organizations, and Tribal and Alaskan Native organizations. CDCs must be governed by a three-party board of directors that includes residents of the community served, and local business and civic leaders. CDCs must have as their principle purpose planning, developing or managing low-income housing or community development projects.
CED programs also provide technical and financial assistance for economic development activities.
   Website: http://www.acf.hhs.gov/ocs/programs/ced
   Contact:
      Community Economic Development Program
      U.S. Department of Health and Human Services
      Administration for Children and Families
      Office of Community Services
      370 L'Enfant Promenade, S.W.
      Washington, DC 20447
      Phone: (202) 401-5663
      CED@acf.hhs.gov

SOCIAL SERVICES BLOCK GRANTS
Social Services Block Grants (SSBG) enables each state or territory to meet the needs of its residents through locally relevant social services. SSBGs support programs that allow communities to achieve or maintain economic self-sufficiency to prevent, reduce or eliminate dependency on social services. Each state administers the program locally, determining which services to provide and who is eligible to receive these services.
   Website: http://www.acf.hhs.gov/ocs/programs/ssbg
   Contact:
      Texas
      Charles Smith
      Executive Commissioner
      Texas Health & Human Services Commission
      4900 North Lamar Boulevard
      Austin, Texas 78751
      P: (512) 424-6502
      F: (512) 424-6587
      Charles.Smith@hhsc.state.tx.us
      Racheal Kane
      HHS System Federal Funds Manager
      Texas Health and Human Services Commission
      4900 North Lamar Boulevard
      Mail Code 1400
      Austin, Texas 78751
      P: 512-424-6663
      F: 512-424-6669
      Email: Racheal.Kane@hhsc.state.tx.us, HHSCFederalFunds@hhsc.state.tx.us

Department of Health and Human Services — Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Division of Community Health

PARTNERSHIP TO IMPROVE COMMUNITY HEALTH (PICH)
PICH is a 3-year initiative that supports implementation of evidence-based strategies to
improve the health of communities and reduce the prevalence of chronic disease. PICH builds on a body of knowledge developed through previously funded Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) programs and encourages collaborations with a multi-sectoral coalition to implement sustainable changes in communities where people live, learn, work, and play.

Website: http://www.cdc.gov/nccdphp/dch/programs/partnershipstoimprovecommunityhealth/index.html

PREVENTATIVE HEALTH AND HEALTH SERVICES BLOCK GRANT

The Preventive Health and Health Services Block Grant provides all 50 states, the District of Columbia, 2 American Indian tribes, and 8 US territories with funding to address their unique public health needs in innovative and locally defined ways. This program gives grantees the flexibility to use funds to respond rapidly to emerging health issues and to fill funding gaps in programs that deal with leading causes of death and disability.

Website: http://www.cdc.gov/phhsblockgrant/

Amount:
Timeframe:
Contact:
Texas PHHS Block Grant Coordinator
Texas Department of State Health Services
P.O. Box 149347
Mail Code 1908
Austin, TX 78714-9347
Phone 512-458-7770
www.dshs.state.tx.us

Department of Health and Human Services — Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA)

SAMHSA makes grant funds available through the Center for Substance Abuse Prevention, the Center for Substance Abuse Treatment, and the Center for Mental Health Services. Funding opportunities are available in the form of non-competitive block grants and competitive block grants that support programs for substance use disorders and mental illness.

Website: http://www.samhsa.gov/grants

COMMUNITY MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES BLOCK GRANT (MHBG)

SAMHSA makes grant funds available through the Center for Substance Abuse Prevention, the Center for Substance Abuse Treatment, and the Center for Mental Health Services. Funding opportunities are available in the form of non-competitive block grants and competitive block grants that support programs for substance use disorders and mental illness.

The Community Mental Health Services Block Grant (MHBG) is one of two block grants available from the SAMHSA. The MHBG program provides funds and technical assistance to all 50 states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and 6 Pacific jurisdictions. Grantees use the funds to provide comprehensive, community-based mental health services to adults with serious mental illnesses and to children with serious emotional disturbances and to monitor progress in implementing a comprehensive, community-based mental health system.

The MHBG program targets:

- Adults with serious mental illnesses. Includes persons age 18 and older who
Children with serious emotional disturbances. Includes persons up to age 18 who have a diagnosable behavioral, mental, or emotional issue (as defined by the DSM). This condition results in a functional impairment that substantially interferes with, or limits, a child's role or functioning in family, school, or community activities.

Website: http://www.samhsa.gov/grants/block-grants/mhbg
Timeline: FY2017 application period has closed
Contact: State contact that oversees SAMHSA grant administration in Texas:
Lauren Lacefield Lewis
Commissioner
Mental Health and Substance Abuse Division
Texas Department of State Health Services
P.O. Box 149397
Mail Code 2053
Austin, Texas 78714-9347
Phone: 512-467-5516
Fax: 512-467-5465
E-mail: Lauren.Lacefieldlewis@dshs.state.tx.us
URL: http://www.dshs.state.tx.us/sa/default.shtm
Express Mail Address
909 W. 45th Street
Austin, Texas 78751-2803

DISCRETIONARY GRANTS
SAMHSA announces discretionary grant funding opportunities through Funding Opportunity Announcements (FOAs). These grant opportunities help implement specific programs of the SAMHSA. Each FOA contains all the information you need to apply for a grant.
Website: http://www.samhsa.gov/grants/grant-announcements-2017
Timeline: Varies
Amount: Varies
Contact:
General Grants Questions: SAMHSA’s Division of Grants Management at 240-276-1400
Grant-specific Questions: Contact the person(s) listed under “Agency Contact” in the Request for Applications (RFA)

COMPREHENSIVE COMMUNITY MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES FOR CHILDREN PROGRAM
The Comprehensive Community Mental Health Services for Children and Their Families Program provides Federal funds through grants to States, communities, and Native American tribes to develop and implement systems of care programs. The Center for Mental Health Services (CMHS) administers 6-year Federal grants to implement, enhance, and evaluate local systems of care. Grantees are required to match Federal dollars with local and State monies. These grants to States, communities, and Native American tribes support a broad array of services designed to meet the multiple and changing needs of children and adolescents with serious emotional disturbances and their families. They coordinate systems of care by developing partnerships with mental health, child welfare, education, juvenile justice, and
other local, public and private agencies, including park and recreation agencies. Public park and recreation agencies can contract with grantees for services. Find out if there is a grantee in your community, search at: https://www.samhsa.gov/grants/grant-announcements-old

**TARGETED CAPACITY EXPANSION – PREVENTION AND EARLY INTERVENTION**

The purpose of the initiative is to increase the capacity of cities, counties, and tribal governments to provide prevention and early intervention treatment services to meet emerging and urgent mental health needs of communities. Projects funded through this program must target services to children and adolescents and their families.

For more information, go to: http://www.samhsa.gov/grants/grant-announcements-2016

**Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)**

**COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS**

The activities of the Community Planning and Development Program build stronger and more resilient communities through an ongoing process of identifying and addressing needs, assets, and priority investments. Community development activities may support infrastructure, economic development projects, installation of public facilities, community centers, housing rehabilitation, public services, clearance/acquisition, microenterprise assistance, code enforcement, homeowner assistance and many other identified needs. Federal support for community development encourages systematic and sustained action by State, and local governments. The Office of Block Grant Assistance administers funds, Community Development Block Grant (CDBG), allocated to State and local governments to address locally identified community development needs through the following programs (only showing those applicable in Texas):

- **CDBG Entitlement Program** provides annual grants on a formula basis to entitled cities and counties to develop viable urban communities by providing decent housing and a suitable living environment, and by expanding economic opportunities, principally for low- and moderate-income persons.
- **CDBG State Program** allows States to award grants to smaller units of general local government that develop and preserve decent affordable housing, to provide services to the most vulnerable in our communities, and to create and retain jobs.
- **CDBG Program Colonias Set-Aside** requires the border states of Arizona, California, New Mexico and Texas to set aside a percentage of their annual State CDBG allocations for use in the Colonia to help meet the needs of the Colonias residents in relationship to the need for potable water, adequate sewer systems, or decent, safe and sanitary housing.
- **Section 108 Loan Guarantee Program** is the loan guarantee provision of the CDBG Program and provides communities with a source of financing for economic development, housing rehabilitation, public facilities, and large-scale physical development projects.
- **CDBG Disaster Recovery Program** provides flexible grants to help cities, counties, and States recover from Presidentially-declared disasters, especially in low-income areas, subject to availability of supplemental appropriations.
- **The Neighborhood Stabilization Program** provides grants to communities that have suffered from foreclosures and abandonment to purchase and redevelop foreclosed and abandoned homes and residential properties.
- **Brownfields Economic Development Initiative** provides grants to assist cities with the redevelopment of abandoned, idled and underused industrial and commercial facilities where expansion and redevelopment is burdened by real or
Each fiscal year (FY), HUD publishes a General Section that contains requirements for all of HUD’s competitive grant programs. To be considered for funding, applications must meet all applicable requirements of the General Section and the requirements in the Program NOFA. To identify funding opportunities through HUD, visit the following website: http://portal.hud.gov/hudportal/HUD?src=/program_offices/administration/grants/fundsavail

Award: varies
Timeframe: varies
Contact:

National Office:
Office of Strategic Planning and Management
Grants Management & Oversight Division
Department of Housing and Urban Development
451 7th Street, SW, Room 3156
Washington, DC 20410-3000
Phone: (202) 708-0667

Houston Regional Office:
Sandra H. Warren
Director, CPD
1301 Fannin Street
Suite 2200
Houston, TX 77002
713-718-3279
Sandra.H.Warren@hud.gov

Fort Worth Regional Office:
Shirley J. Henley
Director, CPD
801 Cherry Street
Unit #45 - Suite 2500
Ft. Worth, TX 76102
817-978-5951
Shirley.J.Henley@hud.gov

San Antonio Regional Office:
Elva F. Garcia
Director, CPD
Hipolito Garcia Federal Building
615 E. Houston Street
Suite 347
San Antonio, TX 78205
210-475-6866
Elva.Garcia@hud.gov

HOPE VI REVITALIZATION GRANTS

The specific elements of public housing transformation that have proven key to HOPE VI include: Changing the physical shape of public housing; establishing positive incentives for resident self— sufficiency and comprehensive services that empower residents; lessening concentrations of poverty by placing public housing in non—poverty neighborhoods and promoting mixed-income communities; and forging partnerships with other agencies, local governments, nonprofit organizations, and private businesses to leverage support and resources. Only public housing authorities are eligible to apply for these funds, but park
and recreation agencies can contract to develop recreation facilities at public housing sites and to provide community and supportive service programs for residents, including those relocated as a result of revitalization efforts. For more information, go to: http://portal.hud.gov/hudportal/HUD?src=/program_offices/public_indian_housing/programs/ph/hope6

BROWNFIELDS ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT INITIATIVE

The Brownfields Economic Development Initiative (BEDI) is designed to help cities redevelop abandoned, idled, or underutilized areas often on industrial or commercial property, known as brownfields. The program provides funding to local governments to be used in conjunction with Section 108 loan guarantees to finance redevelopment of brownfield sites. This program is not limited to industrial and/or commercial property.

Approximately $25 million is available annually for eligible local communities. Information about the program is available at: https://www.hudexchange.info/programs/bedi/

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT ENTITLEMENT PROGRAMS

The Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) program awards grants to entitlement community grantees to carry out a wide range of community development activities directed toward revitalizing neighborhoods, economic development, and providing improved community facilities and services. HUD awards CDBG funds directly to metropolitan cities and urban counties (entitlement communities), or to states for distribution to non-entitlement communities. Any activity undertaken using CDBG funds must benefit low and moderate-income persons, prevent or eliminate slums or blight or address conditions that present a serious and immediate threat to the health and safety of the community. Brownfields redevelopment and public recreation activities (especially for children) are eligible, but must be incorporated into local government priorities through the community's Consolidated Plan and annual action plan. Eligible entities include cities or urban counties. There are field offices in most states, cities or urban counties that accept these applications. There is also a state program that handles smaller communities. Each urban area is allocated a formula-derived amount of funds and must submit a consolidated plan to the field office.

For more information about the program and eligibility requirements go to:
https://www.hudexchange.info/programs/cdbg-entitlement/cdbg-entitlement-program-eligibility-requirements/

To find about program opportunities in metro areas (entitlement zones) contact Sue Miller at:
https://www.hud.gov/states/oklahoma/community/cdbg

For local government information, go to: https://www.hud.gov/states/texas

HUD E-MAPS

The Department of Housing and Urban Development developed an application on HUD's website intended to help people learn about environmental matters that affect their communities throughout the U.S. HUD E-MAPS is a Web-enabled version of Community2020TM software which, combines HUD data with EPA environmental databases. The Community 2020 CD-ROM software can be purchased by community groups and individuals at a cost of $250.00 for a region or $300.00 for the whole country. The software provides detailed, site-specific financial, managerial, demographic and program information for virtually every entitlement or competitive grant awarded by HUD since 1992. Over 1,000 communities are required to submit a five-year Consolidation Plan for the expenditure of over $7.0 billion federal funds for an array of community development activities. Copies of the Community 2020 software are provided to the Consolidation Plan communities to streamline the application and reporting procedures for HUD's major community development programs and to facilitate citizens having access to information on how funds are being spent in their community. The E-Maps software springs from HUD's strong conviction that every American has the right to know
about the quality of the environment where they live, work, play and raise their families.

Information about the E-Maps program is available at: https://www.huduser.gov/portal/maps.html

Department of the Interior — Fish and Wildlife Service

AQUATIC RESOURCE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Aquatic Resource Education Program helps people understand, enjoy and conserve the aquatic natural resources of the nation. States have the option of using up to 15 percent of their annual Sport Fish Restoration apportionment for aquatic resource education programs and outreach and communications projects. The Sport Fish Restoration Program, created in 1950, provides funding for fish management, conservation, restoration, aquatic education, and boating access. The program is funded by a 10 percent Federal excise tax on fishing rods, reels, creels, lures, flies and artificial baits and a 3 percent tax on electronic fishing motors and sonar fish finders; duties on imported fishing tackle, pleasure boats and yachts; and a portion of the Federal fuel tax receipts from motorboats and small gasoline engines. The funds are apportioned annually to the states and territories by the Department of the Interior on the basis of formulas set forth in the Act. Apportionments are determined for each state by land area and number of fishing license owners. All funds are disseminated through State Fish and Wildlife Departments.

Website: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/grantprograms/AquaticEd/AE.htm
Contact: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/ContactUs/ContactUs.htm
Southwest Regional Office
Kelly Oliver-Amy
505-248-7457
Kelly_oliver-amy@fws.gov
https://www.fws.gov/southwest/index.html

BOATING ACCESS PROGRAM

The Boating Access (BA) Program provides grant funds to the states, the District of Columbia and insular areas fish and wildlife agencies for projects that provide access to America's waterways by developing new access facilities or renovation and/or improvement of existing facilities.

Today more than 16.8 million boats use U.S. waterways. A large percentage of these are operated by anglers and recreational boaters.

The Boating Access Program is part of the Sport Fish Restoration Program. Spending for the BA is authorized in the Sport Fish Restoration Act.

The Sport Fish Restoration Act mandates each state, the District of Columbia and insular area to allocate at least 15 percent of their annual Sport Fish Restoration apportionment to boating access projects. The allocation is averaged over a five year period for each U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service region.

The funds apportioned annually are derived from excise taxes on fishing equipment, motorboat and small engine fuels, import duties, and interest collected in the Sport Fish Restoration and Boating Trust Fund. These funds are apportioned to the states, the District of Columbia and insular areas based on a formula which includes land area, number of paid license holders, minimums and maximums.

Website: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/GrantPrograms/BoatAccess/BA.htm
Contact: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/ContactUs/ContactUs.htm
Southwest Regional Office
Buddy Fazio
BOATING INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT PROGRAM

The Boating Infrastructure Grant Program (BIG) provides grant funds to the states, the District of Columbia and insular areas to construct, renovate, and maintain tie-up facilities with features for transient boaters in vessels 26 feet or more in length, and to produce and distribute information and educational materials about the program. The BIG Program includes two funding tiers, Tier One (non-competitive) and Tier Two (nationally competitive). Under Tier One each state, the D.C. and insular area may receive funding for eligible projects up to $200,000 annually. Tier Two funds are made available through a nationally competitive process. Tier Two proposals received are reviewed, evaluated and ranked by a national panel with the final decision for funding made by the Director of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. The ranking criteria, eligible projects and regulations are listed in 50 CFR 86.

Funds for the BIG Program are provided annually from the Sport Fish Restoration and Boating Trust Fund. The amount provided is 4% of the funds (split between the BIG and CVA programs) in the Sport Fish Restoration and Boating Trust Fund after deducting amounts for WSFR administration, the Multistate Conservation Grant Program, the Sport Fishing and Boating Partnership Council and fisheries commissions.

Website: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/GrantPrograms/BIG/BIG.htm
Contact: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/ContactUs/ContactUs.htm
Southwest Regional Office
Buddy Fazio
505-248-7461
Buddy_Fazio@fws.gov
https://www.fws.gov/southwest/index.html

CLEAN VESSEL ACT GRANT PROGRAM

The Clean Vessel Act Grant Program (CVA) provides grant funds to the states, the District of Columbia and insular areas for the construction, renovation, operation, and maintenance of pump-out stations and waste reception facilities for recreational boaters and also for educational programs that inform boaters of the importance of proper disposal of their sewage.

Website: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/GrantPrograms/CVA/CVA.htm
Contact: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/ContactUs/ContactUs.htm
Southwest Regional Office
Buddy Fazio
505-248-7461
Buddy_Fazio@fws.gov
https://www.fws.gov/southwest/index.html

COASTAL IMPACT ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

The Coastal Impact Assistance Program (CIAP) provides federal grant funds derived from federal offshore lease revenues to oil producing states for conservation, protection, or restoration of coastal areas including wetlands; mitigation of damage to fish, wildlife, or natural resources; planning assistance and the administrative costs of complying with these objectives; implementation of a federally-approved marine, coastal, or comprehensive conservation management plan; and mitigation of the impact of outer Continental Shelf activities through funding of onshore infrastructure projects and public service needs.

Statewide CIAP plans that include proposed projects have been prepared by the affected
states: Alabama, Alaska, California, Louisiana, Mississippi and Texas. The federally approved CIAP plans have also been coordinated through a public review process.

Federal grant funds must be used to directly benefit an authorized use to conserve, restore, enhance, and protect renewable natural resources. Non-federal matching funds are not required for approved grant projects associated with this federal grant program.

Website: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/GrantPrograms/CIAP/CIAP.htm
Contact: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/ContactUs/ContactUs.htm

Southwest Regional Office
Susan MacMullin
505-248-7476
Susan_MacMullin@fws.gov
https://www.fws.gov/southwest/index.html

HUNTER EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Hunter Education Program provides grant funds to the states and insular areas fish and wildlife agencies for projects to provide instruction in firearm operations and safety, wildlife management, nature conservation, ethics, game laws, outdoor survival and wilderness first aid. Funds may also be used for the development and operations of archery and shooting range facilities.

The goal is to teach students to be safe, responsible, conservation-minded hunters. Most States require completion of a hunter education course prior to purchasing a hunting license.

Website: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/GrantPrograms/HunterEd/HE.htm
Contact: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/ContactUs/ContactUs.htm

Southwest Regional Office
Andrew Ortiz
505-248-7459
Andrew_Ortiz@fws.gov
https://www.fws.gov/southwest/index.html

LANDOWNER INCENTIVE PROGRAM (NON-TRIBAL PORTION) - OVERVIEW

The Landowner Incentive Program (LIP) provides federal grant funds to the states, the District of Columbia and insular areas to protect and restore habitats on private lands, to benefit Federally listed, proposed or candidate species or other species determined to be at-risk.

Grant funds must be used to establish or supplement State landowner incentive programs to benefit species identified in the State’s Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy (State Wildlife Action Plan) or classified as Special Concern by the State, or Federally listed, proposed, or candidate species or other species determined to be at-risk. These grant funds may also be used to provide technical and financial assistance to private landowners for habitat protection and restoration. More info...

The LIP Program includes two funding tiers, Tier One (non-competitive) and Tier Two (nationally competitive). Under Tier One each state may receive funding for eligible projects up to $200,000 annually and the District of Columbia and insular areas up to $75,000 annually. If there is adequate funding in the appropriation, WSFR will rank Tier Two grants and award grants through a national competition. The competition will be announced separately.

Website: https://www.fws.gov/southwest/federal_assistance/ri.html#contactfedaid
Contact: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/ContactUs/ContactUs.htm
Southwest Regional Office
MULTISTATE CONSERVATION GRANT PROGRAM - OVERVIEW

The MSCGP provides funding for wildlife and sport fish restoration projects identified as priority projects by the Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies (AFWA). These high priority projects address problems affecting states on a regional or national basis. Project types that are generally selected for funding are: biological research/training, species population status, outreach, data collection regarding hunter/angler participation, hunter/aquatic education, economic value of fishing/hunting, and regional or multistate habitat needs assessments.

The AFWA and the Division of Wildlife Sport Fish Restoration Program (WSFR) work together to manage the MSCGP. The AFWA administers the grant application process, providing oversight, coordination, and guidance for the MSCGP while the WSFR awards and manages the grants.

Website: https://www.fws.gov/southwest/federal_assistance/ri.html#contactfedaid
Contact: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/ContactUs/ContactUs.htm

Southwest Regional Office
500 Gold SW
Suite 8514
Albuquerque, NM 87102
https://www.fws.gov/southwest/index.html

NATIONAL COASTAL WETLANDS GRANT PROGRAM

The National Coastal Wetlands Conservation Grants Program is authorized by the Director of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to grant funds to coastal states to carry out coastal wetlands conservation projects. Participants in the program include state, county, and municipal governments as well as non-government partners.

Funds for the Coastal Wetlands Grant Program are provided annually from the Sport Fish Restoration and Boating Trust Fund. The Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act (CWPPRA) receives 18.5 percent of the funds in the Trust Fund after deducting amounts for WSFR administration, the Multistate Conservation Grant Program, the Sport Fishing and Boating Partnership Council and fisheries commissions.

Website: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/GrantPrograms/CW/CW.htm
Contact: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/ContactUs/ContactUs.htm

Southwest Regional Office
Susan MacMullin
505-248-7476
Susan_MacMullin@fws.gov
https://www.fws.gov/southwest/index.html

SPORT FISH RESTORATION PROGRAM

The Act, approved by Congress on August 9, 1950, provides funding for fish management, conservation, and restoration. The program is funded by a 10 percent Federal excise tax on fishing rods, reels, creels, lures, flies and artificial baits and a 3 percent tax on electronic fishing motors and sonar fish finders. The funds are apportioned annually to the states and territories (except Puerto Rico) by the Department of the Interior on the basis of formulas set forth in the Act. Apportionments are determined for each state by land area and number of fishing license owners. All funds are disseminated through State Fish and Wildlife Departments.

Website: https://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/subpages/GrantPrograms/SFR/SFR.htm
STATE WILDLIFE GRANT PROGRAM

The State Wildlife Grant (SWG) Program provides Federal grant funds to State fish and wildlife agencies for developing and implementing programs that benefit wildlife and their habitats, including species that are not hunted or fished.

Grant funds may be used to address a variety of conservation needs—such as research, fish and wildlife surveys, species restoration, habitat management, and monitoring—that are identified within a State's Wildlife Action Plan. These funds may also be used to update, revise, or modify a State's Plan.

Congress appropriates funds for the State Wildlife Grant Program on an annual basis. Funds are apportioned to States, commonwealths, and U.S. territories based on a formula that considers each State's population and total geographical area.

Grant funds are disbursed to States for approved grants at a maximum federal share of 75% for planning grants and 65% for Plan implementation grants. Congress also allocates a portion of appropriated funds to a competitive SWG subprogram. State Wildlife Grant funds administered by the Wildlife and Sport Fish Restoration Program provide a unique source of funding, helping States to focus on targeted species in a proactive fashion, to help identify and reverse species population declines before restoration becomes more difficult and costly.

WILDLIFE RESTORATION PROGRAM

Approved by Congress on September 2, 1937, the Act provides funding for the selection, restoration, rehabilitation and improvement of wildlife habitat, wildlife management research and the distribution of information produced by the projects. Congress amended the Act on October 23, 1970, to include funding for hunter training programs and the development, operation and maintenance of public target ranges. Funds are derived from an 11 percent Federal excise tax on handguns. Funds are also collected from a 12.4 percent tax on archery equipment. A certain amount of funds (section 4) must be used on hunter education before additional funds (section 10) can be attained. The section 10 funds can be used for additional hunter education programs or for wildlife restoration. These funds are apportioned each year to the states and territories (except Puerto Rico) by the Department of the Interior on the basis of formulas set forth in the Act. Apportionments are determined for each state by land area and number of hunting license owners.
WILDLIFE CONSERVATION AND RESTORATION PROGRAM

The Wildlife Conservation and Restoration Program provides funding for wildlife conservation projects, wildlife conservation education, and wildlife-associated recreation activities. The program benefits the diverse array of wildlife and associated habitat, including species that are not hunted or fished, to fulfill the unmet needs of wildlife. State Fish and Wildlife Departments with a comprehensive plan approved by the Secretary of the Interior can participate in the program. Local and state agencies are encouraged to partner with their state Fish and Wildlife Departments. Contact your state Fish and Wildlife Department for more information on project eligibility.

To contact the Fish and Wildlife Department in your state go to: https://www.fws.gov/offices/index.html

For more information about the Conservation Grant Program, go to Grant Information: http://wsfrprograms.fws.gov/Subpages/GrantPrograms/MultiState/MS.htm

Department of the Interior — National Park Service

CHALLENGE COST SHARE PROGRAM

The Challenge Cost Share Program supports local projects that promote conservation and recreation, environmental stewardship, education, and engaging youth in the outdoors. Local project partners work with National Park Service (NPS) staff to achieve mutually beneficial outcomes. Applications are submitted by NPS staff in collaboration with project partners. This partnership challenge rewards those proposals that highlight long lasting benefits while developing new partnerships.

The program requires equal matching share. Cash, goods, or services from non-federal sources can be considered as a cost share. The maximum Challenge Cost Share project support is $25,000. If selected our national partner, Outdoor Foundation, forms an agreement and provides project funds directly to the local partner. Applications are submitted by NPS staff in collaboration with project partners.

Website: https://www.nps.gov/ncrc/programs/ccsp/
Award: up to $25,000 (FY2017)
Timeframe: July 1, 2016 (FY2017)
Contact:
   NATIONAL OFFICE:
   National Coordinator
   Stephan Nofield
   Stephan_nofield@nps.gov

FEDERAL LANDS TO PARKS

The Federal Lands-to-Parks (FLP) enables states and local governments to establish park and recreation areas and adapt historic buildings for public uses. Through FLP, state and local agencies may acquire land and facilities once used for federal purposes at no cost to meet park and recreation needs.

Amount: N/A. Program based on existing inventory of federal lands and transferring it to state or local governments for park and recreation use.
Annual Timeframe: As land becomes available, 25 days from the “notice of availability”
Information about the program is available at: https://www.nps.gov/ncrc/programs/flip/index.htm
LAND AND WATER CONSERVATION FUND

The Land and Water Conservation Fund was enacted in 1964 (Public Law 88-578) to “create and maintain a nationwide legacy of high quality recreation areas and facilities.” LWCF provides funding for: (1) land acquisition for federal land managing agencies; and (2) matching grants to state and local governments for planning (states only), acquisition and development of park and recreation areas and resource based facilities. Specifics for federal land acquisition projects are determined each fiscal year by Congress and the Administration. Of the amounts appropriated in any given fiscal year for each State and Territory is determined based on a formula set in the LWCF Act, and is subsequently approved by the Secretary of the Interior. The grantee assumes all operation and maintenance costs in perpetuity. In Texas, the LWCF allocation funds a number of grant programs available to local communities, including:

- **Amount:** In 2016, Texas was allocated a total of $5,415,887. All state and local grants require at least a 50 percent match by the non-federal partner.
- **Annual Timeframe:** Varies depending on state grant program.
- **Information about the program is available at:** https://www.nps.gov/subjects/lwcf/stateside.htm
- **Contacts:** https://www.nps.gov/subjects/lwcf/contact-list.htm

National Office:
National Park Service
1849 C Street NW, Org-2225
Washington, D.C. 20240
202-354-6900
https://www.nps.gov/orgs/1600/index.htm

Texas Office:
Director
State Parks
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
4200 Smith School Road
Austin, TX 78744
512-389-8545
http://tpwd.texas.gov/business/grants/recreation-grants/

Midwest Region:
National Park Service
601 Riverfront Drive
Omaha, NE 68102
RIVERS, TRAILS, AND CONSERVATION ASSISTANCE

The RTCA program offers local groups staff assistance and consultations for locally-led conservation projects. Projects may include developing trails and greenways or protecting rivers and open space. Regional RTCA offices provide application information and assistance.

Amount: Funding or grants not offered.

Annual Timeframe: June 30

Information about the program is available at: https://www.nps.gov/orgs/rtca/index.htm
Contact: https://www.nps.gov/orgs/rtca/contactus.htm

National Office:
Rivers, Trails, and Conservation Assistance program
1201 Eye Street NW Washington, DC 20005
Texas Office:
RTCA, National Park Service
1901 E. Ben White Blvd.
Austin, Texas 78741
Phone: (512) 744-1940
Marta de la Garza Newkirk
marta_newkirk_de_la_garza@nps.gov
(512) 784-3134
Erich Melville
erich_melville@nps.gov
(512) 688-0652
Justin Bates
justin_bates@nps.gov
(512) 878-7463
Intermountain Region:
Alan Ragins
303-969-2855
alan_ragins@nps.gov

Department of Justice – Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention

OJJDP provides national leadership, coordination, and resources to prevent and respond to juvenile delinquency and victimization. OJJDP supports states and communities in their efforts to develop and implement effective and coordinated prevention and intervention programs and to improve the juvenile justice system so that it protects public safety, holds justice-involved youth appropriately accountable, and provides treatment and rehabilitative services tailored to the needs of juveniles and their families.

The purpose of the Delinquency Prevention Program (formerly Title V) is to prevent youth at risk of becoming delinquent from entering the juvenile justice system and to intervene with first-time and non-serious offenders to keep them from further contact with the juvenile justice system. The goal is to reduce the likelihood that youth will become serious and violent offenders as adults, reducing the burden of crime on society and saving taxpayers billions of dollars.

The program includes the:

- Youth Tribal Program
- Gang Prevention Program
- Community-Based Violence Prevention Program
- National Forum on Youth Violence Program

The OJJDP will offer funding opportunities to states, territories, localities, and private organizations, including faith-based institutions to implement the departments programs through formula and block grants and discretionary grants.

To search for upcoming funding opportunities visit: https://www.ojjdp.gov/funding/FundingList.asp

FORMULA AND BLOCK GRANTS

The Formula Grants Program supports state and local delinquency prevention and intervention efforts and juvenile justice system improvements. Through this program, OJJDP provides funds directly to states, territories, and the District of Columbia to help them implement comprehensive state juvenile justice plans based on detailed studies of needs in their jurisdictions. The Formula Grants Program is authorized under the Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention (JJDP) Act of 2002 (42 U.S.C. 5601 et seq.).

In FY 2016, OJJDP awarded $40 million in formula and block grants. The Juvenile Justice Specialists in each state administers the funding through sub-grants to units of local government, local private agencies, and American Indian/Alaska Native jurisdictions for programs in accordance with legislative requirements.

Website: https://www.ojjdp.gov/funding/funding.html
Timeline: No funding opportunities listed at this time.
Contact: (State of Texas)
Juvenile Justice Specialist
Erica Ortega
Office of the Governor
P.O. Box 12428
Austin, TX 78711
512-463-8406
erica.ortega@gov.texas.gov

DISCREETIONARY GRANTS

OJJDP awards discretionary grants to states, units of local government, and private organizations to administer the several programs the OJJDP has for juvenile justice and delinquency prevention. During FY 2016, OJJDP awarded $242,905,063 in 268 discretionary grants.

Website: https://www.ojjdp.gov/funding/funding.html
Timeline: No funding opportunities listed at this time.
Contact: https://www.ojjdp.gov/about/StaffList.asp
Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention
810 Seventh Street NW.
Washington, DC 20531
202-307-5911

Department of Labor

The U.S. Department of Labor provides both discretionary and non-discretionary/formula-based grants that implement programs of its agencies and divisions. Awarding and administering grants are done by either the department or by the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management.
The divisions and agencies of the Department of Labor that offer grant programs include:

- **Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS):** provides project grants (cooperative agreements) and the dissemination of technical statistical data and related information on labor force activities; provides data on prices (CPI) and cost of living; data on productivity and technology data; data on compensation and working conditions; data on employment projections.

- **Employment and Training (ETA):** ETA administers financial assistance programs pursuant to the Workforce Investment Act (WIA), administering State formula grant programs for youth, adults and dislocated workers, national emergency grants for workers affected by mass layoffs, plant closures, and disasters; grant programs for workers with disabilities, Indians and Native Americans, and for migrant and seasonal farmworkers. ETA also administers grant programs for older American workers, apprenticeship programs, Trade Adjustment Assistance (TAA) programs, and assistance for research and development of workforce programs. In addition, ETA is responsible for the operation and maintenance of a national system of public employment service offices and for the national unemployment insurance program.

- **Mine Safety and Health (MSHA):** provides grants for research, education and training programs to ensure an adequate and competent staff of trained inspectors; and assistance for establishing or improving State mine health and safety programs through technical assistance.

- **Occupational Safety and Health (OSHA):** provides grants to non-profit organizations to provide training, educational services, and technical assistance; assistance to states to administer and enforce state programs; assistance to states to provide occupational safety and health technical assistance and consultant services.

- **Office of Disability Employment Policy (ODEP):** The Office of Disability Employment Policy awards competitive grants establishing short-term pilot and technical assistance projects designed to identify, develop, test, evaluate, and disseminate policies to increase employment by expanding access to training, education, employment supports, assistive and systems technology, integrated employment, entrepreneurial development, and small business opportunities for adults and youth with disabilities. Current pilot projects focus on customized employment, Olmstead populations, and innovative demonstration youth grants, among others. Solicitations for grant applications are published in the Federal Register and announced at www.dol.gov/odep. ODEP grants are awarded by the OASAM grant office.

- **Veterans’ Employment and Training (VETS):** administers programs that address the employment, training, and job security needs of Americans who have served in uniform. VETS awards the Jobs for Veterans State Grants (JVSG) as a formula grant, to each state, the District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands. VETS also awards competitive grants to provide services to assist in reintegrating homeless veterans into meaningful employment with in the labor force and to stimulate the development of effective service delivery systems that will address the complex problems facing homeless veterans. VETS grants are awarded by the Employment and Training Administration Office of Grants Management.

Website about grant and contract opportunities with DOL: https://www.grants.gov/

Contact: Awarding and administering grants are done by either the department or by the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management Regional Offices (Office of the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management): https://www.dol.gov/oasam/regional/about-regional.htm
YOUNG OFFENDER INITIATIVE

This program is designed to enhance community safety by successfully reintegrating young offenders into the community by helping them become productive, responsible, and law-abiding citizens, obtain and retain long-term employment, maintain a stable residence; and successfully address their substance abuse issues and mental health needs. Eligible applicants must be state or local agencies or units of government, tribal governments, public or private nonprofit entities designated as 501(c)(3) or local Workforce Investment Boards that have formed partnerships with state and local agencies.

For grant opportunities: https://www.doleta.gov/grants/sga/01-109sga.htm

YOUTH OPPORTUNITY GRANTS

The Youth Opportunity Grants authorized in the 1998 Workforce Investment Act (www.usworkforce.org) offer a chance to make a significant impact on concentrated poverty and unemployment in this country. As a complement to Job Corps, School-to-Work, and formula-funded youth programs, Youth Opportunity Grants provide the Department of Labor with a means to saturate targeted high-poverty urban and rural communities with sufficient resources to cause a significant drop in youth unemployment and idleness in these communities.

For more information, go to: https://www.doleta.gov/grants/grants_awarded.cfm

WORKFORCE INVESTMENT ACT STATE AND LOCAL FORMULA YOUTH PROGRAMS

The Workforce Investment Act (WIA) authorizes funds to state and local communities to support workforce training and related activities for youth who are 14-21, low income, basic skills deficient, a school dropout, homeless, a parent or parenting, offender, or individuals including disabled youth that require additional assistance to complete educational program or hold employment. Local workforce investment boards (WIBs) must provide the following services to eligible youth: tutoring, study skills training, dropout prevention strategies, alternative secondary school services, summer employment opportunities, paid and unpaid work experiences, and occupational skill training. Under WIA, each local WIB must establish a Youth Council to develop, implement, and oversee strategic plans for providing these programs and enhancing youth connections to One-Stops.

State contacts can be found at: https://www.doleta.gov/regions/region-4.cfm

More information: https://www.doleta.gov/youth_services/wiaformula.cfm

Department of Transportation

TIGER DISCRETIONARY GRANTS

The Transportation Investment Generating Economic Recovery, or TIGER Discretionary Grant program, provides a unique opportunity for the DOT to invest in road, rail, transit and port projects that promise to achieve national objectives. Since 2009, Congress has dedicated nearly $4.6 billion for seven rounds of TIGER to fund projects that have a significant impact on the Nation, a region or a metropolitan area. The eligibility requirements of TIGER allow project sponsors at the State and local levels to obtain funding for multi-modal, multi-jurisdictional projects that are more difficult to support through traditional DOT programs.

Website: https://www.transportation.gov/tiger

Contact:
Office of Infrastructure Finance and Innovation
Office of the Secretary of Transportation
1200 New Jersey Ave, SE
Washington, DC 20590
TIGERgrants@dot.gov
Phone: 202-366-0301
Department of Transportation - Federal Highway Administration

The Fixing America’s Surface Transportation Act (FAST Act) was signed into law in December 2015, authorizing $305 billion over fiscal years 2016 through 2020 for highway, highway and motor vehicle safety, public transportation, motor carrier safety, hazardous materials safety, rail, and research, technology, and statistics programs. Funds are apportioned to states to administer programs or further allocate funds.

ACCELERATED INNOVATION DEPLOYMENT (AID) DEMONSTRATION GRANT

The AID Demonstration program is one initiative under the multi-faceted Technology and Innovation Deployment Program (TIDP) approach providing funding and other resources to offset the risk of trying an innovation. The AID Demonstration program provides funding as an incentive for eligible entities to accelerate the implementation and adoption of innovation in highway transportation. The FAST Act authorized funding for the continuation of these programs and opportunities. Entities eligible to apply (Applicants) are State DOTs, Federal Land Management Agencies, and tribal governments. Metropolitan planning organizations and local governments may apply through the State DOT as a sub recipient.

Website: https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/innovation/grants
Amount: $50,000 to $1 million; Estimated Total Program Funding: $50 million
Timeframe: Sep 30, 2020; Applications are being accepted on a rolling basis.
Contact:
Fawn Thompson
Program Coordinator
(404) 562-3917
Fawn.Thompson@dot.gov

CONGESTION MITIGATION AND AIR QUALITY IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

The purpose of the Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality improvement program (CMAQ) is to realign the focus of transportation planning toward a more inclusive, environmentally sensitive, and multi-modal approach. The CMAQ program provides funding for programs and projects in air quality non-attainment and maintenance for ozone, carbon monoxide (CO), and small particulate matter (PM-10), which reduces transportation related emissions. Grants are provided through a reimbursement process that varies state by state. Funds may be used for either the construction of bicycle transportation facilities and pedestrian walkways, or non-construction projects (such as maps, brochures, and public service announcements) related to safe bicycle use. In general, however, a sponsor would submit expenses to the state department of transportation, which would then reimburse at 80 percent of the project cost. The CMAQ Program was reauthorized for 2016 through 2020 through the FAST Act.

Amount: FAST Act provides for $2.3 M to $2.5 M in CMAQ funding each year from 2016 through 2020. It is estimated the State of Texas will receive an average of $853 million in CMAQ funds annually.
Applications and information about CMAQ grants are available at: http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/air_quality/cmaq/

RECREATIONAL TRAILS PROGRAM

The Recreational Trails Program, was reauthorized by the FAST Act, provides funds to develop and maintain recreational trails for motorized and non-motorized recreational trail users. Eligible project categories as defined in the act are: maintenance and restoration of existing recreational trails; development and rehabilitation of trailside and trailhead facilities and trail linkages; purchase and lease of recreational trail construction and maintenance equipment; construction of new recreational trails (with restrictions on new trails on Federal land); acquisition of easements or property for recreational trails or recreational trail corridors; state administrative costs related to program administration (up to 7 percent of a state’s funds); and
operation of educational programs to promote safety and environmental protection as these objectives relate to the use of recreational trails (up to 5 percent of a state's funds). Each state has its own procedures and timelines to solicit, select, and fund Recreational Trails projects. In Texas, the Recreational Trails program is administered by the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department.

Amount: $200,000 Requires 80/20 match
Timeframe: Annual Deadline – February 1st
Program website: http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/recreational_trails/
http://www.americantrails.org/ee/index.php/nationalrecreationtrails
State website: https://tpwd.texas.gov/business/grants/recreation-grants/recreational-trails-grants
Contact: For more information about project funding contact your State Trail Administrator. For a list of administrators go to: http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/recreational_trails/rtpstate.cfm

National Office:
FHWA
Christopher Douwes
Community Planner
Recreational Trails Program
Transportation Alternatives
Federal Highway Administration
FHWA HEPH-10 Rm E74-474
1200 New Jersey Ave SE
Washington DC 20590-0001
Phone: 202-366-5013
Texas Office:
Trey Cooksey, State Parks Trails Coordinator
Texas Parks and Wildlife Dept
4200 Smith School Road
Austin TX 78744-3291
512-389-8743
Fax 512-389-8242
trey.cooksey@tpwd.state.tx.us

SAFE ROUTES TO SCHOOL PROGRAM

The Safe Routes to Schools (SRTS) Program is a Federal-Aid program of the U.S. Department of Transportation’s Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). The Program was created by Section 1404 of the Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act: A Legacy for Users Act (SAFETEA-LU). The SRTS Program was funded at $1.162 billion for Federal fiscal years (FY) 2005-2012 and is administered by State Departments of Transportation (DOTs).

The SRTS Program received dedicated funding through 2012. The Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP-21) authorized the Transportation Alternatives Program (TAP), which replaced the funding from pre-MAP-21 programs including the Transportation Enhancement Activities, Recreational Trails Program, and Safe Routes to School Program (SRTS). MAP-21 did not provide specific funding for SRTS, but SRTS projects are eligible for TAP funds and for Surface Transportation Program (STP) funds. Under Fixing America's Surface Transportation Act (FAST Act), the TAP program was rolled into the Surface Transportation Program.

Safe Routes to School initiatives may be eligible under the Surface Transportation Block Grant Program or Transportation Alternatives Set-Aside.
Website: http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/safe_routes_to_school/
SURFACE TRANSPORTATION BLOCK GRANT PROGRAM

The FAST Act converted the Surface Transportation Program to a block grant program that folds in the Transportation Alternative Program. The program provides funding to states and localities for projects to preserve and improve the conditions and performance on any Federal-aid highway, bridge and tunnel projects on any public road, pedestrian and bicycle infrastructure, and transit capital projects, including intercity bus terminals.

Amount: The FAST Act provides for an estimated average of $4.796 million allocated to Texas for the STBG Program funding each year from 2016 through 2020

Timeframe:
Website: http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/fastact/factsheets/stbgfs.cfm
Contact: https://www.transportation.gov/fastact/

National Office:
Office of the Under Secretary for Policy
Office of the Secretary of Transportation
1200 New Jersey Ave, SE
Washington, DC 20590
United States
Phone: 202-366-4540

Texas Office:
Administered by TXDOT

Online form:
http://www.txdot.gov/contact-us/form.html

TRANSPORTATION ALTERNATIVES, STBG SET-ASIDE

The FAST Act amended the Surface Transportation Program to include a set aside for the Surface Transportation Block Grant Program, which is replacing the MAP-21 Transportation Alternative Program. Similar to its predecessors, the Transportation Alternative Program and Transportation Enhancement Activities, the STBG Program, or TA Set-Aside, authorizes funding for The TA Set-Aside authorizes funding for programs and projects defined as transportation alternatives, including on- and off-road pedestrian and bicycle facilities, infrastructure projects for improving non-driver access to public transportation and enhanced mobility, community improvement activities such as historic preservation and vegetation management, and environmental mitigation related to storm water and habitat connectivity; recreational trail projects; safe routes to school projects; and projects for planning, designing, or constructing boulevards and other roadways largely in the right-of-way of former divided highways.

Amount: In Texas, The FAST Act provides for an estimated average of $386 million set-aside from the STBG Program funding each year from 2016 through 2020

Timeframe:
Website: http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/fastact/factsheets/transportationalternativesfs.cfm
Contact: https://www.transportation.gov/fastact/
https://www.transportation.gov/buildamerica/infragrans

National Office:
Office of the Under Secretary for Policy
Office of the Secretary of Transportation
1200 New Jersey Ave, SE
Washington, DC 20590
United States
Phone: 202-366-4540

Texas Office:
Administered by TXDOT

Online form:
TRANSPORTATION ENHANCEMENTS

Transportation Enhancements (TE) activities are federally funded, community-based projects that expand travel choices and enhance the transportation experience by improving the cultural, historic, aesthetic and environmental aspects of our transportation infrastructure. TE projects must be one of 12 eligible activities and must relate to surface transportation.

For example, projects can include creation of bicycle and pedestrian facilities, streetscape improvements, refurbishment of historic transportation facilities, and other investments that enhance communities and access. The federal government provides funding for TE projects through our nation's surface transportation legislation.

Applications and information about Transportation Enhancement grants are available at: www.enhancements.org.
Website: http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/transportation_enhancements/funding/

Transportation Enhancement (TE) funds are apportioned to the States by formula, based on amounts made available from the Surface Transportation Program (STP) under 23 U.S.C. 104(b) (3), which includes several adjustments, such as adjustments for metropolitan planning, open container and driving while intoxicated laws, highway safety, and safety belt and motorcycle helmet laws. The TE apportionments also include:

- TE funds were 10 percent of the sum of STP funds (after adjustments) plus Minimum Allocation funds apportioned through the STP.
- TE funds were 10 percent of the sum of STP funds (after adjustments) plus Minimum Guarantee funds apportioned through the STP.
- TE funds were 10 percent of the sum of STP funds (after adjustments) plus Equity Bonus funds apportioned through the STP.
- FY 2010-2012: SAFETEA-LU extensions
- TE funds were 10 percent of the sum of STP funds (after adjustments) plus Equity Bonus funds apportioned through the STP.
- FY 2013 and following: No new TE apportionments, but TE funds remained available through FY 2015.
- Some States may have residual TE funds available if TE funds did not lapse.

Department of Transportation – Coast Guard

RECREATIONAL BOATING SAFETY

The RBS grant program provides funding to assist states with program administration, law enforcement and search and rescue capability, boater education, vessel numbering and titling
systems, aids to navigation, and public boating access sites. Allowable uses of the RBS Program funds include a wide spectrum of activities that fall into six broad categories – program administration, law enforcement and search and rescue capability, boater education, vessel numbering and titling systems, aids to navigation, and public boating access sites. States with approved boating safety programs that meet the participation requirements are eligible. Amount: In 2016, Texas received approximately $3.8 million in state grant funding.

Timeframe: Information about the program is available at: http://www.uscgboating.org/grants/index.php
Contact: http://www.uscgboating.org/php-contact-form/contactC.php

Commandant (CG-BSX-2)
U.S. Coast Guard Headquarters
2703 Martin Luther King, JR Ave SE
Stop 7501
Washington, DC 20593-7501
Phone: 202.372.1062

Environmental Protection Agency

Every year, EPA awards over $4 billion in funding for grants and other assistance agreements. From small non-profit organizations to large state governments, EPA works to help many visionary organizations achieve their environmental goals. With countless success stories over the years, EPA grants remain a chief tool in the advancement of human health and the environment.

https://www.epa.gov/grants/specific-epa-grant-programs

AIR GRANTS & FUNDING

EPA’s Office of Air and Radiation (OAR) announces competitive funding announcements for projects and programs relating to air quality, transportation, climate change, indoor air and other related topics.
Website: https://www.epa.gov/grants/air-grants-and-funding
Contact:
National Office:
Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Grants and Debarment
Mail Code: 3901
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue,
N.W. Washington, D.C. 20460
GAD_OGDWEB@epa.gov
Grants and Interagency Agreements Program Phone:
(202) 564-5315
Region 6 Office:
Environmental Protection
Fountain Place 12th Floor, Suite 1200
1445 Ross Avenue
Dallas, TX 75202-2733
Phone: (214) 665-2200
Toll free within Region 6:
(800) 887-6063

BROWNFIELDS ASSESSMENT GRANTS

Brownfields Program provides funds to empower states, communities, tribes, and nonprofits
to prevent, inventory, assess, clean up, and reuse brownfield sites. Under Brownfields Assessment Grants, EPA is seeking proposals for Assessment Grants only, to provide funds to inventory, characterize, assess, and conduct planning (including cleanup planning) and community involvement related to brownfield sites.

Website: https://www.grants.gov/web/grants/search-grants.html?keywords=brownfields

Award: varies $200,000 to $600,000, cost sharing not required, but encouraged

Contact:

National Office:
Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Grants and Debarment
Mail Code: 3901
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue,
N.W. Washington, D.C. 20460
GAD_OGDWEB@epa.gov

Grants and Interagency Agreements Program Phone:
(202) 564-5315

Region 6 Office:
Environmental Protection
Fountain Place 12th Floor, Suite 1200
1445 Ross Avenue
Dallas, TX 75202-2733
Phone: (214) 665-2200
Toll free within Region 6:
(800) 887-6063

---

BROWNFIELDS CLEANUP GRANTS

EPA's Brownfields Program provides funds to empower states, communities, tribes, and nonprofits to prevent, inventory, assess, clean up, and reuse brownfield sites. Under the Brownfields Cleanup Grants, EPA is seeking proposals for Cleanup Grants only to provide funds to carry out cleanup activities at a specific brownfield site owned by the applicant.

Website: https://www.grants.gov/web/grants/search-grants.html?keywords=brownfields

Award: varies $200,000; 20% cost share required.

Contact:

National Office:
Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Grants and Debarment
Mail Code: 3901
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue,
N.W. Washington, D.C. 20460
GAD_OGDWEB@epa.gov

Grants and Interagency Agreements Program Phone:
(202) 564-5315

Region 6 Office:
Environmental Protection
Fountain Place 12th Floor, Suite 1200
1445 Ross Avenue
Dallas, TX 75202-2733
Phone: (214) 665-2200
Toll free within Region 6:
(800) 887-6063
ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION GRANTS PROGRAM

The EPA Environmental grant program supports environmental education projects that enhance the public’s awareness, knowledge, and skills to make informed and responsible decisions that affect environmental quality. The program provides financial support for projects that design, demonstrate, or disseminate environmental education practices, methods, or techniques. Each year, EPA’s Office of Environmental Education releases a solicitation notice in the Federal Register that provides instructions for obtaining a grant. Educational agencies at the state, local and tribal level, state environmental agencies, college and universities, not-for-profit organizations, and noncommercial educational broadcasting entities are eligible to apply. Individuals are not eligible to apply. Although government agencies cannot apply directly, they are encouraged to work with other entities on developing and implementing environmental education programs.

Website: https://www.epa.gov/education/environmental-education-ee-grants

Contact:
National Office:
Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Grants and Debarment
Mail Code: 3901
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue,
N.W. Washington, D.C. 20460
GAD_OGDWEB@epa.gov
Grants and Interagency Agreements Program Phone:
(202) 564-5315
Region 6 Office:
Bonnie King
king.bonita@epa.gov
1445 Ross Avenue
Dallas, TX 75202-2733
Phone: (214) 665-2200

ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE GRANTS

With these grants, the EPA aims to provide financial assistance to grassroots community—based groups to support projects to design, demonstrate or disseminate practices, methods or techniques related to environmental justice. Specifically, EPA will grant funding assistance to be used for: environmental justice education and awareness programs; environmental Justice Programs (for example, river monitoring and pollution prevention programs); technical assistance in gathering and interpreting existing environmental justice data; and technical assistance to access available public information. Community-based grassroots organizations, other incorporated nonprofit organizations and federally recognized Tribal Governments are eligible. Applications are usually due at the beginning of March each year. Awardees are notified in August of each year.

Website: https://www.epa.gov/environmentaljustice/environmental-justice-grants-and-resources
Award: Variable
Contact:
National Office:
Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Grants and Debarment
Mail Code: 3901
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue,
N.W. Washington, D.C. 20460
GAD_OGDWEB@epa.gov
Grants and Interagency Agreements Program Phone:
(202) 564-5315
Region 6 Office:
URBAN PARK & RECREATION RECOVERY PROGRAM

The Urban Park and Recreation Recovery (UPARR) program was authorized in November 1978 by Public Law 95-625, providing direct federal matching assistance to cities and urban counties for rehabilitation of existing recreation facilities. The law encourages systematic local planning and commitment to continuing operation and maintenance of recreation programs, sites, and facilities. Project proposals are submitted to the appropriate National Park Service Regional Office by eligible local units of government (selected cities and urban counties). Grants are awarded on a nationally competitive basis with regional offices having the primary responsibility for monitoring progress and post-completion requirements.

***A revised and updated Handbook will be available for this program when funding is restored in future appropriations.

Website: https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2016/03/11/2016-05560/proposed-information-collection-urban-park-and-recreation-recovery-program-grants

Three types of grants have been available through the UPARR program:

- Rehabilitation grants- provide capital funding to renovate or redesign existing close-to-home recreation facilities.
- Innovation grants-usually involve more modest amounts of funding aimed to support specific activities that either increase recreation programs or improve the efficiency of the local government to operate existing programs.
- Planning grants-provided funds for the development of a Recovery Action Program plan.

BROWNFIELDS ASSESSMENT DEMONSTRATION PILOTS

The Brownfields Assessment Demonstration Pilots (BADP) are designed to empower states, local governments and communities in economic and environmental redevelopment to work together in a timely manner to prevent, assess, and safely cleanup brownfields to promote their sustainable reuse. The brownfields assessment pilots fund up to $200,000 over a two-year period. These funds bring together community groups, investors, lenders, developers, and other affected parties to address site assessment and cleanup planning issues, such as green space. Acceptable green space redevelopment includes: parks, playgrounds, trails, gardens, habitat restoration, open space, and/or green space preservation. BADP are administered on a competitive basis and selected by evaluation panels consisting of EPA Regional and Headquarters staff and other federal agency representatives. Applicants are strongly encouraged to contact and meet with their EPA Regional Brownfields Representative (RBR) early in the process of preparing a proposal.

A list of RBR's and contact information can be found at:
https://www.epa.gov/brownfields/brownfields-contacts-epa-regional-offices
Information about the program is available at: https://www.epa.gov/brownfields
Rio Grande Council of TX Website: https://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyPURL.cgi?Dockey=P100BH37.TXT

BROWNFIELDS CLEANUP REVOLVING LOAN FUND PILOTS

The Brownfields Cleanup Revolving Loan Fund (BCRLF) program allows states, local governments
and Indian tribes to receive loan funds for environmental cleanup of brownfields. The BCRLF can provide up to $1,000,000 over five years for each pilot. The purpose of the program is to enable states, local governments, and Indian tribes to make low interest loans to facilitate the cleanup and redevelopment of brownfields properties.

To contact your EPA Regional Brownfields Representative (RBR) go to:
https://www.epa.gov/brownfields/brownfields-contacts-epa-regional-offices

Information about the program and eligible sites is available at: https://www.epa.gov/brownfields

For grant information: https://www.epa.gov/brownfields/types-brownfields-grant-funding

CHILDREN’S HEALTH PROTECTION

The EPA offers this grant program to enhance public outreach and communication; assist families in evaluating risks to children and in making informed consumer choices; build partnerships that increase a community's long-term capacity to advance protection of children's environmental health and safety; leverage private and public investments to enhance environmental quality by enabling community efforts to continue past EPA's ability to provide assistance to communities; and to promote protection of children from environmental threats.

Eligible applicants include community groups, public nonprofit institutions/organizations, tribal governments, specialized groups, profit organizations, private nonprofit institutions/organizations, municipal and local governments.

For more information, go to:
https://www.epa.gov/research-grants/niehsepa-childrens-environmental-health-and-disease-prevention-research-centers

TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE GRANTS PROGRAM

This EPA program seeks to provide financial assistance to States, Local agencies, and Indian Tribes for chemical accident prevention activities that relate to the Risk Management Program under the Clean Air Act Section 112(r). Additionally, through this program the EPA provides financial assistance to Tribes for chemical emergency planning, and community right-to-know programs, which are established to prevent or eliminate unreasonable risk to the health and environment of communities within the State. Eligible applicants include States, Local agencies in the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Island, Northern Mariana Islands, and Federally Recognized Indian Tribes. Recipients must match 25 percent of the grant funds (including in-kind services).

For more information, go to: https://www.epa.gov/superfund/technical-assistance-grant-tag-program

GENERAL MILLS CHAMPIONS: YOUTH NUTRITION AND FITNESS GRANTS

The American Dietetic Association Foundation, the President's Challenge, and the General Mills Foundation have partnered to improve youth nutrition and fitness in the United States. The new initiative, entitled “General Mills Champions,” will provide grants to community-based groups. The initiative will also include sponsorship of the President’s Active Lifestyle Awards, development of nutrition and fitness mentoring models, and sharing best practices. Through its funding component, the program will award fifty grants of up to $10,000 each to encourage communities in the United States to improve the eating and physical activity patterns of young people, ages 2-20. Grants will be awarded to 501(c)(3) or 509(a) status not-for-profit organizations and agencies working with communities that demonstrate the greatest need and likelihood of sustainable impact on young people’s nutrition and activity levels through innovative programs. Grants will be awarded to programs administered by non-profit organizations and quasi-governmental entities (e.g., Parks Boards) for demonstrating significant potential impact on youth groups with special needs or for having an impact on
large populations of youth.

For more information, go to: http://www.eatrightfoundation.org/foundation/championgrants/

**TONY HAWK FOUNDATION FUNDING FOR SKATEBOARD PARKS**

Through its grant program, the foundation seeks to fund the construction of skateparks that are designed and built by qualified and experienced skatepark contractors; include local skaters in the design process; are in low-income areas, or areas with a high population of “at-risk” youth; can demonstrate grassroots commitment to the project; have a creative mix of street obstacles and transition/vert terrain; do not require skaters or their parents to sign waivers; encourage skaters to look after their own safety and the safety of others; are open during daylight hours throughout the year; are free of charge; and are in areas that currently have no skateboarding facilities. Grant amounts range from $5,000 to $25,000. To be eligible, applicants must be a 501(c)(3) public charity or a state or local agency (including public school systems or public projects). The foundation also will consider assisting start-up organizations. The foundation expects to approve grant requests quarterly. See the foundation website for complete application procedures and to download an application form.

For more information, go to: www.tonyhawkfoundation.org/grant-application/

**AETNA AND THE AETNA FOUNDATION: COMMUNITY GRANTS PROGRAM**

These grants are for improving the quality of life in communities in which the company works by addressing critical social issues aligned with the foundation's philanthropic focus areas. The foundation will consider applications for sponsorship of fundraising events such as galas and walks; outreach activities (e.g., health fairs); and other community-based health and wellness initiatives that are aligned with our priorities.

Additional information regarding the Regional Community Grants Program in each of Aetna’s business regions can be found at the foundation’s website at: https://www.aetna-foundation.org/

Note: Aetna Foundation funding is provided only to nonprofit organizations with 501(c)(3) or similar tax-exempt status and educational institutions.

**AMERICA THE BEAUTIFUL: FREE SEEDS FOR PLANTING “FREEDOM GARDENS”**

The America the Beautiful Fund is a national nonprofit organization started in 1965 to encourage volunteer citizen efforts to protect the natural and historic beauty of America. In response to the events of September 11th, ABF is providing $1 million worth of flower, vegetable, and herb seeds to plant “Freedom Gardens” across America. Anyone who wants to sponsor or start a Freedom Garden in their community can receive a grant of 100 to 1,000 free seed packets.

For further information and an application form, visit the program's website at:

**THE KRESGE FOUNDATION: FACILITIES CAPITAL CHALLENGE GRANT**

The Kresge Foundation awards grants for facility construction and renovation, capital equipment purchases and real estate acquisition. Grants range from $100,000 to $300,000 and are awarded to organizations that cater specifically to disadvantaged and disenfranchised in six program areas: health, environment, arts and culture, education, human services and community development.

For further information, visit the program's website at: www.kresge.org.

Grant opportunities: http://kresge.org/opportunities
NATIONAL FISH AND WILDLIFE FOUNDATION: GRANTS FOR CONSERVATION PROJECTS


For further information, visit the organization’s website at:

PEW CHARITABLE TRUSTS GRANTS

The Trusts make grants in the following program areas:

- The Culture program aims to assure that our nation’s cultural resources are properly sustained and contribute to the health of our democratic society.

- The Education program seeks to raise the performance of students at all levels of education, especially the capabilities of students to learn for understanding and to acquire the literacies needed for productive employment and effective citizenship in our increasingly complex society.

- The Environment program aims to promote policies and practices that protect the global atmosphere and preserve healthy forest and marine ecosystems.

- The Health and Human Services program is designed to promote the health and well-being of the American people and to strengthen disadvantaged communities.

The Public Policy program advances and helps sustain improvements in America’s democratic life by strengthening the foundations of civic engagement and rebuilding Americans’ confidence in government and the basic democratic process, primarily elections.

Applicants should first review the information about the program whose interests most closely match those of your organization. The guidelines lay out concisely each program’s goals and objectives and the kinds of activities it will and will not consider. The Trusts will respond to all specific letters of inquiry but not to general solicitations for funds.

For more information, go to:

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION - REHABILITATION SERVICES ADMINISTRATION

SPECIAL RECREATION PROGRAM

This program assists development of recreation and related services for individuals with disabilities to aid their employment, mobility, independence, socialization, and community integration. Projects must provide recreational activities for individuals with disabilities in settings with peers without disabilities when possible and appropriate. The program awards discretionary grants on a competitive basis to states, public agencies, and nonprofit private organizations, including institutions of higher education.

For more information, go to: http://www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/osers/rsa/programs.html
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES – CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION

EXEMPLARY STATE PROGRAMS TO PREVENT CHRONIC DISEASE AND PROMOTE HEALTH

CDC supports a variety of programs to improve the nation's health by preventing chronic diseases and their risk factors. The CDC gives states guidelines, recommendations, and resources, helping state health and education agencies promote healthy behaviors. Park and recreation agencies can contract with public health and education agencies to provide these services.

For more information on this program, go to: http://www.astho.org/Programs/Prevention/Chronic-Disease-Prevention-and-Health-Promotion/

To contact your state chronic disease director, go to: https://www.dshs.texas.gov/chronic/

Updated Link: http://www.cdc.gov/grants/interestedinapplying/index.html

DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE

INCENTIVE GRANTS FOR LOCAL DELINQUENCY PREVENTION PROGRAMS (TITLE V)

The Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention (OJJDP) requests applications for programs to address the problems of delinquency prevention, within communities that experience high crime rates. Each state receives block grants to distribute to local delinquency prevention programs; public recreation agencies are eligible to apply. Each state has either a designated Title V Coordinator or Juvenile Justice Specialist who oversees the Title V grant program in that state.

To access contact information for your state coordinator or specialist, please go to: https://www.ojjdp.gov/grants/solicitations/titlev/pg1.html

For grant opportunities: http://www.ojjdp.gov/funding/FundingList.asp

GANP FREE SCHOOLS AND COMMUNITIES INITIATIVE

The Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention (OJJDP) annually requests applications for programs to address the youth gang problem and one new evaluation program under its Gang-Free Schools and Communities Initiative.

Once the program is announced each year, an application kit can be found on the website of the Office of Juvenile Justice and Prevention Website: http://www.ojjdp.gov/about/about.html

Additional information may also be found at: https://www.ojjdp.gov/index.html

For grant opportunities: https://www.ojjdp.gov/funding/FundingList.asp

SAFE AND DRUG FREE SCHOOLS AND COMMUNITIES

The Drug-Free Communities Program is designed to strengthen community-based coalition efforts to reduce youth substance abuse. Currently, there are 307 Drug-Free Communities Support Program awards. The grants enable coalitions to design substance abuse initiatives that target the illegal use or abuse of a range of drugs, such as narcotics, depressants, stimulants, hallucinogens, cannabis, inhalants, alcohol, tobacco, or other related products that are prohibited by Federal, State, or local law.

For more information, go to the Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention website:
http://www.ojjdp.gov/

For grant opportunities:
http://www.ojjdp.gov/funding/FundingList.asp
WEED AND SEED
Operation Weed and Seed aims to prevent, control, and reduce violent crime, drug abuse, and gang activity in targeted high-crime neighborhoods across the country. Law enforcement agencies and prosecutors cooperate in “weeding out” criminals who participate in violent crime and drug abuse. “Seeding” brings social and community services to the area, including SafeHavens for young people and economic development. Park and recreation departments that provide neighborhood restoration services, or prevention, intervention, or treatment for offenders may be eligible for funding. Potential sites must first gain “official recognition” from the EOWS. To do this they must develop a local strategy and plan for addressing crime consistent with Weed and Seed goals. The Office of Justice Programs suggests that each program have a coordinator.
For grant opportunities: http://www.ojjdp.gov/funding/FundingList.asp

PUBLIC WELFARE FOUNDATION
This foundation is dedicated to supporting organizations that serve severely disadvantaged populations - including children and youth of all ages. This private foundation primarily funds general operating expenses, and looks for organizations that combine service with youth empowerment and advocacy for systemic change. First time grants can range between $25,000 and $50,000.
For more information, visit the website: www.publicwelfare.org

THREE GUINEAS: PROJECTS TO BENEFIT WOMEN AND GIRLS
The Three Guineas Fund welcomes proposals from tax-exempt 501(c)(3) organizations, or a fiscal agent with that status, for start-up projects as well as general operating support for established programs. The fund does not generally support direct service projects unless they are of strategic interest as models.
For more information, go to: www.3gf.org

TOSHIBA AMERICA FOUNDATION
The Toshiba America Foundation provides cash grants to classroom teachers to assist them in making improvements in the teaching of science and mathematics. Grants are available for teachers in grades K-6 and for grades 7-12.
For more information, go to: http://www.toshiba.com/taf/

UPS FOUNDATION: COMMUNITY INVESTMENT GRANT PROGRAM
The Community Investment Grant Program allocates dollars directly to UPS region offices in an effort to offer flexibility by UPS regions to invest monies in local causes they know well and support.
For more information, go to: https://sustainability.ups.com/the-ups-foundation/

RESOURCES FOR PLAYGROUND SAFETY FUNDING
There are many unsafe, old and outdated playgrounds that our children are playing on. However, the replacement of playground equipment can be a costly enterprise for your organization.
Suggestions for possible contributors to your project include: local civic foundations (they may also have a list of businesses that contribute to community projects), the Junior League, Jaycees, Kiwanis, Lions and local business and industry foundations.
Many fundraising sources are listed at your local library. The best way to electronically identify state-related information is to consider looking at the home pages of your senators and representatives.

Listings of government funding and grants are available through various sources such as the Federal Register, the Annual Register of Grant Support and Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance.

Another terrific playground funding source comes from private funds. Over 43,000 private foundations are currently in the United States. Annually, their combined awards total more than $10 million dollars. Community, corporate and family foundations are the best places to go for strictly local support. Private funding sources by state may be obtained through the Foundation Grants Index and other publications published by The Foundation Center, as well as other foundation sources such as Taft. Reference Collections operated by the Foundation Center are maintained in several locations in each state. You may contact the Foundation Center at (202) 331-1400 to find the location closest to you.

Besides networking with individuals in the community, a great way to find these foundations are to log onto the web.

Websites available to disseminate grant-related information include:
- www.fdncenter.org (Foundation Center) and www.cof.org (Council on Foundations)
- Grant information: http://www.cof.org/content/grants-management

FOUNDATIONS

The following are foundations that may be potential sources for playground equipment and playground safety based on passed giving as recorded in the 1994/95 Grants for Recreation, Sports and Athletics catalog by The Foundation Center.

- Amon G. Carter Foundation (Fort Worth, Tarrant County): http://www.agcf.org/how-to-get-support.html
- Houston Endowment, Inc.: https://www.houstonendowment.org/focus-areas/
- Meadows Foundation, Inc.: https://www.mfi.org/GrantAppGuide.html
- The Moody Foundation: https://moodyf.org/application-process/
- Rockwell Fund, Inc. (especially Houston): https://www.rockfund.org/grant-process/
- Shell Oil Co. Foundation (areas of company operations): https://www.shell.us/sustainability/request-for-a-grant-from-shell.html
- The Wortham Foundation (Houston and Harris County): https://fconline.foundationcenter.org/grantmaker-profile?collection=grantmakers&key=WORT001
- Cullen Foundation: http://cullenfdn.org/grant-guidelines/ (Houston and Harris County)

NATIONAL BLUEPRINT: INCREASING PHYSICAL ACTIVITY AMONG ADULTS AGE 50 AND OLDER

The goal of this program is to provide small grants in support of local community efforts designed to advance the goals of the National Blueprint: Increasing Physical Activity Among Adults Age 50 and Older. The National Blueprint: Increasing Physical Activity Among Adults Age 50 and Older was developed by 46 national organizations with a shared interest in promoting physical activity in the population over 50 years of age. The Blueprint, which was released in May 2001, is intended to serve as a guide for multiple organizations, associations and agencies to inform and support their planning work related to increasing physical activity among America’s aging population. The Blueprint identifies barriers to physical activity in the older adult population and proposes a number of potential strategies that could be used to
address these barriers. Nineteen grants of up to $25,000 will be provided to organizations and/or coalitions in support of local community projects designed to advance the goals of the Blueprint. Applications are invited from local agencies wanting to improve the health, function and quality of life of adults aged 50 and older. Universities and research institutes can apply but only as part of a broader coalition of local agencies and organizations.

For more information, go to: http://www.icaa.cc/

SENIOR COMMUNITY SERVICE EMPLOYMENT PROGRAM

The Department of Labor, Division of Older Worker Programs of the Employment Training Community Service Employment Program announces funds to promote part-time employment opportunities in community service activities for unemployed, low-income individuals who are age 55 and over, that will foster increased prospect for their economic self-sufficiency. Eligible applicants include public and private nonprofit organizations, including faith-based and community-based organizations. Approximately $342 million will be available for 10-20 awards.

The Notice of Funding Availability (NOFA) will be available at: http://www.doleta.gov/seniors/

GRANTS FOR ARTS PROGRAMS

American Arts Alliance: www.americanartsalliance.org
American Association of Museums: http://www.aam-us.org/
Americans for the Arts: http://www.artsusa.org
Foundation Center’s RFP Bulletin for Arts and Culture: http://foundationcenter.org/pnd/rfp/cat_arts.jhtml
Fundsnets Arts Links: http://www.fundsnetservices.com/about-us.html
Institute of Museum and Library Services: http://www.imls.gov
National Assembly of State Arts Agencies: https://nasaa-arts.org/
National Endowment for the Arts: https://www.arts.gov/
Wallace Reader’s Digest Fund for Arts: http://www.wallacefoundation.org

STATE FUNDING SOURCES

Texas Parks and Wildlife

BOAT SEWAGE PUMPOUT GRANTS

Federal funds through the Clean Vessel Act of 1992 allow private marinas and local governments to receive grants to install boat sewage pumpout stations in Texas. Pumpout Grants can constitute up to 75% of all approved project costs. These grants provide funds for the construction and/or renovation, operation and maintenance of pumpout and portable toilet dump stations.

Website: http://tpwd.texas.gov/business/grants/recreation-grants/boat-sewage-pumpout
Award: Competitive
Timeframe: Continuous
Contact:
Trey Cooksey, Program Manager
Phone (512) 389-8743
Email: trey.cooksey@tpwd.texas.gov

BOATING ACCESS GRANT

The Boating Access Grant Program provides 75% matching fund grant assistance to construct
new, or renovate existing, public boat ramps that provide public access to public waters for recreational boating. The State Boating Access Program receives funding from the Federal Aid in Sport Fish Restoration Act. Funds for the federal program are derived from the federal gasoline tax generated by sales of gasoline for recreational motorboats and a federal excise tax on the sales of fishing tackle and trolling motors. Fifteen percent of the state's annual apportionment from this federal program must be used to provide public recreational boating access.

Website: http://tpwd.texas.gov/business/grants/recreation-grants/boating-access
Award: $500,000
Timeframe: Annually - October 1st
Contact:
   Trey Cooksey, Program Manager
   Phone (512) 389-8743
   Email: trey.cooksey@tpwd.texas.gov

COMMUNITY OUTDOOR OUTREACH PROGRAM (CO-OP) GRANT

The Community Outdoor Outreach Program (CO-OP) grant provides funding to local governments and non-profit organizations for programming that introduces under-served populations to environmental and conservation programs as well as TPWD mission oriented outdoor activities.

Grants are available to tax-exempt organizations and local governments introducing non-traditional constituents to TPWD related outdoor recreation, conservation, and environmental education programs. The success of this program lies in the partnerships created between TPWD and grass-roots organizations who have already established a relationship with these identified targeted audiences; females, physically/mentally challenged, ethnic minorities, low income and youth.

CO-OP provides grants to tax-exempt organizations ranging from $5,000 to $50,000. This is a reimbursement grant program. Recipients must purchase eligible items and submit proper documentation before being reimbursed. Eligible organizations can apply to use these funds for programming expenses such as equipment, leasing transportation, staff, liability insurance, food, program materials, etc.

Website: http://tpwd.texas.gov/business/grants/recreation-grants/community-outdoor-outreach-program-co-op-grants
Award: $50,000
Timeframe: Annually – February 1st
Contact:
   Cappy Smith, Program Manager
   Phone (512) 389-8254
   Email: cappy.smith@tpwd.texas.gov

LOCAL PARKS GRANT

The Local Park Grant Program consists of 5 individual programs that assist local units of government with the acquisition and/or development of public recreation areas and facilities throughout the State of Texas. The Program provides 50% matching grants on a reimbursement basis to eligible applicants. All grant assisted sites must be dedicated as parkland in perpetuity, properly maintained and open to the public.

The Local Park Grant Program consists of 5 individual programs that assist local units of government with the acquisition and/or development of public recreation areas and facilities throughout the State of Texas. The Program provides 50% matching grants on a reimbursement basis to eligible applicants. Once funded, all grant assisted sites must be dedicated as parkland in perpetuity, properly maintained and open to the public.
Eligible applicants include political subdivisions of the State of Texas legally responsible for providing public recreation services to their citizens. This includes cities, counties, river authorities, municipal utility districts, and other special districts.

Website: http://tpwd.texas.gov/business/grants/recreation-grants/about-local-parks-grants
Award: varies
Timeframe: Annually – October 1st
Contact:
  Dana Lagarde, Program Manager
  Phone (512) 389-8175
  Email: dana.lagarde@tpwd.texas.gov

RECREATIONAL TRAILS GRANT

TPWD administers the National Recreational Trails Fund in Texas under the approval of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). This federally funded program receives its funding from a portion of federal gas taxes paid on fuel used in non-highway recreational vehicles. The grants can be up to 80% of project cost with a maximum of $200,000 for non-motorized trail grants and currently there is not a maximum amount for motorized trail grants (call 512-538-4427 for motorized trail grant funding availability). Funds can be spent on both motorized and non-motorized recreational trail projects such as the construction of new recreational trails, to improve existing trails, to develop trailheads or trailside facilities, and to acquire trail corridors.

Website: http://tpwd.texas.gov/business/grants/recreation-grants/recreational-trails-grants
Award: $200,000
Timeframe: Annually – February 1st
Contact:
  Trey Cooksey, Program Manager
  Phone (512) 389-8743
  Email: trey.cooksey@tpwd.texas.gov

OUTDOOR RECREATION GRANTS

Types:
- Urban: 500,000 or more people
- Non-urban: 500,000 or less people
- Small community: 20,000 or less people

* based on 2010 census

How many funding cycles each year?
- 1

Maximum award amount?
- Urban: $1,000,000
- Non-urban: $500,000
- Small community: $75,000

Application deadline?
- Oct 1st
- March - approval by board
- April - site visits by TPWD

Deadline for project completion?
- 2.5 - 3 years from contract date with a 1-year possible extension

Contact:
Dana Lagarde, Program Manager
Phone (512) 389-8175
Email: dana.lagarde@tpwd.texas.gov

**INDOOR RECREATION GRANTS**

How many funding cycles each year?
- 1

Maximum award amount?
- Urban: $1,000,000
- Non-urban: $750,000

Application deadline?
- Oct 1st

Deadline for project completion?
- 2.5 - 3 years from contract date with a 1-year possible extension

Contact:
Dana Lagarde, Program Manager
Phone (512) 389-8175
Email: dana.lagarde@tpwd.texas.gov

**Texas Department of Transportation**

**SAFE ROUTES TO SCHOOL PROGRAM**

The purpose of the Federal Safe Routes to School (SRTS) Program is to address these issues head on. At its heart, the SRTS Program empowers communities to make walking and bicycling to school a safe and routine activity once again. The Program makes funding available for a wide variety of programs and projects, from building safer street crossings to establishing programs that encourage children and their parents to walk and bicycle safely to school.

Since 2012, the Safe Routes to School Program funding has been combined with other bicycle and pedestrian programs through (what is currently called) the Surface Transportation Block Grant Program and Transportation Alternatives Set-Aside.


Contact:
Teri Kaplan, Texas Bicycle and Pedestrian Coordinator
Texas Department of Transportation
125 E. 11 Street
Austin, TX 78701-2483
Phone Number: 512-374-5235
Texas Department of Agriculture, Food and Nutrition Division

SPECIAL NUTRITION PROGRAMS

The Texas Department of Agriculture's Food and Nutrition Division administers 12 federal child and special nutrition programs for the State of Texas. TDA supports providers of nutrition assistance by helping ensure accountability and the efficient use of taxpayer dollars to nourish Texans in need. These nutrition programs exemplify “eating right” for Texans of every age and background and help them build a bridge to success. Everyone plays a role in teaching children the 3E's of Healthy Living - Education, Exercise and Eating Right.

Financial grants from organizations may help advance nutrition efforts in our schools and communities. On this page you will find descriptions of specific grants with upcoming deadlines, as well as a list of organizations that make grants on an ongoing basis to support local nutrition, fitness, health, education, and community initiatives.

Program Website: http://www.squaremeals.org/Programs.aspx
Grant opportunities: http://www.squaremeals.org/FandNResources/FundingGrants.aspx
Contact:
Texas Department of Agriculture
Mail: P.O. Box 12847
Austin, Texas 78711-2847
Physical: 1700 North Congress Avenue, 10th Floor
Austin, Texas 78701
Phone: (877) TEX MEAL (839-6325)
Fax #: (888) 203-6593
Email: squaremeals@texasagriculture.gov

Texas Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service

CONSERVATION INNOVATION GRANTS (CIG)

Conservation Innovation Grants (CIG) are competitive grants that stimulate the development and adoption of innovative approaches and technologies for conservation on agricultural lands. CIG uses Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP) funds to award competitive grants to non-Federal governmental or nongovernmental organizations, American Indian Tribes, or individuals. Producers involved in CIG funded projects must be EQIP eligible.

Through CIG, NRCS partners with public and private entities to accelerate technology transfer and adopt promising technologies. These new technologies and approaches address some of the Nation's most pressing natural resources concerns. CIG benefits agricultural producers by providing more options for environmental enhancement and compliance with Federal, State, and local regulations.

States can also award project that benefit a limited geographical area. Participating states will announce their funding availability for CIG competitions through their state NRCS offices.
Amount: Total program funding averages $20 million per year.
Contact:
National Office:
Program Contact:
nrcscig@wdc.usda.gov
(202) 720-1895
CONSERVATION STEWARDSHIP PROGRAM

The Conservation Stewardship Program (CSP) offers assistance to land owners who are already implementing conservation practices to enhance those practices. For example, if you have been practicing prescribed grazing, CSP would give you options to enhance that practice with activities such as grazing management to improve plants for wildlife, or grazing management to reduce soil compaction, or grazing management to improve riparian function, just to name a few.

With enrollment in CSP, the local NRCS conservation planner will have a one-on-one consultation with the property owner(s) to evaluate your current management system and the natural resources on your land. The NRCS conservation planner will present a variety of CSP enhancement alternatives for implementation on the land, based on existing conservation practices. CSP offers annual incentive payments for installing these enhancement practices.


Award: varies based on implementation of conservation practices

Timeframe: Applications are accepted throughout the year. Specific deadlines are set for ranking and funding opportunities. The next application deadline for funding consideration is February 3, 2017.

Contact:
Arizona Office:
101 S MAIN ST
TEMPLE, TX 76501-7602
(254) 742-9800
(254) 742-9819 Fax
Mark Habiger, Assistant State Conservationist-Programs
(254) 742-9881
Mark.habiger@tx.usda.gov
Troy Daniell, Financial Program Manager
(254) 742-9525
Troy.daniell@tx.usda.gov


EMERGENCY WATERSHED PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Emergency Watershed Protection Program (EWPP) is designed to help people and conserve...
natural resources by relieving imminent hazards to life and property caused by floods, fires, windstorms, and other natural occurrences. EWP is an emergency recovery program. All projects undertaken, with the exception of the purchase of floodplain easements, must have a project sponsor.

NRCS may bear up to 75 percent of the construction cost of emergency measures. The remaining 25 percent must come from local sources and can be in the form of cash or in-kind services. Funding is subject to Congressional approval.

City and county governments, flood and water control districts, and soil and water conservation districts are the most common sponsors of EWP projects. Activities include providing financial and technical assistance to:

- remove debris from stream channels, road culverts, and bridges,
- reshape and protect eroded banks,
- correct damaged drainage facilities,
- establish cover on critically eroding lands,
- repair levees and structures, and
- repair conservation practices.

NRCS may purchase EWP easements “in lieu of recovery” on any floodplain lands that have been impaired within the last 12 months or that have a history of repeated flooding (i.e., flooded at least two times during the past 10 years). If it is more cost effective, EWP-Floodplain Easement (FPE) can be used as an alternative to EWP. See the comparison of EWP and EWP-FPE.

Website: https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/tx/programs/planning/
Award: state-administered. Texas received over $21 million in FY2016 to restore conditions from heavy rains and flooding in 2015.
Timeframe:
Contact: National Emergency Watershed Protection Program Manager, 202-690-0793
In Texas: Claude Ross, State Easement Program Manager, claude.ross@tx.usda.gov, 254-742-9822

ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY INCENTIVE PROGRAM (EQIP)

EQIP provides financial and technical assistance to agricultural producers in order to address natural resource concerns and deliver environmental benefits such as improved water and air quality, conserved ground and surface water, reduced soil erosion and sedimentation or improved or created wildlife habitat.

Eligible program participants receive financial and technical assistance to implement conservation practices, or activities like conservation planning, that address natural resource concerns on their land. Payments are made to participants after conservation practices and activities identified in an EQIP plan of operations are implemented. Contracts can last up to ten years.

Contact:
Texas Office:
TEXAS STATE OFFICE
101 S MAIN ST
TEMPLE, TX 76501-7602
PRIVATE FUNDING SOURCES

AEGON TRANSAMERICA FOUNDATION

Aegon Transamerica Foundation grant dollars go to non-profit organizations in the following categories:

- **Arts & Culture**: Programs that foster creativity in the areas of music and the performing arts, including venues for artistic expression.
- **Civic & Community**: Programs that strive to promote community development, encourage civic leadership, and enhance work and business opportunities.
- **Education & Literacy**: Programs with a mission to provide knowledge and to expand individuals’ capabilities, especially in the areas of financial literacy.
- **Health & Welfare**: Programs committed to improving the condition of the human body through nutrition, housing for the homeless, disease prevention and more.
- **United Way**: In addition to leading an annual campaign, employees’ contributions are matched by at least 50%.

Grant requests are considered if they relate to the Aegon Transamerica Foundation’s key focus areas and mission, and are designated for a community where there is a significant company and employee presence. In Texas, Transamerica is located in Plano, Texas.

Website: https://www.transamerica.com/individual/about-us/who-we-are/aegon-transamerica-foundation/

**Award**: varies

**Timeframe**: Applications for Foundation grants are reviewed upon receipt by local committee representatives. The timing of responses will vary by location.

**Contact**:
Gregory Tucker, greg.tucker@transamerica.com
Margaret Sherry, margaret.sherry@transamerica.com
Plano, TX Office
2700 West Plano Parkway
Plano, TX 75075
(972) 881-6000

AETNA FOUNDATION, GOLOCAL: CULTIVATING HEALTHIER COMMUNITIES PROGRAM

The Aetna Foundation is dedicated to improving health in local communities and large populations alike. How do we make it happen? Through community-based programs, dynamic partnerships and proven models that can help people accelerate progress everywhere. Through its GoLocal: Cultivating Healthier Communities program, Aetna Foundation supports
local non-profit groups that advance healthy eating and active living in their communities.
Website: https://www.aetna-foundation.org/grants-partnerships/grants.html
Timeframe: Information for the 2018 cycle is not available.

ALLEN FOUNDATION
Grants are limited under the terms of the foundation’s charter to projects that primarily benefit programs for human nutrition in the areas of health, education, training, and research. Preferences are given to proposals that train children and young adults to improve their health and development so they can form good nutritional habits at an early age. Proposals will need to contain a nutritional focus.
Website: https://www.allenfoundation.org/commoninfo/aboutus.asp
Award: varies
Timeframe: Rolling. Deadline is December 31st. Applications received after this date will be considered for the following year.

ALLSTATE FOUNDATION
The Allstate Foundation supports organizations dedicated to addressing two issues: Domestic Violence and Youth Empowerment. Applications for grants are by invitation only.
Website: https://www.allstatefoundation.org/
Contact: grants@allstate.com

BANK OF AMERICA FOUNDATION
Bank of America Foundation helps improve communities by addressing issues fundamental to economic health and sustainability. We address needs related to workforce development and education, community development, and basic needs.
Amount: Varies
Timeframe: The Foundation issues RFPs at various points throughout the year: Check funding opportunities on website
Contact: Foundation@bankofamerica.com

BILL AND MELINDA GATES FOUNDATION GRAND CHALLENGES
The Grand Challenges family of initiatives fosters innovation to solve key health and development problems. See below for Grand Challenges grant opportunities with the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation as sole or contributing funder. Grant opportunities have defined issues or activities to address.
Website: http://gcgh.grandchallenges.org/about
Opportunities: http://gcgh.grandchallenges.org/challenges
Contact: grandchallenges@gatesfoundation.org

BLUE CROSS AND BLUE SHIELD OF TEXAS HEALTHY KIDS, HEALTHY FAMILIES INITIATIVE
Healthy Kids, Healthy Families (HKHF) began in 2011 as a three-year initiative designed to improve the health and wellness of at least one million children through community investments. We extended the program, making HKHF part of our ongoing commitment to the health and well-being of the children and families across Texas. To date, we’ve helped nearly three million children.
The Blue Cross and Blue Shield of Texas Healthy Kids, Healthy Families initiative invests and partners with nonprofit organizations that offer sustainable, measurable programs. The programs must address health and wellness in the following areas:

- Nutrition
- Physical activity
- Disease prevention and management
- Supporting safe environments

In addition to aligning with one or more of our four areas of focus, the following criteria are required for review of all grant proposals:

- The organization must hold a 501(c)(3) tax status
- The grant must primarily target individuals in Texas
- The program must be measurable and demonstrate how the goals will be met as defined in the grant proposal

Website: http://www.bcbstx.com/company-info/community-involvement/healthy-kids-healthy-families
Award: up to $250,000
Timeframe: FY 2019 updates begin early 2018
Contact: healthykidshealthyfamilies@hcsc.net

BNSF RAILWAY FOUNDATION

The Foundation is dedicated to supporting the communities they serve and in which their employees live, work, and volunteer. Generally, the foundation will consider grant requests that clearly fall within one or more of the following categories:

- Civic services including organizations which are concerned with the environment, as well as local community issues such as crime prevention, parks and recreation, diversity and community development.
- Cultural organizations that include performing, visual, and fine arts, museums and other related activities that offer opportunities for underserved children to experience cultural learning events, or preserve their cultural heritage.
- Educational institutions, both public and private, primarily at the college level. Grants of an exceptional nature may be made to vocational and non-college schools. Preferably, contributions will be directed toward the improvement of the quality of education. Ordinarily, grants will not be made to finance the expansion of a student body or the payment of scholarships. (BNSF's scholarship programs, as well as the Employee Matching Gift Program, are governed by separate policies.)
- Health and Human Service organizations such as YMCA/YWCA, programs that address chemical dependency treatment and prevention, spouse and child abuse, women's and children's aid and transitional shelters. This category also includes hospitals and medical programs.
- Youth organizations such as Boys & Girls Clubs, Camp Fire, Scouts, Junior Achievement and similar groups.
- Federated organizations such as United Way and American Red Cross.
- A federally recognized tribal government, listed in the Federal Register by the Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Website: http://www.bnsffoundation.org/
Timeframe: Applications accepted continuously
CHRISTOPHER AND DANA REEVE FOUNDATION, QUALITY OF LIFE GRANT

The Reeve Foundation Quality of Life Grants Program awards grants to nonprofit organizations that serve the disability community. Grants are awarded to organizations that address the needs of people living with paralysis caused by spinal cord and other injuries, diseases or birth conditions, including (but not limited to) stroke, spina bifida, multiple sclerosis, cerebral palsy and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS).

Website:  https://www.christopherreeve.org/get-support/grants-for-non-profits/program-overview

Award: Up to $25,000

Timeframe: There are two application cycles each year. In 2016, the first cycle opened January 11 and closed February 16; the second cycle opened July 1 and closed August 15. Applications will open again in January 2017.

Contact:
QoL@christopherreeve.org
1-800-539-7309

CVS CAREMARK COMMUNITY GRANT

These grants provide funds to aid health-focused nonprofit organizations in their mission. Organizations must be invited to participate in the grant process, and are required to provide services in at least one of the following areas:

- Access to health care for underserved populations
- Chronic disease management programs
- Tobacco cessation and prevention services

Application for a Community Grant is by invitation only. For information about other giving programs, please contact the Community Relations team.

Contact:
Jennifer Leigh
Jennifer.Leigh@cvshealth.com
401-770-2935

DAVID & LUCILE PACKARD FOUNDATION

The David and Lucile Packard Foundation has worked with partners around the world to improve the lives of children, families, and communities, and to restore and protect the planet. Applicable programs funded by the Packard Foundation include:

- The Conservation and Science Program invests in action and ideas that conserve and restore ecosystems while enhancing human well-being.
- The Children, Families, and Communities Program strives to ensure that all children have the opportunity to reach their full potential.

Website:  https://www.packard.org/what-we-fund/

Award: varies
**ESPING FAMILY FOUNDATION GRANT**

The Esping Family Foundation exists to help people and institutions of Dallas, Texas, specifically Dallas County to help themselves and future generations. Under the terms of its charter, the Foundation can distribute grants only to qualified public entities or 501(c)(3) charities serving the people of Texas. Grants are made in four categories:

- Education
- Human Services
- Health
- Arts and Culture

Website: http://www.espingfamilyfoundation.org/grant-guidelines/

**Award:**

**Timeframe:** There are two grant cycles each year:

- **Spring Grant Cycle:** You begin the grant application process by completing a Letter of Inquiry (LOI) which is due on or before February 15 each Spring. You will be notified on or before March 1st if you have been selected to proceed to the second phase of the grant process. Grant requests are due April 1st.
- **Fall Grant Cycle:** You begin the grant application process by completing a Letter of Inquiry (LOI) which is due on or before July 15 each Summer. You will hear on or before September 1st if you have been selected to proceed to the second phase of the grant process. Grant requests are due October 1st.

**Contact:**

Esping Family Foundation  
2828 Routh St., Suite 500  
Dallas, TX 75201  
Phone: 214.849.9808  
Fax: 214.849.9807  
Heather Esping  
President  
hesping@espingfamilyfoundation.org  
Jenny Kirtland  
Vice-President  
jkirtland@espingfamilyfoundation.org

**FINISH LINE YOUTH FOUNDATION**

The Youth Foundation is a philanthropic outlet for Finish Line to make a difference in the lives of youth in the communities it serves. Through the years, the Youth Foundation has fine-tuned its mission and grown its philanthropic presence including its grant giving capacity.

To date, the Youth Foundation has awarded more than $14.5 million in funding to support youth and Special Olympics athletes across the country. The generosity of our customers who
donate online and in-store is what enables Finish Line to continually make an impact in the communities where our employees live, work and play.

FL Youth Foundation offers grants in three categories:

- **Programmatic Grant**: Up to $5,000 to fund opportunities for kids to participate in community-based youth athletic programs and camps that emphasize active lifestyles, especially programs that serve disadvantaged and special needs kids.
- **Legacy Grant**: $10,000 to $75,000 to fund new facilities improvements and/or renovations to existing buildings, grounds, and property.
- **Founder’s Grant**: $5,000 to $25,000 to fund emergency needs that would somehow be keeping the organization from providing current services, such as natural disasters or other unforeseen fiscal circumstances.

Award: varies
Timeframe: There are four grant submission cycles through the year, accepted and reviewed on a quarterly basis.

**FUEL UP TO PLAY 60**

Fuel Up to Play 60 is an in-school nutrition and physical activity program launched by National Dairy Council and NFL, in collaboration with the USDA, to help encourage today’s youth to lead healthier lives.

Up to $4,000 per year is available to qualified K-12 schools enrolled in Fuel Up to Play 60 to jumpstart healthy changes.

Website: [https://www.fueluptoplay60.com/](https://www.fueluptoplay60.com/)
Award: Up to $4,000
Timeframe: November 2, 2016
Contact: Online contact form: [https://www.fueluptoplay60.com/about/contact-us](https://www.fueluptoplay60.com/about/contact-us)

**GENERAL MILLS FOUNDATION GRANTS**

General Mills Foundation philanthropy focuses on:

- Increasing community food security worldwide.
- Advancing the sustainability of agriculture.
- Protecting the natural resources upon which food and people depend.

GM partners with employees to strengthen our hometown communities worldwide through volunteerism and grant-making addressing local community needs.


**GO! GRANT**

GO! Grants are $1,000 to $5,000 grants to elementary schools to spark and sustain physical activity programs that take place before, during or after the school day. The funds may be used for equipment, facilities, professional development for adults and programs that increase students’ physical activity to the recommended 60 minutes or more per day. Grants are available in all states and the District of Columbia.

PHIT America GO! Grants have been awarded to almost 300 schools getting children 5-12
years old physically active and healthier. GO! Grants help get children active for the first time or increase their physical activity & fitness level. Leading brands like Nike, Adidas, Brooks, ETS, Life Fitness, Wilson, Mizuno, the USTA and many more are investing in the GO! Grants programs.

GO! Grant programs are implemented by three-year partner, KIDS in the GAME, which excels in managing programs which get more kids off the couch and physically active. This program is the ideal way to fight the ‘Inactivity Pandemic’ which is creating health issues for our children.

Website: https://www.kidsinthegame.org/go-grant-school-activity-grants/
Amount: $1,000 to $5,000
Timeframe: 2016-2017 deadline has ended
Contact:
Address: 875 SE 3rd Street
Suite #240, Bend, OR 97702
Phone: 541-508-3966
Fax: 541-639-3645
info@kidsinthegame.org

HOME DEPOT FOUNDATION, COMMUNITY IMPACT GRANT
Grants up to $5,000 are available to IRS-registered 501c designated organizations and tax-exempt public service agencies in the U.S. that are using the power of volunteers to improve the physical health of their community. Grants are given in the form of The Home Depot gift cards for the purchase of tools, materials, or services.

The primary goal is to provide grants and volunteer opportunities to support the renovation, refurbishment, retrofitting, accessibility modifications, and/or weatherization of existing homes, centers, schools and other similar facilities.
Website: https://corporate.homedepot.com/grants/community-impact-grants
Amount: up to $5,000
Timeframe: Rolling deadline. Will receive decision 6 weeks after submission. Last day to submit applications in 2016 is December 31, 2016.
Contact: small_grants@homedepot.com

KERR FOUNDATION GRANTS
The Kerr Foundation, Inc. supports 501(c)3 organizations, programs and institutions that provide new or enhanced opportunities in the areas of education, health, cultural development and community service. Preference is given to Oklahoma organizations and institutions, although they recognize that such located outside the state and region can also have a beneficial impact on the economic, social and cultural growth and development of Oklahoma. Grant requests are limited to the following states: Oklahoma, Arkansas, Colorado, Kansas, Missouri, New Mexico, and Texas.
Website: http://www.thekerrfoundation.org/guidelines.php
Award: varies
Timeframe: Friday, January 13, 2017 - Grant Applications Due for consideration at the March 2017 trustee meeting
Contact:
The Kerr Foundation, Inc.
12501 North May Avenue
Oklahoma City, OK 73120
Tel (405) 749.7991
Fax (405) 749.2877

LOCKHEED MARTIN COMMUNITY CONTRIBUTIONS
Lockheed Martin is committed to a program of philanthropy that supports the Corporation's
strategic business goals and invests in the quality of life in the communities where Lockheed Martin employees work and live.

In general, philanthropic contributions to national initiatives and organizations are made from corporate headquarters and contributions to local programs are made by Lockheed Martin sites close to the program.

Website: http://www.lockheedmartin.com/us/who-we-are/community/philanthropy.html
Amount: varies
Timeframe: Applications are accepted year-round. Evaluations are typically performed quarterly. Some grant applications may not be able to be considered until the next year's budget cycle, particularly those received in the second half of the year.
Contact: Community Relations - community.relations@lmco.com

L.L. BEAN COMMUNITY CHARITABLE GIVING

The L.L. Bean Community Charitable Giving program focuses giving on national and local outdoor conservation and recreation organizations. L.L.Bean has given more than $14 million to local, state, regional and national conservation organizations in the last ten years. Grants are made only to qualified, federal tax-exempt 501(c) (3) organizations.

Grants are made in these four categories:

1. Conservation and Outdoor Recreation

Primary activities include the maintenance and protection of our natural resources; efforts to engage more young people in activities that are relevant to our product line, such as camping, hiking, cycling, canoeing, kayaking, fly fishing, hunting, snowshoeing and cross-country skiing; and programs that have proximity to L.L.Bean Retail Stores.

Some of our recipients include the National Park Foundation, the Appalachian Trail Conservancy, The Student Conservation Association, The Nature Conservancy, Maine Audubon, Trout Unlimited and National Wild Turkey Federation. For a more comprehensive list, click here.

2. Health and Human Services

L.L.Bean has donated over $6 million to health and human service organizations in the past ten years, primarily through the United Way in communities where we have a physical presence. These donations reflect our confidence in the United Way allocation process and our belief in supporting the physical and emotional well-being of our employees, their families and our neighbors. Because of our significant leadership gifts in this area, we are not accepting requests from health and human service organizations at this time.

3. Education (*only available in Maine)

L.L.Bean has contributed over $4 million to statewide initiatives in Maine such as Junior Achievement and Jobs for Maine's Graduates, as well as local education partnerships. Our support is limited to the following Maine school systems: Freeport, Portland, Lewiston, Brunswick and Bangor. We do not fund education initiatives outside of Maine.

4. Culture and the Arts (*only available in Maine)

We support organizations that enrich the cultural development of our local Maine communities, including the Portland Museum of Art, Maine State Music Theatre and the American Folk Festival in Bangor. We only offer support to arts organizations in Freeport, Portland, Lewiston, Brunswick and Bangor, Maine.
Website: http://www.llbean.com/customerService/aboutLLBean/charitable_giving.html
Amount: varies
Timeframe: Ongoing.
Contact: donationrequest@llbean.com
LOWE'S COMMUNITY PARTNERS GRANT
Lowe's Charitable and Educational Foundation funds nonprofit organizations and public agencies that support our charitable goals. The foundation's primary philanthropic focus centers on K-12 public education and community improvement. Within these areas, Lowe's Foundation is committed to supporting projects that have the greatest impact on our communities and align with their core business.

Lowe's Community Partners grant program helps build better communities by providing monetary assistance to nonprofit organizations and municipalities looking for support of high-need projects such as: building renovations/upgrades, grounds improvements, technology upgrades as well as safety improvements.

Website: https://www.lowes.com/cd_Corporate+Citizenship_674540029_
https://newsroom.lowes.com/serving-communities/
Grant applications: https://newsroom.lowes.com/apply-for-a-grant/
Amount: $2,000 to $100,000
Timeframe: There are two grant application cycles a year:
Spring Cycle: March 19, 2017 – May 11, 2017
Fall Cycle: July 2, 2017 – August 24, 2017
Contact:
Community Relations
704-758-2917
Community@Lowes.com

LOWE'S SMALL GRANTS
The small grants program is an outlet for organizations seeking smaller-scale assistance for non-educational focused projects. These grants range from $100 to $2,000. Small grant project requests must also fit within the Giving Guidelines. These requests are received on a rolling basis, with no specific cycle dates.

Website: https://newsroom.lowes.com/serving-communities/
Grant applications: https://newsroom.lowes.com/apply-for-a-grant/
Amount: $100 to $2,000, distributed as a Lowe's gift card.
Timeframe: Continuous
Contact:
Community Relations
704-758-2917
Community@Lowes.com

LOWE'S TOOLBOX FOR EDUCATION GRANT
Lowe's Charitable and Educational Foundation funds nonprofit organizations and public agencies that support our charitable goals. The foundation's primary philanthropic focus centers on K-12 public education and community improvement. Within these areas, Lowe's Foundation is committed to supporting projects that have the greatest impact on our communities and align with their core business.

The Lowe's Toolbox for Education program is designed to help build better schools and communities by offering schools the opportunity to apply for a grant between $2,000 and $5,000. Playground projects are eligible under the grant program. Schools can use funding to build a new playground or refurbish old equipment. The Toolbox for Education program also allows for schools to pad the ground with wood chips or rubber matting to make playgrounds safe. In addition, schools may use funding to enhance a playground with handicapped—accessible configurations and build pathways for wheelchair accessibility.

Website: https://toolboxforeducation.com/hta.html
Amount: $2,000 to $5,000
Timeframe: There are two grant application cycles a year:
MATTEL CHILDREN’S FOUNDATION

The Mattel Children’s Foundation focuses its strategic grant making on one major objective: Improving the lives of children in need. The Mattel Children’s Foundation has developed partnerships with exemplary nonprofit partners that demonstrate this ideal through both compassionate outreach to children and strong financial accountability.

The foundation is driven by the belief that play is essential for all children because it is fundamental to development and learning but millions of children lack access to play. Currently, the foundation is dedicated to supporting nonprofit organizations around the world that make a meaningful difference in the lives of children, and with an emphasis on programs that support or enhance the opportunity for children to play.

Not accepting unsolicited applications at this time.
Website: http://philanthropy.mattel.com/focus#time

METLIFE FOUNDATION

MetLife Foundation has committed $200 million over five years to help low-income individuals and families get access to safe and affordable financial products and services. MetLife Foundation works in both developing and developed economies to expand and improve financial services. We fund approaches that help low- and moderate-income people:

- improve basic cash flow management
- prepare for life's inevitable challenges
- take advantage of opportunities
- achieve their short- and long-term goals

In addition, MetLife sponsors initiatives in other philanthropic areas, expanding beyond the financial health of communities to support for medical research, arts and cultural institutions, disaster relief, and civic initiatives.
Website: https://www.metlife.com/about/corporate-responsibility/metlife-foundation/index.html?WT.ac=GN_about_corporate-responsibility_metlife-foundation
Contact: metlifefoundation@metlife.com

CHARLES STEWART MOTT FOUNDATION

The Mott Foundation supports nonprofit organizations that are working to strengthen our hometown of Flint and communities around world. The foundation seeks to fulfill its mission of supporting efforts that promote a just, equitable, and sustainable society through these four programs:

- Civil Society: efforts to increase civic engagement, encourage charitable giving and help communities make positive change.
Education: efforts to expand learning opportunities and supports for children, particularly those from low- and moderate-income communities.

Environment: programs around the world that protect communities and the ecosystems upon which they depend.

Flint Area: efforts to help our hometown of Flint solve problems, create opportunities and build a vibrant future for the community and its residents.

Funding for unsolicited requests is very limited. Interested entities wanting to submit an idea for funding should first complete a letter of inquiry (LOI) form. Your LOI will help our program staff determine the relevance of proposed project and offer advice on whether to submit a full proposal.

Website: https://www.mott.org/
Contact: Office of Proposal Entry
Charles Stewart Mott Foundation
Mott Foundation Building
503 S. Saginaw Street, Suite 1200
Flint, MI 48502-1851
U.S.A.

MUSCLE MILK RECOVERY GRANT

The MUSCLE MILK® team awards grants to revitalize high school athletic departments around the country that demonstrate a financial need. The Muscle Milk Recovery Grant™ program helps athletic programs solve immediate needs like purchasing new uniforms, replacing broken equipment or restoring facilities in disrepair.

CytoSport, Inc. (“Sponsor”) believes strongly that sports and exercise are essential to the health, well-being and happiness of children and adults of all ages. As a result, we want to give back to our audience by providing grant money to worthy school or community programs that have a specific need for resources to improve athletic opportunities for kids and young adults. To facilitate this goal, we developed the Muscle Milk® Brand Recovery Grant Program (“Grant Program”), which will provide a series of grants to deserving programs at least four times a year, and maybe more. Each grant will represent a self-contained giveaway with an entry period as defined below.

Website: http://www.musclemilkrecoverygrant.com/
Award: varies
Timeframe: Ongoing. In 2016, three grant periods, ending on (i) September 15, 2016; (ii) October 31, 2016; and (iii) December 31, 2016.
Contact: Mail: 1340 Treat Blvd. Suite 350, Walnut Creek, CA 94597 Phone: 1-888-298-6629

NATIONAL SWIMMING POOL FOUNDATION GRANTS

The National Swimming Pool Foundation® is a non-profit foundation whose mission is to encourage healthier living by increasing aquatic activity through education and research. The National Swimming Pool Foundation has established the NSPF Fellowship Program to encourage and support graduate students and post-doctoral fellows who focus research in two areas associated with aquatic venues that are treated to maintain a sanitary condition (e.g. swimming pools, spas/hot tubs, therapy pools, water parks, etc.):

- Research to reduce the risk to people associated with - but not limited to - physical facility design, exposure to chemical or pathogenic contaminants, air quality, drowning, or entrapment, etc.
- Research to investigate and document the positive health consequences of aquatic activities against maladies such as - but not limited to - high blood
pressure, diabetes, obesity, heart disease, cancer, aging, physical therapy, arthritis, etc.

Website: https://www.nspf.org/NSPF-Scholarship-Program-and-Research-Fellowship-Grants
Award: minimum of $1,000 and $2,000
Timeframe: Scholarships are awarded for the fall semester of each year. In order to be considered for the fall 2017 semester, the complete application package must be received by the National Swimming Pool Foundation no later than June 1, 2017.
Contact:
NSPF Fellowship Program
National Swimming Pool Foundation
4775 Granby Circle
Colorado Springs, CO 80919-3131
Service@nspf.org

NATURE WORKS EVERYWHERE GRANT

The Nature Works Everywhere program is administered by The Nature Conservancy, a leading conservation organization working around the world to protect ecologically important lands and waters for nature and people. Nature Works Everywhere gives teachers, students and families everything they need to start exploring and understanding nature around the globe alongside Nature Conservancy scientists. The program offers a grant opportunity to schools across the U.S. to build, amend or revitalize school garden projects with the core principal that gardens model nature on a relatable scale. By combining project-based learning curriculum with a school garden space, students learn conservation-mindedness.

In 2016, the Nature Works Everywhere grant broadened its support for all kinds of projects that involve students in developing a nature-based, green infrastructure solution to an environmental challenge in their community. Whether addressing issues surrounding access to healthy food, air quality, heat island effect, climate change or storm water collection, youth will be empowered as social innovators to model solutions in their school communities through project design and implementation. To accomplish this, the Nature Works Everywhere grant will support projects that implement green infrastructure to address local environmental challenges.

Website: https://www.natureworkseverywhere.org/home/
Timeframe: Deadline for 2018 is November 3, 2017
Contact: natureworks@tnc.org

PEOPLE FOR BIKES COMMUNITY GRANT PROGRAM

The PeopleForBikes Community Grant Program supports bicycle infrastructure projects and targeted advocacy initiatives that make it easier and safer for people of all ages and abilities to ride. Please review the following information carefully before submitting a grant application. Proposals that are incomplete or do not fall within our funding priority areas will not be considered. Visit our Grants Awarded database for examples of funded projects.

PeopleForBikes accepts grant applications from non-profit organizations with a focus on bicycling, active transportation, or community development, from city or county agencies or departments, and from state or federal agencies working locally. PeopleForBikes only funds projects in the United States. Requests must support a specific project or program; we do not grant funds for general operating costs.

PeopleForBikes focuses most grant funds on bicycle infrastructure projects and will also fund some advocacy projects.

Website: http://www.peopleforbikes.org/pages/community-grants
Award: Up to $10,000
Timeframe: PeopleForBikes generally holds 1-2 open grant cycles every year. The 2017 grant cycles have closed.
Contact: Zoe Kircos, Director of Grants and Partnerships, at 303-449-4893 x106 or zoe@peopleforbikes.org

ROBERT WOOD JOHNSON FOUNDATION

The Robert Wood Johnson Foundation (RWJF) funds program and policy initiatives in four areas which are each critical to health equity—enabling everyone in our nation to live a healthier life:

- **Health Systems**: Catalyzing fundamental changes in health and health care systems to achieve measurably better outcomes for all.
- **Healthy Kids, Healthy Weight**: Enabling all children to attain their optimal physical, social and emotional well-being, including growing up at a healthy weight.
- **Healthy Communities**: Creating the conditions that allow communities and their residents to reach their greatest health potential.
- **Health Leadership**: Engaging a diverse array of leaders in all sectors with the vision, experience, and drive to help build a Culture of Health.

Specific grant programs are developed by RWJF program staff, in consultation with leading experts in our fields of interest, and with guidance and final approval from our board of trustees.

In many cases, a competitive call for proposals (CFP) is issued that defines the challenges to address, activities RWJF will support to achieve desired outcomes, and eligibility criteria. In addition, funding is also provided through open calls for ideas and different types of challenges and prize competitions.

Award: varies
Timeframe: ongoing
Contact: Office of Proposal Management
mail@rwjf.org
877-843-7953

ROBERT WOOD JOHNSON FOUNDATION, EVIDENCE FOR ACTION

Evidence for Action (E4A), a national program of the Robert Wood Johnson Foundation, funds research that expands the evidence base needed to build a Culture of Health. Our mission is to support rigorously designed quantitative, qualitative, and mixed methods research that yields convincing findings regarding the population health, well-being, and equity impacts of specific policies, programs and partnerships. We are especially interested in research examining the health impacts of programmatic or policy interventions that address factors outside the domain of health care services or public health practice.

Award: varies. E4A was allocated $6.6 million in grant funding to award through July 2017.
Timeframe: Rolling basis.

ROTARY, DISTRICT GRANTS

District grants fund small-scale, short-term activities that address needs of a community of a qualified Rotary district. Each district chooses which activities it will fund with these grants. You
can use district grants to fund a variety of district and club projects and activities, including:

- Humanitarian projects, including service travel and disaster recovery efforts
- Scholarships for any level, length of time, location, or area of study
- Youth programs, including Rotary Youth Exchange, Rotary Youth Leadership Awards (RYLA), Rotaract, and Interact
- Vocational training teams, which are groups of professionals who travel abroad either to teach local professionals about their field or to learn more about it themselves

Website: https://www.rotary.org/myrotary/en/take-action/apply-grants/district-grants

SAUCONY RUN FOR GOOD FOUNDATION

The Saucony Run For Good Foundation donates funds to causes aimed at keeping kids healthy and offers grants to reduce the childhood obesity epidemic. Grants are open to community nonprofit organizations that initiate and support running programs for kids.

Website: http://www.saucony.com/en/runforgood/

Award: up to $10,000

Timeframe: Grants are issued twice per year, once in February and once in August. The deadline to apply for those grants are 12/15 and 6/15.

Contact:
191 Spring Street
Mail Drop 318S
Lexington, MA 02420-9191
runforgood@saucony.com

SHANE'S INSPIRATION

Shane's Inspiration is a non-profit organization committed to the creation of inclusive, sensory rich, developmentally appropriate, fun, safe, and challenging playgrounds where children of all abilities can play together at their highest level of ability. Shane's Inspiration offers assistance for the installation of inclusionary playgrounds.

Website: http://shanesinspiration.org/build/

Timeframe: ongoing

Contact:
15213 Burbank Boulevard,
Sherman Oaks, CA 91411 USA
Tel – (818) 988-5676
Fax – (818) 988-5677
Email – info@shanesinspiration.org

VOYA UNSUNG HEROES

Each year, 100 educators are selected to receive $2,000 to help fund their innovative class projects. Three of those are chosen to receive the top awards of an additional $5,000, $10,000 and $25,000. The program is administered by Scholarship America, the nation's largest designer and manager of scholarship, tuition assistance and other education support programs for corporations, foundations, associations and individuals.

Applicants to the Voya Unsung Heroes Awards Program must be:

- Employed by an accredited K-12 public or private school located in the United States.
- Full-time educators, teachers, principals, paraprofessionals, or classified staff.
with effective and innovative projects that improve student learning.

Website: https://www.scholarsapply.org/unsungheroes/
Award: $2,000 and opportunity to receive “top awards” of an additional $5,000, $10,000 and $25,000
Timeframe: application must be submitted on or before April 30, 2018.
Contact: unsungheroes@scholarshipamerica.org, 1-507-931-1682

WALMART COMMUNITY GRANT PROGRAM

Through the Community Grant Program, store associates are proud to support the needs of their communities by providing grants to local organizations. Funds must benefit the facility’s service area: potential grantees should be nonprofit organizations with programs that benefit communities within the service area of the Walmart store, Sam’s Club or Logistics facility from which they are requesting funds.

Walmart and the Walmart Foundation have identified four core areas of giving: Hunger Relief & Healthy Eating, Sustainability, Women’s Economic Empowerment and Opportunity. To ensure that your application has the best chance of being funded, the proposed use of the grant should fit within one of these areas of giving.

Website: http://giving.walmart.com/walmart-foundation/community-grant-program
Award: $250 to $2,500
Timeframe: Annually – Grant cycle begins February 1st and deadline December 31st

WALMART STATE GIVING PROGRAM

The State Giving Program invests in all 50 states, Washington, D.C. and Puerto Rico. The Walmart Foundation has a State Advisory Council in each state, made up of Walmart associates representing local communities. Each Council helps identify local needs within its state, reviews all eligible grant applications and makes funding recommendations to the Walmart Foundation. Councils base recommendations on alignment with Foundation focus areas, state or community needs and program eligibility criteria.

Website: http://giving.walmart.com/apply-for-grants/
Award: $25,000 to $200,000
Timeframe: All states have two application cycles annually. The State Giving Program application is currently closed. The application will reopen early 2017.

WALMART NATIONAL GIVING PROGRAM

The National Giving Program supports organizations working across one or more states to address social issues strongly aligned with our focus areas. This program often provide funds to organizations that have local affiliates around the country, and the majority of grants from this program include re-grants to implement programs in local communities.

Website: http://giving.walmart.com/apply-for-grants/national-giving
Award: $250,000 and above

WELLS FARGO, COMMUNITY GIVING

Wells Fargo and the Wells Fargo Foundation provide monetary support, expertise, and volunteers to national and local nonprofit organizations and causes that align with our business priorities, values, business expertise, and geographies. Wells Fargo works with a wide range of
nonprofits and community organizations to stabilize and strengthen low-to-moderate income neighborhoods, as well as address global social, economic, and environmental challenges. Wells Fargo focuses giving in the following areas:

- **Community Development**: programs that help provide affordable housing for low and moderate income individuals; promote economic development by financing small businesses or small farms; provide job training for low and moderate income individuals; provide financial education and promote economic empowerment; help to revitalize low and moderate income communities.

- **Education**: Programs that promote academic achievement for low- and moderate-income students with a priority emphasis on K-12; provide training for teachers and administrators working with low- and moderate-income students; encourage school partnerships with parents and guardians, the local community, and the business community.

- **Human Services**: social and human service organizations whose work chiefly benefits low- and moderate-income individuals.

- **Arts and Culture**: Projects and requests that work to enhance community diversity through access to cultural experiences for low- and moderate-income individuals, availability of a broad array of artistic opportunities and venues that reflect the community's diversity, and educational programs.

- **Civic Engagement**: projects that enhance a community's quality of life through projects involving public policy, community beautification, civic leadership, citizen education, and cultural diversity.

- **Environment**: including natural resources conservation, environmental education, and support the transition to a sustainable environment.

Website: https://www.wellsfargo.com/about/corporate-responsibility/texas-grant-guidelines/
Amount: Varies
Timeframe: Ongoing.
Contact: Each region in Texas manages its own application process and accordingly has its own contact.

**RESOURCES**

**GRANTS.GOV**

The Grants.gov program management office was established in 2002 and is managed by the Department of Health and Human Services. Grants.gov is an E-Government initiative operating under the governance of the Office of Management and Budget.

Grants.gov is a resource for those seeking grants through federal funding opportunities. The site makes it simple to find grants based on Keyword searches, Categories, Agencies, or Eligibilities.

Website: www.grants.gov

**CATALOG OF FEDERAL DOMESTIC ASSISTANCE (CFDA)**

Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) provides a full listing of all Federal programs available to State and local governments (including the District of Columbia); federally-recognized Indian tribal governments; Territories (and possessions) of the United States; domestic public, quasi-public, and private profit and nonprofit organizations and institutions; specialized groups; and individuals.

Website: https://www.cfda.gov/?s=program&mode=list&tab=list
San Marcos Riverfront Parks Schematic Plan Description

The riverfront parks system consists of all the parks along the San Marcos River. As a whole, these properties represent the more popular parks in the area. Moving forward, the City should consider redeveloping the riverfront parks to improve accessibility, connectivity, facilities, amenities, and programming.

Accessibility and connectivity recommendations:

- Enhance the pedestrian and bicycle connection between downtown San Marcos and the riverfront parks by improving CM Allen Parkway through a planted center median and Complete Streets improvements to seven intersections (e.g., at west Hopkins, Cheatham, and Comal Streets). The street improvements would include on-street parking, removing the bike lanes and replacing them with a two-way cycle track on the east side of CM Allen Parkway, and increasing the amount of sidewalk space. These proposed improvements create a gateway feature to downtown San Marcos and the riverfront parks system while at the same time addressing pedestrian/bicycle and vehicular safety concerns. See CM Allen Section on page C - 5.

- Create trail gateway entrances at key points along the San Marcos River Bike and Pedestrian Trail. Three possible trail gateway entrances are:
  - The new proposed parking area on the Meeks property
  - As part of an enhanced parking area near the new playscape
  - The new proposed parking area off of CM Allen Parkway south of Cheatham Street

- Add a gateway entrance along Charles Austin Drive into City Park. The addition of this gateway would provide visitors who would like to use the riverfront parks direction from Charles Austin Drive to the Lions Club.

- Incorporate wayfinding signage to park entrances and along the trails to direct users to park amenities and key downtown destinations.

- Increase the San Marcos River Bike and Pedestrian Trail from a six-foot trail to a 10 to 14-foot trail that would connect to Texas State University to the north, to areas south of I-35, and eventually to trails along the Blanco River.

- Add a regional trail linking the riverfront parks to the East Guadalupe neighborhood via the drainage way north of I-35.

- Construct an underpass and trail connection below the railroad and to the I-35 thoroughfare improvements.

- Add trail amenities such as exercise stations, water fountains, benches, bike racks, and interpretative signage to the San Marcos River Bike and Pedestrian Trail.

- Create internal loop trails within each park sub-unit.

- Develop a series of new parking lots that address parking surface water quality and allow for controlled/paid parking during the peak summer season. Possible parking areas include:
  - A new, smaller parking lot as part of the Meeks property
  - A redeveloped parking lot south of the railroad tracks
  - A new parking lot north of Cheatham Street
  - South of Cheatham Street
This splash pad is one example of an amenity that could be added to the proposed entry plaza.

CM Allen Section
» As new parking lot as part of a potential, relocated Convention and Visitors Bureau at the corner of CM Allen Parkway and the I-35 frontage road

» A new parking lot off of Cape Street

- Create additional river access points for canoes and kayaks that are ADA accessible and designed to accommodate the high usage expected during the peak summer season.

- Make the river more visible to the visitors of San Marcos by adding iconic gateway signs along Interstate 35 where it crosses the San Marcos River. These signs could also be added along Interstate 35 on the north edge of San Marcos. Missouri City and Buffalo Bayou in Houston are two examples of communities that have entry monuments to their cities.

Facility, amenity, and programming recommendations:

- Create an iconic pedestrian connection between downtown and the riverfront parks system at East Hutchison Street and CM Allen Parkway. This entry is intended to create a grand entrance to the park system and to create a seamless connection to downtown. See Entry Plaza Illustrative.

- Evaluate long-term opportunities to relocate the Chamber of Commerce and Parks and Recreation Department Buildings to another location to maximize opportunity to create a grand entrance and off-downtown activity and event space. This would include an improved covered farmers market space, a small amphitheater area, a grand plaza with a water feature for festivals and events, and an enhanced area for River House.

- Add amenities to Children’s Park including a new ADA loop connection from the parking lot to and around the exterior of the playscape (for stroller access), more shade (including a shade structure over all or a portion of the playscape), and additional seating areas. This should also include an off-set, but integrated children’s spray pad and activity area.

- Create a central, large event space/amphitheater for concerts in the park and other live events. This area should be designed to accommodate up to 1,500 people.

- Remove the existing pool from Rio Vista Park and relocate it to a more appropriate location outside of the riverfront parks system. When the pool was initially constructed, Rio Vista Park was the centralized park that included this type of amenity. Today, more visitors who are not from San Marcos use the river and this park. Therefore, these types of amenities, including the baseball fields and tennis courts, could better serve the local community in another centralized location outside of the riverfront parks system.

- Remove the existing baseball/softball fields at Ramon Lucio Park and relocate them to a more appropriate location outside of the riverfront parks system.

- Create open play spaces/flex fields at the Children’s Park, Rio Vista Park, and Ramon Lucio Park sub-units. These areas would accommodate residents and visitors and provide play areas for passive recreation (e.g., Frisbee, flying kites, pick-up games).
- Add a rentable pavilion at the Rio Vista Park sub-unit.
- Construct new restrooms within the riverfront parks system and in close proximity to high traffic areas and along the trails.
- Add smaller, rentable pavilions along the San Marcos River Bike and Pedestrian Trail and at river access points. During the peak summer season, these pavilions help with cost recovery; in the off-season, they can be offered at a discounted rate.
- Stabilize the riverbank and remove the amenities (e.g., picnic tables) at the Lion’s club drop off point so that a river watching terrace can be constructed, deterring visitors from overcrowding the area.
- Improve bus access along Cheatham Street to increase safety.
- Relocate the Convention and Visitors Bureau to a more convenient location at the corner of CM Allen Parkway and the frontage road of I-35. This relocated Center should be designed with easy pedestrian/bicycle and vehicle access to the riverfront parks as well as I-35. The existing facility can be incorporated into the Discovery Center.
- Integrate a series of regional retention ponds into the riverfront parks system to help mitigate flood events and to create additional water features in the parks.
- Add volleyball and basketball courts to the riverfront parks.
- Add iconic lights to the trees and bridges in the riverfront parks.
- Propose underground electricity for the entire park system.
- Include parking lot standards such as tree preservation/mitigation, etc.
## San Marcos Riverfront Parks Schematic Plan Cost Estimate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Total Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ZONE 1 - Proposed Park Amenities &amp; Improvements</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12' Concrete Trail (San Marcos River Bicycle and Pedestrian Trail)</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
<td>1900</td>
<td>$332,500.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10' Asphalt Multi-Use Path</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10' Asphalt Dedicated Bike Path</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enhancement to Festival Area</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$250,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$250,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6' Concrete Pedestrian Path</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>$18,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6' Concrete Sidewalk</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furnishings (allowance)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$10,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$10,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADA River access (AccuDock ADA Kayak Slip Dock)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$25,000.00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sub-Total Zone 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$880,500.00</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ZONE 2 - Proposed Park Amenities &amp; Improvements</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asphalt Vehicular Paving</td>
<td>SY</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>$240,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12' Concrete Trail (San Marcos River Bicycle and Pedestrian Trail)</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>$262,500.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10' Asphalt Dedicated Bike Path</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>$120,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6' Concrete Proposed Trails</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6' Concrete Pedestrian Path</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>$144,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stormwater Detention (includes site prep/cut &amp; fill)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$100,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$100,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enhanced amenities around playscape area</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$10,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$10,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splash Pad</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$800,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$800,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Shade Pavilion (30ft dia.)</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefabricated Concrete Restroom Facility (150 sf)</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furnishings (allowance)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$15,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$15,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sub-Total Zone 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$2,355,500.00</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ZONE 3 - Proposed Park Amenities &amp; Improvements</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asphalt Vehicular Paving</td>
<td>SY</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>$300,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12' Concrete Trail (San Marcos River Bicycle and Pedestrian Trail)</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>$192,500.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10' Asphalt Dedicated Bike Path</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>$70,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6' Concrete Sidewalk</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>$70,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event/Amphitheater Feature</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$200,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$200,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefabricated Concrete Restroom Facility (150 sf)</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large Shade Pavilion</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$250,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$250,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Shade Pavilion</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>$250,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furnishings (allowance)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADA River access (AccuDock ADA Kayak Slip Dock)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$25,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$25,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enhanced shore terrace zones (allowance)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Sand Volleyball Court (perimeter edge, sand, lighting &amp; equipment)</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$45,000.00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$90,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basketball Court (slab, surfacing, lighting &amp; equipment)</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$65,000.00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$130,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sub-Total Zone 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$2,281,500.00</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ZONE 4 - Proposed Park Amenities &amp; Improvements</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asphalt Vehicular Paving</td>
<td>SY</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
<td>8500</td>
<td>$255,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12' Concrete Trail (San Marcos River Bicycle and Pedestrian Trail)</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
<td>3500</td>
<td>$612,500.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10' Asphalt Dedicated Bike Path</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td>2100</td>
<td>$210,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6' Concrete Pedestrian Path</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
<td>2200</td>
<td>$264,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefabricated Concrete Restroom Facility (150 sf)</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$300,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Shade Pavilion</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>$400,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedestrian Bridge</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$250,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$250,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relocated Visitor Center (62,000 sf)</td>
<td>SF</td>
<td>$350,000.00</td>
<td>6200</td>
<td>$2,170,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art Garden (allowance) (25,000 sf)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$75,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$75,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furnishings (allowance)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADA River access (AccuDock ADA Kayak Slip Dock)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$25,000.00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sub-Total Zone 4</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$5,321,500.00</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ZONE 5 - Proposed Park Amenities &amp; Improvements</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asphalt Vehicular Paving</td>
<td>SY</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
<td>4200</td>
<td>$126,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12' Concrete Trail (San Marcos River Bicycle and Pedestrian Trail)</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
<td>3600</td>
<td>$612,500.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6' Concrete Sidewalk</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>$60,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADA River access (AccuDock ADA Kayak Slip Dock)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$25,000.00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefabricated Concrete Restroom Facility (150 sf)</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$300,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stormwater Detention (includes site prep/cut &amp; fill)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$200,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$200,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furnishings (allowance)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sub-Total Zone 5</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$4,478,000.00</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$15,317,000.00</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### San Marcos Riverfront Parks Schematic Plan Cost Estimate (cont.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Total Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Downtown Park Gateway Pedestrian Connection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Concrete Plaza</td>
<td>SF</td>
<td>$8.00</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>$240,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8' Concrete Pedestrian Path (includes subgrade and base prep)</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$6.00</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>$7,200.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Asphalt Vehicular Paving</td>
<td>SY</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
<td>3350</td>
<td>$100,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fountain Feature (allowance)</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Splash Pad (allowance)</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$200,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$200,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parking Lot Shade Structure</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$1,200,000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$1,200,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Splash Pad Shade Structure</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$60,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$60,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Performance Structure (1500 SF, allowance)</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$200,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$200,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Entry Sign Feature (allowance)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Concrete Seatwalls</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>$97,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Furnishing (allowance)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Landscaping (allowance)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Sub-Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$2,355,200.00</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$2,355,200.00</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Sub-Total Estimated Construction Cost</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$2,355,200.00</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Construction Contingency (20%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$471,040.00</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Soft Costs (15%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$353,280.00</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total Estimated Construction Cost</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$3,179,520.00</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Assumptions/Disclaimers

1. All Opinion of Probable Construction Costs (OPCC) represent the Consultant's best judgment as professionals familiar with the construction industry and current available unit pricing. Consultant do not guarantee that proposals, bids or actual Project Construction Costs will not vary from this opinion. Quantities are estimates only and the actual amount of work and/or materials are contingent upon final existing conditions, survey, and construction design of these improvements. This OPCC does not include subsurface utilities.

2. Unit pricing is based on average cost statewide and does not account for any site specific determinates that would effect costs of construction (i.e., unknown subsurface conditions, structural foundations/footing per local soil conditions, etc.).

3. 20% Construction Contingency Includes (but is not limited to): general conditions, mobilization, demolition, erosion/sedimentation control, site retaining walls and unclassified earthwork.

4. Environmental and Regulatory Review, Permitting and Fees are not included in this OPCC.

5. Horizontal utility adjustments/relocations/extensions/services for storm sewer, domestic water, sanitary sewer, gas, electric and communication utility lines to the site are not included in this OPCC.

6. Projection of future construction costs should include a 10% annual increase at a minimum.
## C.M. Allen Road Improvements Cost Estimate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Total Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C.M. Allen Road Improvements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Roadway (includes proposed surface work and demo)</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$1,600,000.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$1,600,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Landscape - Turf (includes 25' buffer on east side)</td>
<td>SY</td>
<td>$2.50</td>
<td>8400</td>
<td>$21,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Landscape - Medians (includes bed prep, irrigation, soil, plant material, etc.)</td>
<td>SF</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
<td>38000</td>
<td>$1,140,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Deciduous Trees (estimated number needed)</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$700.00</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>$175,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gateway Feature/Entry Monuments (includes trees, landscaping, signage &amp; drainage)</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$100,000.00</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>$600,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sub-Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$3,536,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$3,536,000.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assumptions/Disclaimers**

1) All Opinion of Probable Construction Costs (OPCC) represent the Consultant's best judgment as professionals familiar with the construction industry and current available unit pricing. Consultant do not guarantee that proposals, bids or actual Project Construction Costs will not vary from this opinion. Quantities are estimates only and the actual amount of work and/or materials are contingent upon final existing conditions, survey, and construction design of these improvements. This OPCC does not include subsurface utilities.

2) Unit pricing is based on average cost statewide and does not account for any site specific determinates that would effect costs of construction (i.e., unknown subsurface conditions, structural foundations/footing per local soil conditions, etc.).

3) 20% Construction Contingency Includes (but is not limited to): general conditions, mobilization, demolition, erosion/sedimentation control, site retaining walls and unclassified earthwork.

4) Environmental and Regulatory Review, Permitting and Fees are not included in this OPCC.

5) Horizontal utility adjustments/relocations/extensions/services for storm sewer, domestic water, sanitary sewer, gas, electric and communication utility lines to the site are not included in this OPCC.

6) Projection of future construction costs should include a 10% annual increase at a minimum.
Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan

Changes to Plan

P&Z Commission Meeting – March 12, 2019

The following agenda item was presented to the Planning and Zoning Commission on March 13, 2019. The item was approved 8-0 with the provision that a summary of Commissioner Comments be included in the recommendation.

Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan. Hold a public hearing, receive a presentation, and provide a recommendation on the Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan. (D. Wells)

Summary of Commissioner Comments:

**Commissioner Garber** – pg. 20- He said he found the chart confusing, asking why the box at the bottom of the table was blank. The Consultant explained that they changed the table to read this way because with Hispanic Ethnicity, the numbers didn’t add up. He said the way the Census works, races are listed on top, and Hispanic Ethnicities could be in any races. The Consultant said that the wording Hispanic Ethnicity should be added to the chart.

Page 20 - Added “Hispanic/Latino Ethnicity (total % from all races)” to blank space in Table 2.1

**Figure 2.5, Poverty Level.**

The Commissioner asked whether or not the 35.8% of individuals below the poverty level includes students who are citizens of San Marcos. The Consultant said his guess is that the answer is no. It’s whoever fills out the Census Form in the City of San Marcos.

Page 20 - Added “Census includes the students of Texas State University” to Figure 2.5

**pg. 33 Map 3.1, San Marcos Parks and Recreation System** – The Commissioner said some of the maps are extremely difficult to get information from. He particularly wanted to see where the neighborhood parks were, but it was not obvious from the map. He wonders if there’s a way rather than color a little, box, maybe staff could put a pin flag or something else that could identify them.

In reply, **Commissioner Kelsey** said he had a problem reading some of the maps too.

Also in reply, **Commissioner Rand** suggested four-fold maps as a possible solution. **Commissioner Garber** agreed.
Page 34-37 – Added a quadrant Park System Map

pg. 42 – “The San Marcos River runs through the middle of this park, providing passive recreational opportunities such as hiking and bike trails.” Commissioner Garber said he’s not certain of the boundaries of Stokes Park, but was under the impression that the river defines the western boundary, and does not actually run through the middle. He said it may need clarification.

Page 46 (old page 42) - Added “The San Marcos River runs along the west and south sides of this park, providing passive recreational opportunities such as hiking and bike trails.”

pg. 58 – “Although, the Texas Historical Commission (THC) has stated that the dam is eligible for listing as an historic landmark.” The Commissioner pointed out that this is not a complete sentence. Also, he added being eligible for the state landmark does not mean the dam cannot be removed. He said the last sentence implies it can’t be removed. The Consultant added that the intent was to say that the Park Plan is not the deciding body to render decision, and is trying to stay neutral because it’s an ongoing issue in the City.

Page 62 (old page 58) - Changed sentence to “Many paddlers have argued that the dam is a hazard to navigation and the river should be restored to a natural condition; although, the Texas Historical Commission (THC) has stated that the dam is eligible for listing as an historic landmark.”

pg. 68 - Action PF-3.3. Evaluate potential options to remove or relocate the pool at Rio Vista Park. “One of the recommendations for improving the riverfront parks system is to remove and relocate the pool at Rio Vista Park to another location within the City.” The Commissioner asked who the recommendation was from. The Consultant said it was a result of the planning process, public engagement, and ongoing discussions.

pg. 84 – “One thing the City should consider in regards to the expansion of its baseball program, is to increase the number of fields from four to eight, and then eventually, to 12 (see Table 3.8, Future Athletic Field Needs, on page 83). Commissioner Garber said it should read “in regard to...”

Page 88 (old page 84) - Changed “regards” to “regard”

Commissioner Kelsey – The Commissioner said he found a lot of typos that need to be corrected. He will get the corrections to someone for the final version.

Commissioner Gleason – The Commissioner said he also had the same comments on the two charts and the maps previously mentioned by Commissioner Garber. He also said he likes the fold-out map. He said if we’re going to do this kind of descriptive information, we could have it on a several page fold-out because it reads so much easier. He later added that overall, he thinks overall the total vision of the Plan is good.
**Commissioner Dillon** – The Commissioner said that he thought there was good work done on the plan, and that it was deep and comprehensive. He added that we still have access to a variety of things if we need to, the dams in particular.

In reply, **Commissioner Kelsey** added that he appreciated seeing a real picture of Cape’s Dam.

**Commissioner McCarty** – She said didn’t have anything else to add, saying other people had done a great job.

**Commissioner Rand** – The Commissioner said in her hometown of Gainesville, FL, the public parks have sunscreen dispensers, which are run by a group called Impact Melanoma, and she thinks that would be a good addition to San Marcos Parks. She added that she thinks there’s a lack of options of what to do with kids in the summer. She said there’s nothing indoors you can take kids to on a drop-in basis. She said the pool at Rio Vista is underused. She added that she was glad to see the mention of shade trees and structures, and that needs to be front and center. She said she likes the splash pads, but doesn’t like the idea that they’re substituting for the pool. She said they are great for kids that are not yet swimming, but when you remove the swimming pools, you get into a dangerous public health situation where kids are not learning how to swim. She said Rio Vista is not giving that opportunity because of the parking situation and how underutilized it is. She added that she thinks the Activity Center should be open on Sunday’s. pg. 118 *Map 3.14, Proposed Trail Linkages.* She said it looks problematic in terms of kids getting to schools using these trails. The Consultant added that it’s not showing all of the sidewalk connectivity that then connects to these different areas. She also said in the last year or two, there’s been some measures to deal with the overuse of Rio Vista, and she’s always worried about them effecting people disproportionally according to their socio-economic status. For example, she said when we talk about charging a fee, she worries about that having an impact. She said maybe the fee in lieu is a better option because it’s much less regressive than an entrance fee. pg. 43. *Table 3.2, Existing Schools.* She also said that Rio Vista is really overused and damaging for the environment. She said there was some mention about having multi-day festivals, and that seems like a lot of pollution on an overused area. The Commissioner said that Rodriguez Elementary is getting ready to open in the fall, so it should be added to this list.
Commissioner Baker – pg. 108 Map 3.12, Greenspace Area Priority Acquisition Areas – The Commissioner asked why the SMGA Greenbelt Concept just loops around the west part of town, and not the east. He asked if we are not able to connect park space around Wonder World. He said we have accessibility listed under our initiatives, and connecting that part of town to the parks system.

In reply, Commissioner Gleason added that some of that has to do with the CDBG Park Grant, and where the money is available right now. The Consultant concurred his statement. The Consultant added that there are partnerships moving forward with the green space protection system, and a lot of that is related to the Edwards Aquifer. He said in addition to what’s laid out for areas of acquisition for the Parks and Recreation system, this is the focus that we’re trying to get to further the green space system, which is tied to money.

Commissioner Moore – The Commissioner said she also found some typos.

City Council Workshop – March 19, 2019

CM Rockeymoore - what mechanism do you have in place to acquire additional parkland?

Map 3.7, Park Need Areas, identifies where park land is needed immediately and where park land is needed in the future based on gaps in the system. Goal PF-1 and six actions describes how neighborhood park land can be acquired throughout the City. Map 3.12, Greenspace Area Priority Acquisition Areas, shows key greenspace acquisitions and the SMGA greenbelt concept. In addition, Figure 3.30 sets out a list of criteria for determining which greenspace property may be appropriate to acquire.

CM Prewitt – Add the following language to slide 3 under Social, as well as include in the Plan. “accessibility and inclusivity”

Page 7 – Added “In addition, recreation facilities that are accessible to all children create an inclusive environment for social interaction.” In addition, the plan includes several recommendations for improving ADA accessibility throughout the City’s Parks and trails system, including page 123, Action T-1.2. - Improve ADA accessibility to the San Marcos River and Action T-1.1. - Conduct a system-wide accessibility assessment to identify, prioritize, and address issues in the City parks, trails, and greenspace system.
AGENDA CAPTION:
Receive a Staff presentation and hold a Public Hearing to receive comments for or against Ordinance 2019-14, amending the Official Zoning Map of the City by rezoning an approximately 8.1 acre tract of land, being Lot 1, Block A, Uniprop Subdivision, located at 2821 Leah Avenue, from “FD” Future Development District to “LI” Light Industrial District; and including procedural provisions; and consider approval of Ordinance 2019-14, on the first of two readings.

Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Department: Planning & Development Services

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: N/A
Account Number: N/A
Funds Available: N/A
Account Name: N/A

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Click or tap here to enter text.

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
Choose an item.
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
Master Plan: [Please select the corresponding Master Plan from the dropdown menu below (if applicable)]
Choose an item.

Background Information:
The subject began the development process while outside of the city limits. The City annexed the property in 2015 at which point the property took the default zoning of Future Development. The applicant is requesting this zoning change in order to expand the existing PODS storage facility.

At their April 9 meeting, the Planning & Zoning Commission recommended approval of the request 9-0.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
N/A

Alternatives:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:
Staff recommends approval of this zoning change request as submitted.
ORDINANCE NO. 2019-

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS AMENDING THE OFFICIAL ZONING MAP OF THE CITY BY REZONING AN APPROXIMATELY 8.1 ACRE TRACT OF LAND, BEING LOT 1, BLOCK A, UNIPROP SUBDIVISION, LOCATED AT 2821 LEAH AVENUE, FROM “FD” FUTURE DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT TO “LI” LIGHT INDUSTRIAL DISTRICT; AND INCLUDING PROCEDURAL PROVISIONS.

RECITALS:

1. On April 9, 2019, the Planning and Zoning Commission of the City of San Marcos held a public hearing regarding a request to change the zoning designation from “FD” Future Development District to “LI” Light Industrial District for an approximately 8.1 acre tract of land, being Lot 1, Block A, Uniprop Subdivision, located at 2821 Leah Avenue.

2. Subsequent to the public hearing on that date, the Planning and Zoning Commission voted to recommend that the request be approved by the City Council.

3. The City Council held a public hearing on May 7, 2019 regarding the request.

4. All requirements pertaining to Zoning Map amendments have been met.

5. The City Council hereby finds and determines that the adoption of the following ordinance is in the interest of the public health, morals, welfare and safety.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. The Official Zoning Map of the City is amended to rezone the tract of land described as Lot 1, Block A, Uniprop Subdivision, a subdivision in Hays County, Texas, according to the map or plat thereof recorded in Volume 18, Page 87, Plat Records of Hays County Texas, and located at 2821 Leah Avenue, from “FD” Future Development District to “LI” Light Industrial District.

SECTION 2. This ordinance will take effect after its passage, approval and adoption on second reading.

PASSED AND APPROVED on first reading on May 7, 2019.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED on second reading on May 21, 2019.
Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest:

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk

Approved:

Michael Cosentino
City Attorney
ZC-19-04
Aerial
FD to LI — 2821 Leah Ave

This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries.

Map Date: 3/19/2019
This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries.

Map Date: 3/19/2019
Zoning Request 2821 Leah Avenue
ZC-19-04

Summary
Request: Zoning change from Future Development (FD) to Light Industrial (LI)
Applicant: Glenn Couch
355 Eastman Park Dr. Ste 200
Windsor, CO 80550
Property Owner: San Marcos Warehouse, LLC
280 Dames St, Ste 300
Birmingham, MI 48009

Notification
Application: March 15, 2019
Neighborhood Meeting: N/A
Published: March 24, 2019
# of Participants: N/A
Posted: March 22, 2019
Personal: March 22, 2019
Response: None as of date of this report.

Property Description
Legal Description: Lot 1A Uniprop Subdivision
Location: 2821 Leah Ave
Acreage: 8.1 +/-
Existing Zoning: Future Development
Existing Use: Warehouse
Preferred Scenario: Employment Center
CONA Neighborhood: N/A
Sector: N/A
Utility Capacity: Adequate
Floodplain: No
Historic District: N/A

Surrounding Area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Zoning</th>
<th>Existing Land Use</th>
<th>Preferred Scenario</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>North of Property: LI</td>
<td>Vacant</td>
<td>Employment Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South of Property: HI</td>
<td>Amazon Fulfillment Center</td>
<td>Employment Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East of Property: ETJ</td>
<td>Vacant</td>
<td>Employment Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West of Property: LI</td>
<td>US Army Facility</td>
<td>Employment Center</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Staff Recommendation
X Approval as Submitted
Approval with Conditions / Alternate
Denial
Staff: Tory Carpenter, CNU-A
Title: Planner
Date: April 4, 2019

Commission Recommendation
X Approval as Submitted
Approval with Conditions / Alternate
Denial
Approved with a vote of 9-0
**History**

The subject began the development process while outside of the city limits. The City annexed the property in 2015 at which point the property took the default zoning of Future Development.

The applicant is requesting this zoning change in order to expand the existing PODS storage facility.

**Additional Analysis**

**Comments from Other Departments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Police</td>
<td>No Comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire</td>
<td>No Comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Services</td>
<td>No Comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>No Comment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Compatibility of Uses & Density Criteria (Sec.4.1.2.5)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Evaluation</th>
<th>Consistent</th>
<th>Inconsistent</th>
<th>Neutral</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Helps prevent the impacts of high density uses on low density areas

*Heavy Industrial is intended to accommodate a broad range of high impact manufacturing or industrial uses, that by their nature create a nuisance, and which are not property associated with or are not compatible with nearby residential or commercial uses.*

*The property is in close proximity to other industrial zoning districts and uses.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Evaluation</th>
<th>Consistent</th>
<th>Inconsistent</th>
<th>Neutral</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Limits changes in neighborhood density categories unless directed by a small area plan or neighborhood character study

*Studies were not complete at time of request.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Evaluation</th>
<th>Consistent</th>
<th>Inconsistent</th>
<th>Neutral</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Encourages more opportunities for home ownership

*This zoning district does not allow residential uses.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Evaluation</th>
<th>Consistent</th>
<th>Inconsistent</th>
<th>Neutral</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ensures a diversity of housing to serve citizens with varying needs and interests

*This zoning district does not allow residential uses.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Evaluation</th>
<th>Criteria for Approval (Sec.2.5.1.4)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Consistent | Whether the proposed zoning map amendment implements the policies of the adopted Comprehensive Plan and preferred scenario map.  
This request meets the following Economic Development goals from the Comprehensive Plan:  
- Goal 3: Develop relationships in emerging markets and industries that generate quality entrepreneurial and employment opportunities.  
- Goal 4: Create and support a diverse economic environment that is prosperous, efficient and will enhance the lives of residents. |
| Neutral    | N/A  
Whether the proposed zoning map amendment is consistent with any adopted small area plan or neighborhood character study for the area.  
Studies were not complete at time of request. |
| Inconsistent | N/A  
Whether the proposed zoning map amendment is consistent with any applicable development agreement in effect.  
There is no development agreement in effect for this property. |
| X          | Whether the uses permitted by the proposed change in zoning district classification and the standards applicable to such uses shall be appropriate in the immediate area of the land to be reclassified.  
The area is industrial in nature. |
| X          | Whether the proposed zoning will reinforce the existing or planned character of the area.  
The area is industrial in nature. |
| X          | Whether the site is appropriate for the development allowed in the proposed district.  
The site is appropriate for the development proposed. |
| N/A        | Whether there are substantial reasons why the property cannot be used according to the existing zoning.  
The current zoning district, Future Development, does not allow the use which is already on the property. |
<p>| X          | Whether there is a need for the proposed use at the proposed location. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Whether the City and other service providers will be able to provide sufficient public facilities and services including schools, roads, recreation facilities, wastewater treatment, water supply and stormwater facilities, public safety, and emergency services, while maintaining sufficient levels of service to existing development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| X |   | Whether the proposed rezoning will have a significant adverse impact on property in the vicinity of the subject property  
Surrounding property is primarily industrial in nature. |
|   |   | For requests to a Neighborhood Density District, whether the proposed amendment complies with the compatibility of uses and density in Section 4.1.2.5  
This request is not for a Neighborhood Density District. |
|   | X | The impact the proposed amendment has with regard to the natural environment, including the quality and quantity of water and other natural resources, flooding, and wildlife management  
The majority of the property is located in a low constrained area according to the Land Use Suitability Map. |
|   | X | Any other factors which shall substantially affect the public health, safety, morals, or general welfare  
None noted. |
**LAND USE** – Preferred Scenario Map / Land Use Intensity Matrix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YES</th>
<th>NO (map amendment required)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Does the request meet the intent of the Preferred Scenario Map and the Land Use Intensity Matrix?</td>
<td>X – Yes, the property is located within an Employment Center</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT** – Furthering the goal of the Core 4 through the three strategies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STRATEGY</th>
<th>SUMMARY</th>
<th>Supports</th>
<th>Contradicts</th>
<th>Neutral</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preparing the 21st Century Workforce</td>
<td>Provides / Encourages educational opportunities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Competitive Infrastructure &amp; Entrepreneurial Regulation</td>
<td>Provides / Encourages land, utilities and infrastructure for business</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Community of Choice</td>
<td>Provides / Encourages safe &amp; stable neighborhoods, quality schools, fair wage jobs, community amenities, distinctive identity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENVIRONMENT & RESOURCE PROTECTION** – Land Use Suitability & Development Constraints

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constraint by Class</th>
<th>1 (least)</th>
<th>2 (moderate)</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5 (most)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cultural</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwards Aquifer</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endangered Species</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floodplains</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geological</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slope</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soils</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watersheds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Quality Zone</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENVIRONMENT & RESOURCE PROTECTION** – Water Quality Model Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Located in Subwatershed:</th>
<th>Cottonwood Creek Watershed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modeled Impervious Cover Increase Anticipated for watershed</td>
<td>0-25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NEIGHBORHOODS – Where is the property located

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONA Neighborhood(s):</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neighborhood Commission Area(s):</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neighborhood Character Study Area(s):</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PARKS, PUBLIC SPACES AND FACILITIES – Availability of parks and infrastructure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YES</th>
<th>NO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Will Parks and / or Open Space be Provided?</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will Trails and / or Green Space Connections be Provided?</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maintenance / Repair Density</th>
<th>Low (maintenance)</th>
<th>Medium</th>
<th>High (maintenance)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wastewater Infrastructure</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Infrastructure</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TRANSPORTATION – Level of Service (LOS), Access to sidewalks, bicycle lanes and public transportation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Existing Daily LOS</td>
<td>Clovis Barker Rd.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existing Peak LOS</td>
<td>Clovis Barker Rd.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preferred Scenario Daily LOS</td>
<td>Clovis Barker Rd.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preferred Scenario Peak LOS</td>
<td>Clovis Barker Rd.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>Good</th>
<th>Fair</th>
<th>Poor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sidewalk Availability (Required to build.)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YES</th>
<th>NO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adjacent to existing bicycle lane?</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjacent to existing public transportation route?</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ZC-19-04
Existing Zoning
FD to LI — 2821 Leah Ave

Subject Property
Parcels
City Limit

Future Development (FD)
Light Industrial (LI)
General Commercial (GC)
Public (P)
Heavy Industrial (HI)

This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries.

Map Date: 4/4/2019
ZONING CHANGE, OVERLAY OR ESTABLISHMENT OF A HISTORIC DISTRICT/LANDMARK APPLICATION

CONTACT INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applicant's Name</th>
<th>GLENN COUCH</th>
<th>Property Owner</th>
<th>San Marcos Warehouse LLC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applicant's Mailing Address</td>
<td>355 Eastman Park Dr, Ste 200</td>
<td>Owner's Mailing Address</td>
<td>280 Ernest St, Ste 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WINDSOR, CO, 80550</td>
<td></td>
<td>BIRMINGHAM, MI 48009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applicant's Phone #</td>
<td>970-420-8750</td>
<td>Owner's Phone #</td>
<td>248-544-6812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applicant's Email</td>
<td><a href="mailto:gleen@unirop.com">gleen@unirop.com</a></td>
<td>Owner's Email</td>
<td><a href="mailto:roger@unirop.com">roger@unirop.com</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROPERTY INFORMATION

Subject Property Address(es): 2B21 Leach Avenue.

Legal Description: Lot 1 Block A Subdivision Unirop Subdivision

Total Acreage: 0.1 Ac +/- Tax ID #: R

Preferred Scenario Designation: Light Industrial Existing Zoning: Future Development (FD)

Existing Land Use(s): Warehouse

DESCRIPTION OF REQUEST

Proposed Zoning District(s): Light Industrial

Proposed Land Uses / Reason for Change: Create Additional Paved Surface For Daily Operations.

AUTHORIZATION

I certify that the information on this application is complete and accurate. I understand the fees and the process for this application. I understand my responsibility, as the applicant, to be present at meetings regarding this request.

Filing Fee* $1,030 plus $100 per acre Technology Fee $12 MAXIMUM COST $3,012

*Existing Neighborhood Regulating Plan Included.

Submittal of this digital Application shall constitute as acknowledgement and authorization to process this request.

APPLY ONLINE – www.mygovernmentonline.org/

Planning & Development Services • 630 East Hopkins • San Marcos, Texas 78666 • 512-393-8230
# TAX CERTIFICATE

**Luanne Caraway TaxAssessor-Collector, Hays County**

712 S. Stagecoach Trail  
San Marcos, TX 78666  
Ph: 512-393-5545 Fax: 512-393-5517

This certificate includes tax years up to 2018

### Entities to which this certificate applies:

- RSP - Special Road Dist  
- CSM - City Of San Marcos  
- SSM - San Marcos CISD  
- GHA - Hays County

### Property Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property ID</th>
<th>11-9092-000A-00100-3</th>
<th>Quick-Ref ID</th>
<th>R143980</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Value Information</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land HS</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land NHS</td>
<td>$646,430.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imp HS</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imp NHS</td>
<td>$3,451,270.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ag Mkt</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ag Use</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tim Mkt</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tim Use</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS Cap Adj</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessed</strong></td>
<td><strong>$4,097,700.00</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Owner Information

| Owner ID | 00201131 |
| Name | SAN MARCOS WAREHOUSE LLC |
| Address | 280 DAINES ST STE 300 BIRMINGHAM, MI 48009-6250 |
| Ownership | 100.00% |

This is to certify that after a careful check of the tax records of this office, the following delinquent taxes, penalties, interest and any known costs and expenses as provided by Tax Code Section 33.48 are due on the described property for the following taxing unit(s):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entity</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Tax</th>
<th>Discount</th>
<th>P&amp;I</th>
<th>Atty Fee</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SSM</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>57,945.58</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSP</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>1,794.79</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHA</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>15,976.93</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSM</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>25,155.78</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total for current bills if paid by 2/28/2019**: $0.00  
**Total due on all bills 2/28/2019**: $0.00  
2018 taxes paid for entity SSM $57,945.58  
2018 taxes paid for entity RSP $1,794.79  
2018 taxes paid for entity GHA $15,976.93  
2018 taxes paid for entity CSM $25,155.78  
**2018 Total Taxes Paid**: $100,873.08  
**Date of Last Payment**: 01/11/19

If applicable, the above-described property has / is receiving special appraisal based on its use, and additional rollback taxes may become due based on the provisions of the special appraisal (Comptroller Rule 9.3040) or property omitted from the appraisal roll as described under Tax Code Section 25.21 is not included in this certificate.

---

**Signature of Authorized Officer of the Tax Office**:  

Yianni J. Garcia

---

© 2003 Tyler Technologies, Inc.  
QuickRefID: R143980  
Issue Date: 2/5/2019  
Page 1 of 1
TAX RECEIPT

Luanne Caraway Tax Assessor-Collector, Hays County
712 S. Stagecoach Trail
San Marcos, TX 78666
Ph: 512-393-5545  Fax: 512-393-5517

Receipt Number: SM-2019-1140679

| Payor: AUSTIN PORTABLE STORAGE LP () 1345 GEORGE JENKINS BLVD LAKELAND, FL 33815 |
| Owner: SAN MARCOS WAREHOUSE LLC (00201131) 280 DAINES ST STE 300 BIRMINGHAM, MI 48009-6250 |
| Quick Ref ID: R143980 |
| Owner: SAN MARCOS WAREHOUSE LLC (00201131) - 100% |
| Owner Address: 280 DAINES ST STE 300 BIRMINGHAM, MI 48009-6250 |
| Property: 11-9092-000A-00100-3 |
| Legal Description: UNIPROP SUBDIVISION, BLOCK A, LOT 1, ACRES 7.42 |
| Situs Address: 2821 LEAH AVE SAN MARCOS, TX 78666 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tax Year/Taxing Unit</th>
<th>Taxable Value</th>
<th>Tax Rate</th>
<th>Levy</th>
<th>Tax Paid</th>
<th>Amount Paid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos CiSD</td>
<td>4,097,700</td>
<td>1.414100</td>
<td>57,945.58</td>
<td>57,945.58</td>
<td>57,945.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Road Dist</td>
<td>4,097,700</td>
<td>0.043800</td>
<td>1,794.79</td>
<td>1,794.79</td>
<td>1,794.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hays County</td>
<td>4,097,700</td>
<td>0.389900</td>
<td>15,976.93</td>
<td>15,976.93</td>
<td>15,976.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Of San Marcos</td>
<td>4,097,700</td>
<td>0.613900</td>
<td>25,155.78</td>
<td>25,155.78</td>
<td>25,155.78</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Payment Amount: 100,873.08
Check Payment (Ref # 011374) Tendered
Total Tendered: 100,873.08

Remaining Balance Due, including other fees, as of 1/11/2019: 0.00

Date Paid: 01/11/2019
Effective Date: 01/11/2019
Station/Till: ELIZABETH/Elizabeth's Till
Cashier:
**TAX RECEIPT**

Luanne Caraway Tax Assessor-Collector, Hays County  
712 S. Stagecoach Trail  
San Marcos, TX 78666  
Ph: 512-393-5545  Fax: 512-393-5517

Receipt Number: **SM-2019-1157979**

---

**Payor:** SAN MARCOS WAREHOUSE LLC (00201131)  
280 DAINES ST  
STE 300  
BIRMINGHAM, MI 48009-6250

**Owner:** SAN MARCOS WAREHOUSE LLC (00201131)  
280 DAINES ST  
STE 300  
BIRMINGHAM, MI 48009-6250

**Quick Ref ID:** R143980

**Owner:** SAN MARCOS WAREHOUSE LLC (00201131) - 100%

**Owner Address:** 280 DAINES ST  
STE 300  
BIRMINGHAM, MI 48009-6250

---

**Property:** 11-9092-000A-00100-3

**Legal Description:** UNIPROP SUBDIVISION, BLOCK A, LOT 1, ACRES 7.42

**Situs Address:** 2821 LEAH AVE SAN MARCOS, TX 78666

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Charge</th>
<th>Payment Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tax Certificate</td>
<td>10.00</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Payment Amount**  
10.00

**Credit Card Tendered**  
10.00

**Total Tendered**  
10.00

**Remaining Balance Due, including other fees, as of 2/5/2019**  
0.00

---

**Date Paid:** 02/05/2019  
**Effective Date:** 02/05/2019  
**Station/Till:** Vianna/Vianna's Till  
**Cashier:**
# Account Summary

Luanne Caraway Tax Assessor-Collector, Hays County  
712 S. Stagecoach Trail  
San Marcos, TX 78666  
Ph: 512-393-5545  Fax: 512-393-5517

Visit us at www.hayscountytax.com

SAN MARCOS WAREHOUSE LLC  
280 DAINES ST  
STE 300  
BIRMINGHAM, MI 48009-6250

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property:</th>
<th>11-9092-000A-00100-3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quick Ref ID:</td>
<td>R143880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner:</td>
<td>SAN MARCOS WAREHOUSE LLC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Situs Address:</td>
<td>2821 LEAH AVE SAN MARCOS, TX 78666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Description:</td>
<td>UNIPROP SUBDIVISION, BLOCK A, LOT 1, ACRES 7.42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Assessment Values
- LAND HS: 0
- LAND NHS: 646,430
- IMP HS: 0
- IMP NHS: 3,451,270
- AG MKT VALUE: 0
- AG USE VALUE: 0

## Tax Bill (Effective Date: 02/05/2019)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bill</th>
<th>Levy</th>
<th>Levy Balance</th>
<th>P &amp; I</th>
<th>Collection Penalty</th>
<th>Date Paid</th>
<th>Amt Paid</th>
<th>Balance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hays County</td>
<td>2,051.76</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>12/08/2015</td>
<td>2,051.76</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>6,855.84</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>12/08/2015</td>
<td>6,855.84</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Hays Co ESD #3</td>
<td>484.62</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>12/08/2015</td>
<td>484.62</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Road Dist</td>
<td>212.35</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>12/08/2015</td>
<td>212.35</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>9,604.77</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>12/08/2015</strong></td>
<td><strong>9,604.77</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Of San Marcos</td>
<td>19,087.20</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>10/27/2016</td>
<td>19,087.20</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hays County</td>
<td>14,983.20</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>10/27/2016</td>
<td>14,983.20</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>50,907.60</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>10/27/2016</td>
<td>50,907.60</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Road Dist</td>
<td>1,576.80</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>10/27/2016</td>
<td>1,576.80</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>86,554.80</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>10/27/2016</strong></td>
<td><strong>86,554.80</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Of San Marcos</td>
<td>25,155.78</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>11/06/2017</td>
<td>25,155.78</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hays County</td>
<td>16,439.97</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>11/06/2017</td>
<td>16,439.97</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>57,945.58</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>11/06/2017</td>
<td>57,945.58</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Road Dist</td>
<td>1,794.79</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>11/06/2017</td>
<td>1,794.79</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>101,336.12</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>11/06/2017</strong></td>
<td><strong>101,336.12</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Of San Marcos</td>
<td>25,155.78</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>01/11/2019</td>
<td>25,155.78</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hays County</td>
<td>15,976.93</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>01/11/2019</td>
<td>15,976.93</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>57,945.58</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>01/11/2019</td>
<td>57,945.58</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Road Dist</td>
<td>1,794.79</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>01/11/2019</td>
<td>1,794.79</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>100,873.08</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>01/11/2019</strong></td>
<td><strong>100,873.08</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Totals**  
298,368.77  0.00  0.00  0.00  298,368.77  0.00

**Balance Due if Paid By February 28, 2019:** 0.00

Printed on 2/05/2019 10:44 AM
PROPERTY OWNER AUTHORIZATION

I, San Marcos Warehouse, LLC (owner) acknowledge that I am the rightful owner of the property located at 2821 Leah Avenue, San Marcos, Texas (address).

I hereby authorize Glenn Couch (agent name) to file this application for Zoning Change (application type), and, if necessary, to work with the Responsible Official / Department on my behalf throughout the process.

Signature of Property Owner: [Signature] Date: 2/2/19

Printed Name: ROGER ZLOTOFF, MANAGER

Signature of Agent: [Signature] Date: 2/1/19

Printed Name: GLENN COUCH
AGREEMENT TO THE PLACEMENT OF NOTIFICATION SIGNS
AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

The City of San Marcos Development Code requires public notification in the form of notification signs on the subject property, published notice, and / or personal notice based on the type of application presented to the Planning Commission and / or City Council.

- Notification Signs: if required by code, staff shall place notification signs on each street adjacent to the subject property and must be placed in a visible, unobstructed location near the property line. It is unlawful for a person to alter any notification sign, or to remove it while the request is pending. However, any removal or alteration that is beyond the control of the applicant shall not constitute a failure to meet notification requirements. It shall be the responsibility of the applicant to periodically check sign locations to verify that the signs remain in place had they not been vandalized or removed. The applicant shall immediately notify the responsible official of any missing or defective signs. It is unlawful for a person to alter any notification sign, or to remove it while the case is pending; however, any removal or alteration that is beyond the control of the applicant shall not constitute a failure to meet notification requirements.

- Published Notice: if required by code, staff shall publish a notice in a newspaper of general circulation in accordance with City Codes and the Texas Local Government Code. If, for any reason, more than one notice is required to be published it may be at the expense of the applicant. The renotification fee shall be $88 plus an $12 technology fee.

- Personal Notice: if required by code, staff shall mail personal notice in accordance with City Codes and the Texas Local Government Code. If, for any reason, more than one notice is required to be mailed it may be at the expense of the applicant. The renotification fee shall be $88 plus a $12 technology fee.

I have read the above statements and agree to the required public notification, as required, based on the attached application. The City's Planning and Development Services Department staff has my permission to place signs, as required, on the property and I will notify City staff if the sign(s) is/are damaged, moved or removed. I understand the process of notification and public hearing and hereby submit the attached application for review by the City.

Signature: ___________________________ Date: 2/8/19
Print Name: GLENN COX
EXHIBIT "A"

PLLOT NOTE DESCRIPTION FOR A 20.00 ACRE TRACT OF LAND, HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS:

BEGINNING at a ½ inch iron rod found lying on the north line of a tract conveyed to WUSD Properties, by Deed recorded in Volume 3410, Page 227, of the Official Public Records of Hays County, Texas, also marking the west corner of a tract conveyed to Edmund Jester, Hays County Partnership by Deed in Volume 1276, Page 400, of the Official Public Records of Hays County, Texas, common with a 40.00 acre tract conveyed to RSDO, LLC by deed recorded in Volume 1996, Page 222, of the Official Public Records of Hays County, Texas, for the north corner of this tract;

THENCE North 45°55'21" West, along the southwest line of said WUSD Properties tract and southwest line of said 40.00 acre tract common with the southwest line of this tract, a distance of 859.22 feet, to a ½ inch iron rod set marking the south corner of a 30’ Right-of-Way and Utility Easement, recorded in Volume 2745, Page 119, of the Official Public Records of Hays County, Texas, for the west corner of this tract;

THENCE North 44°25'37" East along the southeast line of said 30’ Right-of-Way and Utility Easement, through said 40.00 acre tract, common with the northeast line of this tract, a distance of 1,039.00 feet to a ½ inch iron rod set marking the north corner of this tract;

THENCE South 45°35'43" East through said 40.00 acre tract, and along the northeast line of this tract, a distance of 859.26 feet to a ½ inch iron rod set, lying on the southeast line of said 40.00 acre tract, said point lying on the northwest line of a said Edmund Jester Hays County Partnership tract, for the east corner of this tract;

THENCE South 44°29'08" West along the southwest line of said Edmund Jester Hays County Partnership tract, common with the southwest line of said 40.00 acre tract and southeast line of this described tract, a distance of 1,035.64 feet to THE POINT OF BEGINNING, containing 20.00 acres of land, more or less.

Gerald E. Lums
Registered Professional Land Surveyor No. 4160
163 Lake Lake Road
Hutto, Texas 78634

Office: (512) 555-4857

Page 3
ZC-19-04 (Uniprop)

An amendment to the City’s Official Zoning Map rezoning approximately 8.1 acres, more or less, being Lot 1 Block A of the Uniprop Subdivision located at 2821 Leah Avenue, from “FD” Future Development to “LI” Light Industrial. (T. Carpenter)
Location:

- Approximately 8.1 acres located at 2821 Leah Avenue

- Surrounding uses include the Amazon Fulfillment Center and US Army Reserve.
Context & History

• **Existing Zoning:** (Future Development) FD

• **Proposed Zoning:** Light Industrial (LI)

• Existing storage facility.
Comprehensive Plan Analysis

Step 1: Where is the property located on the Comprehensive Plan?

Located in an Employment Center

“An area intended to accommodate economic growth and the recruitment of major employers.” (4.1.1.6)
Comprehensive Plan Analysis

**Step 2:** Is the request consistent with the Comprehensive Plan / District Translation Table?

Applicant is requesting a “Light Industrial” (LI) within an Employment Center

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>District Classification</th>
<th>Open Space/Agricultural</th>
<th>Low Intensity</th>
<th>Existing Neighborhood</th>
<th>Medium or High Intensity Zone</th>
<th>Employment Center</th>
<th>Corridor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conventional Residential</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neighborhood Density Districts</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>See Section 4.1.2.4 - 4.1.2.5</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Character Districts</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Districts</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:
- -- = Not Allowed (PSA Required)
- NP = Not Preferred
- C = Consider
LI Zoning Analysis:

- LI is intended to accommodate manufacturing and light industrial uses in order to promote economic viability, encourage employment growth, and limit the encroachment of non-industrial development within established industrial areas. Development should be operated in a relatively clean and quiet manner, and should not be obnoxious to nearby residential or commercial uses.
Planning & Zoning Commission Recommendation

• At their April 9 meeting, the Planning & Zoning Commission recommended approval of the request for a zoning change from Future Development (FD) to Light Industrial (LI).
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider approval of Ordinance 2019-13, on the first of two readings, updating and revising Chapter 18, Article 3, Food Establishments and Food Vending Machines, of the City Code by repealing the current provisions and replacing them with provisions consistent with State law governing food establishments and discussion of applicable fees; including procedural provisions; and providing an effective date.

Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Department: Neighborhood Enhancement - Environmental Health

Amount & Source of Funding: N/A

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: The original local food code amendments were passed in 2003. A Council work session was held on August 21, 2018 and a second council work session was held on April 2, 2019.

City Council Strategic Initiative: N/A

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): N/A

Master Plan: N/A

Background Information:
The state law referred to as the Texas Food Establishment Rules (TFER) were revised in 2015. The City of San Marcos Environmental Health Division proposes changes to our local code of ordinances, food establishments section, to better align with the current state law. There is no redline of the original 2003 existing code. The new code is basically a complete rewrite.

Regarding fees, a Resolution establishing any fee changes or new fees as directed by Council will be included as a separate agenda item when this ordinance is scheduled for second reading at the May 21 City Council meeting.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action: N/A
File #: Ord. 2019-13(b), Version: 1

Alternatives:
No local amendments and utilize state law only

Recommendation:
Recommend approval of the local amendments as proposed.
ORDINANCE NO. 2019-____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS, UPDATING AND REVISING CHAPTER 18, ARTICLE 3, FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS AND FOOD VENDING MACHINES, OF THE CITY CODE BY REPEALING THE CURRENT PROVISIONS AND REPLACING THEM WITH PROVISIONS CONSISTENT WITH STATE LAW GOVERNING FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS; INCLUDING PROCEDURAL PROVISIONS; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

RECITALS:

1. City staff has recommended that the Food Establishments and Vending Machines Ordinance, Chapter 18, Article 3, be updated to reflect changes in state laws and be streamlined to provide those citizens and businesses impacted by the Ordinance with a clear understanding of the regulations intended to promote food safety.

2. The City Council wishes to implement the recommendations of City staff.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. Chapter 18, Article 3, Food Establishments and Food Vending Machines is hereby repealed and replaced with the following:

ARTICLE 3. - FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS

DIVISION 1. GENERALLY

Secs. 18.061—18.085. - Reserved.

DIVISION 2. FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS

Sec. 18.086. Purpose.

The purpose of this division is to protect the public health by establishing uniform requirements for food establishments.

Sec. 18.087. Definitions.

In this division:

(A) Except as provided in Subsection (B), a term defined by the most current state rules has the same meaning in this chapter.

(B) In this chapter:

(1) AGRICULTURAL PRODUCT means produce, meat, fish, honey, dairy, seeds, live
plants intended for food production, and compost products produced by a farmer.

(2) **ANNUAL TEMPORARY PERMIT** means a permit issued to a government, school district, or nonprofit organization with special conditions as determined by the health authority.

(3) **BAKED GOODS** means cookies, cakes, breads, Danishes, donuts, pastries, pies, and other items that are prepared by baking in an oven. A baked good does not include a final baked food product that is considered a Time/Temperature Control for Safety (TCS) food item.

(4) **BONA FIDE EDUCATIONAL PURPOSE** means providing cooking demonstrations solely for the purpose of informing, training, or educating persons about how to prepare foods, or providing samples in order to inform persons of the quality and characteristics of the sample, and is not done in conjunction with the sale of food or food products.

(5) **CERTIFIED FARMERS’ MARKET** means a farmers’ market that has been certified by the Texas Department of Agriculture.

(6) **CONCESSION STAND** means a food establishment operated by a city or county, a non-profit organization, or public school district from which “limited foods” are served during athletic or entertainment events.

(7) **DINING WITH DOGS** means a variance granted by the health authority allowing dogs to be present at outside patios and outside dining areas of a food establishment.

(8) **FARM PRODUCE** means herbs and spices in their natural or dried state, vegetables, fruits, unshelled nuts, berries, grains, honey, watermelons and other melons, and cantaloupes in their natural state.

(9) **FARMERS’ MARKET** means a designated location used primarily for the distribution and sale directly to consumers of food by farmers and other producers.

(10) **FARMERS’ MARKET VENDOR** means a person or entity that produces agricultural products by practice of the agricultural arts upon land that the person or entity controls.

(11) **FOOD ESTABLISHMENT** means any location or entity that is fixed, mobile, seasonal, or temporary that is required to have a food permit.

(12) **FOOD ESTABLISHMENT RULES** means the provisions of the most currently adopted State of Texas laws and, or, rules as amended by The Executive Commissioner of the Health and Human Services Commission regarding the regulation of food establishments, and the most current local amendments as adopted by the City of San Marcos.

(13) **FOOD TRUCK PARK** means a business venture on public or private property designated to accommodate two or more food trucks as a primary land use.

(14) **FOOT PEDDLER** means a restricted mobile food unit where only prepackaged food items, from an approved source are acquired. All item storage and vending must occur from a single conveyance device and meets the same requirements for mobile food units. A foot peddler permit is a restricted unit limited to one portable ice chest,
cooler, case or unit per permit, capable of being carried by one person.

(15) HEALTH AUTHORITY means the director of the department, or authorized representative, responsible for the regulation of food establishments in the City of San Marcos.

(16) LIMITED FOODS means foods requiring limited handling and preparation and that may be held at a minimum temperature of 135°F for hot holding and service or maintained at 41°F or below for cold holding and service.

(17) OWNER is a license holder/permit holder or an entity that is legally responsible for the operation of the food establishment such as the owner, or the owner’s agent, or other designated person or the person reasonably in charge of the establishment.

(18) PUSHCART means a non-motorized unit that must be maneuverable by one or two persons maximum, when fully loaded and must adhere to the requirements outlined for a mobile food unit-pushcart.

(19) SAMPLING means the demonstration or promotion of a food via offering a small serving of the food product which may not consist of a whole meal, an individual portion, or a whole sandwich to the general public.

(20) SEASONAL FOOD ESTABLISHMENT means a food establishment that operates for a period of time as determined by the health authority, but not to exceed 270 days within a calendar year.

(21) SERVICING AREA means a base location at a permitted fixed food establishment to which a mobile food unit or transportation vehicle returns daily for such things as vehicle cleaning, discarding liquid or solid wastes, refilling water tanks and ice bins, and boarding food. No food preparation, service or utensil/ware washing is conducted at a Servicing Area.

(22) SINGLE CONVEYANCE DEVICE means a cooler, small ice chest or any other container or device light enough for an individual food peddler to carry when fully loaded.

(23) TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall mean a food establishment that operates for a period of no more than 14 consecutive days in conjunction with a single special event or celebration.

(24) UNSAFE FOOD means food that is adulterated or poisonous and harmful to health according to the state rules.

Sec. 18.088. Adoption of state health rules.

The City of San Marcos adopts by reference the provisions of the current laws and rules of the State of Texas regarding the regulation of food establishments. Any amendments or changes in current state laws and rules of the State of Texas regarding the regulation of food establishments shall be adopted by reference unless deemed to be in conflict with local ordinances or this chapter and such conflict does not constitute a violation of state law.
Sec. 18.089. Compliance required.

(A) A person may not manufacture for supply, possess with intent to supply, display, sell, or supply, with or without charge, any food that is unsafe or misbranded.

(B) All food shall be prepared, packaged, transported, and supplied in compliance with this chapter.

(C) A person operating a food establishment, vending machine, bed and breakfast limited, mobile food establishment, food processing plant, seasonal food establishment, self-service food market, central preparation facility, temporary event, farmers’ market, or farmers’ market vendor booth shall comply with this chapter unless exempt pursuant to state law.

(D) Injunctions. In addition to subsection (A-E) of this section, the regulatory authority may seek to enjoin violations of this division with actions specified in Section 1.015 of the City of San Marcos Code of Ordinances.

(E) The health authority may adopt additional requirements not specified in this chapter as are reasonably required in the health authority’s professional judgement, and authorized by law, to protect against health hazards or nuisances. When the health authority reasonably determines as a matter of professional judgement that no health hazard or nuisances will result from a particular activity or method of conduct, the health authority may waive or modify requirements of this chapter.

Sec. 18.090. Service of notice.

(A) The health authority may serve a notice required by this chapter by:

   (1) Personal delivery to the permit holder, person in charge, or owner; or
   (2) Registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, to the last known address of the permit holder responsible party, and property owner.

(B) The health authority shall retain in its records a copy of the notice.

Sec. 18.091. Hearings.

(A) The health authority shall conduct a hearing under this chapter at a time and place determined by the health authority.

(B) The health authority shall:

   (1) Make and record findings based on the evidence presented at the hearing;
   (2) Affirm, modify, or rescind the order considered at the hearing; and
   (3) Provide a written decision to the permit holder.

Sec. 18.092. Permit Required.

(A) A person must hold a permit issued by the health authority to operate a food establishment.
A person must hold a food establishment permit issued by the health authority to operate a group residence, boarding home, or congregate living facility with occupancy for 16 or more residents when food is provided, stored, or prepared onsite, or prepared by a third party operator or facilitator.

A vending machine that only dispenses non-time/temperature control for safety food is not considered a food establishment and does not require a permit.

A person must comply with the requirements of this chapter to receive or retain a permit.

A permit issued under this chapter is not transferable.

The health authority may cite, suspend operations, or suspend utilities against the person or business that is operating a food establishment that does not have a current or valid food permit.

**Sec. 18.093. Permit Application.**

(A) A person who seeks to operate a food establishment must submit to the health authority a written or electronic application for a permit on a form provided by the health authority. The application must include:

1. The name and address of the applicant;
2. The location and type of the proposed food establishment;
3. The name of the person responsible for the proposed food establishment and the person's identification number as shown on a government-issued identification document;
4. Proof of a current State of Texas Sales Tax Permit for the physical location for which the permit is being sought or documentation verifying that the applicant has applied for the permit with the State of Texas;
5. Other information reasonably required by the health authority; and
6. The electronic acknowledgment or signature of the applicant.

(B) An applicant for a food establishment permit must submit the application to the health authority not later than the 7th business day before the date for which the permit is sought. Processing of any application submitted less than 7 days for which the permit is sought may be charged an additional expedited processing fee.

(C) Before approving or disapproving an application for a permit, the health authority may inspect the proposed food establishment to determine whether it complies with this chapter.

(D) If the health authority determines that the proposed food establishment does not comply with this chapter, the health authority shall:

1. Deny a permit to the applicant; or
2. Issue a permit to the applicant that is subject to appropriate conditions.

(E) The health authority may modify or remove a condition to a permit issued under Subsection...
(D)(2) after a re-inspection.

(F) A permit is void if the applicant obtains the permit by providing false information on the application. Failure to provide all required information, fees, or falsifying information provided on the application may result in the denial of the application or revocation of a previously approved permit. The denial or revocation is in addition to other penalties provided for under section 18.089.

(G) Issuance. The regulatory authority will issue a permit to the applicant if its inspection reveals that the proposed food establishment meets all requirements of this division.

**Sec. 18.094. Variances.**

(A) The health authority may grant a variance by modifying or waiving a local requirement of this chapter if the health authority determines that a health hazard will not result from the issuance of a variance.

(B) A person requesting a variance must provide the following information to the health authority:

1. A description of the requested variance from the local requirement;
2. A citation to the relevant section of this chapter;
3. A description of how potential health hazards will be prevented if the variance is granted; and
4. An analysis of the rationale for how the potential public health hazards and nuisances addressed by the relevant rule sections will be alternatively addressed by the proposal.

(C) If the health authority grants a variance, the health authority shall retain in its records the information required by Subsection (B).

(D) Any variance request to modify or waive a state rule will follow the variance process outlined in the most current state rules.

**Sec. 18.095. Permit expiration.**

A permit issued under this chapter expires one year after the date it is issued, except that a permit for a temporary food establishment, seasonal food establishment, or a permit subject to conditions expires on the date indicated on the permit.

**Sec. 18.096. Permit to be posted.**

The permit holder or person in charge of a food establishment shall post a permit as required by the most current state rules, clearly visible to the general public and to patrons.

**Sec. 18.097. Review of plans for food establishment permit.**

(A) Submission. Whenever a food establishment is constructed or extensively remodeled and whenever an existing structure is converted for use as a food establishment, properly
prepared plans and specifications for the construction, remodeling, or conversion shall be submitted to the health authority for review and approval before construction, remodeling, or conversion begins. The plans and specifications shall indicate the proposed layout, arrangement, mechanical plans, and construction materials of work areas and the type and model of proposed fixed equipment and facilities. The health authority will approve the plans and specifications if they meet the requirements of this division. No food establishment shall be constructed, extensively remodeled, or converted except in accordance with plans and specifications approved by the health authority.

(B) A person may not construct, remodel, or renovate a food establishment unless the health authority has approved the building plan.

(C) *Pre-operational Certificate of Occupancy (CO) inspection.* Whenever plans and specifications are required by subsection (A) of this section to be submitted to the health authority, the health authority shall inspect the food establishment prior to beginning operation to determine compliance with the approved plans and specifications and with the requirements of this division.

**Sec. 18.098. Food manager certificate required.**

(A) Food manager certificates must be assigned to one permit by the owner or responsible party and may not be shared between different permits or locations.

(B) A food manager certificate may not be required for:

(1) Certain types of food establishments deemed by the health authority to pose minimal risk of causing, or contributing to, foodborne illnesses based on the nature of the operation and extent of food preparation; or

(2) A food processing plant that is inspected at least once each week by a state or federal food sanitation inspector or that only stores prepackaged food that is not time/temperature control for safety; or

(3) A temporary food establishment.

(C) The person in charge shall have available all food manager certificate(s) on site and shall produce them upon request from the health authority.

(D) The health authority reserves the right to require food manager certificates for a food establishment in order to protect the health and safety of the public.

**Sec. 18.099. Food handler training certification required.**

(A) Upon request by the health authority, a person operating a food establishment shall provide a list of all food handlers employed by the food establishment along with the current, valid certification document verifying each listed person possesses a current food handler certification.

(B) A person employed at a food establishment shall obtain a food handler certificate within 45 calendar days of employment.
The health authority may waive the food handler training certificate requirement for food establishments deemed to pose a minimal risk of causing, or contributing to, foodborne illnesses based on the nature of the operation and extent of food preparation.

**Sec. 18.100. Permit fees.**

(A) An applicant shall pay the associated permit fee, except the permit fee may be waived for a food establishment that is:

(1) An organization that is considered nonprofit by Internal Revenue Service regulations or otherwise determined to be nonprofit by the health authority that has applied for permits where all proceeds will be donated or given to the 501(c)(3) or a 501(c)(6). The health authority has the discretion to decide the applicability of this section;

(2) Operated by a public school system; or

(3) An event sponsored by the City of San Marcos and is determined to be a not for profit event by the health authority.

(B) If a permit application is not approved, the health authority may refund the permit fee to the applicant.

(C) Fees for permits, inspections, and other services under this division are established by the city council.

DIVISION 3. MOBILE FOOD UNITS

**Sec. 18.101. Permit application.**

(A) A person who seeks to operate a mobile food unit must submit to the health authority a written or electronic application for a permit on a form provided by the health authority. The application must include:

(1) A statement from the owner of a central preparation facility stating the mobile food unit uses the facility as its base of operation or proof that the applicant has its own central preparation facility;

(2) Name and address of the applicant and the applicant's identification number as shown on a current and valid government-issued identification document that includes a photograph of the applicant;

(3) Type of vehicle to be used for the proposed mobile food establishment;

(4) Proof of sales tax and use permit;

(5) An itinerary of locations where sales occur;

(6) Other information reasonably required by the health authority;

(7) The signature of each applicant;

If the central preparation facility is located outside the jurisdiction of the City, the applicant must provide a copy of the most current health inspection obtained from the
health authority having jurisdiction over the central preparation facility;

(8) A listing of all food items to be sold (menu); and

(9) A written or electronic acknowledgment signed by the owner of the mobile food unit stating that all the information provided on the application is true and accurate.

(B) For a mobile food unit permit, the health authority shall describe on the permit whether the unit is restricted or unrestricted.

(C) A person operating a mobile food unit shall promptly display the mobile food unit permit where it is readily visible as designated by the health authority.

(D) Electricity may be provided by:

   (1) An onboard generator; or

   (2) Other connection approved by the health authority and other regulating authorities having jurisdiction over the electrical connection.

(E) Except for the purpose of filling potable water or emptying tanks at approved locations, water or wastewater connection is prohibited.

**Sec. 18.102. Items to be sold.**

(A) A person operating a mobile food unit may only sell a food item described in the permit.

(B) A person operating a mobile food unit may not sell a non-food item.

**Sec. 18.103. Sanitary and fire requirements.**

(A) If a person who operates a mobile food unit maintains food at a hot holding temperature by mechanical means, the person shall comply with fire and explosion safety standards established by the manufacturer and applicable codes.

(B) If a person uses a pressurized fuel system or container in conjunction with the mobile food unit, that person shall comply with fire and explosion safety standards established by the manufacturer and applicable codes.

(C) A person operating a mobile food unit shall equip the interior of the mobile food unit with an attached trash receptacle approved by the health authority for the use of persons working in the mobile food unit. The operator must hold, store, and dispose of solid and liquid waste in a receptacle approved by the health authority and must comply with any other applicable city ordinances.

(D) An unrestricted mobile vending unit must be equipped with an attached potable water container of no less than 25 gallons unless approved by the health authority. A pushcart type unrestricted mobile food unit must be equipped with an attached potable water container of no less than 5 gallons; and

(E) A mobile food unit waste water container must be sized at least 15% higher capacity than the potable water tank size installed.

(F) A mobile food unit permit is non-transferrable to any new owner or vehicle; and
A mobile food unit must be readily moveable at all times and all components and equipment may be subject to compliance with TXDOT regulations.

Sec. 18.104. Vending from a city property.

A person who operates a mobile food unit may not go into a city park to sell, offer for sale, or display a food item, unless the person's activity is authorized by:

1. A park property rental agreement; or
2. Written permission of the director of the parks and recreation department.

Sec. 18.105. Other requirements.

A. All disturbed areas must be cleaned following each stop to a minimum of 25 feet from the sales location. Liquid spills near the unit shall be properly cleaned following each stop.

B. The company name shall be displayed on at least three sides of the mobile food unit with a minimum of 4-inch letters.

C. Mobile food units shall not be parked overnight in any area of the city zoned for or occupied by a one-family or two-family residence.

D. Single service items must be recyclable or compostable material.

E. Use of any Styrofoam material is strictly prohibited.

Sec. 18.106. Central preparation facility requirements.

A. Application for Permit and Operational Requirements.

1. A person who seeks to operate a central preparation facility must submit to the health authority a written or electronic application for a permit on a form provided by the health authority. The application must include:
   a. Name and address of the applicant and the applicant's identification number as shown on a current and valid government-issued identification document that includes a photograph of the applicant;
   b. Designated area to be used as a servicing area for any proposed mobile food unit operations;
   c. Size of grease trap;
   d. Number of mobile food units that will be utilizing the facility; and
   e. Any other documentation deemed necessary by the health authority to determine compliance with city ordinances and state law.

2. Operation of the central preparation facility must be overseen by a certified food manager.
(3) The central preparation facility must maintain a current food establishment permit
with the health authority in addition to the permit to operate as a central preparation
facility.

(4) The health authority may deny a permit for a central preparation facility or restrict the
number of mobile units that can utilize the facility. If denied, the applicant can appeal
the decision to deny the permit to the health authority. Such appeal shall be in writing
and submitted within 10 days of receiving a notice from the health authority that the
permit has been denied.

(5) The central preparation facility may not exceed the maximum number of mobile food
units authorized by the permit without receiving written permission from the health
authority.

DIVISION 4. TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS

Sec. 18.107. Temporary food establishment.

(A) If necessary to protect against public health hazards or nuisances, the health authority may
impose specific requirements in addition to those requirements contained in this section.

(B) An applicant for a food establishment permit must submit the application to the
health authority not later than the 7th business day before the date for which the
permit is sought. Processing of an application submitted less than 7 business days
prior to the event may be charged an additional expedited processing fee.

DIVISION 5. CERTIFIED FARMERS’ MARKET VENDORS

Sec. 18.108. Permit required.

(A) A permit is required for farmers’ market vendors selling cut versions of watermelon,
cantaloupe, tomatoes, spinach, and lettuce. A permit is also required for raw seed
sprouts, raw eggs, and any other food determined to be a Time/Temperature Control for
Safety (TCS) food by the health authority.

(B) A permit is not required for farmers’ market vendors selling a food that is not considered
a Time/Temperature Control for Safety (TCS) food by the health authority.

(C) A farmers’ market vendor shall comply with all of the requirements as set forth in the
Texas Health and Safety Code.

(D) Farmers’ market vendors required to obtain a permit by this section may obtain a single
permit if operating at multiple markets. Each location will need to be listed on the initial
application or a written request must be submitted and written approval granted by the
health authority to operate at additional farmers’ market locations.

(E) An applicant for a certified farmers’ market vendor's permit must submit a written or
electronic application to the health authority. The application must include:
The name and address of the applicant and the applicant's identification number as shown on a current and valid government-issued identification document that includes a photograph of the applicant;

(2) The signature of the applicant;

(3) If requested by the health authority, a statement from the owner of a central preparation facility stating the farmers’ market vendor uses the facility as its base of operation or proof that the applicant has its own central preparation facility;

(4) Name and addresses of the certified farmers’ market where the vendor will operate; and

(5) Any other information reasonably required by the health authority.

(F) Upon receiving the application with the fee set forth by council for a farmers’ market vendor permit under this section, the health authority may approve the application for a farmers’ market vendor. A farmers’ market vendor permit is effective for one year from the date of issuance.

(G) An applicant for a certified farmers’ market permit shall submit the application to the health authority not later than the 7th business day before the effective date for which the permit is sought and must display a current and valid permit issued by the State of Texas.

(H) A person operating under a farmers’ market vendor permit shall promptly display the original farmers’ market vendor permit where it is readily visible to consumers or as designated by the health authority.

(I) In the event the health authority determines an application does not comply with the provisions of this section or other city ordinances, the health authority shall notify the applicant in writing of the denial for the issuance or renewal of a farmers’ market vendor permit.

(J) An applicant who has been refused the issuance or the renewal of a farmers’ market vendor permit may appeal the decision by submitting a written appeal within 10 business days to the health authority.

(K) A person may provide samples, or conduct a cooking demonstration, for a bona fide educational purpose, only in a defined physical location designated in writing by the market manager.

Sec. 18.109. Sanitary requirements.

(A) A person operating as a farmers’ market vendor shall comply with the Texas Health and Safety Code and the requirements of this section.

(B) The health authority may inspect each farmers’ market vendor booth offering food products as is necessary for the enforcement of this section.

(C) An employee or volunteer of a farmers’ market vendor shall be a registered food handler if preparing, displaying, or serving a Time/Temperature Control for Safety (TCS) food to the public.
The market manager of a certified farmers’ market shall be responsible for ensuring that all booths are operating with a current and valid permit and for ensuring that all shared or common facilities and operations comply with this chapter. In the case of repeated violations of this section, the health authority may impose restrictions on the preparation of food products at a farmers’ market vendor booth.

A farmers’ market vendor may not set up food sampling operations as unattended self-service displays for customers.

A farmers’ market vendor shall provide containers with covers to protect food products during storage and display and shall put sneeze guards, or other method or equipment, pre-approved by the health authority, into place to protect food products from consumer contamination.

Farmers’ market vendors shall correct all violations at the time of inspection unless an extension is allowed by the health authority. No extension shall be granted where the violation poses an imminent health hazard to the public.

Farmers’ market vendors operating at a certified farmers’ market without a valid permit or with a suspended permit constitutes an offense under this chapter.

The health authority may impose additional requirements to protect against health hazards related to the conduct of a farmers’ market booth. The health authority may prohibit the sale of some or all Time/Temperature Control for Safety (TCS) foods.

DIVISION 6. RESTROOMS AND OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Sec. 18.110. Employee restroom requirements.

(A) An employee restroom shall be conveniently located and accessible during hours of operation.

(B) Restrooms required for mobile food units, temporary food establishments, and farmer’s market vendors may be used as employee restrooms if the restrooms are located:

1. Within 300 feet of the main food preparation area of a mobile food unit, temporary food establishment, or farmer’s market vendor; or

2. In a location determined by the health authority to be convenient and accessible to employees.

Sec. 18.111. Child care facility food establishments.

A food establishment located in a child care facility may not serve as a central preparation facility for catering or mobile food operations.

DIVISION 7. INSPECTIONS

Sec. 18.112. Inspection authority.
(A) The health authority may inspect a food establishment or bed and breakfast limited during regular business hours or at another reasonable time to determine compliance with this chapter. The health authority shall display identification upon request.

(B) The health authority may examine or collect samples of food that is stored, prepared, packaged, served, or otherwise provided for human consumption by a food establishment or bed and breakfast limited.

(C) A food establishment or bed and breakfast limited upon request, shall provide records to the health authority to determine compliance with local and state laws.

DIVISION 8. OFFENSES AND ENFORCEMENT

Sec. 18.113. Food establishment inspections and violations.

(A) After inspecting a food establishment, the health authority shall state on the inspection report:

1. A weighted point value for each violation of a critical requirement;
2. The rating score of the establishment determined by subtracting from 100 the total of the weighted point values for all violations; and
3. Failure to correct the violations within the prescribed time period may result in the suspension of the permit in accordance with section 18.118 of this chapter.

(B) The person in charge of a food establishment shall correct a violation of a critical requirement as directed by the health authority in consideration of the risk to public health and safety;

(C) The person in charge of a food establishment shall correct non-critical violations:

1. Within the time period prescribed by the inspection report or notice of violation; or
2. If a time period is not prescribed, as soon as possible before the next routine inspection.

(D) If the rating score of a food establishment is less than 70 points, the person in charge shall immediately initiate corrective action on all critical violations and begin corrective actions on other violations no later than 48 hours after the inspection.

Sec. 18.114. Hold order and condemnation of food.

(A) The health authority may place a hold order on food or may detain equipment after:

1. Determining that the food is stored, prepared, transported, or served in violation of applicable law;
2. The detained equipment is not functioning properly or presents a health risk; and
3. Giving written notice to the permit holder or the person in charge.

(B) The health authority shall tag or otherwise identify food or equipment that is subject to a
hold order. Unless authorized by the health authority, a person may not use, serve, sell, or move food or equipment that is subject to a hold order, nor may the person remove a detained equipment sticker.

(C) The health authority shall permit storage of food that is subject to a hold order. The hold order may prescribe storage conditions for the food.

(D) The health authority may allow repair of equipment affixed with a detained sticker.

(E) The health authority may require re-inspection and payment of a re-inspection fee to approve repairs that are necessary to the detained equipment.

(F) The health authority shall state in a hold or detention order:
   (1) The reasons for the hold order;
   (2) That a person may file a written request for a hearing with the health authority not later than the 10th business day after the date the hold order is issued; and
   (3) That if a hearing is not requested, the food will be destroyed or the equipment will be further detained.

(G) The permit holder or person in charge may file with the health authority a written request for a hearing on a hold order or detained equipment. The request must be filed not later than the 10th business day after the date the hold order is issued.

(H) If a timely hearing request is filed, the health authority shall hold a hearing on the hold order.

(I) On the basis of evidence produced at the hearing, the health authority may:
   (1) Vacate the hold order; or
   (2) By written order require the permit holder or person in charge to denature or destroy the food, or to bring the food into compliance, or have the equipment repaired so that it operates in compliance with applicable laws.

(J) An order of the health authority to denature or destroy food or to repair detained equipment is stayed if the order is appealed to a court of competent jurisdiction not later than the third business day after the date the order is issued.

(K) The health authority shall immediately condemn food or render food unsalable as human food if the health authority determines that the food:
   (1) Contains a filthy, decomposed, or putrid substance;
   (2) May be poisonous or deleterious to health; or
   (3) Is otherwise unsafe.

(L) The health authority may condemn equipment as unsafe for food storage or preparation if the health authority determines that the equipment:
   (1) Contains filthy, decomposed, or putrid substance(s);
   (2) May be or is deleterious to health; or
   (3) Is otherwise unsafe.
Sec. 18.115. Temporal food establishment violations.

(A) The person or business in charge of a temporary food establishment shall immediately correct violations identified in an inspection report. If the violations are not corrected immediately, the person or business in charge shall stop food service operations until authorized to resume by the health authority.

(B) The health authority may immediately cite the person or business in charge or suspend food service operations of a temporary food establishment that does not correct violations identified as required in Subsection (A).

Sec. 18.116. Mobile food unit violations.

(A) A person or business who operates a mobile food unit shall immediately correct violations identified in an inspection report. If the violations are not corrected immediately, the person in charge shall stop food service operations at the mobile food unit until authorized to resume by the health authority.

(B) The health authority may immediately cite the person or business in charge or suspend food service operations of a mobile food unit that does not correct violations identified as required in Subsection (A).

Sec. 18.117. Miscellaneous food establishment violations.

The person in charge of a food processing plant, food vending machine, or bed and breakfast limited shall correct violations identified in an inspection report or notice of violation before the expiration of the time period prescribed by the report.

Sec. 18.118. Permit suspension.

(A) The health authority may suspend a permit issued under this chapter without prior notice or hearing if:

1. The permit holder or employee does not comply with this chapter;
2. The food establishment does not comply with this chapter; or
3. The food establishment constitutes a public health hazard.

(B) If the health authority suspends a permit:

1. The health authority shall give written notice to the permit holder or person in charge that:
   (a) The permit is immediately suspended on service of the notice; and
   (b) The permit holder may file a written request for a hearing not later than the 10th business day after the date of service of notice of suspension; and
(2) The permit holder or person in charge shall immediately stop food operations.

(C) Suspension of a permit is effective on service of notice.

(D) If a timely hearing request is filed, the health authority shall hold a hearing on the permit suspension not later than the 10th business day after the date the hearing request is filed.

(E) If a timely hearing request is not filed, the suspension continues in effect.

(F) The health authority may reinstate a permit if the reason for suspension no longer exists.

**Sec. 18.119. Permit denial or revocation.**

(A) The health authority may deny or revoke a permit issued under this chapter or issue a conditional permit when a renewal is applied for by a food establishment if the permit holder or the permit holder's employee:

1. Commits critical or repeated violations of applicable law;
2. Provides false information on an application; or
3. Interferes with the health authority in the performance of the health authority's duties; or
4. If an operating food establishment changes ownership and there are violations or existing conditions that must be corrected to meet applicable health and safety standards.

(B) Before denying or revoking a permit, the health authority shall provide the permit holder or person in charge with written notice of the pending permit revocation or denial. The written notice shall include:

1. The reason the permit is subject to denial or revocation; and
2. For revocations the date on which the permit is scheduled to be revoked; and
3. A statement that the permit will be revoked on the scheduled date unless the permit holder files a written request for a hearing with the health authority not later than the 10th business day after the date the notice is served.

(C) A conditional permit issued under Subsection (A) above for a food establishment shall be effective for up to 60 days, and shall be rescinded if the permit holder or person in charge of the food establishment does not comply with the terms of its issuance.

1. This subsection (C) does not apply to mobile food units, seasonal food establishments, or temporary food establishments.

(D) A permit denial or revocation becomes final on expiration of the time period prescribed by the notice.

**Sec. 18.120. Variance to allow dogs in outdoor eating areas.**

(A) A food establishment may apply for a Dining With Dogs Variance waiving the prohibition against dogs at a food establishment as permitted by local and state law.
(1) The variance will be granted if the health authority determines a health hazard or nuisance will not result from the granting of the variance.

(2) The food establishment must submit an application for a variance on a form provided by the health authority and pay a nonrefundable application fee.
   a. Upon request of the food establishment, before accepting an application for a variance and the accompanying application fee, the health authority may schedule one preliminary meeting with a representative of the food establishment to review the proposed variance request, and provide comments to or answer questions regarding the request.

(3) A variance granted under this section is nontransferable and shall be reviewed every 2 years.

(B) The health authority may grant a variance in accordance with the variance process as defined in state law to allow dogs on the premises of a food establishment's outdoor patio or outdoor dining area, only in accordance with the following standards and conditions intended to prevent a health hazard or nuisance:

(1) Except as allowed under state law, no dog may enter or be present inside the food establishment or on any playground area of the food establishment;

(2) A separate entrance must be provided from the outside of the food establishment to the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area so that a dog will have direct access to the patio without entering the interior of the food establishment or any playground area of the food establishment.

(3) Signage provided by the health authority must be posted at the front entrance and at the separate entrance to the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area of the food establishment to be easily visible to the public. The signage at the front entrance must read: DOG FRIENDLY ACCESS (with an arrow showing the direction to the outdoor patio or dining entrance) NO DOGS THROUGH MAIN ENTRANCE. Signage to the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area must read: DOG ACCESS. In addition, one or more signs promulgated by the health authority outlining the dog dining rules shall be posted in conspicuous locations as determined by the health authority. Doors equipped with self-closing devices must be provided at all entrances to the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area from the interior of the food establishment;

(4) No food preparation, including mixing drinks or serving ice, may be performed in the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area, except that a beverage glass may be filled from a pitcher or other container that has been filled or otherwise prepared inside the food establishment;

(5) The food establishment shall have hand sanitizer available at or near all entrances and exits to the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area;

(6) The outdoor patio or outdoor dining area must be continuously maintained free of visible dog hair, dog dander, and other dog-related waste or debris. Any portion of the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area with impervious cover must be cleaned with animal friendly chemicals at the beginning of each shift during which food or beverages will be served (breakfast, lunch, dinner, or late-hours), or, if a food
establishment has continuous food or beverage service without designated shifts, then every six-hours that the establishment is open for business. Waste created from a dog's bodily functions must be cleaned up with animal friendly chemicals within five minutes after each occurrence.

(7) All dog waste must be disposed of outside of the food establishment in an appropriate waste receptacle. Equipment used to clean the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area must be kept outside of the food establishment. Cleaning under this subsection is not required if no dog has been present in the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area since the last cleaning;

(8) While on duty, wait staff or other food handlers at the food establishment, may not pet or have contact with any dog;

(9) A dog must be kept on a leash and remain in the control of the owner while in the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area. The dog must be currently vaccinated for rabies and wear a collar or harness with a current rabies tag attached to it;

(10) A dog is not allowed on a seat, table, countertop, or similar surface;

(11) A dog is not allowed to have contact with any dish, utensil, tableware, linen, paper product, or any other item used for food service;

(12) A dog may not be given any food (including, but not limited to, dog kibble, biscuits, and edible treats) while in the outdoor patio or outdoor dining area, but may be given water in a disposable container or from a container provided by the owner;

(13) The food establishment must maintain written procedures to notify city animal services of any rabies control incidents, or any other incident involving any sort of altercation between two or more dogs where the dogs come into physical contact;

(14) The food establishment shall provide a training program to all employees related to dog dining that is completed once a year. Training for new employees must be completed within 14 days of hire. The training shall include a review of this section and the terms of the variance for the food establishment; and

(15) The food establishment shall require each employee to sign a form acknowledging that they have completed the training program and understand this section and the terms of the variance. The form shall, at a minimum, contain the employee's name, address, phone number, the person conducting the training and the date of the training. The forms shall be available upon request during inspections or investigations of complaints.

(C) An owner, manager, or other person in charge of a food establishment commits an offense if they, either personally or through an employee or agent, violate, allow a violation of, or fail to comply with a term or condition of a variance granted under this section.

(D) A food establishment granted a variance under this section shall comply with all other applicable Texas Food Establishment Rules and the provisions of this chapter.

(E) The city may deny or revoke a variance under this section if the food establishment is in violation of any term or condition of the variance as established by this section or state law. The process established in Section 18.119 for the revocation of a food establishment permit will be followed when it is determined a violation of this section has occurred.
Secs. 18.122—18.150. - Reserved.

SECTION 2. If any word, phrase, clause, sentence, provision or paragraph of this ordinance is held to be unconstitutional or invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, the other provisions of this ordinance will continue in force if they can be given effect without the invalid portion.

SECTION 3. All ordinances and resolutions or parts of ordinances or resolutions in conflict with this ordinance are repealed.

SECTION 4. This ordinance will take effect upon its adoption on second reading.

PASSED AND APPROVED on first reading on April 16, 2019.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED on second reading on May 7, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest: Approved:

Jamie Lee Case Michael J. Cosentino
City Clerk City Attorney
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider a request to approve the sale of a tract of property identified as Lot 8, Block 12, Combs Addition, (Hays CAD Parcel ID No. R24712), Acquired by San Marcos Consolidated School District for Unpaid Taxes, to Uhuru Ndirangu for $3,200.00; authorizing the execution of any deed or instruments necessary to complete the sale; and declaring an effective date, as set forth in Resolution 2019-85R.

Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Department: City Clerk and City Attorney

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: N/A
Account Number: N/A
Funds Available: N/A
Account Name: N/A

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: The last tax sale was authorized in 2016 by Resolution 2016-184R.

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
N/A
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☒ Neighborhoods & Housing - Protected Neighborhoods in order to maintain high quality of life and stable property values
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
Background Information:
The property in question was taken off the take rolls in 2005. The County placed it up for public auction on 02-01-2005 with an original minimum bid amount set at $5,990.00, and did not receive bid. Mr. Ndirangu has put in a bid to purchase the property for $3,200.00. The property has an estimated value of $1,200.00. The County and School District have approved the bid price due to the benefits of having this property back on the tax rolls. If the City were to decline the sale, the property would remain off of the tax rolls. City Staff is recommending the denial of the sale of this property. We have determined that this property would be best utilized as a drainage easement.
RESOLUTION NO. 2019-  R

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS APPROVING THE SALE OF A TRACT OF PROPERTY IDENTIFIED AS LOT 8, BLOCK 12, COMBS ADDITION (HAYS CAD PARCEL ID NO. R24712), ACQUIRED BY SAN MARCOS CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL DISTRICT FOR UNPAID TAXES, TO UHURU NDIRANGU FOR $3,200.00; AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION OF ANY DEED OR INSTRUMENTS NECESSARY TO COMPLETE THE SALE; AND DECLARING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

RECITALS:

1. San Marcos Consolidated Independent School District, (“SMCISD”) as trustee for all taxing units, acquired the tract of property identified as Lot 8, Block 12, Combs Addition (Hays Cad Parcel Id No. R24712), (the “Property”) through a sheriff's sale of the Property for unpaid taxes.

2. SMCISD has received an offer from Uhuru Ndirangu to purchase the Property for $3,200.00, which is less than the amount of taxes owed on the Property, and more than the appraised value of the Property according to the Hays County Appraisal District.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. The sale of the Property by SMCISD to Uhuru Ndirangu for $3,200.00 is approved.

PART 2. The Mayor is authorized to execute a deed and any related instruments necessary to complete such sale on behalf of the City of San Marcos.

PART 3. This resolution shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage.

ADOPTED on May 7, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor

Attest:

Jamie Lee Case
City Clerk
SAN MARCOS CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Analysis of Bid Received on Trustee Property

CAUSE NO: 03-0553


LEGAL DESCRIPTION: Lot 8, Block 12, D.S. Combs Addition, City of San Marcos, Hays County, Texas, being that same property conveyed to Della Jackson on June 12, 1948, by that certain deed of record in Volume 141, Page 467, Deed Records of Hays County, Texas. Account No. 11-1935-1200-00801-3 (R24712)

JUDGMENT DATE: 09-29-04

DATE OF ORIGINAL TAX SALE: 02-01-05

VALUE AT JUDGMENT: $5,990.00

CURRENT APPRAISED VALUE: $1,200.00

PROSPECTIVE BUYER: Uhuru Ndirangu, P.O. Box 1213, League City, Texas 77574

AMOUNT OF ORIGINAL MINIMUM BID: $5,990.00

CURRENT RESALE BID: $3,200.00

TOTAL TAXES DUE AS OF AUGUST 2018:
San Marcos CISD, City of San Marcos, and Hays County: $15,914.49 (1968-2005)

ACCOUNTING OF PROCEEDS PURSUANT TO § 34.06 & 34.02 OF THE TEXAS PROPERTY TAX CODE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taxing Entity</th>
<th>Judgment Amount</th>
<th>Tax Percentage</th>
<th>Disbursement Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Publication Costs</td>
<td>$130.00</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$130.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attorney Ad Litem</td>
<td>$250.00</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Court Costs</td>
<td>$597.00</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$597.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract/Title Costs</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hays County Taxes (1971-2003)</td>
<td>$1,515.82</td>
<td>17%</td>
<td>$348.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos CISD Taxes (1968-2003)</td>
<td>$4,964.76</td>
<td>56%</td>
<td>$1,146.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City of San Marcos (1971-2003)</td>
<td>$2,347.14</td>
<td>27%</td>
<td>$552.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Taxes Only</td>
<td>$8,827.72</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>$2048.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Taxes &amp; Costs</td>
<td><strong>$9,979.72</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$3,200.00</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Account Summary

Luanne Caraway Tax Assessor-Collector, Hays County
712 S. Stagecoach Trail
San Marcos, TX 78666
Ph: 512-393-5545  Fax: 512-393-5517

Visit us at www.hayscountytax.com

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property: 11-1935-1200-00801-3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quick Ref ID: 924712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner: SAN MARCOS CITY OF TRUSTEE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Description: D'S COMBS LOT PT 8 BLK 12 (EXEMPT % 02/01/05) GEO#9203909</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SAMPL MARCOS CITY OF TRUSTEE**
**% LUANNE CARAWAY TAX A/C**
**COURTHOUSE ANNEX**
102 N LBJ DR
SAN MARCOS, TX 78666

### Assessment Values
- LAND HS: 0
- LAND NHS: 2,390
- IMP HS: 0
- IMP NHS: 0
- AG MKT VALUE: 0
- AG USE VALUE: 0

### Tax Bill (Effective Date: 01/23/2019)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tax Year</th>
<th>Levy</th>
<th>Levy Balance</th>
<th>P &amp; I</th>
<th>Collection Penalty</th>
<th>Date Paid</th>
<th>Amt Paid</th>
<th>Balance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1968</td>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>19.70</td>
<td>19.70</td>
<td>100.86</td>
<td>18.08</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>138.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>19.70</td>
<td>19.70</td>
<td>100.86</td>
<td>18.08</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>138.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>21.01</td>
<td>21.01</td>
<td>107.57</td>
<td>19.29</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>147.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>21.01</td>
<td>21.01</td>
<td>107.57</td>
<td>19.29</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>147.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970</td>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>25.60</td>
<td>25.60</td>
<td>131.08</td>
<td>23.50</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>180.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>25.60</td>
<td>25.60</td>
<td>131.08</td>
<td>23.50</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>180.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1971</td>
<td>City Of San Marcos</td>
<td>23.64</td>
<td>23.64</td>
<td>121.04</td>
<td>21.70</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>166.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hays County</td>
<td>4.57</td>
<td>4.57</td>
<td>23.40</td>
<td>4.20</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>32.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>30.54</td>
<td>30.54</td>
<td>156.37</td>
<td>28.04</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>214.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>58.75</td>
<td>58.75</td>
<td>300.81</td>
<td>53.94</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>413.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1972</td>
<td>Hays County</td>
<td>4.57</td>
<td>4.57</td>
<td>23.40</td>
<td>4.20</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>32.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>33.49</td>
<td>33.49</td>
<td>171.47</td>
<td>30.75</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>235.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>38.06</td>
<td>38.06</td>
<td>194.87</td>
<td>34.95</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>267.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1973</td>
<td>City Of San Marcos</td>
<td>23.64</td>
<td>23.64</td>
<td>121.04</td>
<td>21.70</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>166.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Edwards Underground</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>1.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hays County</td>
<td>4.34</td>
<td>4.34</td>
<td>22.22</td>
<td>3.98</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>30.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>25.28</td>
<td>25.28</td>
<td>129.44</td>
<td>23.21</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>177.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper San Marcos</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>1.89</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>2.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>53.78</td>
<td>53.78</td>
<td>275.36</td>
<td>49.37</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>378.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1974</td>
<td>City Of San Marcos</td>
<td>23.64</td>
<td>23.64</td>
<td>121.04</td>
<td>21.70</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>166.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Edwards Underground</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>1.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hays County</td>
<td>3.98</td>
<td>3.98</td>
<td>20.38</td>
<td>3.65</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>28.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>25.28</td>
<td>25.28</td>
<td>129.44</td>
<td>23.21</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>177.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper San Marcos</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>1.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>53.28</td>
<td>53.28</td>
<td>272.81</td>
<td>48.91</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>375.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Balance Due if Paid By January 31, 2019:** 16,083.60

**Printed on 1/23/2019 9:32 AM**
# Account Summary

Luanne Caraway Tax Assessor-Collector, Hays County  
712 S. Stagecoach Trail  
San Marcos, TX 78666  
Ph: 512-393-5545  Fax: 512-393-5517

**Balance Due if Paid By January 31, 2019:** 16,083.60

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tax Bill (Effective Date: 01/23/2019)</th>
<th>Levy Balance</th>
<th>P &amp; I Collection Penalty</th>
<th>Date Paid</th>
<th>Amt Paid</th>
<th>Balance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>City Of San Marcos</td>
<td>17.84</td>
<td>91.34</td>
<td>16.38</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>125.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwards Underground</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>1.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hays County</td>
<td>4.80</td>
<td>24.58</td>
<td>4.41</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>33.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>26.54</td>
<td>135.89</td>
<td>24.36</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>186.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper San Marcos</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>1.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>49.56</strong></td>
<td><strong>253.76</strong></td>
<td><strong>45.50</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>348.82</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1976  
| City Of San Marcos                 | 17.84        | 91.34                    | 16.38     | 0.00     | 125.56  |
| Edwards Underground                | 0.15         | 0.77                     | 0.14      | 0.00     | 1.06    |
| Hays County                        | 4.43         | 22.68                    | 4.07      | 0.00     | 31.18   |
| San Marcos CISD                    | 26.54        | 135.88                   | 24.36     | 0.00     | 186.78  |
| Upper San Marcos                   | 0.15         | 0.77                     | 0.14      | 0.00     | 1.05    |
| **Totals**                          | **49.11**    | **251.44**               | **45.09** | **0.00** | **345.64** |

1977  
| City Of San Marcos                 | 17.84        | 89.91                    | 16.16     | 0.00     | 123.91  |
| Edwards Underground                | 0.15         | 0.76                     | 0.14      | 0.00     | 1.05    |
| Hays County                        | 4.80         | 24.20                    | 4.35      | 0.00     | 33.35   |
| San Marcos CISD                    | 28.12        | 141.72                   | 25.48     | 0.00     | 195.32  |
| Upper San Marcos                   | 0.15         | 0.76                     | 0.14      | 0.00     | 1.05    |
| **Totals**                          | **51.06**    | **257.35**               | **46.27** | **0.00** | **354.68** |

1978  
| City Of San Marcos                 | 17.84        | 87.78                    | 15.84     | 0.00     | 121.46  |
| Edwards Underground                | 0.15         | 0.74                     | 0.13      | 0.00     | 1.02    |
| Hays County                        | 6.00         | 29.52                    | 5.33      | 0.00     | 40.85   |
| San Marcos CISD                    | 9.80         | 48.21                    | 8.70      | 0.00     | 66.71   |
| Upper San Marcos                   | 0.15         | 0.74                     | 0.13      | 0.00     | 1.02    |
| **Totals**                          | **33.94**    | **166.99**               | **30.13** | **0.00** | **231.06** |

1979  
| City Of San Marcos                 | 17.84        | 85.63                    | 15.52     | 0.00     | 118.99  |
| Edwards Underground                | 0.15         | 0.72                     | 0.13      | 0.00     | 1.00    |
| Hays County                        | 6.00         | 28.80                    | 5.22      | 0.00     | 40.02   |
| San Marcos CISD                    | 9.80         | 47.03                    | 8.53      | 0.00     | 65.36   |
| Upper San Marcos                   | 3.08         | 14.78                    | 2.68      | 0.00     | 20.54   |
| **Totals**                          | **36.87**    | **176.96**               | **32.08** | **0.00** | **245.91** |

1980  
| City Of San Marcos                 | 19.48        | 91.16                    | 16.59     | 0.00     | 127.23  |
| Edwards Underground                | 0.15         | 0.70                     | 0.13      | 0.00     | 0.98    |
| Hays County                        | 6.00         | 28.08                    | 5.11      | 0.00     | 39.19   |
| San Marcos CISD                    | 9.14         | 42.78                    | 7.79      | 0.00     | 59.71   |
| Special Road Dist                  | 2.25         | 10.53                    | 1.92      | 0.00     | 14.70   |
| Upper San Marcos                   | 3.08         | 14.41                    | 2.62      | 0.00     | 20.11   |
| **Totals**                          | **40.10**    | **187.66**               | **34.16** | **0.00** | **261.92** |

Printed on 1/23/2019 9:32 AM
# Account Summary

Luanne Caraway Tax Assessor-Collector, Hays County  
712 S. Stagecoach Trail  
San Marcos, TX 78666  
Ph: 512-393-5545  Fax: 512-393-5517

**Property:** 11-1935-1200-00801-3  
**Quick Ref Id:** R24712  
**Owner:** SAN MARCOS CITY OF TRUSTEE  
**Legal Description:** D'S COMBS LOT PT 8 BLK 12 (EXEMPT % 02/01/05) GEO#9203909

## Tax Bill (Effective Date: 01/23/2019)

**Balance Due if Paid By January 31, 2019:** 16,083.60

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Bill</th>
<th>Levy</th>
<th>Levy Balance</th>
<th>P &amp; I</th>
<th>Collection Penalty</th>
<th>Date Paid</th>
<th>Amt Paid</th>
<th>Balance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1981</td>
<td>City Of San Marcos</td>
<td>20.19</td>
<td>20.19</td>
<td>92.07</td>
<td>16.84</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>129.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Edwards Underground</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>1.78</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hays County</td>
<td>8.27</td>
<td>8.27</td>
<td>37.71</td>
<td>6.90</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>52.88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>9.14</td>
<td>9.14</td>
<td>41.68</td>
<td>7.62</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>58.44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special Road Dist</td>
<td>1.58</td>
<td>1.58</td>
<td>7.21</td>
<td>1.32</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>10.11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper San Marcos</td>
<td>3.15</td>
<td>3.15</td>
<td>14.37</td>
<td>2.63</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>20.15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>42.72</strong></td>
<td><strong>42.72</strong></td>
<td><strong>194.82</strong></td>
<td><strong>35.64</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>273.18</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982</td>
<td>City Of San Marcos</td>
<td>6.50</td>
<td>6.50</td>
<td>28.66</td>
<td>5.31</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>40.67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Edwards Underground</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hays County</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>6.66</td>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>9.38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>7.70</td>
<td>7.70</td>
<td>34.18</td>
<td>6.28</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>48.16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special Road Dist</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>1.34</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>1.89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper San Marcos</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>2.22</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>3.13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>16.67</strong></td>
<td><strong>16.67</strong></td>
<td><strong>74.01</strong></td>
<td><strong>13.61</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>104.29</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1983</td>
<td>City Of San Marcos</td>
<td>6.80</td>
<td>6.80</td>
<td>29.37</td>
<td>5.43</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>41.60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Edwards Underground</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>0.57</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hays County</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>7.13</td>
<td>1.32</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>10.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>8.10</td>
<td>8.10</td>
<td>34.99</td>
<td>6.47</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>49.56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special Road Dist</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>1.51</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>2.14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper San Marcos</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>2.16</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>3.06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>17.53</strong></td>
<td><strong>17.53</strong></td>
<td><strong>75.73</strong></td>
<td><strong>14.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>107.26</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1984</td>
<td>City Of San Marcos</td>
<td>7.60</td>
<td>7.60</td>
<td>31.92</td>
<td>5.93</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>45.45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Edwards Underground</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.71</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hays County</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>6.93</td>
<td>1.29</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>9.87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>8.00</td>
<td>8.00</td>
<td>33.60</td>
<td>6.24</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>47.84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special Road Dist</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>1.89</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>2.69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper San Marcos</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>2.10</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>2.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>18.32</strong></td>
<td><strong>18.32</strong></td>
<td><strong>76.94</strong></td>
<td><strong>14.29</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>109.55</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1985</td>
<td>Edwards Underground</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hays County</td>
<td>2.10</td>
<td>2.10</td>
<td>8.57</td>
<td>1.60</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>12.27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>9.50</td>
<td>9.50</td>
<td>38.76</td>
<td>7.24</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>55.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special Road Dist</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>2.16</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>3.09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper San Marcos</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>2.04</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>2.92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>12.73</strong></td>
<td><strong>12.73</strong></td>
<td><strong>51.94</strong></td>
<td><strong>9.70</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>74.37</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1986</td>
<td>City Of San Marcos</td>
<td>36.65</td>
<td>36.65</td>
<td>145.13</td>
<td>27.27</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>209.05</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Edwards Underground</td>
<td>0.73</td>
<td>0.73</td>
<td>2.89</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>4.16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Printed on 1/23/2019 9:32 AM
## Account Summary

Luanne Caraway Tax Assessor-Collector, Hays County  
712 S. Stagecoach Trail  
San Marcos, TX 78666  
Ph: 512-393-5545  Fax: 512-393-5517

| Property: | 11-1935-1200-00801-3 | Quick Ref ID: | R24712 | Owner: | SAN MARCOS CITY OF TRUSTEE | Legal Description: | D S COMBS LOT PT 8 BLK 12 (EXEMPT % 02/01/05) GEO#9203909 |

### Tax Bill (Effective Date: 01/23/2019)  
**Balance Due if Paid By January 31, 2019:** 16,083.60

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Levy</th>
<th>Levy Balance</th>
<th>P &amp; I</th>
<th>Collection Penalty</th>
<th>Date Paid</th>
<th>Amt Paid</th>
<th>Balance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hays County</strong></td>
<td>14.34</td>
<td>14.34</td>
<td>56.78</td>
<td>10.66</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>81.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>San Marcos CISD</strong></td>
<td>54.87</td>
<td>54.87</td>
<td>217.28</td>
<td>40.83</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>312.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special Road Dist</strong></td>
<td>2.74</td>
<td>2.74</td>
<td>10.84</td>
<td>2.04</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>15.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Upper San Marcos</strong></td>
<td>2.24</td>
<td>2.24</td>
<td>8.87</td>
<td>1.67</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>12.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>111.57</strong></td>
<td><strong>111.57</strong></td>
<td><strong>441.79</strong></td>
<td><strong>83.01</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>636.37</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**1987**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Levy</th>
<th>Levy Balance</th>
<th>P &amp; I</th>
<th>Collection Penalty</th>
<th>Date Paid</th>
<th>Amt Paid</th>
<th>Balance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>City Of San Marcos</strong></td>
<td>36.65</td>
<td>36.65</td>
<td>140.74</td>
<td>26.61</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>204.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Edwards Underground</strong></td>
<td>0.73</td>
<td>0.73</td>
<td>2.81</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>4.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hays County</strong></td>
<td>19.41</td>
<td>19.41</td>
<td>74.53</td>
<td>14.09</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>108.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>San Marcos CISD</strong></td>
<td>62.15</td>
<td>62.15</td>
<td>238.66</td>
<td>45.12</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>345.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special Road Dist</strong></td>
<td>2.33</td>
<td>2.33</td>
<td>8.95</td>
<td>1.69</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>12.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Upper San Marcos</strong></td>
<td>2.24</td>
<td>2.24</td>
<td>8.60</td>
<td>1.63</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>12.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>123.51</strong></td>
<td><strong>123.51</strong></td>
<td><strong>474.29</strong></td>
<td><strong>89.67</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>687.47</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**1988**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Levy</th>
<th>Levy Balance</th>
<th>P &amp; I</th>
<th>Collection Penalty</th>
<th>Date Paid</th>
<th>Amt Paid</th>
<th>Balance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>City Of San Marcos</strong></td>
<td>34.86</td>
<td>34.86</td>
<td>129.69</td>
<td>24.69</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>189.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Edwards Underground</strong></td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>2.16</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>3.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hays County</strong></td>
<td>16.14</td>
<td>16.14</td>
<td>60.05</td>
<td>11.43</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>87.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>San Marcos CISD</strong></td>
<td>62.29</td>
<td>62.29</td>
<td>231.72</td>
<td>44.10</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>338.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special Road Dist</strong></td>
<td>3.47</td>
<td>3.47</td>
<td>12.90</td>
<td>2.45</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>18.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Upper San Marcos</strong></td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>6.14</td>
<td>1.17</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>8.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>118.99</strong></td>
<td><strong>118.99</strong></td>
<td><strong>442.66</strong></td>
<td><strong>84.25</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>645.90</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**1989**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Levy</th>
<th>Levy Balance</th>
<th>P &amp; I</th>
<th>Collection Penalty</th>
<th>Date Paid</th>
<th>Amt Paid</th>
<th>Balance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>City Of San Marcos</strong></td>
<td>35.77</td>
<td>35.77</td>
<td>128.77</td>
<td>24.68</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>189.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Edwards Underground</strong></td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>2.09</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>3.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hays County</strong></td>
<td>15.93</td>
<td>15.93</td>
<td>57.34</td>
<td>10.99</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>84.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>San Marcos CISD</strong></td>
<td>67.08</td>
<td>67.08</td>
<td>241.49</td>
<td>46.28</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>354.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special Road Dist</strong></td>
<td>3.71</td>
<td>3.71</td>
<td>13.35</td>
<td>2.56</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>19.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Upper San Marcos</strong></td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>5.40</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>7.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>124.57</strong></td>
<td><strong>124.57</strong></td>
<td><strong>448.44</strong></td>
<td><strong>85.95</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>658.96</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**1990**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Levy</th>
<th>Levy Balance</th>
<th>P &amp; I</th>
<th>Collection Penalty</th>
<th>Date Paid</th>
<th>Amt Paid</th>
<th>Balance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>City Of San Marcos</strong></td>
<td>35.78</td>
<td>35.78</td>
<td>124.51</td>
<td>24.05</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>184.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Edwards Underground</strong></td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>2.02</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>2.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hays County</strong></td>
<td>17.01</td>
<td>17.01</td>
<td>59.19</td>
<td>11.43</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>87.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>San Marcos CISD</strong></td>
<td>74.28</td>
<td>74.28</td>
<td>258.50</td>
<td>49.92</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>382.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special Road Dist</strong></td>
<td>4.49</td>
<td>4.49</td>
<td>15.63</td>
<td>3.02</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>23.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Upper San Marcos</strong></td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>4.17</td>
<td>0.81</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>6.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>133.34</strong></td>
<td><strong>133.34</strong></td>
<td><strong>464.02</strong></td>
<td><strong>89.62</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>686.98</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**1991**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Levy</th>
<th>Levy Balance</th>
<th>P &amp; I</th>
<th>Collection Penalty</th>
<th>Date Paid</th>
<th>Amt Paid</th>
<th>Balance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>City Of San Marcos</strong></td>
<td>35.78</td>
<td>35.78</td>
<td>120.22</td>
<td>23.40</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>179.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Edwards Underground</strong></td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>1.95</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>2.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hays Co. Education District</strong></td>
<td>54.12</td>
<td>54.12</td>
<td>161.84</td>
<td>35.39</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>271.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hays County</strong></td>
<td>20.23</td>
<td>20.23</td>
<td>67.98</td>
<td>13.23</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>101.44</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Printed on 1/23/2019 9:32 AM
## Account Summary

**Luanne Caraway Tax Assessor-Collector, Hays County**  
712 S. Stagecoach Trail  
San Marcos, TX 78666  
Ph: 512-393-5545  Fax: 512-393-5517

**Property:** 11-1935-1200-00801-3  
**Quick Ref ID:** R24712  
**Owner:** SAN MARCOS CITY OF TRUSTEE  
**Legal Description:** D S COMBS LOT PT 8 BLK 12 (EXEMPT % 02/01/05) GEO#9203909

---

**Tax Bill (Effective Date: 01/23/2019) Balance Due if Paid By January 31, 2019:** 16,083.60

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bill</th>
<th>Levy Balance</th>
<th>P &amp; I</th>
<th>Collection Penalty</th>
<th>Date Paid</th>
<th>Amt Paid</th>
<th>Balance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>28.75</td>
<td>96.60</td>
<td>18.81</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>144.16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Road Dist</td>
<td>6.08</td>
<td>20.43</td>
<td>3.98</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>30.49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper San Marcos</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>4.03</td>
<td>0.78</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>6.01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>146.74</strong></td>
<td><strong>493.05</strong></td>
<td><strong>95.97</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>735.76</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**1992**

| City Of San Marcos    | 35.78        | 115.92| 22.76              | 0.00      | 174.46   |
| Edwards Underground   | 0.58         | 1.88  | 0.37               | 0.00      | 2.93     |
| Hays Co. Education Dist | 54.12     | 175.34| 34.42              | 0.00      | 263.88   |
| Hays County           | 21.35        | 69.17 | 13.58              | 0.00      | 104.10   |
| San Marcos CISD       | 28.75        | 93.15 | 18.29              | 0.00      | 140.19   |
| Special Road Dist     | 4.83         | 15.65 | 3.07               | 0.00      | 23.55    |
| Upper San Marcos      | 1.20         | 3.88  | 0.76               | 0.00      | 5.84     |
| **Totals**            | **146.61**   | **474.99** | **93.25**        | **0.00**  | **714.85** |

**1993**

| City Of San Marcos    | 27.56        | 85.99 | 17.03              | 0.00      | 130.58   |
| Hays County           | 20.20        | 63.03 | 12.48              | 0.00      | 95.71    |
| San Marcos CISD       | 92.84        | 269.66| 57.37              | 0.00      | 439.87   |
| Special Road Dist     | 5.11         | 15.94 | 3.15               | 0.00      | 24.20    |
| Upper San Marcos      | 1.20         | 3.74  | 0.74               | 0.00      | 5.68     |
| **Totals**            | **146.91**   | **458.36** | **90.77**        | **0.00**  | **696.04** |

**1994**

| City Of San Marcos    | 27.55        | 82.65 | 16.53              | 0.00      | 126.73   |
| Edwards Underground   | 0.59         | 1.77  | 0.35               | 0.00      | 2.71     |
| Hays County           | 21.27        | 63.81 | 12.76              | 0.00      | 97.84    |
| San Marcos CISD       | 85.87        | 257.61| 51.52              | 0.00      | 395.00   |
| Special Road Dist     | 3.60         | 10.80 | 2.16               | 0.00      | 16.56    |
| Upper San Marcos      | 1.20         | 3.60  | 0.72               | 0.00      | 5.52     |
| **Totals**            | **140.08**   | **420.24** | **84.04**        | **0.00**  | **644.36** |

**1995**

| City Of San Marcos    | 27.55        | 79.35 | 16.04              | 0.00      | 122.94   |
| Hays County           | 23.00        | 66.40 | 13.42              | 0.00      | 102.90   |
| San Marcos CISD       | 90.14        | 259.61| 52.46              | 0.00      | 402.21   |
| Special Road Dist     | 3.24         | 9.33  | 1.89               | 0.00      | 14.96    |
| Upper San Marcos      | 1.20         | 3.45  | 0.70               | 0.00      | 5.35     |
| **Totals**            | **145.19**   | **418.14** | **84.51**        | **0.00**  | **647.84** |

**1996**

| City Of San Marcos    | 26.36        | 72.76 | 14.87              | 0.00      | 113.99   |
| Hays County           | 23.61        | 65.16 | 13.31              | 0.00      | 102.98   |
| San Marcos CISD       | 84.15        | 232.25| 47.46              | 0.00      | 363.86   |
| Special Road Dist     | 3.80         | 10.49 | 2.14               | 0.00      | 16.43    |
| Upper San Marcos      | 1.20         | 3.31  | 0.68               | 0.00      | 5.19     |
| **Totals**            | **139.12**   | **383.97** | **78.46**        | **0.00**  | **601.55** |

Printed on 1/23/2019 9:32 AM
## Account Summary

### Luanne Caraway Tax Assessor-Collector, Hays County
712 S. Stagecoach Trail  
San Marcos, TX 78666  
Ph: 512-393-5545  Fax: 512-393-5517

- **Property:** 11-1935-1200-00801-3  
- **Quick Ref ID:** R24712  
- **Owner:** SAN MARCOS CITY OF TRUSTEE  
- **Legal Description:** D'S COMBS LOT PT 8 BLK 12 (EXEMPT %
  02/01/05 GEO9203999

### Tax Bill (Effective Date: 01/23/2019) Balance Due if Paid By January 31, 2019: **16,083.60**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bill</th>
<th>Levy Balance</th>
<th>P &amp; I</th>
<th>Collection Penalty</th>
<th>Date Paid</th>
<th>Amt Paid</th>
<th>Balance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1997</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Of San Marcos</td>
<td>26.06</td>
<td>26.06</td>
<td>68.80</td>
<td>14.23</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>109.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hays County</td>
<td>22.72</td>
<td>22.72</td>
<td>59.98</td>
<td>12.41</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>95.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>83.14</td>
<td>83.14</td>
<td>219.49</td>
<td>45.40</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>348.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Road Dist</td>
<td>5.07</td>
<td>5.07</td>
<td>13.39</td>
<td>2.77</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>21.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper San Marcos</td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>2.38</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>3.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>137.89</strong></td>
<td><strong>137.89</strong></td>
<td><strong>364.04</strong></td>
<td><strong>75.30</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>577.23</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1998</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Of San Marcos</td>
<td>26.06</td>
<td>26.06</td>
<td>65.68</td>
<td>13.76</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>105.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hays County</td>
<td>22.72</td>
<td>22.72</td>
<td>57.26</td>
<td>11.99</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>91.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>92.85</td>
<td>92.85</td>
<td>233.98</td>
<td>49.02</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>375.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Road Dist</td>
<td>5.07</td>
<td>5.07</td>
<td>12.78</td>
<td>2.68</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>20.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>146.70</strong></td>
<td><strong>146.70</strong></td>
<td><strong>369.70</strong></td>
<td><strong>77.45</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>593.85</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1999</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Of San Marcos</td>
<td>27.61</td>
<td>27.61</td>
<td>66.27</td>
<td>14.08</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>107.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hays County</td>
<td>21.44</td>
<td>21.44</td>
<td>51.46</td>
<td>10.93</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>83.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>86.48</td>
<td>86.48</td>
<td>207.56</td>
<td>44.11</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>338.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Road Dist</td>
<td>5.75</td>
<td>5.75</td>
<td>13.80</td>
<td>2.93</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>22.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>141.28</strong></td>
<td><strong>141.28</strong></td>
<td><strong>339.09</strong></td>
<td><strong>72.05</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>552.42</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2000</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Of San Marcos</td>
<td>27.61</td>
<td>27.61</td>
<td>62.96</td>
<td>13.59</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>104.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hays County</td>
<td>21.44</td>
<td>21.44</td>
<td>48.88</td>
<td>10.55</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>80.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>89.56</td>
<td>89.56</td>
<td>204.20</td>
<td>44.06</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>337.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Road Dist</td>
<td>5.75</td>
<td>5.75</td>
<td>13.11</td>
<td>2.83</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>21.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>144.36</strong></td>
<td><strong>144.36</strong></td>
<td><strong>329.15</strong></td>
<td><strong>71.03</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>544.54</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2001</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Of San Marcos</td>
<td>28.21</td>
<td>28.21</td>
<td>60.94</td>
<td>13.37</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>102.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hays County</td>
<td>22.18</td>
<td>22.18</td>
<td>47.90</td>
<td>10.51</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>80.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>85.63</td>
<td>85.63</td>
<td>184.95</td>
<td>40.59</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>311.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Road Dist</td>
<td>4.55</td>
<td>4.55</td>
<td>9.83</td>
<td>2.16</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>16.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>140.57</strong></td>
<td><strong>140.57</strong></td>
<td><strong>303.62</strong></td>
<td><strong>66.63</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>510.82</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2002</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Of San Marcos</td>
<td>28.21</td>
<td>28.21</td>
<td>57.54</td>
<td>12.86</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>98.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hays County</td>
<td>22.47</td>
<td>22.47</td>
<td>45.84</td>
<td>10.24</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>78.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>95.84</td>
<td>95.84</td>
<td>195.51</td>
<td>43.70</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>335.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Road Dist</td>
<td>4.25</td>
<td>4.25</td>
<td>8.67</td>
<td>1.94</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>14.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>150.77</strong></td>
<td><strong>150.77</strong></td>
<td><strong>307.56</strong></td>
<td><strong>68.74</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>527.07</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2003</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Of San Marcos</td>
<td>28.21</td>
<td>28.21</td>
<td>54.17</td>
<td>12.35</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>94.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hays County</td>
<td>22.47</td>
<td>22.47</td>
<td>43.14</td>
<td>9.85</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>75.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>95.84</td>
<td>95.84</td>
<td>184.01</td>
<td>41.97</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>321.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Road Dist</td>
<td>4.25</td>
<td>4.25</td>
<td>8.16</td>
<td>1.86</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>14.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>150.77</strong></td>
<td><strong>150.77</strong></td>
<td><strong>289.48</strong></td>
<td><strong>66.03</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>506.28</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Printed on 1/23/2019 9:32 AM
# Account Summary

Luanne Caraway Tax Assessor-Collector, Hays County  
712 S. Stagecoach Trail  
San Marcos, TX 78666  
Ph: 512-393-5545  Fax: 512-393-5517

### Tax Bill (Effective Date: 01/23/2019)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bill</th>
<th>Levy Balance</th>
<th>P &amp; I</th>
<th>Collection Penalty</th>
<th>Date Paid</th>
<th>Amt Paid</th>
<th>Balance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>2004</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Of San Marcos</td>
<td>28.21</td>
<td>50.78</td>
<td>11.85</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>90.64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hays County</td>
<td>23.48</td>
<td>42.27</td>
<td>9.87</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>75.62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>103.63</td>
<td>186.53</td>
<td>43.53</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>333.69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Road Dist</td>
<td>4.25</td>
<td>7.65</td>
<td>1.78</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>13.68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>159.57</strong></td>
<td><strong>287.23</strong></td>
<td><strong>67.03</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>513.83</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2005</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Of San Marcos</td>
<td>2.40</td>
<td>4.02</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>7.38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hays County</td>
<td>1.95</td>
<td>3.28</td>
<td>0.78</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>6.01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marcos CISD</td>
<td>9.32</td>
<td>15.66</td>
<td>3.75</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>28.73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Road Dist</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>14.03</strong></td>
<td><strong>23.56</strong></td>
<td><strong>5.63</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>43.22</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Totals                          | 3,301.36    | 10,684.34 | 2,097.90 | 0.00 | 16,083.60 |

### Balance Due if Paid By January 31, 2019:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pay By</th>
<th>Total Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>February 28, 2019</td>
<td>16,117.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 31, 2019</td>
<td>16,151.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 30, 2019</td>
<td>16,184.77</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Printed on 1/23/2019 9:32 AM

Page 7 of 7
Notice of confidentiality rights: If you are a natural person, you may remove or strike any or all of the following information from any instrument that transfers an interest in real property before it is filed for record in the public records: your social security number or your driver's license number.

**TAX RESALE DEED**

STATE OF TEXAS

X

X KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS

COUNTY OF HAYS

X

That San Marcos Consolidated Independent School District, Hays County, and City of San Marcos, Trustee, acting through the presiding officer of its governing body, hereunto duly authorized by resolution and order of said governing body which is duly recorded in its official Minutes, hereinafter called grantor, for and in consideration of the sum of $3,200.00 cash in hand paid by:

Uhuru Ndirangu
P.O. Box 1213
League City, Texas 77574

described as follows:

Lot 8, Block 12, D.S. Combs Addition, City of San Marcos, Hays County, Texas, being that same property conveyed to Della Jackson on June 12, 1948, by that certain deed of record in Volume 141, Page 467, Deed Records of Hays County, Texas. Account No. 11-1935-1200-00801-3 (R24712)

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the said premises, together with all and singular the rights, privileges, and appurtenances thereto in any manner belonging unto the said grantee(s), their heirs and assigns forever, so that neither grantor, nor any other taxing unit interested in said tax foreclosure judgment, nor any person claiming under it and them, shall at any time hereafter have, claim or demand any right or title to the aforesaid premises or appurtenances, or any part thereof.

Taxes for the present year are to be paid by grantee(s) herein.

This deed is given expressly subject to recorded restrictive covenants running with the land, and valid easements of record as of the date of this sale, if such covenants or easements were recorded prior to January 1 of the year the tax lien(s) arose.
IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF San Marcos Consolidated Independent School District has caused these presents to be executed this _______ day of _____________________, 20__.

BY: ________________________________

Clementine Cantu, President of the Board of Trustees
San Marcos Consolidated Independent School District
Hays County, Texas

STATE OF TEXAS X

COUNTY OF HAYS X

This instrument was acknowledged before me on this _______ day of _____________________, 2019, by the President of the Board of Trustees, San Marcos Consolidated Independent School District.

________________________________________

Notary Public, State of Texas
My Commission Expires: ___________________
IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF the City of San Marcos has caused these presents to be executed this ______ day of __________________, 20__.

BY: __________________________________________
Jane Hughson, Mayor
City of San Marcos
Hays County, Texas

STATE OF TEXAS    X
COUNTY OF HAYS    X

This instrument was acknowledged before me on this ________ day of ____________________, 2019, by the Mayor of the City of San Marcos.

__________________________________________
Notary Public, State of Texas
My Commission Expires: ____________________
IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF Hays County has caused these presents to be executed this 
______ day of ____________________, 20__. 

BY: ________________________________
   Ruben Becerra
   County Judge
   Hays County, Texas

STATE OF TEXAS       X
COUNTY OF HAYS       X

This instrument was acknowledged before me on this ________ day of 
______________________, 2019, by the County Judge of Hays County, Texas.

_________________________________________
Notary Public, State of Texas
My Commission Expires: ____________________

After recording return to:

Uhuru Ndirangu
P.O. Box 1213
League City, Texas 77574
AGENDA CAPTION:
Receive a Staff presentation and consider approval of setting the proposed schedule for the annexation of the Redwood 1 (High Branch) Development, and provide direction to the City Manager.
Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Department: Planning & Development Services

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: n/a
Account Number: n/a
Funds Available: n/a
Account Name: n/a

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: n/a

City Council Strategic Initiative: n/a

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
☒ Not Applicable

Master Plan: n/a

Choose an item.
Background Information:
This is a voluntary annexation request submitted by James Ingalls on behalf of Two Rivers Interests, LP, for approximately 107.893 acres at the 1600 Block of Redwood Road.

Below is the proposed schedule for this annexation which complies with the Texas Local Government Code requirements.

City Council Adoption of Annexation Schedule:  Tuesday, May 7, 2019 (Today)
City Council Public Hearing #1: Thursday, August 1, 2019
City Council Public Hearing #2: Tuesday, August 6, 2019
City Council Ordinance 1st Reading*: Tuesday, September 3, 2019
City Council Ordinance 2nd Reading*: Tuesday, September 17, 2019

*Concurrent consideration of Annexation and Zoning.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
 n/a

Alternatives:
 n/a

Recommendation:
Staff recommends approval of the schedule outlined above.
This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries.
ANNEXATION APPLICATION FORM

Case # AN-____-____

CONTACT INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applicant’s Name</th>
<th>Moeller &amp; Associates c/o James Ingalls, PE</th>
<th>Property Owner</th>
<th>TWO RIVERS INTERESTS, LP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applicant’s Mailing Address</td>
<td>2021 W Hwy 46, Suite 105, New Braunfels, TX 78132</td>
<td>Owner’s Mailing Address</td>
<td>1480 Post Oak Blvd, Suite 900, Houston, TX 77056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applicant’s Phone #</td>
<td>(830) 358-7127</td>
<td>Owner’s Phone #</td>
<td>(713) 622-4040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applicant’s Email</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jamesingalls@ma-tx.com">jamesingalls@ma-tx.com</a></td>
<td>Owner’s Email</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jim@smithcoddevelopment.com">jim@smithcoddevelopment.com</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROPERTY INFORMATION

- Is the property adjacent to city limits: YES ☐ NO ☐
- Is the property less than ½ mile in width: NO ☐ YES ☐
- Are there less than 3 qualified voters living on the property: NO ☐ YES ☐
- Proposed Use: Single Family
- Proposed Zoning: SF-6
- Reason for Annexation / Other Considerations: "Proposed Subdivision."

AUTHORIZATION

All required application documents are attached, including documentation indicating consent by all necessary parties. I understand the fees for and the process of encroachment. I will hold the City of San Marcos harmless, and indemnify it against all suits, costs, expenses and damages that may arise or grow out of approval of this application and release the City from any and all claims arising out of or in connection with damage to encroaching structures.

Filing Fee $5,000  Technology Fee $11  TOTAL COST $5,011

Applicant’s Signature: [Signature]  Date: 8-24-18

Printed Name: James Ingalls

To be completed by Staff:  Accepted By:  Date Accepted:   
AGENT AUTHORIZATION TO REPRESENT PROPERTY OWNER

I, Jim Smith (Two Rivers Interests LP) (owner) acknowledge that I am the rightful owner of the property located at Redwood Rd, San Marcos, TX 78666 (See attached survey) (address).

I hereby authorize JAMES INGALLS (agent name) to serve as my agent to file this application for VOLUNTARY ANNEXATION (application type), and to work with the Responsible Official / Department on my behalf throughout the process.

Signature of Property Owner: ___________________________ Date: 4-17-18
Printed Name: JIM SMITH

Signature of Agent: ___________________________ Date: 4-17-18
Printed Name: JAMES INGALLS

To be completed by Staff: Case # ___________________
METES AND BOUNDS DESCRIPTION
FOR A
107.893 ACRE TRACT OF LAND
“ANNEXATION”

Being a 107.893 acre tract of land out of the Barnette O. Kane Survey, Abstract No. 281, in Hays County, Texas, and being out of the remaining portion of a called 156.35 acre tract of land, as conveyed to Two Rivers Interests, LP, and recorded in Volume 4514, Page 304, of the Official Public Records of Hays County, Texas, and said 107.893 acre tract of land being more particularly described as follows:

BEGINNING at a ½” iron pin with cap stamped “Eagle Surveying” found in the Northeasterly Right-of-Way (R.O.W.) line of Redwood Road (also known as C.R. 232) (a variable width R.O.W.), being the most Westerly corner of a called 99.36 acre tract of land, as conveyed to Two Rivers Interests, LP, and recorded in Document No. 18017502, of the Official Public Records of Hays County, Texas, and being the most Southerly corner of the remaining portion of said of 156.35 acre tract of land and this herein described tract of land;

THENCE departing the Northeasterly R.O.W. line of said Redwood Road, and across and through said Redwood Road R.O.W., S 60° 43’ 54” W, a distance of 81.79 feet to a point in the Southwesterly R.O.W. line of said Redwood Road, and being the most Southwesterly corner of this herein described tract of land;

THENCE with the Southwesterly R.O.W. line of said Redwood Road, N 41° 16’ 01” W, a distance of 1,096.66 feet to a point in the Southwesterly R.O.W. line of said Redwood Road, and being the most Westerly Southwest corner of this herein described tract of land;

THENCE departing the Southwesterly R.O.W. line of said Redwood Road, and across and through said Redwood Road, N 44° 12’ 01” E, a distance of 80.25 feet to a point in the Northeasterly R.O.W. line of said Redwood Road, being the most Southerly corner of Lot 1, Block “A”, La Vista Foundation Subdivision, as recorded in Book 8, Pages 277-278, of the Map and Plat Records of Hays County, Texas, being the most Westerly Southwest corner of the remaining portion of said 156.35 acre tract of land, and being a Westerly corner of this herein described tract of land;

THENCE departing the Northeasterly R.O.W. line of said Redwood Road, and with the common line between the remaining portion of said 156.35 acre tract of land and said Lot 1, N 44° 12’ 01” E, a distance of 2,189.55 feet to a point for the most Easterly corner of said Lot 1, and being a Northwesterly interior corner of the remaining portion of said 156.35 acre tract of land and this herein described tract of land:
THENCE continuing with the common line between the remaining portion of said 156.35 acre tract of land and said Lot 1, N 42° 04' 11" W, a distance of 1,391.97 feet to a point for the most Northerly corner of said Lot 1, being in the Southeasterly line of a called 58.94 acre tract of land, as conveyed to Enos Gary, executor of the estate of Eloise Crawford, and recorded in Volume 990, Page 795, of the Official Public Records of Hays County, Texas, and being the most Westerly Northwest corner of the remaining portion of said 156.35 acre tract of land and this herein described tract of land;

THENCE with the common line between said 58.94 acre tract of land and the remaining portion of said 156.35 acre tract of land, N 44° 05' 24" E, a distance of 521.18 feet to a point for the most Easterly corner of said 58.94 acre tract of land, being in the Southwesterly line of Lot 17, Block 6, of the Hills of Hays Subdivision, Phase 2, as recorded in Volume 4, Page 337, of the Map and Plat Records of Hays County, Texas, and being the most Northerly corner of the remaining portion of said 156.35 acre tract of land and this herein described tract of land;

THENCE with the Southwesterly line of said Hills of Hays Subdivision, Phase 2, same being the Northeasterly line of the remaining portion of said 156.35 acre tract of land, S 40° 59' 56" E, a distance of 591.72 feet to a point for the most Southerly corner of Lots 24 and 25, of said Hills of Hays Subdivision, Phase 2, same being the most Westerly corner of the remaining portion of a called 195.677 acre tract of land, as conveyed to Two Rivers Interests, LP, and recorded in Document No. 12036811, of the Official Public Records of Hays County, Texas, and being a Northerly Northeast corner of the remaining portion of said 156.35 acre tract of land and this herein described tract of land;

THENCE with the common line between the remaining portion of said 156.35 acre tract of land and the remaining portion of said 195.677 acre tract of land, S 41° 06' 18" E, a distance of 2,654.16 feet to a point in the Southwesterly line of the remaining portion of said 195.677 acre tract of land, being the most Northerly corner of the aforementioned 99.36 acre tract of land, and being the most Easterly Northeast corner of the remaining portion of said 156.35 acre tract of land and this herein described tract of land;

THENCE with the common line between the remaining portion of said 156.35 acre tract of land and the remaining portion of said 99.36 acre tract of land, S 60° 43' 54" W, a distance of 2,732.09 feet to the POINT OF BEGINNING, and containing 107.893 acres of land, more or less.

Bearings based on the Texas State Plane Coordinate System, South Central Zone (4204), North American Datum 1983.

"This document was prepared under 22 TAC §663.21, does not reflect the results of an on the ground survey, and is not to be used to convey or establish interests in real property except those rights and interests implied or established by the creation or reconfiguration of the boundary of the political subdivision for which it was prepared."

Drew A. Mawyer
Registered Professional Land Surveyor No. 5348
TBPLS Firm Registration #10191500
5151 W SH 46, New Braunfels, Texas, 78132
MOE307- REDWOOD- NORTH- ANNEX- 032619
AN-18-03 (Redwood 1 Annexation)

Receive a Staff presentation and consider approval of setting the proposed schedule for the annexation of the Redwood 1 (High Branch) Development, and provide direction to the City Manager.
Location:

- 1600 Block of Redwood Road
- Approximately 107 acres
- Applicant proposes to develop property for single-family development with a portion of multifamily along Redwood Road.
Proposed Annexation & Zoning Schedules:

- **City Council Adoption of Annexation Schedule**: Tuesday, May 7, 2019 (Today)
- **City Council Public Hearing #1**: Tuesday, August 1, 2019
- **City Council Public Hearing #2**: Tuesday, August 6, 2019
- **City Council Ordinance 1\textsuperscript{st} Reading**: Tuesday, September 3, 2019
- **City Council Ordinance 2\textsuperscript{nd} Reading**: Tuesday, September 17, 2019

- **Zoning Schedule**
  - Planning and Zoning Commission: August 13, 2019
  - City Council Ordinance 1\textsuperscript{st} Reading: September 3, 2019
  - City Council Ordinance 2\textsuperscript{nd} Reading: September 17, 2019
AGENDA CAPTION:
Receive a Staff presentation and consider approval of setting the proposed schedule for the annexation of the Redwood 2 (High Branch) Development, and provide direction to the City Manager.
Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Department: Planning & Development Services

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: n/a
Account Number: n/a
Funds Available: n/a
Account Name: n/a

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: n/a

City Council Strategic Initiative: n/a

Comprehensive Plan Element (s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
☒ Not Applicable

Master Plan: n/a
Choose an item.
Background Information:
This is a voluntary annexation request submitted by James Ingalls on behalf of Two Rivers Interests, LP, for approximately 102.434 acres at the 1600 Block of Redwood Road.

Below is the proposed schedule for this annexation which complies with the Texas Local Government Code requirements.

City Council Adoption of Annexation Schedule: Tuesday, May 7, 2019 (Today)
City Council Public Hearing #1: Thursday, August 1, 2019
City Council Public Hearing #2: Tuesday, August 6, 2019
City Council Ordinance 1st Reading*: Tuesday, September 3, 2019
City Council Ordinance 2nd Reading*: Tuesday, September 17, 2019

*Concurrent consideration of Annexation and Zoning.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:

n/a

Alternatives:

n/a

Recommendation:
Staff recommends approval of the schedule as proposed.
AN-18-04
Aerial
Redwood 2 - Redwood Rd / Hwy 123

Site Location
Subject Property
Parcel
City Limit

0 437.5 875 1,750 Feet

This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries.

Map Date: 4/22/2019
## ANNEXATION APPLICATION FORM

updated: March, 2017

### CONTACT INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applicant's Name</th>
<th>Moeller &amp; Associates c/o James Ingalls, PE</th>
<th>Property Owner</th>
<th>TWO RIVERS INTERESTS, LP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applicant's Mailing Address</td>
<td>2021 W Hwy 46, Suite 105, New Braunfels, TX 78132</td>
<td>Owner's Mailing Address</td>
<td>1400 Post Oak Blvd, Suite 900, Houston, TX 77056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applicant's Phone #</td>
<td>(830) 358-7127</td>
<td>Owner's Phone #</td>
<td>(713) 622-4040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applicant's Email</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jamesingalls@ma-tx.com">jamesingalls@ma-tx.com</a></td>
<td>Owner's Email</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jim@smithcodevelopment.com">jim@smithcodevelopment.com</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PROPERTY INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Is the property adjacent to city limits</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the property less than ½ mile in width</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are there less than 3 qualified voters living on the property</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Proposed Use:** Single Family

**Proposed Zoning:** SF-6

**Reason for Annexation / Other Considerations:**

### AUTHORIZATION

All required application documents are attached, including documentation indicating consent by all necessary parties. I understand the fees for and the process of encroachment. I will hold the City of San Marcos harmless, and indemnify it against all suits, costs, expenses and damages that may arise or grow out of approval of this application and release the City from any and all claims arising out of or in connection with damage to encroaching structures.

**Filing Fee $5,000**  
**Technology Fee $11**  
**TOTAL COST $5,011**

**Applicant's Signature:** [Signature]

**Date:** 8-24-18

**Printed Name:** James Ingalls

**To be completed by Staff:**  
**Accepted By:**  
**Date Accepted:**
AGENT AUTHORIZATION TO REPRESENT PROPERTY OWNER

I, Jim Smith (Two Rivers Interests LP) (owner) acknowledge that I am the rightful owner of the property located at Redwood Rd, San Marcos, TX 78666 (See attached survey) (address).

I hereby authorize JAMES INGALLS (agent name) to serve as my agent to file this application for VOLUNTARY ANNEXATION (application type), and to work with the Responsible Official / Department on my behalf throughout the process.

Signature of Property Owner:  
Date: 4-17-18

Printed Name: JIM SMITH

Signature of Agent:  
Date: 4-17-18

Printed Name: JAMES INGALLS

To be completed by Staff:  
Case #:  

Planning & Development Services • 630 East Hopkins • San Marcos, Texas 78666 • 512-393-8230
METES AND BOUNDS DESCRIPTION
FOR A
102.434 ACRE TRACT OF LAND
“ANNEXATION”

Being an 102.434 acre tract of land out of the Barnette O. Kane Survey, Abstract No. 281, in Hays County, Texas, and being out of the remaining portion of a called 99.36 acre tract of land, as conveyed to Two Rivers Interests, LP, and recorded in Document No. 18017502, of the Official Public Records of Hays County, Texas, and said 102.434 acre tract of land being more particularly described as follows:

BEGINNING at a ½” iron pin with cap stamped “Eagle Surveying” found in the Northeasterly Right-of-Way (R.O.W.) line of Redwood Road (also known as C.R. 232) (a variable width R.O.W.), being the most Westerly corner of said remainder of 99.36 acre tract of land, the most Southerly corner of the remaining portion of a called 156.35 acre tract of land, as conveyed to Two Rivers Interests, LP, and recorded in Volume 4514, Page 304, of the Official Public Records of Hays County, Texas, and being the most Westerly corner of this herein described tract of land;

THENCE departing the Northeasterly R.O.W. line of said Redwood Road, with the Southeast line of the remaining portion of said 156.35 acre tract of land, and with the Northwest line of the remaining portion of said 99.36 acre tract of land, N 60° 43’ 54” E, a distance of 2,732.09 feet to a point for the most Easterly corner of the remaining portion of said 156.35 acre tract of land, being in the Southwest line of the remaining portion of a called 195.677 acre tract of land, as conveyed to Two Rivers Interests, LP, and recorded in Document No. 12036811, of the Official Public Records of Hays County, Texas, and being the most Northerly corner of the remaining portion of said 99.36 acre tract of land and this herein described tract of land;

THENCE with the Northeasterly line of the remaining portion of said 99.36 acre tract of land, the Southwest line of the remaining portion of said 195.677 acre tract of land, and the Southwest line of a called 125.0 acre tract of land, as conveyed to James S. Lane and Billye Jo Sherrill Lane, recorded in Volume 878, Page 325, of the Official Public Records of Hays County, Texas, S 41° 15’ 44” E, at a distance of 85.37 feet passing the most Southerly corner of the remaining portion of said 195.677 acre tract of land, same being the most Westerly corner of said 125.0 acre tract of land, and continuing for a total distance of 1,615.62 feet to a point in the Southwesterly line of said 125.0 acre tract of land, being the most Northerly corner of a called 99.56 acre tract of land, as conveyed to Two Rivers Interests, LP, and recorded in Document No. 12036811, of the Official Public Records of Hays County, Texas, and being the most Easterly
corner of the remaining portion of said 99.36 acre tract of land and this herein described tract of land;

THENCE departing the Southwesterly line of said 125.0 acre tract of land, and with the common line between the remaining portion of said 99.36 acre tract of land and said 99.56 acre tract of land, S 60° 21' 36" W, a distance of 2,714.98 feet to a point in the Northeasterly R.O.W. line of said Redwood Road, being the most Westerly corner of said 99.56 acre tract of land, being the most Southerly corner of the remaining portion of said 99.36 acre tract of land, and being a Southerly corner of this herein described tract of land;

THENCE departing the Northeasterly R.O.W. line of said Redwood Road, and across and through said Redwood Road, S 60° 21' 36" W, a distance of 81.81 feet to a point in the Southwesterly R.O.W. line of said Redwood Road, and being the most Southerly corner of this herein described tract of land;

THENCE with the Southwesterly R.O.W. line of said Redwood Road, N 41° 43' 20" W, a distance of 1,637.01 feet to a point in the Southwesterly R.O.W. line of said Redwood Road, and being the most Westerly corner of this herein described tract of land;

THENCE departing the Southwesterly R.O.W. line of said Redwood Road, and across and through said Redwood Road, N 60° 43' 54" E, a distance of 81.93 feet to the POINT OF BEGINNING, and containing 102.434 acres of land, more or less.

Bearings based on the Texas State Plane Coordinate System, South Central Zone (4204), North American Datum 1983.

"This document was prepared under 22 TAC §663.21, does not reflect the results of an on the ground survey, and is not to be used to convey or establish interests in real property except those rights and interests implied or established by the creation or reconfiguration of the boundary of the political subdivision for which it was prepared."

Drew A. Mawyer
Registered Professional Land Surveyor No. 5348
TBPLS Firm Registration #10191500
5151 W SH 46, New Braunfels, Texas, 78132
MOE307- REDWOOD- SOUTH- ANNEX- 032619
AN-18-04 (Redwood 2 Annexation)

Receive a Staff presentation and consider approval of setting the proposed schedule for the annexation of the Redwood 2 (High Branch) Development, and provide direction to the City Manager.
Location:

• 1600 Block of Redwood Road.

• Approximately 102.434 acres.

• Applicant proposes to develop property for single-family development.

• Applicant will be requesting a SF-6 zoning designation.
Proposed Zoning & Annexation Schedule:

- **City Council Adoption of Annexation Schedule:** Tuesday, May 7, 2019 (Today)
- **City Council Public Hearing #1:** Tuesday, August 1, 2019
- **City Council Public Hearing #2:** Tuesday, August 6, 2019
- **City Council Ordinance 1\textsuperscript{st} Reading:** Tuesday, September 3, 2019
- **City Council Ordinance 2\textsuperscript{nd} Reading:** Tuesday, September 17, 2019

**Zoning Schedule**
- Planning and Zoning Commission: August 13, 2019
- City Council Ordinance 1\textsuperscript{st} Reading: September 3, 2019
- City Council Ordinance 2\textsuperscript{nd} Reading: September 17, 2019
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider the appointment of Shelley Sherman, to fill the Housing Resident Position vacancy on the Housing Authority Board, and provide direction to Staff.

Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Department: City Clerk

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: N/A
Account Number: Click or tap here to enter text.
Funds Available: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Name: Click or tap here to enter text.

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Click or tap here to enter text.

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
N/A
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
☒ Not Applicable

Master Plan: [Please select the corresponding Master Plan from the dropdown menu below (if applicable)]
Choose an item.
Background Information:
Appointments were made on February 5th, however, we did not have a housing resident applicant at that time. We recently received an application from Shelley Sherman and asking Council to consider this appointment. This term is set to expire February 28, 2020. Her application has been provided to you in a separate email.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Alternatives:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:
Appoint Shelley Sherman to serve on the Housing Authority Board.
AGENDA CAPTION:
Hold discussion regarding Historic Preservation Commission Recommendation Resolution 2019-01RR requesting policy that would implement incentive programs, including tax-based incentive programs, designed to encourage or enable the ownership, rehabilitation, and continued maintenance of historic structures in the City, and provide direction to Staff.

Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Department: City Clerk

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: N/A
Account Number: N/A
Funds Available: N/A
Account Name: N/A

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: N/A

City Council Strategic Initiative:
N/A

Comprehensive Plan Element (s):
☐ Economic Development
☐ Environment & Resource Protection
☐ Land Use
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities
☐ Transportation
☒ Not Applicable

Master Plan:
N/A
Background Information:
Financial incentives can encourage rehabilitation of existing historic properties as well as encourage designation of new districts and landmarks. The Federal Historic Preservation Tax Incentives Program includes a 20 percent income tax credit for the rehabilitation of historic, income-producing buildings and the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program offers a 25 percent tax credit for the rehabilitation of historic, income-producing or non-profit buildings. Additionally, a state sales tax exemption on labor is available for work to buildings that are listed in the National Register of Historic Places. Local tax exemptions for historic properties are authorized by Title 1, Section 11.24 of the Texas Tax Code.

In comparison to other similarly sized cities along the corridor such as New Braunfels and Kyle, San Marcos is one of the only cities that does not offer some form of local tax incentive for historically designated properties. Local tax exemption programs can be used as a tool to encourage the establishment of new districts as well as local landmarks. A goal of the Historic Preservation Commission (HPC) is to expand protection of historic resources. This goal was strengthened at the Visioning Workshop in August 2018 to include a third objective: “Implement financial incentives for historic properties.” The reason for including this as a third objective was to help prevent the loss of historic structures due to the growth of the City. Another purpose of historic tax incentives is to discourage displacement of existing residents by mitigating the effects of rising property values after historic designation.

At the January and February 2019 Regular Meetings, the Commission discussed their desire for a flexible financial incentive program to be crafted for San Marcos' historic properties and directed Staff to draft a recommendation resolution to be sent to City Council for discussion and possible consideration of a project to explore financial incentive programs.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
Alternatives:

Recommendation:
Staff recommends working with the Historic Preservation Commission to tailor a financial incentive program which would include a variety of types of incentives to best address the City’s historic preservation needs utilizing the information contained within the My Historic SMTX Historic Resources Survey Report. This includes working with the public through community outreach as public outreach is a critical component to a successful tax incentive program.
RECOMMENDATION RESOLUTION

Historic Preservation Commission

Recommendaation Number: (2019-01RR): Implementation of incentive programs, including tax-based incentive programs, designed to encourage or enable the ownership, rehabilitation, and continued maintenance of historic structures in the City.

WHEREAS, the City’s Comprehensive Plan, “Vision San Marcos: A River Runs Through Us,” recognizes that the citizens of San Marcos “are conscious of preserving our rich historical past and will pursue future cultural enrichment;” and

WHEREAS, toward that end, the City boasts seven locally designated historic districts and eight locally designated landmarks while other structures and sites have been recognized at the national and state levels for their historical or cultural significance;

WHEREAS, the City Council has identified a Strategic Initiative for Workforce Housing with the outcome to maintain existing workforce housing in safe and healthy conditions; and

WHEREAS, to uphold the goals of the Comprehensive Plan, City Council’s Strategic Initiatives, and to preserve the City’s historical and cultural resources for future generations, the Historic Preservation Commission has explored possible incentive programs, including tax-based incentive programs that would encourage or enable the ownership, rehabilitation, and continued maintenance of historic structures and landmarks in the City.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that the Historic Preservation Commission encourages the City Council to consider the adoption of incentive programs, including tax incentive programs such as those outlined in the memorandum attached to this resolution, designed to encourage or enable the ownership, rehabilitation, and continued maintenance of historic structures and landmarks in the City. The Commission further recommends that, if the City Council concurs that such incentives should be explored, the City Council refer the matter of possible incentives back to the Commission for the development of more specific recommendations for the adoption of ordinances, resolutions or programs, as appropriate, creating such incentives. Upon the transmittal of the final recommendations of the Commission to the City Council, the Commission respectfully requests the City Council consider implementation of the recommendations, together with any other incentives developed
independently by the City Council, that would encourage or enable the ownership, rehabilitation, and continued maintenance of historic structures and landmarks in the City.

Date of Approval: February 7, 2019

Record of the vote: Unanimous on a 6-0 vote

Attest: ________________________________

Griffin Spell, Chair, Historic Preservation Commission
BACKGROUND

Financial incentives can encourage rehabilitation of existing historic properties as well as encourage designation of new districts and landmarks. The Federal Historic Preservation Tax Incentives Program includes a 20 percent income tax credit for the rehabilitation of historic, income-producing buildings and the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program offers a 25 percent tax credit for the rehabilitation of historic, income-producing or non-profit buildings. Additionally, a state sales tax exemption on labor is available for work to buildings that are listed in the National Register of Historic Places. Local tax exemptions for historic properties are authorized by Title 1, Section 11.24 of the Texas Tax Code.

In comparison to other similarly sized cities along the corridor such as New Braunfels and Kyle, San Marcos is one of the only cities that does not offer some form of local tax incentive for historically designated properties. In 2001, an ordinance proposing ad valorem tax incentives for the preservation of historic buildings was drafted, but never adopted. The 2001 ordinance proposed exempting any increase in ad valorem taxes resulting from a qualifying project for a period of 10 years after the completion of the project.

The City of San Marcos has not designated a new historic district since the Hopkins Street Historic District was established in 2008; the most recent local landmark established is the Old First Baptist Church (2018). Local tax exemption programs can be used as a tool to encourage the establishment of new districts as well as local landmarks. A goal of the Historic Preservation Commission (HPC) is to expand protection of historic resources. This goal was strengthened at the Visioning Workshop in August 2018 to include a third objective: “Implement financial incentives for historic properties.” The reason for including this as a third objective was to help prevent the loss of historic structures due to the growth of the City.

Another purpose of historic tax incentives is to discourage displacement of existing residents by mitigating the effects of rising property values after historic designation. A 2000 study by the Center for Urban Policy Research at Rutgers University titled *Historic Preservation and Residential Property Values: An Analysis of Texas Cities* found that, generally, designation enhances and has a positive impact on property values. It cautions that rising prices in designated neighborhoods may result in displacement of lower-income residents but points to tax incentives as a means of encouraging rehabilitation while dampening displacement.

At the January and February Regular Meetings, the Commission discussed their desire for a flexible financial incentive program to be crafted for San Marcos’ historic properties and directed Staff to draft a recommendation resolution to be sent to City Council for discussion and possible consideration of a project to explore financial incentive programs.
Staff presented three types of financial incentive programs to the Historic Preservation Commission. The HPC discussed the following incentive programs with the idea that the program crafted for San Marcos could potentially incorporate all three types of program, possibly more:

1. **Substantial Rehabilitation for Historic Properties**
   a. **Purpose:** To encourage preservation of existing substandard historic properties, prevent demolition, and spur economic development through rehabilitation.
   b. **Program Description:**
      - Investment of at least 50% of value of the building by property owner
      - Property owner receives a “freeze” on City taxes for a number of years.
      - Typical timeframe is 10 years
      - Both residential and commercial structure would be eligible

2. **New Historic Districts and Local Historic Landmarks**
   a. **Purpose:** To encourage the designation of new districts, prevent displacement of existing residents while addressing affordable housing needs, and prevent the loss of historic structures.
   b. **Program Description:**
      - Exemption on City taxes for structures in newly designated historic districts and locally designated historic landmarks
      - 25% is a typical percentage for new exemptions; typical timeframe is 10 years
      - Exemption for locally designated historic landmarks only applies for new designations outside of existing historic districts

3. **Maintenance**
   a. **Purpose:** To promote the upkeep of historic properties and stabilize tax valuations.
   b. **Program Description:**
      - Property owners of both residential and commercial historically-significant structures eligible for an exemption of assessed City taxes
      - Percentage exempted ranges from 25% - 100%
      - Reviewed annually

**My Historic SMTX Phase I Historic Resources Survey Report**
The My Historic SMTX draft historic resources survey report for Phase 1 outlines many recommendations for further work, including designation of new historic districts, expansion of existing historic districts, and undertaking a local landmark designation
initiative to provide protection for significant individual historic resources. The report strongly recommends the development of financial incentives, such as a tax credit or tax abatement, in order to encourage local historic designation as well as to stimulate restoration and rehabilitation of historic buildings. The report also mentions including reduced or waived building and signage permit fees as additional financial incentives for designated landmarks or districts.

**STAFF RECOMMENDATION AND NEXT STEPS**

With the potential for new districts and new landmarks as well as the introduction of new preservation tools, Staff recommends tailoring a financial incentive program which would include a variety of types of incentives to best address the City’s historic preservation needs utilizing the information contained within the My Historic SMTX Historic Resources Survey Report.

Public outreach is a critical component to a successful tax incentive program. This will ensure that those who could take advantage of are aware of it. A public outreach plan to involve relevant stakeholders and the public should be drafted upon project commencement. The following list was compiled by the Commission and Staff to help identify potentially relevant stakeholders:

- CONA
- Neighborhood Commission
- Heritage Association
- Main Street
- Economic Development Groups
- Hays County Tax Assessor’s Office
- Hays County Appraisal District
- Realtors
- Architects
- Contractors
- News Media, including social media
AGENDA CAPTION:
Hold discussion regarding Historic Preservation Commission Recommendation Resolution 2019-02RR to consider the management of painting historic commercial buildings and masonry in the City, and provide direction to Staff.
Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Department: City Clerk

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: N/A
Account Number: N/A
Funds Available: N/A
Account Name: N/A

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: N/A

City Council Strategic Initiative:
N/A

Comprehensive Plan Element (s):
☐ Economic Development
☐ Environment & Resource Protection
☐ Land Use
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities
☐ Transportation
☒ Not Applicable

Master Plan:
N/A

Background Information:
When the City of San Marcos first adopted a historic preservation ordinance in 1984, it was a requirement that exterior changes in color required a Certificate of Appropriateness for structures within a local historic district or landmark. Through the 1990s and until the Land Development Code was adopted in 2004 this remained a requirement. In 2004, changes in color to a structure’s exterior no longer required an approved Certificate of Appropriateness. This requirement was carried over in Section 2.5.5.1(C)(1) of the newly adopted San Marcos Development Code in 2018. In recent years, concerns have been raised about the painting of a few properties within the City’s Historic Districts. Of specific concern was the painting of masonry. The Historic Preservation Commission has held discussions regarding adoption of a color palette along with discussions of the painting of brick and masonry during regular meetings as well as at the annual visioning workshop.

Generally, cities choose one of the following processes:

1. Exterior paint color changes are not reviewed by Historic Preservation Officer or Historic Preservation Commission.
2. Exterior paint color changes are administratively reviewed and approved by Historic Preservation Officer using design guidelines.
3. Exterior paint color changes are reviewed and approved by Historic Preservation Commission using design guidelines.

Sealing or painting historically unpainted brick creates performance issues with the material. The paint traps moisture in the brick, which compromises the face and structural integrity of the brick, which leads to failure of the wall. The Secretary of the Interior’s Standards for Treatment of Historic Properties state that applying paint or other coatings to masonry that has been historically unpainted or uncoated is not recommended. Many cities have written into their design guidelines that painting of historically unpainted brick is prohibited; all three cities above have guidelines prohibiting painting of unpainted masonry. However, if the building has already been painted, the Texas Historical Commission Main Street Program provides guidance on removing paint where feasible or selecting appropriate paint colors.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
Alternatives:

Recommendation:
Staff recommends the following, which was supported by the Historic Preservation Commission:

1. Amend the San Marcos Development Code to prohibit painting of previously unpainted masonry as part of the Annual Code Update;
2. Adopt the color palette from the National Trust for Historic Preservation in Historic Design Guidelines, while allowing historic palettes from all major paint manufacturers, and require an administrative Certificate of Appropriateness for the current Downtown Historic District and potential future commercial historic districts;
3. Include educational guidance and information for residential properties within guidelines and on website; and
4. Strengthen the definition of primary materials in the San Marcos Development Code to include the Secretary of the Interior Standard’s definition of masonry.
RECOMMENDATION RESOLUTION

Historic Preservation Commission

Recommendation Number: (2019-02RR): Management of the painting of historic buildings, including the prohibition against painting of historic masonry in certain circumstances.

WHEREAS, the City’s Comprehensive Plan, “Vision San Marcos: A River Runs Through Us,” recognizes that the citizens of San Marcos “are conscious of preserving our rich historical past and will pursue future cultural enrichment”; and

WHEREAS, toward that end, the City boasts seven locally designated historic districts and eight locally designated landmarks while other structures and sites have been recognized at the national and state levels for their historical or cultural significance; and

WHEREAS, to uphold the goals of the Comprehensive Plan, City Council’s Strategic Initiative concerning Downtown Vitality, and to preserve the City’s historical and cultural resources for future generations, the Historic Preservation Commission has explored policies for possible management of the painting of historic buildings, including the prohibition against painting of historic masonry in certain circumstances; and

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that the Historic Preservation Commission recommends that the San Marcos City Council consider the management of painting historic commercial buildings and masonry in the City. The Historic Preservation Commission further recommends that, if the City Council concurs that management of paint for historic commercial buildings and masonry should be explored, the City Council refer the matter of possible paint management back to the Historic Preservation Commission for the development of more specific recommendations for the adoption of ordinances, resolutions or programs. Upon the transmittal of the final recommendations of the Historic Preservation Commission regarding paint management in relation to historic commercial buildings and masonry to the City Council, the Historic Preservation Commission respectfully requests that the City Council consider implementation of the recommendations.

Date of Approval: March 14, 2019

Record of the vote: Unanimous on a 4-0 vote

Attest: __________________________ __________________________
BACKGROUND
When the City of San Marcos first adopted a historic preservation ordinance in 1984, it was a requirement that exterior changes in color required a Certificate of Appropriateness for structures within a local historic district or landmark. Through the 1990s and until the Land Development Code was adopted in 2004 this remained a requirement. In 2004, changes in color to a structure’s exterior no longer required an approved Certificate of Appropriateness. This requirement was carried over in Section 2.5.5.1(C)(1) of the newly adopted San Marcos Development Code in 2018. In recent years, concerns have been raised about the painting of a few properties within the City’s Historic Districts. Of specific concern was the painting of masonry.

The Historic Preservation Commission has held discussions regarding adoption of a color palette along with discussions of the painting of brick and masonry during regular meetings as well as at the annual visioning workshop. To facilitate discussion among the Historic Preservation Commission, Staff has outlined how other Texas cities regulate painting of historic structures and has included best management practices for preserving the exterior masonry of historic buildings.

PAINT MANAGEMENT OF HISTORIC STRUCTURES
Generally, cities choose one of the following processes:

1. Exterior paint color changes are not reviewed by Historic Preservation Officer or Historic Preservation Commission.
2. Exterior paint color changes are administratively reviewed and approved by Historic Preservation Officer using design guidelines.
3. Exterior paint color changes are reviewed and approved by Historic Preservation Commission using design guidelines.

FEBRUARY 7, 2019 HISTORIC PRESERVATION COMMISSION DISCUSSION
Staff presented the Historic Preservation Commission with three different cities where exterior paint color is managed through a Certificate of Appropriateness.

1. Galveston
   - Administrative approval of Certificate of Appropriateness using an approved palette ("Victorian" palette by Sherwin-Williams or paint from other paint companies that the color is matched to the approved palette)
     - If using a different palette, must receive approval from Historic Landmark Commission
   - Only commercial properties within the Strand/Mechanic Historic District (approximately 13 blocks) are reviewed
   - Design standards are specific to historic paint and the exterior color of a building ("EXHIBIT A")
2. **Grapevine:**
   - Administrative approval of Certificate of Appropriateness for a request to change the color or placement of colors
     - If painting the same color, no Certificate of Appropriateness is required
   - Historic paint color cards from all major paint manufacturers are allowed
   - Both residential and commercial structures are reviewed
   - Paint Guidelines are used to guide applicant with appropriate paint combinations ("EXHIBIT B")

3. **Georgetown:**
   - Administrative approval of Certificate of Appropriateness
   - Both residential and commercial structures are reviewed
   - No paint palette has been approved but staff reviews for historic appropriate colors
   - Chapter 11 of Georgetown's Design Guidelines are specific to historic color schemes, accent colors, and when to paint ("EXHIBIT C")

**PRESERVING HISTORIC MASONRY**

Sealing or painting historically unpainted brick creates performance issues with the material. The paint traps moisture in the brick, which compromises the face and structural integrity of the brick, which leads to failure of the wall. The *Secretary of the Interior’s Standards for Treatment of Historic Properties* state that applying paint or other coatings to masonry that has been historically unpainted or uncoated is not recommended ("EXHIBIT D").

The following are a couple of best practices for historic masonry:

- **Preserve and maintain original brick, stone, terra cotta, cast concrete, mortar and other masonry original to the building.** Masonry exterior is a character-defining feature, and its different textures, finishes and patterns contribute to the building’s appearance. Preserve the building’s masonry to retain your building’s historic character. Do not cover or conceal original masonry surfaces with non-historic materials such as metal, exterior insulated finishing systems or vinyl.

- **Keep the historic masonry visible and unpainted.** Do not paint or seal the masonry building if it has never been painted or sealed. The brick’s color and texture is an important part of its appearance. Any paint applied to the brick will require regular maintenance and periodic repainting. If the building is painted or sealed, it may trap the moisture in the wall and cause the bricks to fail. It may also cause moisture-related issues on the interior, such as mold. Silicone-based sealants do not allow bricks to “breathe” and can trap moisture within walls. If water is penetrating the historic masonry building, use one of the highly effective non-paint related treatments available to strengthen the damaged or sandblasted masonry and make it more water repellent and resistant to the elements.
Many cities have written into their design guidelines that painting of historically unpainted brick is prohibited; all three cities above have guidelines prohibiting painting of unpainted masonry. However, if the building has already been painted, the Texas Historical Commission Main Street Program provides guidance on removing paint where feasible or selecting appropriate paint colors ("EXHBIT E").

**RECOMMENDATION**

In the majority of cases, regulation of paint is kept to commercial buildings using design guidelines and administrative Certificates of Appropriateness and in all the cases researched, unpainted masonry is prohibited from being painted.

To keep with this standard, Staff recommends the following, which was supported by the Historic Preservation Commission at their February 7 Regular Meeting:

1. Amend the San Marcos Development Code to prohibit painting of previously unpainted masonry;
2. Adopt the color palette from the National Trust for Historic Preservation in Historic Design Guidelines, while allowing historic palettes from all major paint manufacturers, and require an administrative Certificate of Appropriateness for the current Downtown Historic District and potential future commercial historic districts;
3. Include educational guidance and information for residential properties within guidelines and on website; and
4. Strengthen the definition of primary materials in the San Marcos Development Code to include the Secretary of the Interior Standard’s definition of masonry.

**EXHIBITS**

A. City of Galveston Design Standards for All Historic Preservation Projects & Commercial Properties and Appendix V. Approved Paint Palettes
B. City of Grapevine Paint Guidelines
C. City of Georgetown Design Guidelines for Colors in the Overlay Districts
D. Secretary of the Interior’s Standards for Treatment of Historic Properties – Recommendations for Preservation of Masonry
E. Texas Main Street Program Design Guide – Color Palette & Paint Guidelines
HISTORIC METAL

Metals were used for a variety of applications including columns, roofs, fences and decorative features. They include cast iron, steel and copper. Traditional metals should be preserved.

2.10 Preserve significant architectural metal features.

Appropriate
- Provide proper drainage on metal surfaces to minimize water retention.
- Maintain protective coatings, such as paint, on exposed metals.

2.11 Repair metal features by patching, splicing or otherwise reinforcing the original metal whenever possible.

Appropriate
- When replacement is necessary the new metal shall be compatible with the original.

HISTORIC PAINT

Historically, most wood surfaces on the exterior of a building were painted to protect them from weathering. Concrete and stucco structures were also sometimes painted.

Note that all projects must meet lead-based paint requirements.

2.12 Plan repainting carefully.

Appropriate
- Always prepare a good substrate. Prior to painting, remove damaged or deteriorated paint only to the next intact layer, using the gentlest means possible.
- Use compatible paints. Some latex paints will not bond well to earlier oil-based paints without a primer coat.

Exterior Painting and Colors

The Landmark Commission does not review exterior paint colors in residential historic districts but does review them in commercial historic districts as described on page 114.

When selecting colors, it may be helpful to consider historic color schemes on your street and block. Generally, a simple color scheme that does not include very dark colors or stained surfaces is preferable. White with green shutters or soft earth tones with white trim and dark shutters are often compatible color combinations.

Studies on paint colors used in 19th and early 20th Century Galveston are available from the Galveston Historical Foundation.
Appropriate Color Combinations

Three colors are generally sufficient to highlight a building façade.

**Base Color.** This appears on the upper wall and frames the storefront. The major expanses of space on a storefront will be painted this color.

**Major Trim.** This defines the decorative elements of the building and ties the upper façade trim with the storefront. The major trim color must complement the base or body color. Elements include:
- Building and storefront cornice
- Window frames, sills and hoods
- Storefront frames, columns, bulk-heads and canopies

**Minor Trim.** This is intended to enhance the color scheme established by the base and major trim colors and may be used for window sashes, doors and selective details. It is typically a darker shade of the major trim color.

Exterior Color

The Landmark Commission reviews exterior color for projects in locally-designated commercial historic districts.

Choosing the right combination of colors for a historic rehabilitation or new construction project can unify building elements with the façade and highlight important architectural detailing. Paint color selection should be appropriate to the architectural style and complement the building and its surroundings.

4.30 Use a façade color scheme that reads as a single composition.

**Appropriate**
- Use color schemes that are simple in character.
- Use one base color for the building walls and another for the roof.
- Use one to three accent colors for trim elements.
- Return the building to its historic paint colors if adequate archival information is available.

4.31 Use muted base or background colors.

**Appropriate**
- Use muted colors for building features.
- Use harmonizing or contrasting colors for trim accents.
- Use matte or low luster finishes instead of glossy ones.
- Use non-reflective, muted finishes on all features if possible.

**Inappropriate**
- Do not use accent colors that contrast so strongly as to not read as part of the composition.
- Do not paint unpainted stone, brickwork or terra-cotta.
- Do not use sandblasting to clean historic surfaces anc/or to remove old paint. (See Treatment of Historic Materials and Finishes in Chapter 2.)

Approval of Paint Colors

Several paint colors have been pre-approved by the Landmark Commission for use in locally-designated commercial historic districts. Painting projects using these colors, or the original building colors may be administratively approved by the Historic Preservation Officer without design review by the Commission.

Painting projects that do not use pre-approved colors must be approved by the Commission on a case-by-case basis using the standards at left.
Appendix V. Approved Paint Palettes

The following paint palettes have been approved for use in the historic districts:

Strand/Mechanic Historic District: “Victorian” palette by Sherwin-Williams. Please see the Exterior Color section on page 114 for more information on exterior painting projects.

All Historic Districts: The following colors are the approved palette for items in the right-of-way such as cell nodes and associated ground equipment:

- Rookwood Dark Brown, SW 2808;
- Rookwood Medium Brown, SW 2807;
- Rookwood Shutter Green, SW 2809; and
- Black.

All paint shall be a satin or flat finish.

The paint palettes do not apply to structures located within the residential historic districts.

Please note that use of Sherwin-Williams paint is not required. Any paint company may be used provided the color is matched to the approved palette.
PAINT GUIDELINES

Adding Character
The exterior surfaces of historic buildings are painted for two primary reasons – to protect and preserve the exterior materials and to create color schemes appropriate for the building's architectural style. An appropriate paint scheme on an historic building will accentuate its architectural details and add to the character of the historic district.

The paint colors selected for a historic building will greatly contribute to the historic character of the building and surrounding historic district, and as such should reflect the historical age, period and style of a building, accentuate the architectural features of the design, and represent the current owner's taste.

The articulation and details of exterior walls, window and door openings, trim, scale, and texture of exterior materials can be enhanced or obscured by appropriate and inappropriate paint colors selected for a building.

Select and locate paint colors that are appropriate to the style, period, and type of building and its district or area. Selection and location of paint colors based on research of historic finishes is encouraged. Paint colors should be
complementary to each other and used to accentuate a building’s significant features.

This method of selecting colors and locations of colors does not mean that every house or building in a historic district or of a particular period or style should be painted the same color. There is a wide range of attractive colors, which may be combined in hundreds of ways to provide for individuality with overall continuity.

While Grapevine did not have as great a selection of historic paint colors (most houses in town were painted white, both body and trim, while window screens or shutters were painted dark green or black), the selected colors are based on paint companies’ available color palettes for the period when Grapevine’s historic buildings were being constructed.

**Note**
Original stone or masonry surfaces should be maintained and not be painted, unless severe deterioration of the brick or stone can be shown to require painting and other consolidation or stabilization methods cannot be shown to be appropriate. If masonry was previously painted, it is often not appropriate or possible to remove paint and appropriate repainting should be considered.

**Paint Color Location**
Having selected a base or body color that is appropriate to the period and style of your historic building, the next decision is for a trim color to contrast and compliment that of the body color.

**Trim**
Nearly all houses and some commercial buildings built in Grapevine prior to WWII were defined by trim colors. Trim color, for houses, was used to define wood elements such as porch features, corner boards, window, and door trim and fascia boards. All of these elements were usually painted the trim color to provide a contrast or to define the main body (or base) color of the house.

Porches were also painted a trim color to provide an outline or contrast of color to the main body color.

Commercial buildings typically had their body color defined by the material the building was constructed of (i.e. brick and stone) while a trim color was utilized for defining windows, doors and other architectural elements such as cast iron. Body and trim colors should not be similar in hue or tone intensity (i.e. two shades of colors that are closely related like green and red or two dark or light shades of color that are similar in darkness or lightness).

**Accent**
A third color, commonly called an accent color, was quite often utilized to accentuate or highlight a particular feature of a house or building. On houses, the accent color typically was painted on doors, window sashes or special decorative wood trim. It was also common to see the front doors stained a natural color so as to accentuate the natural grain of the wood on the door. On commercial buildings, the accent color was also used to highlight particular architectural features of the building façade.

**Color Palettes**
The Grapevine Historic Preservation Commission has approved the following paint manufacturer’s preservation color palettes for Historic Landmarks and buildings within Historic Districts:
- Sherwin Williams - Preservation Palette
- Pittsburgh Paints - Historic Paints
- Do It Best Paints - American Historical Restoration Colors (Exteriors only)
A good rule of thumb to follow is the simpler the design of the building or house, the fewer colors used.

**Certificate of Appropriateness**
Any exterior modifications, including new paint colors, to buildings and properties that are designated Historic Landmarks or within Grapevine’s Historic Districts require a Certificate of Appropriateness (CA) be approved before modifications may begin.

Many modifications are simple and routine and can be approved by City of Grapevine Staff within a few days after the CA application is submitted. More significant projects require review and approval by the Historic Preservation Commission, which meets monthly. The Commission has approved various preservation color palettes to assist the building owner with appropriate colors for their historic buildings.

For further information on approved color palettes or Grapevine’s Historic Preservation Programs, or to obtain a Certificate of Appropriateness application package, please contact the Historic Preservation Office at 817.410.3197.

**Contact Us**

**David Klempin**  
Historic Preservation Officer  
Manager, Heritage Programs & Preservation

Grapevine Convention & Visitors Bureau  
636 S. Main St.  
Grapevine, TX 76051

817.410.3197  
Email

**Hours**  
Monday - Friday  
8am – 5pm

**FAQs**
- What are the advantages of owning property in a historic district or an individual landmark?
- How do I know if I own property in a designated historic district or landmark?
- Is being designated a City of Grapevine Historic District or Landmark different from being listed on the National Register of Historic Places?

View All
Design Guidelines for Colors in the Overlay Districts

This chapter presents design policies and guidelines that apply to paint colors. The City of Georgetown does not have a specific color palette. Paint color changes to single-family and two-family residential properties in the Old Town Overlay District do not require design review.

Historic Color Schemes
When renovating an historic building, first consider returning to the original color scheme, which can be discovered by carefully cutting back paint layers. Accurately determining the original color scheme requires professional help, but one may get a general idea of the colors that were used by scraping back paint layers with a penknife. Since the paint will be faded, moisten it slightly to get a better idea of the original hue. It is not necessary, however, to use the original color schemes of the building. An alternative is to use colors in ways that were typical of the period or architectural style, and with them create a new color scheme.

With respect to the treatment of color on individual historic buildings, colors that represent the appropriate period of history are preferred, but not necessarily required. Color does not damage the historic materials or alter significant details and can always be changed in the future and thus its application is not as critical as some other design options.

Inappropriate applications of color, however, may hinder one's ability to perceive the character of the building's architecture. For example, if a building with jigsaw brackets and moldings is painted solid black, with no contrast between the background and the details, and little opportunity for expression of shadows, the perception of the character of the building may be diminished.

In This Chapter:
Color a招商引� 
118
Accent colors 
119
When to paint 
120

This concern for perception of character is more relevant in the context of the Downtown Overlay District, where assemblage of buildings on the street is important to one's perception of the character of the streetscape. In this sense, one building that stands out from the rest with an inappropriate color scheme will impede one's perception of the continuity in the district. For this reason, the city reviews the use of color as part of its consideration of design issues. In general, HARC will consider color on a case-by-case basis, and in context with the building's location.
Policy: In general, bright colors used on large surfaces are discouraged. In all cases, the following standards for use of color shall apply.

11.1 Develop a color scheme for the entire building that coordinates all the façade elements.

- Using the historic color scheme is encouraged.
- Choose a base color that will link elements of the entire building face together. It can tie signs, ornamentation, awnings, and entrances together. It can also help the building better relate to others on the block.
- A single color scheme should be used for the entire exterior so upper and lower floors and subordinate wings of buildings are seen as components of a single structure.
- For a newer building in the Overlay Districts, a color scheme that complements the historic character of this district should be used.

11.2 Paint colors should enhance individual building elements while creating a unified, coordinated appearance for the entire structure.

- Paint colors and placement should create a cohesive look for the structure. There should be one main color on the body of the building to unify the façade.
- Choose colors for trim, accents, and architectural details that complement the main color on the body of the structure.
- Consider the palette of surrounding structures to create a harmonized appearance along the block face.
- Background and accent colors should be consistent within separate buildings, where a number of buildings are attached or where unity in theme is desired.
11.3 A muted color is preferred for the base color of most buildings.
   - Use muted colors to minimize the apparent scale of buildings and blend them with the natural colors of area.
   - Matte finishes are preferred to glossy ones.

11.4 Roof colors must complement the style and overall color scheme of the structure.

**Policy:** Focus attention to a building’s decorative details and entrances.

11.5 In general, use bright colors for accents only.
   - Colors of a vivid saturation are not appropriate for the body of commercial buildings.
   - Overly strong or bold colors are not appropriate for the main body of a structure. Reserve the use of strong, bright colors for accents when you want to draw the customer’s eye, such as to the sign, the building’s ornamentation or entrance.
   - In most cases only one or two accent colors should be used in addition to the base color.
   - Doors may be painted a bright accent color or they may be left a natural wood finish. Historically, many of the doors would have simply had a stain applied.
   - Window sashes, casings, and trims are also an excellent opportunity for accent color.
   - Brilliant luminescent or day-glow colors are not appropriate.
   - Minimize the metallic shine of aluminum and door frames.

11.6 Paint colors should highlight architectural details.
   - Plan painting to use more than one color. It is inappropriate to allow architectural details to be camouflaged by painting them the same color as the background of the structure.
   - Strong or bold colors can be appropriate for trim, accents, and architectural details.
Policy: It is important to know when to paint buildings and when to leave the material in its natural state or color.

11.7 Wooden structures must be painted.
- Historically wooden structures in Georgetown were painted and would not have been left exposed wood.
- Stained wood is inappropriate for the body of a structure.
- Certain wooden details, such as doors and windows, may remain unpainted. But the wood must not be exposed to the elements, so the materials need to be treated.
- The use and color of stain must be a typical style for the period of the structure.

11.8 Leave natural masonry finishes unpainted when feasible.
- Where the natural color of the materials exists, such as with stone or brick, they should be left unpainted.
- Painting an unpainted brick or stone wall may trap moisture inside the walls and will drastically alter its character and appearance.
- For other parts of the building that do require painting, select colors that will complement those of the natural materials.

11.9 Where brick has been painted historically it should remain painted.
- If a wall is made of porous brick, which has always been painted, it should remain painted. Removing the paint will expose the brick to weather, accelerating its deterioration.
- If a building was originally plain brick, but was painted sometime in the past, consider applying new paint colors that simulate the original brick color.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RECOMMENDED</th>
<th>NOT RECOMMENDED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Identifying, retaining, and preserving</strong> masonry features that are</td>
<td>Altering masonry features which are important in defining the overall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>important in defining the overall historic character of the building</td>
<td>historic character of the building so that, as a result, the character is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(such as walls, brackets, railings, cornices, window and door</td>
<td>diminished.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surrounds, steps, and columns) and decorative ornament and other details,</td>
<td>Replacing historic masonry features instead of repairing or replacing the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>such as tooling and bonding patterns, coatings, and color.</td>
<td>deteriorated masonry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stabilizing deteriorated or damaged masonry as a preliminary measure, when</td>
<td>Failing to stabilize deteriorated or damaged masonry until additional work is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>necessary, prior to undertaking preservation work.</td>
<td>undertaken, thereby allowing further damage to occur to the historic building.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protecting and maintaining masonry by ensuring that historic drainage</td>
<td>Failing to identify and treat the causes of masonry deterioration, such as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>features and systems that divert rainwater from masonry surfaces (such as</td>
<td>leaking roofs and gutters or rising damp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roof overhangs, gutters, and downspouts) are intact and functioning</td>
<td>Cleaning masonry surfaces when they are not heavily soiled to create a “like-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>properly.</td>
<td>new” appearance, thereby needlessly introducing chemicals or moisture into</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning masonry only when necessary to halt deterioration or remove heavy</td>
<td>Cleaning masonry surfaces without testing or without sufficient time for the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soiling.</td>
<td>testing results to be evaluated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carrying out masonry cleaning tests when it has been determined that</td>
<td>[1] A test patch should always be done before using a chemical cleaner to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cleaning is appropriate. Test areas should be examined to ensure that no</td>
<td>ensure that it will not damage historic masonry; as in this instance, terra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>damage has resulted and, ideally, monitored over a sufficient period of</td>
<td>cotta.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time to allow long-range effects to be predicted.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TEXAS MAIN STREET PROGRAM DESIGN GUIDE

Color Palette + Paint

When visiting Main Street communities one of the most frequently asked questions by building owners is “What color should I paint my building?” For those brick and stone buildings that have not been painted or have less than 50% painted, the answer is easy. DO NOT PAINT! Remove the paint that is there, then give your entire building a good washing. The results will surprise you when all the years of dirt and smog that have collected are removed. But, if your building is already painted and the paint will not come off without further deteriorating the brick, you now have paint color options for stone, brick, wood and metal trim.

The selection of paint colors is a personal decision, as future changes can be made to the palette without impacting the integrity of the historic building. It’s a common rule of thumb to select 3 colors or less to compose the palette and in these general proportions: body color (60%), major trim (30%), minor trim / accent (10%). To select colors, a handful of factors can guide the decision-making process.

Consider the history of the building and the historic context. Research on the building era will reveal a range of commonly used colors. Historic photographs may indicate the original palette and/or color relationships if the images are black-and-white. On-site investigation, including scraping of a small area to uncover hidden layers, may reveal the original color. Look closely at the natural landscape, street, and block your building is a part of, noticing the larger color palette that your building is a part of. Your final paint selections will impact your neighbors and visual appearance of the area. Identify any local guidance and/or regulations in your community regarding paint colors in the historic district.

With a historical perspective in-hand, consider your priorities and the starting point for your selection process. If exposed building materials, such as brick or stone, or roof materials are a visual component of the façade, these static colors and textures should be considered at the start. For example, the color of a brick façade would automatically be the body color to base the selection of the other colors on. Other starting points from your process might be a business logo or branding scheme and an awning fabric that you’d like to incorporate into the façade.

A strong palette pulls together the visual appearance of the building, connecting façade design with the current use and interior space. The body color, the largest proportion of the façade, is likely a neutral or color similar to the original façade material. This background allows the trim and accent colors to highlight notable elements on the façade or signage to stand out. In general, a lighter body color causes a building to appear visually larger, while a darker color causes a building to appear smaller. The body color also impacts heat gain, as the darker colors will cause heat to be absorbed, rather than reflected by lighter colors. The accent color, the smallest portion of the façade, is commonly the visual pop or color used to highlight smaller elements on the façade. In some cases, an accent color is not used – allowing the body and trim color to compose the palette.

There are many resources available to assist in your color selection. Roger Moss in his book “Paint in America: The Color of Historic Buildings” surveys 250 years of paint history. Many major paint companies have composed historic paint palettes for use by consumers, as well as tools to visualize paint colors on your building’s facades. You may consider hiring a design and historic preservation professional to provide a color consultation for more complex projects.
To test your selections, purchase quart or smaller quantities of paint to cover a portion of the façade. Review the selections over several days in natural light, both in full sun and shade, to determine any differences. Remember, colors can’t be seen in isolation. When selecting colors with paint chips, you’ll be visually influenced by other colors on the surrounding chips, light conditions, etc. Similarly, the colors and materials around your building will impact the way your building is seen — such as the sky, sidewalk, street, plants, neighboring buildings, etc. You’ll likely need to adjust your selections once you’ve tested the palette in place.

**Painting the Building**

Painting can be one of the most impactful improvements you can make to your building. Understanding the proper process is necessary before you begin, to ensure the paint is long lasting and visually appealing. In your planning, consider the time of year and temperature to identify the best times to undertake the project.

To prepare for painting, all needed repairs should be addressed, such as replacing rotten wood, repointing brick mortar, and repairing window putty. On all surfaces to be painted, peeling and loose paint should be removed. A wire brush, scraper, or heat gun can be used carefully and with the appropriate safety precautions. If the building was painted before 1978 years old, the paint may contain lead and should be tested. The Environment Protection Agency’s website provides guidance on the appropriate removal of lead-based paint.

Following any paint removal, the surfaces should be washed by hand or with a pressure washer set to less than 200 psi. At a minimum, bare surfaces should be primed before applying the new coats of paint. If possible, all surfaces should be primed increase the likelihood the new paint will properly adhere.

In selecting the paint, consider the advantages and disadvantages of oil and latex paints. Oil paints are more durable and may adhere better, yet they are more difficult to clean up. Latex paints are less durable, easier to apply, and easier to clean up. Problems can arise in switching back and forth between the different types of paint, so it is important to investigate the previous type of paint used. Also, consider the level of shine: gloss, semi-gloss, eggshell, or matte. Follow all manufacturer’s instructions when applying.

**Note on Color Interactions:**

Color, either found inherently in building materials or applied with paint, can never be viewed in isolation. Our eyes always see color in combination and our perception is affected. It’s helpful to have a basic understanding of complementary colors and the way they interact. The basic color wheel sets up three complementary color pairings: red + green, orange + blue, purple + yellow. If a red swatch is placed next to a blue-green swatch - because red and green are complementary - the blue-green will appear more green, as our eye pulls the green out. Also, our eyes prefer to view each of the complementary colors in varying portions. For example, our eyes prefer 5 parts red to 5 parts green, yet only one-part yellow to 9 parts purple. These interactions and proportions explain why we prefer certain color schemes over others.
AGENDA CAPTION:
Discuss a recommendation Resolution requested by the Cemetery Commission that would dissolve the perpetual care fund, modify the cemetery fee schedule, and amend Chapter 22 of the City Code of Ordinances, and provide direction to Staff.

Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Number: Click or tap here to enter text.
Funds Available: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Name: Click or tap here to enter text.

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Click or tap here to enter text.

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
Choose an item.
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
☐ Not Applicable

Master Plan: [Please select the corresponding Master Plan from the dropdown menu below (if applicable)]
Choose an item.

**Background Information:**
The Cemetery Commission is recommending changes that would dissolve the Perpetual Care Fund, change the Cemetery Fee structure and schedule, and amend Chapter 22 of the City Code of Ordinances.

**Perpetual Care Fund** - The city recently acquired approximately 4.2 acres located on Old RR 12 for the purposes of expanding the cemetery. The Perpetual Care Fund balance was depleted to assist in the acquisition of the property. The Cemetery Commission is recommending the Perpetual Care Fund be dissolved and the perpetual care fee be incorporated in the purchase fee of a lot.

**Cemetery Fee Structure and Schedule** - Currently, the city has a three-tier structure for the purchase of burial lots:

- Residents of San Marcos
- Non Residents but have a San Marcos address or pay school taxes
- Non Residents who do not meet the above criteria

The Cemetery Commission is recommending the structure change from a three-tier structure to a two-tier structure consisting of residential rates and non-residential rates.

The Commission is also recommending the fees for the new structure should be set initially at the following amounts with a $50 per year escalation:

- Resident rate $1,900
- Non Resident rate $2,400

**Chapter 22 modifications** - In spring 2017, the Cemetery Commission initiated a review of Chapter 22 - Cemeteries. The Commission has had lengthy discussions over the past two years concerning recommended modifications to this section of the Ordinance. The proposed change to the Ordinance is forwarded to City Council for consideration.

**Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:**
Click or tap here to enter text.

**Alternatives:**
Click or tap here to enter text.

**Recommendation:**
Click or tap here to enter text.
RECOMMENDATION RESOLUTION NO. 2019-001R


WHEREAS, the perpetual care fund was established and designed to assist in the upkeep of the cemetery, if needed. At the time of purchase for each cemetery lot, mausoleum or columbarium niche, $50.00 is placed into the perpetual care fund. Over the years this fund has grown to be a substantial amount.

WHEREAS, the Cemetery Commission wishes to recommend that the perpetual care fund be dissolved to assist in paying for the purchase of property located adjacent to the cemetery on Ranch Road 12.

WHEREAS, the cemetery fee schedule was last amended by Ordinance 2016-02 on April 5, 2016 to create a three-tier system shown as Exhibit A. The Cemetery Commission recommends amendments to the fee schedule that are attached as Exhibit B.

WHEREAS, the Cemetery Commission is also recommending various amendments to Chapter 22 – Cemeteries within the San Marcos Code of Ordinances. These proposed amendments are attached as Exhibit C.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CEMETERY COMMISSION OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

PART 1. It is recommended that the Perpetual Care Fund be dissolved and the funds utilized for the purchase of land adjacent to the San Marcos Cemetery.

PART 2. That the City Council positively consider the attached Exhibits related to modifications to the cemetery fee schedule and Chapter 22 amendments.

PART 3. This resolution shall be provided to the City Council by the City Clerk within 24 hours of adoption.

PASSED AND ADOPTED on February 27, 2019.

[Signature]
Robert Cotner
Chair

Attest: [Signature]
Sandy McKenzie
Staff Liaison
Exhibit A

Cemetery Lot Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1450</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1550</td>
<td>1600</td>
<td>1650</td>
<td>1700</td>
<td>1750</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>1850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td>1750</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>1850</td>
<td>1900</td>
<td>1950</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>2050</td>
<td>2100</td>
<td>2150</td>
<td>2200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 3</td>
<td>2500</td>
<td>2550</td>
<td>2600</td>
<td>2650</td>
<td>2700</td>
<td>2750</td>
<td>2800</td>
<td>2850</td>
<td>2900</td>
<td>2950</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Residents-Level 1** (Residents living inside the City Limits of San Marcos; persons related in the first degree by consanguinity or affinity to a person who previously purchased a lot in the cemetery; or former legal guardian of a person who previously purchased a lot in the cemetery).

**Non-Residents-Level 2** (Purchasers who do not live in San Marcos but have a San Marcos address, or live within the SMCISD, or pay City of San Marcos property taxes).

**Non-Residents – Level 3** (Purchasers who do not meet any of the criteria stated above)

**Other Fees:**

- Mausoleum Space - $1000.00
- Mausoleum Perpetual Care - $50.00
- Columbarium Niche - $500.00
- Columbarium Niche Perpetual Care - $50.00
- Columbarium Niche Re-opening Fee - $100
- Serenity Garden -$200.00
- Plaque in Chapel - $75.00
- Lot – Perpetual Care - $50.00
- Cemetery Permit Fee (required for curb work) - $26.00

The fee for a raised lettered plaque for the columbarium is $407.00 plus tax and is available through Pennington Funeral Home - Kristin - 512-353-4311.
Cemetery Lot Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2028</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level 1</th>
<th>1900</th>
<th>1950</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2050</th>
<th>2100</th>
<th>2150</th>
<th>2200</th>
<th>2250</th>
<th>2300</th>
<th>2350</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td>2400</td>
<td>2450</td>
<td>2500</td>
<td>2550</td>
<td>2600</td>
<td>2650</td>
<td>2700</td>
<td>2750</td>
<td>2800</td>
<td>2850</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Residents-Level 1 – Residents of San Marcos or a person that owns property inside the zoned city limits of San Marcos.

Non-Residents-Level 2 – Any person not living in the zoned city limits of San Marcos.

Other Fees:

Columbarium Niche - $550.00
Columbarium Niche Re-Opening Fee - $100
Serenity Garden - $200.00
Plaque in Chapel - $75.00

FEES WILL INCREASE YEARLY ON JANUARY 1.
ORDINANCE NO. 2019-

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS AMENDING CHAPTER 22, CEMETERIES, OF THE SAN MARCOS CITY CODE BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, ELIMINATING THE REQUIREMENT FOR PAYMENT OF A PERPETUAL CARE FEE AND DISSOLVING THE PERPETUAL CARE FUND, PROVIDING FOR CEMETERY COMMISSION APPROVAL OF MONUMENTS OVER EIGHT FEET IN HEIGHT, LIMITING PLACEMENTS IN LOTS AND Columbarium Niches, AND PROVIDING FOR OTHER MISCELLANEOUS CHANGES; PROVIDING FOR THE REPEAL OF ANY CONFLICTING PROVISIONS; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAN MARCOS, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. Chapter 22, Cemeteries, of the San Marcos City Code is hereby amended to read as follows (Added text is indicated by underlining. Deleted text is indicated by strikethroughs.):

Sec. 22.001. Definitions.

In this chapter:

Block means a group of multiple contiguous lots.

Caretaker means the person employed by the city or by the city's cemetery maintenance contractor to oversee the operation and maintenance of the cemetery. Unless otherwise stated, the caretaker may delegate his duties and authority under this chapter to an authorized representative.

Cemetery means the San Marcos Cemetery.

Columbarium means a building structure at the cemetery with niches for the placement of funeral urns.

Crypt means an area of the city-owned mausoleum for the interment of one person in a casket, or cremains for up to 12 persons.

Lot means a parcel of property defined as a lot on the official plat maps of the cemetery, intended for the burial of one person, interment of up to two persons in caskets or up to six cremains.

Monument means a headstone, gravemarker or similar permanent object of finished stone, or bronze, or concrete that serves as a memorial to a person interred in the lot upon which the monument is located.
Niche means a space in a columbarium intended for the placement of a funeral urn containing the cremains of one person after cremation.

Section means a group of contiguous multiple blocks.

Sec. 22.002. Reserved.

Sec. 22.003. Rights reserved to city; use of roadways.

(a) Under this chapter, the rights perpetually reserved to the city are the right to:

(1) Enlarge, reduce, replat or change the boundaries or grading of the cemetery, including changing the locations of or removing or regrading roads, drives or walks.

(2) Lay, maintain and operate, alter or change pipelines and gutters for sprinkler systems or drainage.

(3) Use cemetery property, not sold to individual lot owners, for cemetery purposes.

(4) Ingress and egress over lots for the purposes of maintenance and passage to or from other lots.

(5) Close any road, walk or drive at any time.

(6) Designate the location of any flowers, shrubs or trees planted or cultivated on a lot pursuant to Section 22.014(b) of this chapter;

(b) It is unlawful for any person to ride or drive any vehicle in the cemetery except on the improved roads, drives or walkways. This does not prohibit the operation of mowing vehicles used in the maintenance of the cemetery grounds or vehicles necessary to the opening and closing of lots.

Sec. 22.004. Admission.

(a) The cemetery will be open daily for visiting, care of graves and other appropriate uses from 8:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. during Central Standard Time, and from 8:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. during Central Daylight Savings Time. It is unlawful for any person, other than a city employee or cemetery caretaker on official business, to enter or remain within the cemetery at any time when the cemetery is not open.

(b) It is unlawful for any person to enter the cemetery at any location other than an authorized entrance.

(c) The caretaker will be on duty at the cemetery during normal business
Sec. 22.005. Purchase of lots, or mausoleum crypts, or niches.

(a) All purchasers of cemetery lots, mausoleum crypts, or columbarium niches must select the lots, crypts or niches at the cemetery. Once selected, lots, crypts and niches may be purchased in the finance department. The placement or use of private mausoleums at the cemetery is prohibited.

(b) Upon payment of the entire purchase price plus perpetual care fees for a lot, crypt, or niche, the city will issue a deed which conveys the cemetery lot, crypt, or niche to the purchaser. This deed will be recorded in the deed records of the county by the city and returned to the purchaser. The purchaser must pay the recording costs to the city at the time of final payment.

(c) Each cemetery lot, crypt or niche deed will be issued to only one person. Cemetery lots that have been conveyed by deed may not be subdivided further without the consent of the cemetery commission.

(d) When there are two or more owners of a lot, crypt, or niche, the owners may designate one or more persons to represent the owners regarding the property and file written notice of the designation with the city. In the absence of a notice, the city is authorized to permit an interment in a lot, crypt, or niche at the request or direction of any registered co-owner of the property.

(e) All deeds will grant to the lot, crypt or niche owner the right to use the lot, crypt, or niche for interment of only human remains, subject to the requirements of this chapter.

(f) The price of each cemetery lot, mausoleum crypt, and columbarium niche is established by the city council. In addition, a perpetual care fee will be charged for each lot, crypt, and niche in the cemetery, except lots in the Dixon Addition, Section I. Perpetual care fees are established by the city council.

(g) A person desiring to reserve a lot, crypt, or niche at the cemetery may set up an account in the finance department and pay the purchase price over an extended period of time according to the terms set out in this section. However, the city reserves the right to refuse interment in any lot, crypt or niche for which the full purchase price, including perpetual care fees, has not been paid. A deed will not be issued for any lot, crypt, or niche until the full purchase price, including perpetual care fees, has been paid.

(h) A person desiring to pay the purchase price and perpetual care fees over time must enter into an agreement with the city. This agreement will provide that the city will, in a default, refund the entire amount paid by the purchaser, less an administrative fee established by the city council.
Sec. 22.006. Transfer of lots.

(a) The owner of a cemetery lot, crypt or niche may transfer the lot, crypt, or niche only by a written instrument.

(b) The transferee must register the transfer of a cemetery lot, crypt, or niche or interest therein with the county clerk and with the finance department. All transfers are subject to section 22.005. The city may refuse to register a transfer if the purchase price and perpetual care fees for the transferred lot, crypt, or niche have not been paid in full. In the event a transfer is requested when the purchase price or perpetual care fees have not been paid in full, the person receiving the property will assume full responsibility for such payment prior to receiving a deed for the property.

Sec. 22.007. Repurchase of lot, crypt, or niche by city.

A cemetery lot, crypt, or niche owner may apply with the finance department to sell the lot, crypt, or niche to the city. The city may, at its option, repurchase a lot, crypt or niche at the price designated by the city council and on file in the city clerk's office.

Sec. 22.008. Use of Dixon Addition, Section I Reserved.

(a) Lots in Dixon Addition, Section I, shall be sold in regular order as shown on the plat on file at the cemetery for an amount established by the city council. Specific lots cannot be reserved in the Dixon Addition, Section I, except that a relative in the immediate family of a person interred in Dixon Addition, Section I, may purchase a vacant lot next to the interred person for an amount established by the city council.

(b) In order to qualify for burial in the Dixon Addition, Section I, a deceased person must either:

1. Qualify for county indigent burial services;

2. Have purchased a lot next to a relative interred in Dixon Addition, Section I.

Sec. 22.009. Perpetual care Cemetery maintenance.

(a) The city is the permanent trustee for perpetual care of the mausoleum, columbarium and all parts will provide for the general care and maintenance of the cemetery, except the Dixon Addition, Section I.

(b) Every purchaser of a lot, crypt, or niche in the cemetery in all additions except the Dixon Addition, Section I must pay a perpetual care fee in addition to the payment of the price for the lot, crypt, or niche. The fee is established
by the city council. The cemetery perpetual care fund maintained by the city is

dissolved, subject to such funds being reallocated within the city’s budget for
cemetery purposes.

(c) Perpetual care and maintenance includes the cutting of the grass
at reasonable intervals, the cleaning of the lots and the care and pruning of the trees
and shrubs that may be placed along the walks, roadways and boundaries. The

grounds shall be reasonably cared for as cemetery grounds forever. Perpetual care
and maintenance by the city does not include the maintenance, repair or replacement
of any gravestones, monuments or memorials; the planting of flowers or ornamental
plants; the maintenance or doing of any special or unusual work in the cemetery; or
the construction or reconstruction of any damaged marble, granite, bronze or
concrete work on any lot.

(d) Any lot not under perpetual care may be placed under perpetual care
upon payment of the required fee. General care will be given lots that are not under
perpetual care, in order that the general beauty of the cemetery may be maintained.
However, the city is not responsible for maintaining these lots in perpetuity.
Whenever any lot needs attention, lots having perpetual care will in every case have
preference.

(e) Any lot not under perpetual care and not located in Dixon Addition,
Section 1, is subject to permitting fees for work to be performed at the cemetery.
These fees are established by the city council.

(f) Any activity done by a contractor for the owner or representative of
a lot that has not paid the perpetual care fee that is not part of the City’s general care
and maintenance will be required to obtain a permit. Such permit will require
payment of a fee as established by the city council.

Sec. 22.010. Interments.

(a) A completed application for interment in the cemetery must be filed
with the finance department by the mortuary that will perform the interment before
excavation begins for a burial or before remains are placed in the mausoleum or
crematorium.

(b) The applicant must specify the exact location of the burial space to
be used. When for any reason an in-ground burial space cannot be opened where
specified, the caretaker may direct the burial space to be opened in a location in the
cemetery deemed by the caretaker to be best and proper, notifying the mortuary, so
as not to delay the funeral.

(c) The mortuary performing interment services must secure the
gravesite, must provide for the immediate cleaning of the gravesite and must remove
all debris, fill or equipment resulting from or used by the mortuary.
(d) The mortuary performing interment services, for any casketed
remains, must use a grave liner made of concrete, metal, poly, or other material
approved under State Law, for all interments in cemetery sections for which
perpetual care is mandatory.

(e) The mortuary performing interment services in the mausoleum must
use a mausoleum tray.

(f) The maximum number of burials allowed per lot is:
(1) two casketed burials (stacked);
(2) one casketed burial and six cremations; or
(3) six cremations.

(g) The maximum number of placements per columbarium niche is two
cremations.

(h) The maximum number of placements in a mausoleum crypt is:
(1) one casket; or
(2) twelve cremations.

Sec. 22.011. Disinterments.

(a) Disinterment of a body in the cemetery is permitted only by order of
a court of competent jurisdiction or written permission from a person having
authority to permit the disinterment.

(b) A mortuary performing a disinterment must secure the gravesite,
must provide for the cleaning of the gravesite and must remove all debris, fill or
equipment resulting from or used by the mortuary.

Sec. 22.012. Enclosure of lots; maintenance.

(a) It is unlawful for a person to place or construct an enclosure including
a fence, coping, hedge or ditch around any lot in the cemetery, except as provided in
sections 22.013 and 22.014.

(b) The owner of an enclosure that is damaged to the extent that it is
unsightly or hazardous must repair or remove the enclosure within ten days of receipt
of written notice from the caretaker, or the caretaker is authorized to remove the
enclosure.
Sec. 22.013. Curbing.

(a) The owner of a cemetery lot must apply to the finance department and obtain a permit before installing or constructing curbing of any type within the cemetery.

(b) No curb permit may be issued before the purchase price and perpetual care fees for the lot to be curbed has been paid in full. No curbing of any type is allowed in the Dixon Addition, Section I, of the cemetery.

(c) Any number of lots may be curbed so long as the purchase price and perpetual care fees for the lots have been paid.

(d) Curbs must be flush with existing terrain, must be constructed entirely of steel reinforced concrete, marble, or granite and must conform to the following specifications:

(1) Concrete curbing.

   a. Curbing will be 18 inches wide along exterior lot lines in the cemetery property; six inches is to be within the lot; 12 inches is to be outside the lot.

   b. Curbing will be six inches wide along interior lot lines and must be placed within the lots being curbed.

   c. Curbing will be four inches deep.

   d. One reinforcing iron size three rebar will be installed along the entire length of the curbing.

(2) Granite and marble curbing.

   a. Curbing will be four inches in width and must be placed within the lots being curbed.

   b. Granite or marble used for curbing must be mortared with a bonding agent of the same color as the granite or marble and designed for the purpose of bonding granite to granite, or marble to marble.

   c. Curbing will be six inches deep.

(3) An exception to flush curbing may be granted by the cemetery commission if adjoining lots have raised curbs.

(e) Curb work is prohibited in the cemetery on weekends and on holidays.
Sec. 22.014. Decoration of lots, crypts, and niches.

(a) Monuments. Monuments in the cemetery are subject to the following:

(1) No memorial, monument, or grave marker, except a temporary marker placed by a funeral home, is allowed on any burial lot until the purchase price and perpetual care fees have been fully paid and the deed has been delivered to the purchaser.

(2) The owner of a cemetery lot or the owner's agent must apply for and obtain a permit from the finance department before erecting a monument, except a temporary marker placed by a funeral home.

(3) Persons erecting monuments shall not leave material or rubbish on adjoining lots. Work must be completed as soon as possible and any material or rubbish must be removed at once.

(4) Persons erecting monuments are responsible for any damage done by them to any property in the cemetery, including grass and trees. All work is subject to the control and direction of the caretaker.

(5) Wooden planks must be used for placing and rolling stone monuments on rocks or grass.

(6) Businesses are prohibited from placing their names on any monument or placing signs within the cemetery to advertise the firm or its products.

(7) Monument work is prohibited in the cemetery on weekends and on holidays observed by the city and before 8:00 a.m. and after 5:00 p.m. on any weekday.

(8) Lot owners must locate the placement of monuments at the cemetery before the construction of any foundation. The city is not responsible for the correct location of any monument. Any changes in monument location ordered by the lot owner will be made at the owner's sole expense.

(9) All monuments in the Dixon Addition, Section I, must be stone, flat bronze, granite, or concrete.

(10) All monuments placed in areas of the cemetery other than Dixon Addition, Section I, from and after October 1, 2001, must be all granite, marble, bronze, or stone material of permanent nature approved by the San Marcos Cemetery Commission, and must have
a reinforced concrete base. Any monument more than eight feet high is required to have an engineered foundation and be approved by the cemetery commission upon a finding that the proposed monument is suitable for the location based on such factors as safety, interference with maintenance, compatibility with the scale, height, massing and design aesthetic of surrounding monuments, or similar factors deemed relevant by the commission.

(11) The maintenance of all monuments in the cemetery is the responsibility of the lot owner or the owner's surviving family members or descendants. This maintenance will include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. The cleaning of the monument;

b. Ensuring that the monument is seated properly; and

c. Repairing any damage to the monument or the structure of the monument, including replacement, if necessary.

(12) In the event that a monument is in need of maintenance, the parks and recreation director will send a letter requesting such repairs to the lot owner, or the owner's surviving family members or descendants, if known, advising of the necessary maintenance. If the lot owner or the owner's surviving family members or descendants cannot be located, then the parks and recreation director will publish a newspaper notice of the necessary maintenance in accordance with the procedures described in V.T.C.A., Estates Code, Chapters 51 and 202. If the necessary maintenance is not performed within the time period stated in the notice, then the city may, in the interests of safety, initiate action to have the necessary maintenance performed, or have the monument removed. The finance director will bill any cost incurred by the city for the maintenance to the lot owner or the owner's surviving family members or descendants, if known.

(b) Flowers, shrubs, or trees or decorations. Flowers, shrubs, and trees and decorations in the cemetery are subject to the following:

(1) Flowers, shrubs or trees may be planted and cultivated on any lot except in the Dixon Addition, Section 1, provided that no planting or removal of shrubs or trees is allowed without first obtaining the written authorization from the caretaker.

(2) Fresh cut flowers may be placed on any lot, in the mausoleum, or near the columbarium but they must be removed within two weeks or when, in the caretaker's opinion, they become unsightly or detrimental to maintenance. The caretaker may remove flowers not
so removed.

(3) Artificial flowers, sprays or wreaths are allowed, but they will be removed by the caretaker when they become unsightly or blow off the lot on which they were placed.

(4) All decorations must be firmly secured or fastened to the ground or monument.

(5) Glass containers are prohibited.

(6) Unfilled vases will not be allowed to remain on a lot unless permanently affixed to a monument.
   a. Unfilled vases will be removed from lots on the first day of the month and held for the lot owner for one month.
   b. After one month, unclaimed vases will be disposed of at the caretaker's discretion.

(c) In addition to monuments, lots may have benches of marble, granite, concrete, or material approved by the cemetery commission. Any other structural amenities, which must also be primarily of marble or granite, must have the approval of the cemetery commission before being placed on the lot.

(d) Unapproved items will be removed by the caretaker and disposed of at the caretaker's discretion. Weathered and unsightly items will be removed during the spring and fall cleanup.

(e) The caretaker is authorized to enforce the provisions of this section.

Sec. 22.015. Miscellaneous Prohibitions; penalty for violations.

(a) In addition to any other prohibited or unlawful conduct set forth in this chapter, entry into and use of the cemetery shall be subject to the restrictions in this section.

(1) The consumption or open display of alcoholic beverages is prohibited.

(2) Loitering, loud music, excessive vehicle noise or other behavior that disrupts the peace is prohibited.

(3) All pets must be on leash or otherwise restrained in accordance with applicable ordinances.

(4) Smoking of cigarettes, including e-cigarettes that create a vapor in
any manor or any form, is prohibited.

(5) Water is for landscape irrigation use only. Watering is allowed only by hand-held hose or by sprinkler connected to a hose while the person that connected the sprinkler is present and only on the days and times designated in the approved irrigation conservation plan for the cemetery. No other temporary or permanent irrigation systems or connections shall be allowed.

(6) Vehicles may only be parked on paved streets or drive aisles. No vehicles are allowed in the cemetery except during cemetery hours. Vehicles parked in violation of this subsection may be towed at the owner’s expense.

(7) Visitors to the cemetery shall comply with all applicable laws.

(b) A violation of this section is a Class C misdemeanor, punishable by a fine as provided in section 1.05 of the San Marcos City Code.

SECTION 2. In codifying the changes authorized by this ordinance, paragraphs, sections and subsections may be renumbered and reformatted as appropriate consistent with the numbering and formatting of the San Marcos City Code.

SECTION 3. If any word, phrase, clause, sentence, or paragraph of this ordinance is held to be unconstitutional or invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, the other provisions of this ordinance will continue in force if they can be given effect without the invalid portion.

SECTION 4. All ordinances and resolutions or parts of ordinances or resolutions in conflict with this ordinance are repealed.

SECTION 5. This ordinance will take effect after its passage, approval and adoption on second reading.

PASSED AND APPROVED on first reading on __________, 2019.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED on second reading on __________, 2019.

Jane Hughson
Mayor
AGENDA CAPTION:
Discuss and potentially create a council committee on Criminal Justice Reform, and provide direction to Staff.
Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Department: City Clerk for Council

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Number: Click or tap here to enter text.
Funds Available: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Name: Click or tap here to enter text.

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Click or tap here to enter text.

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
N/A
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element (s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
☐ Not Applicable
**Master Plan:** [Please select the corresponding Master Plan from the dropdown menu below (if applicable)]

Choose an item.

**Background Information:**
This item was requested by Council Members Mihalkanin, Marquez and Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt.

**Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:**
Click or tap here to enter text.

**Alternatives:**
Click or tap here to enter text.

**Recommendation:**
Click or tap here to enter text.
AGENDA CAPTION:
City Council Reports:

a) Mayor Hughson will provide a brief update regarding her membership on various Capital Area Council of Governments (CAPCOG) committees.
b) Mayor Hughson will provide a brief update related to her membership on the Capital Area Metro Planning Organization (CAMPO).
c) Mayor Hughson and Council Member Rockeymoore will provide a brief update related to their membership on the Alliance Regional Water Authority (ARWA) Board of Directors.
d) Mayor Hughson will provide a brief update regarding her participation in this years Texas Municipal League Leadership Academy.
e) Council Member Derrick will provide a brief update regarding her membership on the San Marcos Commission for Children and Youth.
f) Mayor Pro Tem Prewitt will provide a brief update regarding her membership on the Capital Area Rural Transit (CARTS) Board.

Meeting date: May 7, 2019

Department: City Clerk’s Office for City Council

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: N/A
Account Number: Click or tap here to enter text.
Funds Available: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Name: Click or tap here to enter text.

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: N/A

City Council Strategic Initiative: [Please select from the dropdown menu below]
Choose an item.
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
- [ ] Economic Development - Choose an item.
- [ ] Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
Master Plan: [Please select the corresponding Master Plan from the dropdown menu below (if applicable)]
Choose an item.

Background Information:
This is an opportunity for the Mayor and Council to provide updates of items listed above.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Alternatives:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:
Click or tap here to enter text.
AGENDA CAPTION:
Executive Session in accordance with the following Local Government Code Sections:
   A. Section § 551.071 - Consultation with Attorney: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Martindale ETJ matters and Project Big Hat
   B. Section § 551.087 - Economic Development: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Project Big Hat

Meeting date: 5/7/2019

Department: City Clerk’s Office on behalf of the City Council

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Number: Click or tap here to enter text.
Funds Available: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Name: Click or tap here to enter text.

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Click or tap here to enter text.

City Council Goal: [Please select goal from dropdown menu below]
Choose an item.
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
☐ Not Applicable
Master Plan: [Please select the corresponding Master Plan from the dropdown menu below (if applicable)]
Choose an item.

Background Information:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Alternatives:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:
Click or tap here to enter text.
AGENDA CAPTION:
Consider action, by motion, regarding the following Executive Session items held during the Work Session and/or Regular Meeting:
A. Section § 551.071 - Consultation with Attorney: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Martindale ETJ matters and Project Big Hat
B. Section § 551.087 - Economic Development: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate regarding Project Big Hat

Meeting date: 5/7/2019

Department: City Clerk's Office on behalf of the City Council

Amount & Source of Funding
Funds Required: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Number: Click or tap here to enter text.
Funds Available: Click or tap here to enter text.
Account Name: Click or tap here to enter text.

Fiscal Note:
Prior Council Action: Click or tap here to enter text.

City Council Goal: [Please select goal from dropdown menu below]
Choose an item.
Choose an item.
Choose an item.

Comprehensive Plan Element(s): [Please select the Plan element(s) and Goal # from dropdown menu below]
☐ Economic Development - Choose an item.
☐ Environment & Resource Protection - Choose an item.
☐ Land Use - Choose an item.
☐ Neighborhoods & Housing - Choose an item.
☐ Parks, Public Spaces & Facilities - Choose an item.
☐ Transportation - Choose an item.
Master Plan: [Please select the corresponding Master Plan from the dropdown menu below (if applicable)]
Choose an item.

Background Information:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Council Committee, Board/Commission Action:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Alternatives:
Click or tap here to enter text.

Recommendation:
Click or tap here to enter text.